

A MUST READ COPY OF
EUROPEAN HISTORY

(1789-1970)

P210/3

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EUROPE BEFORE 1789	1
THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1789.....	2
NAPOLEON BONAPARTE I, 1769-1821.....	48
THE VIENNA CONGRESS OR SETTLEMENT (1814-1815).....	69
THE CONGRESS SYSTEM OR THE CONCERT OF EUROPE, 1818-1830.....	74
FRANCE UNDER THE RESTORED BOURBON MONARCHY, 1815 – 1830	85
THE 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE.....	96
THE ORLEANS MONARCHY IN FRANCE, 1830-1848.....	111
THE AUSTRIAN EMPIRE IN EUROPE, 1814 – 1848	122
THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE.....	129
THE SECOND FRENCH REPUBLIC (1848-1852) AND THE SECOND FRENCH EMPIRE (1852-1870)	138
THE UNIFICATION OF ITALY, 1815-1870	145
THE UNIFICATION OF GERMANY, 1815- 1871	162
GERMANY UNDER OTTO VON BISMARCK, 1871 – 1890.....	181
THE EASTERN QUESTION OR THE HISTORY OF THE OTTOMAN OR TURKISH EMPIRE, 1815 - 1913.....	196
WORLD WAR I, 1914 – 1918	236
THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY OF 1919	252
THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS OF 1920.....	312
THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTIONS OF 1917.....	282
THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC IN GERMANY (1919 – 1933)	289
NAZISM IN GERMANY, 1933 - 1945	297
FASCISM IN ITALY AND THE RISE OF BENITO MUSSOLINI, 1922 - 1943	303
THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION, 1929-1935	311
THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR, 1936-1939	319
WORLD WAR II (1939 - 1945)	326
THE WAR - TIME CONFERENCES	340
THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION (UNO) 1945-1970.....	344
THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANISATION (NATO), 1949 - 1970.....	370
THE WARSAW PACT, 1955 -1970.....	375
THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (EEC), 1957 – 1970	380

EUROPE BEFORE 1789

In the 18th century, Europe was divided into two regions i.e. Western and Eastern Europe. Some of the European states included Great Britain, Hapsburg or Austrian Empire, Hungary, parts of the Ottoman Empire, Russia, the Holy Roman Empire, France, Poland, Spain, Prussia and Portugal. Before 1789, most parts of Europe were characterized by similarities in their political, economic and social set up. These features were common to most of the European countries except Britain which had a constitutional monarchy with a better system of government. The most remarkable features in Europe included;

POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Politically, there existed despotic governments or monarchs in most parts where the kings had absolute powers with their decisions being final. For example, in Russia the Tsar's decision and authority would never be questioned by anybody. Similar conditions existed in France, Norway and other areas.

There was lack of any sort of freedom where people were not supposed to belong to any political parties, denied freedom of movement, press, speech and in some countries like Austria and Russia, there was a high degree of censorship of the press and most of the governments in Europe were operating with no parliament.

The existing governments in Europe were full of corrupt and inefficient officials who misused their offices for selfish interests. For example, in France the nobles and clergy enjoyed state benefits, took bribes and always misused state funds. In Prussia, the Junkers enjoyed access to government benefits because of their privileged position.

In most countries, there existed political imbalance with the privileged classes enjoying high positions while the unprivileged classes were subjected to low positions with fewer benefits.

ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Economically, most of the European countries were agro-based except Britain which was industrialized. Most parts of Europe practiced **feudalism** by which land was owned by powerful landlords who were from the privileged classes. The peasants on the other hand owned no land but rented and lived on the land of the landlords as squatters.

Unemployment was common especially when weather conditions changed. Similarly, most parts of Europe were affected by famine due to bad weather conditions like winter, floods and drought. As a result, the farmers got poor harvests yet the governments did nothing to assist the people. For example, in 1787, bad weather conditions affected most economies of Europe.

SOCIAL CONDITIONS

There existed social class divisions with two main classes of people (the privileged and the unprivileged classes). The privileged were the most favoured and they enjoyed most of the state benefits. For example, they owned land, paid no taxes, got high ranks in the army and civil service while the peasants suffered most.

In most states, there was close collaboration between the church and the government in oppressing the people. For example, in Catholic countries like Austria, France and Spain, the Catholic Church collaborated with the leaders to oppress the masses through religious intolerance and unfair taxation. However, despite the fact that circumstances in Europe were the same, a revolution broke out in France in 1789.

THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1789

A revolution refers to a fundamental or complete change that takes place in the political, social and economic spheres of a society. A revolution can be peaceful or violent where changes are realized through force. The French revolution of 1789 was a violent uprising of the masses against the existing government in France.

By 1789, France was under a monarchy (kingdom) which had ruled France for over a period of over four hundred years and because of that long period of time, the regime was referred to as the Ancient Regime. The rulers of this regime were from a family that was known as the **Bourbons** and that's why the government was at times referred to as the Bourbon Monarchy. Several kings served this regime including Henry IV, Louis XIII, Louis XIV, Louis XV and by 1789, the king of France was known as Louis XVI.

The French revolution broke out on **5th May 1789** when King Louis XVI summoned or called the **Estates General** which failed. On 14th July 1789 mobs of hungry and angry people, mostly peasants stormed Paris which was the capital of France and the king could not stop their violent actions. As a result, a revolution that caused fundamental changes in France had to continue for several years up to 1799. As the revolution progressed, the monarchy was abolished and among the things, France was declared a Republic in 1792 as King Louis XVI together with his wife Marie Antoinette were executed or killed in 1793.

THE CAUSES OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1789

- The social class system in France.
- The influence of the Philosophers.
- The nature of the French system of government (Ancient Regime).
- The role of the Catholic Church.
- The character of King Louis XVI.
- The influence of the Queen.
- The influence of England.
- The American war of independence.
- The financial crisis or bankruptcy.
- The bad weather / famine.
- The summoning and failure of the Estates General.

THE SOCIAL CLASS SYSTEM OR STRUGGLE IN FRANCE

The French revolution of 1789 was a result of the class struggle between the privileged and unprivileged classe in France. By 1789, France was a class-based society with high levels of inequality. It had three classes also referred to as **Estates** and these included:-

- The **1st Estate**: This included the key members of the Clergy – Church leaders. The clergy were members of the Catholic Church but were also divided into the Upper (Bishops and Archbishops) and the Lower clergy (Priests and monks- who did much of the Church work).
- The **2nd Estate**: This was made up of the Nobles – Princes and Princesses (Royals). The Nobility was divided into the Greater, Lesser Nobility and Nobility of the Robe. Nobility of

the Robe were adopted Nobles i.e admitted into the Noble ranks because their parents or grandparents had done great things for the state.

- The 3rd Estate: This comprised of the peasants and the middle class men (**bourgeoisie**). The first two Estates were the natural leaders and most privileged in France. It was difficult to cross from one Estate to another. In general, the French Nobility and Clergy enjoyed several privileges ranging from political power to exemption from taxation. The middleclass were denied political power and the peasants led a life of total misery or suffering. This led to enmity between the classes and this acted as the major force behind the French revolution of 1789 as the Third Estate struggled to enjoy similar privileges.

THE CLERGY

As members of the First Estate and belonging to the Catholic Church, they provided religious services in France. As a result, they used this chance to deny religious freedom to the members of other churches. This annoyed them, hence forcing them to organize a revolution in 1789.

They also controlled the education system in France and they used this position to deny education to the peasants. By 1789, the peasants rose up demanding for equality before education.

The clergy owned 10% of the total land in France and they had peasants as squatters on their land. They therefore used this privilege to demand **feudal taxes** from the peasants which caused discontent among the peasants by 1789.

The clergy were exempted from paying taxes yet they had a lot of wealth. In addition they enjoyed costly privileges like constant parties at the King's Court (Royal Palace) which drained the state treasury. This resulted into the bankruptcy of the French Crown which eventually sparked off the French revolution of 1789.

The clergy were divided into the Upper and Lower Clergy. The Upper Clergy took most of the important posts in the Church and were very rich. Their luxurious life angered the members of the Lower Clergy who were the Parish Priests and suffered in poverty who demanded for equality. They therefore joined the peasants and the Middleclass to revolt in 1789.

THE NOBLES

These belonged to the Second Estate and held high offices in the army and government at the expense of the third Estate. This annoyed the peasants in France, hence forcing them to stage a revolution in 1789.

The Nobles were also exempted from taxation and yet lived a luxurious life at the King's Court. This contributed to the bankruptcy of the French treasury which eventually sparked off a revolution in France by 1789.

They owned a lot of the land on which peasants lived and worked as **serfs**. Every noble left to his son either a castle or a mansion and also a lot of territory from which he collected taxes. All this annoyed the members of the third estate, hence inspiring them to stage a revolution by 1789.

The nobles were the major advisors of the king and quite often their advice was misleading. For example, they advised the king to dismiss people with good ideas from government such as Necker

and Turgot. All this caused discontent among the members of the Third Estate which eventually sparked off the French Revolution of 1789.

Besides, the Nobles were also divided. There were those that belonged to the Greater Nobility and those of the Lesser Nobility and the Nobility of the Robe. The Greater Nobility were the high ranking officers and commanders of the French army. Therefore, there was a conflict between the Greater Nobility (who enjoyed all the privileges) and the Lesser Nobility and Nobility of the Robe who enjoyed no privileges at all apart from the honoured titles. The Lesser Nobility therefore joined the peasants to demand for social equality and justice by 1789.

Finally, the nobles advised King Louis XVI to call the Estates General Meeting in May 1789 which was the immediate cause of the French revolution of 1789. It was in this meeting that the Third Estate declared themselves the National Assembly in total defiance of the king. The nobles refused to listen to the demands of the Third Estate who therefore opted for a revolution in 1789.

THE BURDENS OF THE PEASANTS

They belonged to the Third Estate and represented the most suffering group in France. It had a population of over 22 million people yet the members of the 1st and 2nd Estate were less than One million people.

The peasants experienced the heaviest burden of taxation, paying several taxes like the poll tax paid to the King, a tenth of his income to the Church, twelfth of his income to income tax, the salt tax paid by every peasant over seven years of age and custom duties in each village where he passed with his goods as he took them for processing and marketing. This heavy taxation greatly annoyed the peasants, hence forcing them to stage a revolution in 1789.

The peasants were subjected to the exploitative and oppressive system of **feudalism**. By this system, all land and wealth were owned by the nobles and clergy and the peasants lived on this land as serfs. The feudal system of land tenure in France was unfair and the peasants opposed it because it made most of them landless. The nobles also used to charge a lot feudal dues or taxes from the serfs. The peasants hated this system and therefore they revolted in 1789.

The peasants were restricted to move from one region to another or from one estate to another since all the necessities of life for peasants would be provided by the landlords in every feudal village. This also annoyed them, thus inspiring them to organize a revolution in 1789.

They were forced to give their labour free of charge to work on roads, farms for their landlords and serve in the army. While they served in the army, they were discriminated because they could not be promoted. Joining the army was not voluntary for peasants yet they were not allowed to ascend military ranks. By the military law of 1781 (*The law of commissioned and non-commissioned ranks*), important positions and ranks in the army were to be given to nobles only. This also became a major source of discontent among the peasants.

The peasants in France also suffered unfair trial. The nobles, for example used to establish their own courts where the peasants were tried and no peasant won a case against any member of the First and Second Estates. The peasants would also be arrested and imprisoned at the orders of the King without trial. All this caused discontent among the peasants. Consequently, with leadership from the middle class, the desperate peasants offered themselves for the revolution of 1789.

THE MIDDLE CLASS (BOURGEOISIE)

Within the Third Estate were the middleclass or Bourgeoisie, who also belonged to the unprivileged group in the French society. It was a numerically small class consisting of professionals (the most educated people) like doctors, lawyers, teachers and the wealthy Frenchmen. They were powerful in the field of finance, trade and industry and from this class came ministers of state, judges, magistrates and tax collectors. They travelled widely and therefore had a lot of intellectual and financial experience. They became discontented because they were denied certain rights enjoyed by the first and second estates.

They hated the **favouritism** of the Ancient regime which denied them high positions in the government and the army despite their great education. As a result, by 1789 they wanted to have fair representation in government and the army and this was one of their major grievances.

They also called for religious freedom in France. They opposed the dominancy of the Roman Catholic Church in the religious affairs of France. By 1789, they therefore rose up to establish freedom of worship in France.

They hated the dictatorship of the Ancient regime. For example, they wanted a written constitution for France. This would help to reduce the uncontrolled influence of the king and his courtiers in political affairs. They also resented the strict system of censoring press as people were not free to criticize government.

Apart from the political grievances, the merchants and industrialists had economic grievances. They were unhappy about the worsening economy of France because of the excessive extravagancy by the government officials and involvement in unnecessary wars like the Seven Years War (1756-1763) and the American War (1776-1783). These wars drained France's financial resources, thus crippling the French economy.

The wealthy middle-class had also lent their money to the French government during the period of bankruptcy but by 1789, they had not been paid. There was a fear that the government would not pay back. As a result, they decided to join the peasants in organizing a revolution so to recover their money.

THE INFLUENCE OF THE PHILOSOPHERS

The 17th century was an age of enlightenment in Europe which gave rise political Philosophers in European countries including France. These were intellectuals or great thinkers who wrote books which contained literature and this literature was interpreted by the educated people in France who influenced others to stage a revolution against the Ancient regime. The prominent French philosophers included Voltaire, Rousseau and Montesquieu among others.

VOLTAIRE (1694 – 1778)

He lived between 1694 and 1778. He wrote a book known as "**Letters on the English**". In this book, he attacked the Catholic Church in France. For example, that this Church did not allow religious freedom.

He also criticized the presence of social classes in France and the privileges that were given to the members of the First and Second Estates.

He also compared the system of government in England with that of France. For example, he noted that in England there was fair trial by the judicial system yet the judicial system in France was very unfair especially on the part of the peasants who could not win cases against the members of the First and Second Estates. Therefore, the Frenchmen demanded for the system of government that was compared to that of England by Voltaire, thus leading to the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution.

MONTESQUIEU (1689 – 1755)

His book was known as “**The Spirit of Laws**” in which he put his views. In this book, he expressed the ideas of equality, liberty and fraternity if people were to have good life on this earth. Liberty referred to freedom, equality meant equal treatment while fraternity meant brotherhood.

However, in France the three aspects were completely missing. For example, the French society was divided into Estates, where by the first two Estates enjoyed more privileges than the Third Estate. There was no freedom for example freedom of worship and also the Frenchmen did not share the feeling of brotherhood. This caused discontent and the Frenchmen therefore decided to stage a revolution demanding for liberty, equality and fraternity and indeed the three ideas became the slogan of the French revolution of 1789.

He also suggested that for any government to be fair and efficient (functioning properly) and cater for the interests of its citizens, it had to have three arms which included the Executive, Legislature (Parliament) and Judiciary. He went ahead to state that if a member of the executive interfered with the work of the Legislature and the Judiciary, then that ruler was likely to be autocratic or a dictator.

His writings applied to France because the King of France was autocratic by 1789. For example, Louis XVI did not allow a parliament in France and he used to refer to himself as the law. The King of France could issue warrants (*Lettres de cachets*) that would lead to the arrest, imprisonment and death of those suspected to be opponents of the Ancient Regime. This caused a lot of discontent and therefore the Frenchmen demanded for a constitutional government which led to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789.

JEAN JACQUES ROUSSEAU (1712 – 1778)

He wrote a book known as the “**Social Contract**” in which he expressed that “*though man is born free is ever in chains*”. That man was born to enjoy natural freedoms like the right to live, freedom of worship, freedom of expression, freedom of association and the right to own property among others but the rulers denied these rights to their people. He therefore recommended that people had to be left free to enjoy their natural rights.

The philosophy (ideas) of Rousseau applied to France and influenced the people to stage a revolution in 1789 because the system of government of the Ancient Regime did not provide for freedom of worship, association as well as the right to own property. For example, the peasants were not allowed to own land and a right to life because innocent French men would be arrested, imprisoned and killed on the orders of the king.

THE FRENCH SYSTEM OF GOVERNMENT (ANCIENT REGIME)

By 1789, France was under a government known as the Ancient Regime. This regime was very unfair with a lot of weaknesses which contributed to the outbreak of the revolution in the following ways:

The system of government was based on **hereditary leadership** as a form of succession. This system of government had a weakness because the King had to come from the First Estate which comprised of the members of the Royal family. As a result of this, there were incompetent or weak rulers in France and **King Louis XVI** was a living example because he could not manage the state affairs. This eventually caused a revolution by 1789.

There was lack of a functional parliament to address people's problems in France by 1789. The Estates General which used to act as a parliament had last met in **1614** and therefore had not sat for a period of 175 years. In the districts and provinces, the assemblies (parliaments) were replaced by royal assemblies known as "**Intendants**" which were influenced by the king. Lack of a parliament meant that the French masses had no forum to air out their social-political complaints as well as economic hardships. It also meant that the king had excessive powers since there was no parliament to check on his actions. This created discontent among the people, hence inspiring them to stage a revolution in 1789.

There was also lack of a **constitution** in France. The Ancient Regime ruled France without a constitution to protect people's rights and equality of all opportunities. Because of this, there were no checks and balances against the king's excessive powers and unfair policies. This therefore left the king with too much power that was unquestioned. Hence, the desire to give France a constitution resulted into a revolution by 1789,

The Judicial system was also very unfair which caused the French revolution of 1789. The French judicial system lacked uniform courts of law. A person would be tried as many as fifty times for a single offence he or she committed. In fact by 1789, there were about 400 different courts of law operating in different parts of France which caused judicial confusion. There were also different laws operating in France like the Roman law in the south and the common law in the north. There was also no trial by jury (fair hearing) and in most cases the nobles were the accusers and at the same time the judges against the peasants and middle class members. Such unfairness eventually contributed to the outbreak of the revolution in 1789.

There was a lot of despotism or dictatorship in France by 1789. The Bourbon Monarchy was characterized by gross abuse of human rights and lack of democracy. All the powers of the government were vested in the hands of the king who regarded himself as a demi-God (a king by the grace of God and not the will of the people). In fact, the king was the law and at one time boasted by saying "The thing is legal because I wish it". King Louis XVI at one time also said "The state is myself". Such expressions showed the despotic powers that the king had over his subjects. As if that was not enough, the king's ministers had a lot of power's that could not be challenged. For example, the king and his ministers used arrest warrants known as "*Lettre de cachets*" which were empowering them to arrest and imprison any one at any time. All this unfairness eventually forced the masses to stage a revolution in France by 1789.

The system of government also promoted nepotism or favoritism in France. The administrative structure of the Ancient Regime by 1789 was unfair because it favored the nobles and clergy who

dominated the key positions in the army and civil service despite their incompetence and corrupt tendencies which led to inefficiency in the administration. What was most annoying was that the middle class was highly qualified but excluded from the top administration of their country. This therefore made them to mobilize the peasants for a revolution which broke out in 1789.

The system created grievances within the army. The survival of the unpopular and despotic French monarchy depended on the army. However, the French army had a lot of grievances against the government. For example, there were unfair promotions within the army where the higher ranks were only reserved for the nobles. The French soldiers were also subjected to serve punishments for minor offences. They were also poorly fed, dressed and paid among other grievances. This explains why the soldiers, instead of suppressing the revolutionaries, they just joined them and made the French revolution inevitable by 1789.

The system of government created grounds for comparison between Britain and France. Britain had a good system of government based on constitutional rule and also provided for freedom of worship, among other liberties which was not the case with France. This comparison by the French men eventually made them to organize a revolution by 1789.

The system also created grounds for the philosophers to write articles that criticized the government. For example, the writings of Voltaire criticized the French system of government as unfair and compared it with the good governance that was in England. This inspired the French men to organize a revolution in 1789.

THE ROLE OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH

By 1789, the Catholic Church as a religious institution had a lot of power and weaknesses in France and this contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789 in the following ways:

There was no **religious tolerance** or freedom in France during the Ancient Regime. It was only the Catholic faith that was allowed to be practiced in France. France had other religions like the Protestants but the Ancient Regime had a practice of destroying their temples. This religious intolerance caused discontent between the Catholic Church and other religions which led to the outbreak of the revolution as the masses demanded for freedom of worship.

The Catholic Church had a lot of wealth. For example, the Church owned a lot of land in France. On this land, the peasants settled and worked as squatters (tenants). As tenants or serfs, they were severely exploited and oppressed by the church leaders which caused public discontent in France.

The Catholic Church used to demand a lot of tax from the peasants for staying on the Church land. For example, the peasants had to give tenth of their income to the Church as **tithe**. They also had to give a percentage of their harvest to the Clergy. Therefore, the peasants revolted in 1789 demanding for a reduction in the tax burden.

The Catholic Church controlled the education system in France. While in control, the Catholic Church denied education especially to the members of other religions. The peasants in general were also affected because the education system was under the Clergy who were members of the First Estate yet the peasants belonged to the Third Estate. This situation caused antagonism which led to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789.

The members of the Catholic Church especially the Upper Clergy led a luxurious life in the Cathedrals. This extravagancy of the Catholic Church together with the fact that the clergy were enjoyed exempted from taxation yet they were very rich contributed to the bankruptcy of the French Crown by 1789. This eventually led to the outbreak of the French Revolution of 1789.

The members of the Catholic Church had a lot of political power in France. For example, they took the major government posts in French. In 1789 therefore, the government of Louis XVI was blamed for religious favouritism because the members of other religions were not allowed to participate in the running of the French government.

The divisions within the Catholic Church especially among the church leaders (clergy) caused the French revolution of 1789. The clergy were divided into the Upper and Lower Clergy. The Upper Clergy composed of the Bishops and Archbishops and these ones lived a luxurious life in their palaces and at the Royal Court. However, the local parish priests languished in poverty and this nepotism among the clergy caused discontent to the extent that the Lower Clergy joined the peasants to stage a revolution as they demanded for equality in the Catholic Church.

THE CHARACTER OF KING LOUIS XVI, 1774 -1793

He assumed the throne in 1774. The French revolution broke out in 1789 during his regime and he was executed or killed in **1793**. Generally, King Louis XVI was weak in character and this contributed to the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution in the following ways:

He was an **autocratic** or **despotic** King and therefore all the powers were in his hands. Although France had a parliament known as the Estates General, Louis XVI refused the parliament to meet like the other previous Kings had done to the extent that by 1789, the Estates General had spent 175 years without meeting. This parliament would have provided a solution to the problems of France to avoid a revolution.

He denied the Frenchmen their **fundamental rights** and **freedoms**. For example, he used to issue **Lettre de cachet** which were warrants or letters that led to the arrest and imprisonment of his opponents plus innocent Frenchmen without trial. He also never allowed freedom of press, expression and association. This caused discontent in France that eventually sparked off a revolution in France by 1789.

He was very **conservative**. He opposed any attempt that was aimed at carrying out reforms that would reduce his powers and the status of his regime. For example, he refused to grant constitutional leadership in France for fear of reducing his absolute powers. This also caused discontent among the Frenchmen.

He supported the **social class system** in France. He financed the privileges that were enjoyed by the members of the First and Second Estates at the Royal Palace. He refused the removal of privileges like exemption of taxation and all this caused the bankruptcy of the French Crown by 1789 which annoyed the Frenchmen, hence causing a revolution.

As a man of weak character, he was so **submissive** to his wife, the Queen of France. He allowed the influence of Queen Marie Antoinette in the state affairs. For example, when the financial crisis worsened he appointed financial advisors like **TURGOT** and **NECKER** who suggested abolishing of the social classes and that the clergy and nobles should start paying taxes since they

were rich. However, on the advice of his wife who was also conservative, the king dismissed the Economists and this worsened the financial status of France.

He involved France in the **American War of Independence**. Between 1776 and 1783, the people of America fought for their independence against Britain. King Louis XVI sent the French soldiers to assist the Americans because he wanted to revenge on Britain which had defeated France during the **Seven Years of 1756 - 1763**. During this war, France spent a lot of money which contributed to a financial problems crisis that eventually sparked off a revolution in France by 1789.

Louis XVI signed a **Free Trade Treaty** with England in 1786 which was a big miscalculation because it caused economic hardships that eventually caused a revolution. This treaty affected the economy of France because as tax free goods entered France, the French industries closed since they could not compete with the cheap foreign goods from Britain. The closure of industries led to unemployment which contributed to the outbreak of the French Revolution of 1789.

He was neglected the state duties or affairs. He used to spend most of his time in leisure activities like hunting while important state matters remained unattended to. This is another demonstration of a King with a weak character and therefore it made him unpopular among the Frenchmen which eventually inspired them to rise up.

He also had a **shy character**. For example, he could not chair Royal Council meetings because he was shy yet this was supposed to be his duty. He could therefore not measure up to his position of being the king of France which also made him unpopular.

Louis XVI was a staunch or strong Catholic. He was too catholic that he could not support changes within the Catholic Church that would have catered for the interests of majority of the Frenchmen. For example, he refused to allow freedom of worship and ownership of land by other French men which the Catholic Church had restricted. Such changes within the Catholic Church would also have removed tax burdens from the peasants. This equally made Louis XVI unpopular in France.

He failed to solve the problem of famine in France. France had been hit by bad weather (severe winter) towards 1789 which resulted into famine but the government of Louis XVI failed to provide food because it was bankrupt. The hungry mobs gathered in Paris where they formed a group of people known as the **Paris Mob** and they therefore started to organize the French revolution of 1789.

He also had a care free attitude towards the publications of the critical writers especially the Philosophers. These Philosophers wrote and circulated articles that criticized the injustices of the Ancient regime. It's these publications that made the masses aware of their rights which were being abused, hence inspiring them to organize a revolution in 1789.

He was responsible for the failure of the Estates General which sparked off the 1789 French revolution. In May 1789, Louis XVI called the Estates General on the advice of **NECKER** to solve the financial and other problems in France. All the Estates were represented. However, Louis XVI disappointed the peasants when he rejected their proposals like end of feudalism and unfair taxation among others. They therefore decided to revolt in 1789.

THE INFLUENCE OF THE QUEEN OF FRANCE, MARIE ANTOINETTE

Marie Antoinette was the wife of King Louis XVI. She was an Austrian and two got married in 1770, before Louis XVI became King of France Queen Marie Antoinette contributed to the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution in the following ways;

The French people hated her to the extent of organizing a revolution against the government because of her Austrian origin. As a foreigner in France, she was always referred to as the “Austrian Woman” which was a sign of lack of popularity and respect among the Frenchmen. This therefore influenced the Frenchmen to organize a revolution in 1789.

The queen lacked the necessary wisdom and a sense of judgment. She got married at every age of 16 (sixteen) years. This affected her status and responsibility as a Queen in France which made her unpopular among the Frenchmen. This eventually caused the French revolution of 1789.

The queen of France distanced herself from the unprivileged class of the peasants who were the majority. This was because she belonged to the royal family in Austria as she was a daughter to **Empress Maria Theresa** of Austria. She was therefore a great supporter of the privileges enjoyed by the Clergy and nobles at the expense of the peasants because of her royal background. This also made her unpopular in France.

The queen was insensitive or unsympathetic to the suffering of the French masses which angered them. They thought that it was because of her foreign status that she was inconsiderate to their suffering. This therefore increased their discontent or hatred with her which eventually led to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789.

The queen interfered with the political affairs in France. This was so because she was the major adviser of her husband and the two made a terrible combination for France. For example, she advised the king to dismiss people with good ideas from government like the two financial controllers namely; Turgot and Necker. The two had suggested abolition of the social classes and their associated privileges so as to solve the problem of bankruptcy. However, the queen advised her husband to dismiss them which he did and this worsened the financial status of France which eventually contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution by 1789.

The queen of France was at the centre and always surrounded by greedy or selfish persons especially the Clergy and the Nobles who had left their provinces and came to live at the Royal court. These supporters of the Ancient regime used the queen to protect their privileges and this caused a conflict between the French masses and their queen that eventually led to the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution.

The queen of France contributed to the bankruptcy of the French treasury which became a major cause of the revolution by 1789. This is because she was very extravagant and fond of pleasure or luxury to the extent that half of the national income of France was spent on her. Her husband committed a lot of money from the state treasury for her expenditure for example on her horses, clothing and entertainment. This caused discontent among the French masses which led to the outbreak of the 1789 revolution in France.

The queen of France was a living symbol of the French humiliation in the **Seven Years War**. Between 1756 and 1763, a hopeless alliance of Austria and France was decisively defeated by

Britain. Consequently, France lost her colonies of India and Canada to Britain. This defeat annoyed the Frenchmen and it increased their hatred towards Austria and the Austrian woman which contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789.

THE INFLUENCE OF ENGLAND

As a French neighbour, England provided a practical example of what Frenchmen demanded for. Politically, the **English system of government** and its institutions were admired by many Frenchmen by 1789. For example, though England was a monarchy or Kingdom like France, the English monarchy was constitutional. It also had a functional Parliament. On the other hand, France which was also a monarchy was autocratic. Therefore, the Frenchmen revolted demanding for constitutional rule. In addition, in England the protestant faith was dominant but England allowed freedom of worship. On the other hand, the Catholic faith was dominant in France, but France did not allow freedom of worship and this eventually led to the outbreak of the French Revolution.

Economically, in 1763 England defeated France and she lost her colonies of India and Canada. The loss of these colonies which were sources of wealth like minerals contributed to the bankruptcy of France which led to the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution.

England also signed a **Free Trade Treaty** known as the **Cobden Treaty of 1786** with France. By this treaty, British goods were allowed to enter France without paying taxes. This affected the French economy because the British goods which were superior out-competed the French manufactured products. The French industries therefore closed and there was serious **unemployment** in France together with bankruptcy. This economic influence of England contributed to the outbreak of the French Revolution of 1789.

THE AMERICAN WAR OF INDEPENDENCE, 1776-1783

The period 1776 to 1783 witnessed a rebellion of the American British colonies against Britain demanding for their independence. The French government under King Louis XVI extended financial and military assistance to the Americans because he wanted to revenge against Britain which had defeated France during the Seven Years of War of 1756 to 1763 by which France had lost her colonies of Canada and India. The French soldiers who went to America led by General Lafayette fought bravely together with the Americans and defeated the British. Consequently, the Americans got their independence leading to the creation of the United States of America (USA). This war had political and economic effects that contributed to the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution in the following ways;

Politically, the French soldiers who helped to liberate the Americans like General Lafayette came back to France with revolutionary and democratic ideas. These French soldiers had assisted the Americans to end the British exploitative and autocratic regime. They discovered that the problems they had helped to liberate the American from were the very ones in France. It's therefore not surprising that the former soldiers like Lafayette quickly supported the peasants stage a revolution in 1789.

When the Americans got independence from Britain, they drafted a constitution under the leadership of George Washington. In their constitution, it was stated that all men had a right to enjoy certain fundamental freedoms like freedom of speech, freedom of association, freedom of

movement and good governance. These freedoms had been violated by Britain and in the same way Louis XVI of France violated the same freedoms. In addition, he was a despot because France had no constitution. Therefore, the people of France used the example of the American War of Independence to stage a revolution demanding for the same fundamental freedoms of man.

The war exposed the weak character of King Louis XVI. This is because he was more interested in revenge and he disregarded the financial problems the war would have on France. The financial cost of the war on France eventually contributed to the unpopularity of Louis XVI which led to the outbreak of the 1789 revolution.

Economically, the war forced King Louis XVI to borrow money from the members of the middleclass or bourgeoisie so as to support the French army in America. By 1789, the lenders wanted their money back but because the state was bankrupt, Louis XVI failed to pay back the money. This group therefore influenced other discontented groups in France to stage a revolution in 1789.

The war also contributed to the bankruptcy of the French treasury. This was because France spent a lot of money to transport and maintain the soldiers in America during a war that dragged on for seven years yet she gained nothing from it. This bankruptcy increased discontent among the peasants which forced them to organize a revolution against the Ancient Regime in 1789.

THE FINANCIAL CRISIS OR BANKRUPTCY OF THE FRENCH CROWN

By 1789, the French treasury was bankrupt with a heavy debt burden. This financial crisis was brought about by corruption or embezzlement of the tax revenue by the tax collectors as well as the extravagancy of the nobles, clergy and Marie Antoinette. France also wasted a lot of financial resources in useless expensive wars like Seven Years War of 1756 - 1763 and the American War of Independence of 1776-1783. Therefore by 1789, France, was facing a severe financial crisis which contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution in the following ways;

The financial crisis made the French masses to lose confidence in the existing government which was bankrupt. This therefore forced them to organize a revolution in order to remove the government and replace it with a responsible government that would save the economy from further decline.

It forced the Ancient Regime to borrow money from the middle class members in France which it even failed to pay back by 1789. Once the middle class members realized that the government was unable to refund their money, they joined the peasants in order to remove the government and replace it with one that would pay back their money.

It made the government incapable of providing basic necessities and even running the state enterprises like agriculture, transport and industry. This resulted into economic problems like inflation, unemployment and general poverty in France by 1789. These economic hardships forced the masses especially the peasants who were hardest hit to stage a revolution in 1789.

The financial crisis made the government unable to handle the effects of natural disasters like the severe winter that attacked France in 1781-1788 and led to crop failure. This was because the government had no money to stock food from abroad for people and to subsidize basic food stuffs

like bread. This worsened the problem of famine in France which forced the hungry people to form a **mob** in the French capital of **Paris** that started a revolution on by 1789.

The financial crisis forced the Ancient Regime to impose heavy taxes on the peasants which they opposed to the extent of staging a revolution. There were direct taxes like the “Taille tax” which was imposed on land and the poll tax which was imposed on the head of the household among others. The indirect taxes included the salt tax known as Gabelle and the Corvée tax which was paid in form of forced labour on public works. Worse still, the Ancient Regime adopted harsh methods of collecting these taxes which often involved torture, arrest, imprisonment and death. This caused resentment among the peasants that eventually sparked off a revolution by 1789.

The bankruptcy situation increased the unpopularity of the queen of France. She for example supported the extravagancy at the Royal court and she even advised her husband to dismiss Turgot and Necker who had proposed abolition of the privileges of the first two estates so as to save France from bankruptcy. She therefore became very unpopular and the resentment towards her caused a revolution in France by 1789.

The bankruptcy also exposed the weak character of Louis XVI. The King failed to support the financial reforms as suggested by Turgot and Necker. He instead supported the privileges of the First and Second Estates like tax exemption. He also supported the extravagancy at the court which caused bankruptcy. This therefore made him very unpopular which led to the outbreak of a revolution in 1789.

The financial crisis also brought the philosophers’ work into reality or play. The financial crisis led to the torturing of the peasants by the tax farmers (tax collectors) like the cutting of arms, confiscation of their property and Rousseau’s work criticized the violation of human rights by the leaders and had suggested for man to be left free to enjoy his rights to life and property among other rights. The peasants were therefore influenced by the writings of Rousseau to stage a revolution in 1789.

It was the financial crisis that led to the summoning or calling of the Estates General on 5th May 1789. When King Louis XVI recalled Necker as the Financial Minister, Necker advised the king to call the Estates General, among other things, to be advised on how to solve France’s financial troubles. However, the meeting failed because Louis XVI refused to support the removal of the privileges of the First and Second Estates so as to solve the financial problems of France. The members of the Third Estate therefore decided to start a revolution in May 1789.

BAD WEATHER (SEVERE WINTER)

Between 1787 and 1788, France was hit by bad weather. Severe winter destroyed the crops and this led to very poor harvests and therefore there was terrible famine in France. Crowds of hungry and desperate masses left the rural areas and went to Paris (capital of France) hoping to find food. They went to the palace to see if the King could provide for them. King Louis XVI could not provide food because his government was bankrupt and to make it worse, the food prices in France were very high and many people could not find employment because the industries had been closed. Therefore, the hungry people decided to join other discontented people and started a revolution in 1789.

THE SUMMONING AND FAILURE OF THE ESTATES GENERAL (5th MAY 1789)

This sparked off the French revolution of 1789. The Estates General had spent 175 years without meeting since 1614 during the reign of King Louis XIII. It was summoned or called on **5th May 1789** to examine grievances or complaints and draw up reforms. The representatives from the Three Estates (social classes) attended the Estates General. While in the meeting, the representatives of the Third Estate (peasants) demanded for fair taxation, end of feudalism, equality before the law and an end to the social classes and their privileges. No one suggested the abolition of the monarchy. They simply wanted reforms in it.

King Louis XVI made it very difficult for the peasants who had suggested holding a one man one vote on the grievances that had been advanced to form the agenda of the Estates General. He instead suggested that the voting was to be according to the social classes. He feared that the peasants were to defeat the other members since they were the majority. The Third Estate rejected the idea of the King to vote separately. Louis XVI became furious and ordered for the hall to be closed which meant that he had suspended the meeting. The Third Estate realized that the King was more interested in retaining the privileged position of the First and Second Estates. This annoyed them and therefore they decided to start a revolution which marked the beginning of the French revolution of 1789. Later Count Mirabeau and the members of the Third Estate used this chance to declare themselves the **National Assembly** on **17th June 1789**. They invited members from the other Estates to join them.

Questions:

- a) To what extent did internal factors contribute to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789?
- b) To what extent did the external factors contribute to the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution?
- c) "The French revolution of 1789 was inevitable". Discuss.
- d) "Marie Antoinette was primarily responsible for the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789". Discuss.
- e) "The weakness in character of King Louis XVI was primarily responsible for the French revolution of 1789". Discuss.
- f) "Louis XVI was primarily responsible for the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789". Discuss.
- g) Why was France faced with a revolution in 1789 and not any other European state yet conditions were similar?
- h) "It was the rottenness of the French political system that led to the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution" Discuss

THE COURSE OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1789

The course of the French revolution has a number of events and history bases on these events to show that there were fundamental changes in France and it is true that these changes contributed to the collapse of the Ancient Regime by 1793.

The revolution was peaceful at the start and no one expected to do away with the Kingdom. However, in 1792 France became a Republic and in 1793 Louis XVI and his wife were executed. The main features or events of the course of the French revolution include the following;

- The summoning of the Estates General (May 1789) and the formation of the National Assembly, June 17th 1789.
- The Tennis Court Oath, 20th June 1789.
- The Royal Session, 23rd June 1789.
- The fall of the Bastille, July 1789.
- The declaration of the rights of man (August – September 1789).
- The March of the women to Versailles (October 1789).
- The Nationalization of Church Property, November 1789 and the **Assignats**.
- The Civil Constitution of the Clergy, July 1790.
- The emergence of Émigrés.
- The death of Mirabeau, April 1791.
- The King's flight to Varennes, June 1789.
- The French Constitution of September 1791.
- The creation of political parties (political clubs) in France.
- The creation of a Republic, September 1792.
- The execution of Louis XVI, January 1793.
- Revolutionary France at war with the rest of Europe (1792 – 1794).
- The Reign of Terror in France, 1792 – 1794.

THE SUMMONING OF THE ESTATES GENERAL (5TH MAY 1789) AND THE FORMATION OF THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY (17TH JUNE 1789)

The Estates General that was summoned by King Louis XVI on 5th May ended in failure. The king insisted on the traditional fashion of holding separate meetings for the three Estates and voting on class basis which the Third Estate rejected.

Consequently, they declared themselves the National Assembly and this was to act as the parliament of France, hence replacing the Estates General. They invited members from other Estates to join them. They were easily joined by the Lower Clergy and the Lesser Nobility who were equally unhappy about the Ancient regime. For example, Count Mirabeau, one of the revolutionary leaders belonged to the nobility.

The formation of the National Assembly was an important event in the course of the revolution because it made outstanding achievements for France. For example, it abolished feudal laws and therefore reduced the power of the land lords who used it to demand a lot of taxes from their tenants. The National Assembly also declared that all Frenchmen were free to enjoy their rights that had been violated by the Ancient Regime.

The National Assembly also laid down new administrative structures in France. For example, the local government was re-organized by the creation of 83 (eighty three) divisions which were known as **Departments** and the leaders for each department were elected on merit other than being appointed by the King or on the basis of social status as had been before.

The National Assembly also abolished the social classes in France. This was a fundamental change because France used to have three social classes of which the clergy and the nobles were more privileged than the peasants who were in the third estate. However, the National Assembly declared that everyone was equal especially before the law.

THE TENNIS COURT OATH, 20TH JUNE 1789

On 20th June 1789, the Third Estate members went to their usual meeting place but they found the hall closed in preparation for the Royal Session. The Third Estate was not given prior notice and for a moment, they were confused. However, after some time they went to a nearby building which served as Tennis Court and held a meeting from where they took an oath never to separate until the constitution of the kingdom was established. This oath laid a foundation for the declaration of the rights of man as well as the establishment of constitutional governance in France in the later years of the revolution.

THE ROYAL SESSION, 23RD JUNE 1789

On 23rd June 1789, the king organized a special royal session at Versailles in which he declared the recent acts of the Third Estate like declaring themselves the National Assembly as illegal. He also emphasized the fact that the three estates were to meet separately. After this, the king, the nobility and clergy left the hall while the third estate deputies or members did not leave. The master of ceremonies reported that the King had asked them to leave immediately. In response, Mirabeau, one of the revolutionary leaders warned that, "Go tell your master that we are here by the will of the people, we shall not leave unless at the point of the bayonet." The king who was now confused finally conceded defeat and on 27th June 1789, he ordered all the three Estates to sit as one body. This solved a matter that had been the immediate cause of the revolution i.e. the sitting arrangement.

THE FALL OF THE BASTILLE, 14TH JULY 1789

The mob in Paris became excited and they organized an uprising in support to the revolution. Louis XVI sent his troops to suppress the riot (demonstration). However, the revolutionaries disarmed the troops and the next step was to invade the Bastille. Bastille was the major state prison in Paris where many innocent Frenchmen had been imprisoned, tortured and others killed while others faced long term imprisonment on the orders of the King.

The destruction of the Bastille caused fundamental changes in the history of France. For example, the prisoners were set free and some of the prison guards were killed by the prisoners. This was important in the history of France because it showed that the royal absolute power had been abolished i.e. there was to be no more imprisonment without trial as it used to happen during the Ancient regime.

In addition, the news about the fall of the Bastille spread in France and this resulted into the destruction of other prisons in the provinces of France.

It also led to the formation of a revolutionary army known as the **National Guard**. This army which was set up to protect the gains of the French revolution was put under the command of General Lafayette.

The revolutionaries also went ahead to abolish the **White colour flag** which was the flag of the Ancient Regime and replaced it with the **Tri-colour flag** (a flag with three colours). This colour became the symbol of the revolution. The three colours represented liberty, equality and fraternity which were the key words of the French revolution of 1789.

Following the fall of the Bastille, the nobles and clergy became scared. Those who wanted to save their lives and those of their families and also to save their property from being confiscated or destroyed surrendered their social status and they joined the revolution. Therefore, this shows that more changes were being brought about by the revolution in France.

The event however led to increased violence in France. The former prisoners became violent and the homes of the nobles and clergy were attacked. The nobles were killed while their property was destroyed. It also led to the first emigration of the nobles who were opposed to the revolution to Austria and Prussia. These nobles were called Émigrés. This eventually led to foreign intervention in France and war with Europe. Despite this however, the fall of the Bastille was an important event in the history of France to the extent that 14th July became a day for national celebrations up to the present day.

THE DECLARATION OF THE RIGHTS OF MAN (AUGUST – SEPTEMBER 1789)

This document was drafted by Lafayette and passed by the National Assembly. It outlined the basic rights of man in a free and just society. In summary, the document provided for freedom of man from all forms of oppression or suffering. This document declared that there should be equality for all, freedom of worship, association and speech among others. Consequently, the Ancient Regime which was known to be violating such freedoms could no longer do it, thus another significant change.

However, Louis XVI refused to endorse this document and this action annoyed the revolutionaries that the King was not interested in the changes that affected his regime. Besides, the declaration emphasized rights and not duties of man and it was partly due to such weaknesses that the revolution turned more violent.

THE MARCH OF THE WOMEN FROM PARIS TO VERSAILLES, OCTOBER 1789

In October 1789, about 7,000 hungry and desperate women decided to march from Paris to Versailles where the King and his family lived. They went to demand for food from the King and also to force the King to attend to their needs. General Lafayette who was in command of the National Guard accompanied the women so as to maintain law and order. After some resistance, the King gave in to the demands of the mob.

On 6th October 1789, in a very humiliating procession, the women forced the King and the royal family to walk from Versailles to the centre of Paris which was a distance of ten kilometers. This clearly indicated that the King had lost all the pride and powers that he had and that the regime was in the hands of the revolutionaries. They went ahead and put him in one of the small palaces in the city (Paris) and guarded him as a prisoner.

THE NATIONALISATION OF CHURCH PROPERTY AND THE ASSIGNATS, NOVEMBER 1789

The National Assembly dealt with the Roman Catholic Church in France. With the strong support of Mirabeau, the church estates or properties were nationalized in order to raise state revenue. The state was in a persistent financial crisis following the abolition of all taxes by the National Assembly. The properties were then put on public auction for whoever was interested to buy.

Before the sale of these properties was implemented, a new paper currency called Assignats was printed to act as security. One Assignat was equivalent to 100 Francs in 1790. The peasants who now managed to buy these properties especially land were very happy with the move and therefore, they became strong supporters of the revolution.

The church however lost its original influence in the political affairs of France. Some clergy who lost their great estates and wealth were unhappy with the revolution and they began to collaborate with the anti-revolutionary forces abroad. In addition, as the revolution progressed, the assignats were issued with little reference to the actual value of the church lands. As a result, the assignats rapidly lost value which led to inflation. One assignat which was worth 100 Francs in 1790 was worth one Franc in 1797.

THE CIVIL CONSTITUTION OF THE CLERGY, JULY 1790

In July 1790, the Roman Catholic Church which was one of the major causes of the revolution suffered another setback. A document that reduced its power and regulated the behaviours of the clergy known as the **Civil Constitution of the Clergy** was established by the National Assembly. By this document, the revolutionary government took over the responsibility of appointing Archbishops, Bishops and Priests. It was also the government to pay salaries to the clergy. All the land of the clergy and Church where the peasants settled as squatters was taken by the state. This document is another evidence of how the revolution affected the Catholic Church which used to have a lot of powers and wealth in France.

However, the Catholic Church leaders, Louis XVI himself and above all the Pope in Italy opposed this document. Louis XVI refused to endorse the document and instead he sought for military assistance from abroad to fight the revolution. Similarly, the predominantly catholic areas of Montaban, Lavendee and Lyons rebelled against the revolutionary government in France which led to violence in the country.

THE EMERGENCE OF THE ÉMIGRÉS

As the revolution progressed, some royalists, clergy and nobles who did not want to surrender their social status and were also scared of their lives fled France and went to exile. They were referred to as Émigrés (emigrants). They went Austria and Prussia and while in these countries, the émigrés persuaded their host countries to support them in an armed struggle to fight the revolutionaries in France and restore the Ancient Regime in full status.

In 1791, an army of exiled Frenchmen was formed near the French boarder in the Rhineland which was East of France. These exiled rebels started sending agents back to France to recruit more members which was done. This action brought more problems to the surviving members of the Ancient Regime who lived in France as the revolutionaries started to arrest and kill those they suspected to be collaborating with those who lived in exile. This therefore caused violence in France.

THE DEATH OF MIRABEAU, APRIL 1791

Count Mirabeau had served as the President of the National Assembly from 1789 when the revolution started in France. He desired a peaceful revolution where the monarchy had to be preserved but the monarchy could also accept fundamental changes in France.

In April 1791, Mirabeau died. However, his death created a vacuum for ruthless or harsh leaders like Robespierre and Danton to take over the control of the revolution. While these leaders were in control, the revolution became violent and France was declared a Republic and the King was executed in 1793 which led to the collapse of the Ancient Regime.

THE KING'S FLIGHT TO VARENNES, JUNE 1791

In 1791, King Louis XVI who was scared that the revolutionaries would kill him escaped from Paris together with his wife. They moved towards the state of Luxemburg from where he thought they would cross to Austria. He disguised himself as a lady in dressing but the royal couple was recognized before they could cross the boarder town of Varennes. They were arrested and taken back to Paris, imprisoned and were labelled as traitors to the revolution.

The revolutionaries went ahead and searched the office of Louis XVI and found documents that showed that the King was collaborating with the émigrés to fight the revolution. These very documents increased the hostility and resentment of the Frenchmen towards the Ancient Regime and they were used as evidence that led to his execution in 1793 which marked the end of the Ancient regime. The imprisonment of the king also meant that the Ancient Regime was no longer in control of France.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE FRENCH CONSTITUTION, SEPTEMBER 1791

In September 1791, the revolutionaries with the help of the National Assembly produced a constitution for France. This constitution among other things reduced the powers of the monarchy. For example, the King could no longer appoint senior officers in the army and civil servants without the approval of the Assembly.

The constitution further recognized the new administrative structures (83) which were referred to as **Departments** and were led by officials known as prefects and sub-prefects.

The constitution also provided for the creation of a new Assembly called the **Legislative Assembly** which was dominated by those who used to be called peasants. The constitution therefore reduced the powers of the monarchy and improved the administration in France. The Legislative Assembly was in power between **September 1791** and **September 1792**. It was succeeded by the **Convention Government** which governed France from **1792 to 1794**.

The Legislative Assembly and the convention government consisted of inexperienced but ambitious politicians who competed with each other so as to fill the vacuum left by the prisoner king and the death of Mirabeau. They included Maximilien Robespierre, Danton, Marat, Herbert and Roland. They belonged to different political parties and had divergent political opinions. Consequently, the two new governments plunged France into the Reign of Terror and war with the rest of Europe between 1792 and 1794.

THE EMERGENCE OF POLITICAL CLUBS (PARTIES) IN FRANCE

Three main political clubs or parties were formed in the course of the French revolution. These clubs had different and rival political interests and their competition led to violence. The first political party to be formed was that of the **JACOBINS** and they opened up many branches in parts of France. Their leader was known as **ROBESPIERRE**. The Jacobins wanted force to apply

so as to see that the revolution succeeded. They also wanted to turn France into a Republic. They however, feared war with other countries because it would destroy the gains of the revolution.

The second political party was the **CORDELLIERS** which represented the views of Lafayette and it was led by **DANTON**. They greatly supported a constitution for France and they believed in democracy. However, they were not well organized and therefore they soon lost their influence to the **JACOBINS** club.

The third were the **GIRONDINS** formed and led by **ROLAND** and his wife **MADAME ROLAND**. They wanted a Republic and favoured war with other countries and indeed, they put pressure on the King to appoint Roland as a War Minister.

The formation of political parties was another event responsible for the establishment of the First French Republic in 1792 and the collapse of the Ancient Regime. Also, the conflicts and power struggle associated with the political clubs led to more violence in France.

FRANCE BECOMES A REPUBLIC, SEPTEMBER 1792

In September 1792, the Convention Government led by Robespierre drafted a constitution which declared that France was a **Republic** and not a **Monarchy**. In the constitution, the King had no place and that France had to elect its leaders. Robespierre became the leader of the Republic of France and this was another fundamental change that affected the Ancient Regime and led to its collapse by 1793.

THE EXECUTION OF KING LOUIS XVI, JANUARY 1793

In January 1793, the Republican Convention government organized a trial of King Louis XVI. He was charged for treason. They used the evidence of the correspondences with the émigrés they had found in his office following his abortive or failed attempt to escape from France in June 1791. On 21st January 1793, he was sentenced to death using the invented human killing machine which was known as the **GUILLOTINE**. His execution marked the end of monarchical rule in France for some time.

THE FORMATION OF THE REVOLUTIONARY COMMITTEES

In 1793, the Convention government set up three committees to spearhead the success of the revolution. These committees were:

- **The Committee of Public safety:**

The work of this committee was to spy on the activities of the revolutionary army, arrest the suspected opponents to the revolution and send them to the Guillotine.

- **The Committee of General Security:**

This was in charge of the work of the police in Paris and other provinces of France. The members would arrest civilians who were suspected of not supporting the revolution and they would be sent to the **Revolutionary Tribunal** or Court.

- **The Revolutionary Tribunal:**

This was a revolutionary Court specifically created to try those brought to it by the Committee of Public Safety and the Committee of General Security as offenders to the revolutionary government. Thousands of Frenchmen were brought to this court where appealing was never allowed and so they were executed. The creation of these committees weakened the Ancient Regime and led to terror in France

REASONS WHY THE ANCIENT REGIME COLLAPSED BY 1793

- The weaknesses of Louis XVI i.e. his inconsistency, extravagancy etc.
- The nature of the Ancient Regime i.e. it was characterized by conservatism, nepotism and gross abuse of human rights.
- The negative role/character of Queen Marie Antoinette.
- Failure of Louis XVI to hijack the revolution.
- The rise of the National Assembly.
- Declaration of the rights of man.
- The civil constitution of the clergy.
- The fall of the Bastille.
- The death of Mirabeau.
- The enactment of the first French constitution on 5th September 1791.
- The rise of political parties / clubs (Girondins, Cordelliers and Jacobins) weakened the monarchy.
- The hostility of European monarchs towards the French revolution made the revolutionaries violent towards the Ancient regime e.g. the Pillnitz Declaration and the Brunswick Manifesto.
- The rise of the Convention Government in France in and the formation of the Republic in 1792.
- The rise of the Paris Mob/mob justice.
- The rise of personalities like Danton, Robespierre.
- The King's flight to Varennes leading to his execution.
- The American War of Independence.
- Failure of the army to support the monarchy.
- Role of England.
- Role of political philosophers undermined the Ancient Regime.
- The King's collaboration with the Émigrés e.g. documents found his office drawer showed evidence of this.
- The March of the Women from Paris to Versailles.
- The calling of the Estates General, 5th May 1789.
- The execution of King Louis XVI in 1793.

FRANCE AT WAR WITH THE REST OF EUROPE (REVOLUTIONARY WARS) 1792-1799

The situation in France after the declaration of the new constitution in September 1791 became worse. From 1792, France found herself at war with the rest of European countries. On **20th April 1792**, the Legislative Assembly declared war on Austria and immediately the King of Prussia decided to join Austria and fight against the Frenchmen. This period was characterized by wars between revolutionary France and the rest of Europe essentially due to conflicts and misunderstandings between revolutionary France and the other European countries.

When the revolution broke out in 1789, it was received with happiness by many local people in other states of Europe. On the other hand, the European governments reacted negatively because they feared that the French revolution was bound to cause rebellions in their countries, hence threatening their position. Therefore from 1792, scared by the success of the revolution and the events in France by that time, Austria, Prussia, Spain, Britain and Holland formed the first coalition or alliance.

REASONS WHY FRANCE WAS AT WAR WITH THE REST OF EUROPE

The activities of the French émigrés in the neighboring countries caused these wars. These were rich nobles and clergy who had gone to the neighboring countries especially Austria. They began organizing a counter revolutionary force and were led by Comte de Artois, one of Louis XVI's brothers. By 1791, they had a force of about 20,000 men which frequently attacked the revolutionary government in France. Their aim was to come back to France, overthrow the revolutionary government and restore the Bourbon Monarchy. This scared the revolutionaries in France and therefore they decided to declare war on the European countries that supported the émigrés. For example, they attacked Austria when she refused to stop assisting the émigrés.

The nature of the **Legislative Assembly** also caused wars between France and other countries. This assembly was composed of inexperienced and immature people who did not know how to handle sensitive issues and politics. They were idealists and were unable to reason. They believed that war was a source of wealth and prestige and they also believed that it was the best way of solving conflicts. They were over-influenced by the dream of expanding France. Hence, they had to fight other countries so as to expand the glory of France. It was also this assembly that issued the reckless Edict of Fraternity of November 1792 by which they vowed or promised to help all those people of Europe who rebelled against their governments. This scared the European Monarchies especially in Austria and Prussia, hence forcing them to unite and declare war against France.

The success of the 1789 French revolution also made the revolutionary wars inevitable. The French revolution had done away with absolute rule in France by drafting a constitution for France in September 1791. As a result, European countries that were still under absolute monarchical rule like Austria and Prussia became scared that France was giving a bad example to their people. More over in November 1792, the French revolutionaries issued the Edict of Fraternity in which they were ready to support rebellions in other European countries. They declared that all governments were their enemies and all people were their friends by stating that "war with the Kings and peace with the people". This therefore threatened other European countries which forced them to unite and declare war against France.

The hostility or enemy of European kings towards revolutionary France also caused the revolutionary wars. The European monarchs wanted to restore the Bourbon Monarchy in France which had been undermined by the French revolution. The European kings especially those of Austria and Prussia considered it their obligation to restore and protect their fellow King Louis XVI. Therefore in **August 1791**, the Kings of Prussia and Austria issued what was known as the **PILNITZ Declaration** in which they declared their readiness to restore the king's powers in France by asserting that the cause of Louis XVI was the cause of every king in Europe. This annoyed the French revolutionaries and therefore forced them to declare war on those European countries as a way of punishing them for interfering in the French affairs which didn't concern them.

The Brunswick Manifesto of **July 1792** caused wars between France and the rest of Europe. Austria and Prussia had formed a joint army which was commanded by a Prussian Duke known as Brunswick. In **July 1792** this joint commander of the Austro-Prussian forces issued a manifesto which annoyed the revolutionaries and forced them to declare war on the rest of Europe. This manifesto or statement threatened total destruction of Paris if the French revolutionaries continued to harm King Louis XVI and other members of the Royal family. This manifesto also warned that any resistance against this declaration could be treated as a rebellion and therefore punishable. This annoyed the revolutionaries who even demanded the execution of the King. It also forced them to declare war on Austria and Prussia hence causing an atmosphere of war.

The commercial or economic interests forced some European countries to join the war against France. For example from 1792, the revolutionary government in France cancelled all the commercial treaties that France had signed with Britain, Belgium and Holland. This threatened the economic interests of the rich middle class in other countries hence becoming a source of conflicts. Also when France invaded Belgium and Holland in 1793, which were trading partners of Britain it annoyed Britain whose economic interests were threatened. Britain therefore joined Austria and Prussia to fight France not because she was against the revolution but because of the desire to protect her commercial interests that were being threatened by revolutionary France.

The rise of the **Girondins Party** contributed to the outbreak of the revolutionary wars. The members of this party believed in war as the only solution to problems. They also believed that wars would help them to export revolutionary ideas of liberty equality and fraternity to other countries. They further believed that wars were to enable France to export her glory to the rest of Europe. This pressure of the Girondins therefore forced France to declare war on the rest of Europe.

The declaration of France as a Republic on **22nd of September 1792** contributed to the outbreak of revolutionary wars. This act annoyed the European countries that were still under kings. A republic in itself meant a government elected by the people, led the people and for the people. It also meant introduction of democratic ideals of all forms and to make matters worse the Frenchmen were already to extend such democracy and ideals to the rest of Europe. That kind of arrangement scared the existence of monarchies in European countries like Austria and Prussia which decided to fight France with an aim of restoring the Bourbon monarchy in France.

The death of Emperor Leopold II of Austria also led to the revolutionary wars. He sympathized with his brother -in -law King Louis XVI but did not take any move to rescue him from the revolutionaries. This was because he was more concerned about security in his own country. He therefore wanted peace with other countries and never provoked war with France. However,

Leopold II died in 1792 and his death changed the position of Austria. He was replaced by Emperor Francis II, his son who was surrounded by bad advisors who were in favour of war with France. Consequently, they forced him to declare war on France, hence leading to the revolutionary wars.

The territorial ambitions also caused the revolutionary wars. It was a policy in Europe at that time that whenever a country defeated the other, it would take part of the defeated country and annex it to her territory. France therefore attacked other European powers with the aim of conquering territories. Other powers also were forced to unite in order to stop the aggressive moves of the French revolutionary army. This therefore caused wars between France and the rest of Europe.

The role of the German princes living in the French province of Alsace and other provinces which once belonged to the Austrian Empire also caused revolutionary wars. These princes had lost their right and land by the Decree of 4th August 1789. These Princes had refused the compensation offered to them by the Frenchmen but instead demanded for the restoration of their full rights. They therefore appealed to the Austria for assistance which annoyed the French revolutionary government, hence forcing France to declare war on Austria and rest of Europe.

The desire by the revolutionaries in France to export the revolutionary ideas of liberty equality and fraternity to the rest of Europe by force also led to revolutionary wars. The members of Legislative Assembly demanded for war as a way of spreading the revolutionary spirit abroad against the established European monarchies. They even came up with a motto “peace with people and war against the tyrants (kings)”. This threatened the kings of Europe and in an attempt to safeguard their position, they decided to fight France.

The execution of King Louis XVI in 1793 created conditions for wars between France and the rest of Europe. King Louis XVI was labeled a traitor and accordingly, he was executed on Sunday 21st January 1793. The execution of the king however scared all the despotic kings of Europe especially those of Austria, Prussia, Spain and Britain who thought that the revolutionary effect in France could extend to their countries. They therefore united and declared war against the French revolutionary government.

The Civil Constitution of the Clergy of July 1790 also led to the revolutionary wars. This document greatly reduced the powers and privileges of the Catholic Church. For example, it reduced the church's influence in the political affairs of France and also made the Bishops and priests to become civil servants paid by the state. This arrangement annoyed the catholic states of Europe and forced European countries like Austria and Spain to begin requesting their governments to fight France so as to liberate their fellow brothers and sisters in faith in France. Even the Pope condemned the Civil Constitution of the Clergy and asked catholic states to ally and fight France. As a result, countries like Austria, Spain, Holland and Italian states joined together and declared war against France.

NOTE: France declared war on Austria on **20th April 1792** and immediately Prussia joined on the side of Austria. On the side of France, the war began on a sad note because French forces were not well equipped and prepared. Therefore, they were defeated at first. A month later, the enemy forces of Prussia and Austria were threatened to take over Paris. The defeat of France increased the conflicts between the Girondins and the Jacobins. The Jacobins were opposed to the policy of the Girondins of being at war. In 1793, the Jacobins overthrew the Girondins and in October 1793, all the prominent Girondins were executed by the Jacobins. From 1793 therefore, the Jacobins

controlled the Convention Government and they reacted to the defeat of France in the following ways:

- They started a policy of military conscription i.e. forceful recruitment into the army of the men between 18 and 25 years.
- All those Generals in the army who were unsuccessful in the war which led to the defeat of France were arrested and executed.
- They got prepared to defeat the internal and external enemies that threatened the survival of the French Republic. The Jacobins did not believe in monarchism. They also believed that the ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity were good for everyone and that it was a crime to be an enemy of the revolution.

EFFECTS OF THE WARS BETWEEN FRANCE AND THE REST OF EUROPE

The wars increased the hostility towards France from her neighbours which worsened the relations between France and the rest of the European countries. The European governments were opposed to the French imperialism (expansion) and attempt to spread the revolutionary ideas which threatened these governments. This forced the European states to form coalitions and counter coalitions that finally led to the defeat of France by 1815.

These wars led to the spread of the revolutionary ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity to other European countries which were conquered by the French revolutionaries especially German and the Italian states. This later led to the rise of nationalism or desire for freedom and independence which contributed to political instability in Europe.

The wars contributed to the Reign of Terror in France. The initial defeat of France by the allied forces forced the French revolutionaries to become violent and determined to eliminate the internal spies and collaborators of the enemies of the revolution like the émigrés. This led to bloodshed or death of even innocent civilians in France. Similarly, following the defeat of France by Austria and Prussia, there was a rebellion against the government in the Western region of Lavande. The people in this region were staunch catholic who opposed the revolutionary government and its policies. After suffering defeat, the revolutionary government started recruiting them into the army and the people in this region hated this forceful recruitment and therefore rebelled against the revolutionary government hence causing insecurity or instability in the country.

The wars resulted in to great loss of lives and destruction of property not only in France but also the neighbouring countries. There was loss of troops on both sides as well as a lot of looting and confiscation of property that used to belong of the clergy.

The wars contributed to the economic decline not only in France but also in the rest of Europe. Because of the wars, there was decline in economic activities like agriculture and industrialization in France as well as undermining international trade. In addition, there was shortage of bread or food in France because much of it was taken to war front to feed the soldiers.

The wars united the Frenchmen and gave birth to the French nationalism. This is because all the French men were brought together by these wars to fight against European countries so as to safe guard the aims of the revolution. For instance, when Louis XVI dismissed the Girondins, people reacted bitterly by staging demonstrations on 25th June 1792 against Louis XVI. The

demonstrations ended up in the killing of all the Swiss guards who were guarding Louis XVI at his palace of Tuileries.

The wars led to the death of King Louis XVI in January 1793. The king was suspected of collaborating with enemies of the revolution. Louis XVI co-operated with the European coalition against France. Consequently, the king was executed in January 1793. This therefore led to the downfall of the Bourbon monarchy in France.

The wars contributed to the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte I into power in France by 1799. This was because he was given the command of the French army in the military campaigns especially to Italy in 1796 – 1797 and Egypt in 1798. This gave him an opportunity to display his military skills and talents which made him popular in France. This popularity therefore later contributed to power in 1799.

The wars also led to extension of France's boundaries and the fall of other empires in Europe. For example, France conquered the Italian and German states which led to the expansion of France and the collapse of the Austrian empire that had once comprised the Italians and the Germans.

These wars increased the conflicts between the Girondins and the Jacobins. The two were the major political parties in France during the course of the revolution. However, the Jacobins were opposed to the policy of the Girondins of being at war with the rest of Europe. Therefore when France was defeated by Austria and Prussia, this increased the conflicts between the two parties. This partly explains why the Legislative Assembly Government collapsed in **September 1792** and France was declared a Republic. Later in 1793, the Jacobins overthrew the Girondins from power and executed all the prominent Girondins which increased violence in France.

The wars also led to the birth of diplomacy in Europe. Diplomacy was the spirit of cooperation among the European powers to solve international problems. The alliances that were formed against France by European powers were later slowly transformed into the Congress System of 1818 to 1825 which also helped in controlling the effects of the French revolution from spreading further in Europe.

Revision questions:

1. Account for the increasing hostility between France and her neighbours between 1792 and 1794.
2. Examine the causes and the consequences of the 1792 – 1794 wars between France and her neighbours.
3. Why was revolutionary France at war with the rest of Europe between 1792 and 1794?
4. How did the events in France between 1792 and 1794 affect her neighbours?

THE REIGN OF TERROR IN FRANCE OR REVOLUTIONARY VIOLENCE, 1792 – 1794

The Reign of Terror was a period in France during the course of the 1789 French revolution which was characterized by a struggle for political power, tension as well as fear in the whole country. In addition, during this period some Frenchmen had to run away and go to live in exile and also uprisings were staged in France. There were also widespread executions and massive destruction of property. Generally, there was bloodshed or violence at the time when the Convention Government was controlling France and this period which is known as the “Reign of Terror” stretched from 1792 to 1794.

CAUSES OF THE REIGN OF TERROR IN FRANCE

The weak character of King Louis XVI led to the reign of terror in France. He was very weak and unable to provide leadership to the French revolution which would have made it to move smoothly. As a result, the revolution landed in the hands of the extremists who eventually changed a peaceful revolution into a reign of terror. The king also refused to sign important documents like the declaration of the rights of man and citizen of August – September 1789 as well as the Civil Constitution of the Clergy of July 1790. This therefore portrayed King Louis XVI as an enemy of the revolution which annoyed the revolutionary extremists like Robespierre who decided to kill whoever was in favour of the king and the monarchy, hence causing the reign of terror.

The hostility of Europe towards revolutionary France caused terror in the country. Following the outbreak of the French revolution European countries like Austria and Prussia turned against France. They feared that their people were to follow the example of the French revolution and overthrow their governments in those countries which were under the monarchical rule. They therefore decided to guard against the revolution by declaring war against France so as to defeat the revolutionaries and restore the Bourbon Monarchy. This scared the revolutionaries in France, hence forcing them to kill anyone suspected of collaborating with France’s enemies, thus leading to the death of very many people.

The growing threats of the émigrés in the neighbouring countries led to war. These were members of the privileged classes who had fled into exile following the outbreak of the revolution. While in foreign countries like Austria, the émigrés started mobilizing support to defeat or suppress the revolution in France and restore the ancient regime. This annoyed the revolutionaries in France and increased their anger against the monarchy which forced men like Robespierre to begin killing all those suspected of collaborating with the émigrés in France and all those that were against the revolution. Consequently, many people were killed which created a lot of fear and suspicion, hence causing terror.

The initial defeat of France by Austria and Prussia led to terror in France. The two countries were very hostile to revolutionary France since the success of the revolution in France threatened the survival of their absolute regimes. When the two countries defeated France in 1792, the revolutionary government felt that the soldiers had not done enough to fight for their country. Consequently, all the Generals who had led to the defeat of France were charged with treason and they were executed. Furthermore, the defeat of France led to forceful recruitment into the army of all the males between 18 and 25 years of age and this increased fear and tension in France.

The creation of internal and external enemies by the National Convention Government contributed to revolutionary violence in France. Within France, the revolutionary committees would arrest those who were suspected to be enemies of the revolution and the same government also was on the lookout for those members of the Ancient Regime who were collaborating with those Frenchmen who lived in exile. Therefore, revolts were staged by the revolutionaries so as to defeat the internal and external enemies of the revolution.

The Declaration of the Rights of Man of August – September 1789 also led to the outbreak of terror in France. This was a document that was drafted by Lafayette and passed by the National Assembly in August – September 1789. This document provided for freedom of man from all forms of oppression or suffering. It therefore declared that there should be equality for all Frenchmen, freedom of worship, association and speech among other rights. This document however had a weakness in that it emphasized the rights of the Frenchmen and did not talk about their duty to keep law and order in France. Consequently, the revolutionaries destroyed property and killed their opponents in the name of exercising their rights. Therefore there was total anarchy (break down of law and order) in France and this was one of the features of the reign of terror.

The Civil Constitution of the Clergy of July 1790 also led to terror in France. This was a document that was issued by the French revolutionaries in the National Assembly in July 1790 to reduce the power of the Clergy and also regulate their behaviours. By this document, the priests were to be appointed by the state and the state had the right to dismiss them. The peasants were also allowed to take over land from the Catholic Church. This created general opposition in France to the revolution by the Catholics. In some regions like Languedoc District, there were open revolts by the Catholic priests against the revolutionary government because it had reduced the powers of the Catholic Church. Therefore, in order to suppress such rebellions, the revolutionary government decided to use force by declaring war against the rebellious Catholics. As a result, many people were killed, hence leading to the reign of terror in France.

The storming of the Bastille in July 1789 contributed to terror in France. Bastille was the major state prison in Paris where many innocent Frenchmen had been imprisoned, tortured and others killed during the Ancient Regime. As a result, when the revolution broke out, this prison became one of the major targets by the revolutionaries. Consequently, on 14th July 1789, Bastille was attacked and destroyed by the revolutionaries and this was followed by the destruction of other prisons in the country side. This contributed to terror in France because the revolutionaries started destroying lives and property of the supporters of ancient regime without fear of being imprisoned and above all there were no prisons where the enemies of the revolution would be kept and therefore many of them were executed. In addition, the former prisoners who were set free from the Bastille also became violent as they carried out the policy of revenge on the members of the Ancient Regime.

The death of Count Mirabeau in April 1791 led to the reign of Terror in France. Count Mirabeau was one of the French revolutionary leaders who had served as the President of the National Assembly from 1789 when it was set up. Mirabeau wanted to preserve the monarchy and the monarchy to accept changes in France using peaceful means. It is true that in France of that time, some revolutionaries wanted to do away with the monarchy and also to use force to make the revolution succeed. His death therefore created an opportunity to the opponents of the Ancient Regime for example the Jacobins under Robespierre who took over control of the revolution, declared France a republic and executed King Louis XVI which increased terror in France.

The discovery of the guillotine machine accelerated the Reign of Terror in France. This was a device for carrying out executions by decapitation (cutting off people's heads). It was named after a French Physician and politician Dr. Josef Guillotine who discovered this machine during the course of the French revolution of 1789. Thousands of Frenchmen who were arrested by the revolutionary government, including King Louis XVI and his wife Queen Marie Antoinette were sent to this Guillotine and were eventually executed. This therefore increased terror in France.

The rise of violent political clubs or parties in France caused terror. A number of political clubs were formed during the course of the revolution like the Jacobins, the Girondins and the Feuillants among others with divergent political interests. These parties started struggling for political power in France especially after the death of Mirabeau in April 1791. Consequently, many people lost their lives and even the leaders of these parties died as they started to eliminate their political opponents for example, Marat, Danton and Herbert, hence leading to terror in France.

The rise of the Paris mob caused the reign of terror in France. As a result of the harsh conditions in France like famine, disgruntled groups of hungry and energetic men moved from the rural areas to the urban centres and formed the Paris Mob. Eventually, mobs took over control of the revolution in France. The problem was that these mobs were guided by emotions rather than reasoning. They believed in mob justice as the only solution of solving their problems which caused a lot of suffering to the French masses. For example, they destroyed the property of the members of the privileged classes and also hunted down all those who had refused to join the revolution, thus leading to terror in France.

The attempt by Louis XVI to escape from France in 1791 contributed to terror in France. In 1791, King Louis XVI who was scared of the revolutionaries attempted to escape to Austria. Unfortunately, he was arrested near the border town of Varennes. He was subsequently brought back to Paris where he was imprisoned. The revolutionaries went and searched his office and they found documents with evidence that he was collaborating with the enemies of the revolution (émigrés) who lived in exile. This evidence was used to undermine the popularity of the King and the revolutionaries started to support political parties against their King and also those members of the Ancient Regime and this was followed by the execution of Louis XVI.

The formation of state terrorist organs or revolutionary committees contributed to terror in France. These included the Committee of Public Safety, the Committee of General Security and the Revolutionary Tribunal. The first two committees had the duty of arresting real and suspected or imaginary opponents of the revolution while the revolutionary tribunal had the duty of sentencing those who were found guilty to the Guillotine. This increased terror in France because it was very difficult to survive the Guillotine if one was sent to the revolutionary tribunal.

The execution of King Louis XVI in January 1793 and later his wife Queen Marie Antoinette in October 1793 caused the reign of terror in France and this was in two ways. In the first place, it scared the European countries like Austria, Prussia and Spain, hence forcing them to unite and declare war against revolutionary France. Even those countries that had not joined the First Coalition did so in order to fight France and suppress the revolution. This in turn forced the revolutionary government to kill anyone suspected of collaborating with France's enemies, thus leading to the death of very many people. Internally, the execution of King Louis XVI and his wife led to violent protests mainly by the royalists in France. To the revolutionaries, the fact that a whole king was executed, any ordinary person could be massacred without regrets. As result, there

was massive killing of all those who royalists who were protesting against the execution of the king, which led to terror in France.

The influence of the 1791 constitution also led to the occurrence of the Reign of Terror in France. In September 1791, the French revolutionaries with the help of the National Assembly produced a constitution for France and this was the first in the history of France because the Ancient Regime used to govern without a constitution. This constitution among other things reduced the powers of the monarchy. For example, the King could no longer appoint senior officers in the army and civil servants without the approval of the Assembly. This greatly annoyed the royalists in France and other supporters of the monarchy who decided to organize rebellions against the revolutionary government. The revolutionaries decided to introduce the policy of terror against all those who were supporting the Ancient regime in France and in the process, thousands of innocent people lost their lives, hence the reign of terror.

The rise of radical political leaders or extremists caused the reign of terror or violence in France. These people included Robespierre, Danton, Marat and Herbert among others. These were men of uncompromising character and therefore wanted the revolution to succeed by force. As a result, they introduced the policy of terror in France so as to make the revolution succeed. For example, Marat executed the Catholic priests including those who had been imprisoned. More fear was created in France when Robespierre executed Danton. This increased tension in France, thus leading to terror.

The economic crisis in France also caused the reign of terror in France. Since 1788, France was characterized by poor harvests, a depression and unemployment among other economic hardships. The situation worsened when the King Louis XVI failed to provide practical solutions due to his weak character. This annoyed the revolutionaries who decided to execute the king and other nobles and clergy whom they held responsible for the economic hardships in France, thus leading to terror in France.

The presence of the conservative nobles and clergy during the revolution contributed to the outbreak of revolutionary violence. These were people who refused to accept reforms. For example, they refused to surrender their privileges and others were collaborating with the émigrés to overthrow the revolutionary government. Consequently, the peasants destroyed a lot of their property and they also confiscated from them property like land, thus contributing to the period of terror in France.

The rise of Republicanism in France also caused the reign of terror. Republicanism was a political ideology which opposed monarchism. It also emphasized people's right to elect heads of the government. Therefore, the republicans advocated for the establishment of the Republic in France because the monarchy in France under King Louis XVI was associated with dictatorship. This ideology therefore increased the determination of the revolutionaries to kill the king and make France a Republic which accelerated the reign of terror in France.

The emergence of a new religion known as the "**Worship of Reason**" under the leadership of Herbert contributed to terror in France. Herbert wanted to destroy Christianity throughout France and therefore he violently attacked the Catholic Church. Robespierre and Danton who dominated the convention government began hating the "Herbertists" and their activities. Therefore, they

ordered for the arrest and killing of Herbert and his followers in March 1794 thus increasing terror in France.

The introduction of the **“Law of Suspect”** increased terror in France. This law was passed on 17th September 1792 by the National Convention Government led by Robespierre. By this law, mere suspicion by the revolutionary government would lead to a conclusion that one was against the revolution and therefore that particular person would be arrested, tried and many times such people were executed. Because of this law therefore, many innocent Frenchmen lost their lives, thus leading to the reign of terror.

The weakness of the National Convention Government also led to terror in France. This was a government that was established in France immediately in 1792 after overthrowing King Louis XVI. This government was composed of inexperienced leaders who lacked any degree of political maturity in them. Such men came from mere clubs like the Jacobins and Girondins and they included Danton and Robespierre among others. As a result, this weak government failed to control the demonstrations, riots and mobs which eventually caused terror in France.

The creation of a ‘religious cult’ by Robespierre which was supported by Danton increased Terror in France. This cult was based on the need to create a state where all Frenchmen were obedient to the “Supreme Being” so as to achieve the goals of the revolution. Therefore, the offenders of the cult would be arrested and punished and many times they would be executed.

Question: “The reign of Terror in France was inevitable”. Discuss.

THE IMPACT OF THE REIGN OF TERROR

It led to the end of the Monarchy in France. Because of the reign of terror, the monarchy was abolished and a republic was established in 1792. This came to be known as the First French Republic and it was one achievement of the revolution. France was reorganized on a republican model and this favoured the establishment of other democratic institutions.

The Reign of Terror led to great loss of lives. Many important and innocent Frenchmen were victimized and eventually killed. The majority of the victims were peasants and town workers inspite of their great support for the revolution. At the climax of the reign of terror, 600,000 Frenchmen had perished. Among the victims were King Louis XVI and his wife Queen Marie Antoinette who were executed in 1793.

It strained or worsened relations between France and her neighbours like Austria and Prussia. The violent activities of the revolution such as the execution of King Louis XVI and his wife led to open hostility and war against France from a coalition of European powers like Britain, Austria and Prussia as they wanted to restore law and order in France.

It unified the Frenchmen behind the revolution by silencing the internal opposition. The internal enemies of the revolution were either killed or they fled France while some accepted unwillingly. As a result, national unity was achieved through bloodshed and terror.

Economic activities like agriculture and industrialization came to a standstill in France as production was cut down because people were struggling to defend their rights and therefore they could not settle down to live a stable life.

It increased the problem of refugees or émigrés. The increasing terror in France forced many people to flee to the neighbouring countries like Prussia and Austria. These people unsuccessfully attempted to overthrow the revolutionary government with the support of the host countries which increased enmity between France and the rest of Europe.

The Reign of Terror led to massive destruction of property in France. Buildings, bridges, industries and farms were all destroyed either by the revolutionaries or the counter revolutionary forces which led to the unpopularity of the revolution.

The Reign of Terror brought in new religions in France. For example, the Herbertists introduced a new religion in France which was known as the **“Worship of Reason”**. There was also the cult or religion of the **“Supreme Being”** which was introduced by Robespierre. All these religions were opposed to Christianity.

It led to the formation of a new government in France known as the Directory Government. In 1795, the Frenchmen who were disgusted with the reign of terror agreed to formation of the Directory Government. This government ruled France from 1795 up to 1799 and it helped to spearhead the French revolution up to 1799.

It influenced the European kings to pass more repressive or harsh laws so as to counter the rise of extremism in their countries. This was because the Reign of Terror had been caused by the presence of extremist politicians during the course of the French revolution of 1789.

The period of terror taught a lesson to the French society and Europe as a whole about the weaknesses of the Republican system of government which was characterized by violence, political divisions and opposition. This was because it allowed many political groups to exist as the case had been with the Convention Government which had plunged France into terror.

It later led to the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte to power in France who later influenced European affairs up 1815 and beyond. During the Reign of Terror many experienced military officers were executed or killed. Consequently, there was shortage of shortage of artillery officers which helped Napoleon to be appointed into the French army. His successes in the army made him popular among the Frenchmen which enabled him to come to power in 1799.

MAXIMILIEN ROBESPIERRE

He was a member of the Jacobins who ruled France as a dictator. He increased terror in France and during his regime he eliminated his political opponents like the Girondins and the Cordeliers.

In 1794, Robespierre organized a cult (kind of a religious sect) and this cult was named the “Supreme Being.” This was opposed to Christianity and he stated that the proper methods of worshipping the Supreme Being included duties like hatred to betrayal, defending the helpless, punish the traitors and to treat no one unjustly.

Robespierre wanted to please the Frenchmen that whatever he was doing were for their own good such that those who were arrested and killed deserved those punishments because they were traitors to the revolution and the Supreme Being in particular.

Robespierre wanted to introduce socialism in France and he put up what was known as the “Law of Maximum”. By this law, the price of bread and other necessities were controlled. The traders who were found to have sold above the set price would be arrested and were executed. He stated that this law was to protect the poor from being exploited by the capitalists. He went ahead and confiscated the property of the rich and he distributed it to his supporters.

However, some of the revolutionaries like Danton and Herbert wanted this violence to end and this annoyed Robespierre. He arrested the two and accused them of being traitors and they were executed. More Frenchmen in the convention government became tired of the Reign of Terror and they planned to overthrow Robespierre. Therefore, on **27th July 1794** they were able to arrest Robespierre and on **28th July 1794**, he was executed. The Jacobins club was closed and this marked the end of the “Reign of Terror” in France and the active course of the French revolution.

FRANCE AFTER THE FALL OF ROBESPIERRE

After the execution of Robespierre, France needed another constitution because the one of the Convention Government under Robespierre was dictatorial. Therefore, a new constitution was drafted in **1795**. By this constitution, France was to be ruled by a committee of five (5) members because the Frenchmen were tired of a one man’s rule for fear of breeding dictatorship. The members of the Committee were to be known as Directors and their government was to be known as the Directory. The Directory was also to have a parliament or assembly and that assembly was to have two councils.

THE DIRECTORY GOVERNMENT, 1795-1799

The Directory Government was the new government or committee that was established in 1795 in France to replace the National Convention Government. It was formed after the end of the Reign of Terror and the fall of Robespierre in July 1794. It ruled France four years from November 1795 to November 1799 when it was overthrown by Napoleon Bonaparte in a coup.

The new government consisted of 5 (five) members or Directors and these were Lazare Nicolas Carnot, Paul François Barass, Louis Marie de La Revelliere-Lepuaux, Jean- François Rewbell and Etienne- François Le Tourneur. These were to serve for one year so as to avoid dictatorship. The new government ruled France with a parliament of two Councils or Houses. There was the Council of the Elders or Upper House which had 250 members and each member was over 45 years of age. The second council was known as the Council of Deputies or Lower Council which consisted of 500 (five hundred) members and these were to be 30 years or above. This council proposed laws for France to the Council of Elders which would decide to take up the laws or not. The Directory Government, however, faced a lot of challenges right from the beginning which included the following;

There were rebellions or threats from the **Royalists** and the **Jacobins**. The Royalists wanted to restore the monarchy and therefore in October 1795, they staged an uprising against the Directory Government when they invaded the hall where the Assembly (parliament) was meeting. The Directory Government ordered its soldiers to disperse the mob and this was successfully done. The soldiers were commanded by a young military officer known as **NAPOLEON BONAPARTE** and this incident came to be known as the “**WHIFF OF GRAPESHOT**” of **October 1795**. Napoleon was immediately appointed **Commander of the interior army in 1796**

The Directory government was also faced with the problem of the **socialists**. The socialists wanted a type of government that would control the factors of production so as to bring about equal sharing of wealth between the rich and the poor. One of the factors of production that they wanted to be nationalized was land yet the French revolution 1789 of had provided for private ownership of land. The leader of the socialists was known as **François Babeuf** and together with his supporters and some members of the Jacobins Club, they planned to overthrow the Directory government and take over power in France. However, their plan leaked and François **Babeuf** was arrested and executed by the national army together with his followers in **1796**.

There were also religious conflicts resulting from the Civil Constitution of the Clergy of July 1790 which had greatly annoyed the members of the Catholic Church in France to the extent of staging rebellions against the revolutionary government. This also proved to be a challenge to the Directory government.

There was an economic crisis resulting from the unending political instability both at home and abroad. In addition, there was inflation and unemployment which made life difficult for the Frenchmen.

On the foreign front by 1795, France had ended the war against European states a part from Austria and Britain. All efforts to reconcile with them were fruitless due to the French's determination to retain the conquered territories of Belgium and Italy. These two therefore remained the only remaining problems to France. Therefore, the Directory government decided to begin with Austria in what came to be known as the **Italian Campaign of 1796 -1797**.

THE ITALIAN CAMPAIGN, 1796 -1797

During this campaign, the Directory Government attacked Austria from the Italian Peninsular. By 1796, Austria was in control of Italy and had imposed autocratic rule over the Italians. The Directory government sent **NAPOLEON BONAPARTE** to lead the French forces in the Campaign. He took with him an ill equipped, inexperienced and poorly trained force that lacked uniform and food. However using his skills and brilliance, Napoleon managed to organize his forces and made them ready for action. Using these forces, Napoleon managed to defeat the Austrian forces at the Battle of Rivoli in January 1797. The Italians welcomed him as a liberator and he extended to them the revolutionary ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity. While in Italy, Napoleon then looted the Italian works of art from the Museums and Galleries. Also some pieces of art were looted from the private homes and were taken to France to beautify Paris.

After the defeat of Austria in Italy, Napoleon Bonaparte moved with the French forces towards Vienna, the capital of Austria. Austria became scared and consequently she decided to enter into a peace agreement with France. This came to be known as the Peace **Treaty of Campoformio** of October 1797.

By the terms of this treaty, Austria surrendered to France another territory she was controlling known as Belgium or Austrian Netherlands which was north of France. France also got another territory from Austria which was on the Left Bank of River Rhine. In addition, Napoleon Bonaparte completely expelled Austria from the northern Italian states and he organized these states into a new republic, which he named the **CISALPINE REPUBLIC**.

THE EGYPTIAN CAMPAIGN, 1798 – 1799

After the defeat of Austria, France became the most powerful state on mainland Europe. However, Britain remained the most powerful state in Europe as a whole. Therefore, the Directory Government planned to attack and defeat Britain such that France remained the most powerful country in Europe. However, well knowing that Britain was a super power and greatly depended on her commercial activities for survival, the Directors planned to weaken Britain by destabilizing her trading activities along the Mediterranean Sea and her commercial empire in the Far East (India). This was through occupying Egypt because Egypt was strategically located along this sea route. This campaign was also put in the hands of Napoleon Bonaparte.

In **May 1798**, Napoleon Bonaparte took the French forces to Egypt. On his way to Egypt, he captured the Island of Malta. He managed to enter the country after defeating the Egyptian rulers at the Battle of Pyramids. However, the French forces had left their fleet (war ships) at the coast as they entered Egypt. Consequently, the British naval force destroyed the French fleet at the Port of Alexandria and the French were cut off from communication with the home government.

News reached Britain that Napoleon's forces were planning to attack Britain and the British reacted by collaborating with Turkey to defeat the French forces in Egypt. Napoleon was therefore stuck in Egypt and to make matters worse, he got news that the Second Coalition (military alliance) had been formed by European powers against France and he learnt that all the territories that France had acquired in the Treaty of Campoformio of 1797 like Italy had been lost by the Directory Government. He secretly left Egypt and landed in Southern France. By this time, the Directory Government was very unpopular and had lost the support of the French. This therefore helped Napoleon to stage a coup in November 1799 which overthrew the Directory Government.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE DIRECTORY GOVERNMENT

While in power, the Directory government made important achievements despite the above problems and they included the following;

The Directory government managed to end the Reign of Terror in France. This was through abolishing the Jacobins club, a party that had led to terror in France. The Directory Government also abolished other terrorist organs like the Committee of Public Safety, the Committee of General Security and the Revolutionary Tribunal. It also abolished the "**Law of Suspect**" that had been put in place in 1792 by the National Convention Government under Robespierre. Therefore, France regained some relative peace and stability due to the efforts of the Directory government.

The Directory Government restored democracy and promoted constitutional rule in France. For a long time, France had been under dictatorial rule for example by 1789 under King Louis XVI and later between 1793 and 1794 under Maximilien Robespierre who promoted terror and killed very many people in France. However, the constitution of Robespierre which was dictatorial was abolished by the Directory Government and a new one was drafted and accepted by the Directors in **August 1795**. With this constitution of 1795, a democratic and parliamentary system of governance was established in France. For example, there was a parliament in France which operated with two councils i.e. the Council of the Elders and the Council of the 500 (five hundred) members. This made the Frenchmen to enjoy some degree of democracy.

The Directory government expanded the borders or frontiers of France. This was achieved when Napoleon Bonaparte led the French army against Austria and captured the Italian states through the Italian campaign of 1796 – 1797. His success extended the French borders to Northern Italy through the peace treaty of Campoformio of 1797 in which Austria surrendered to France the Italian states as well as other territories like Belgium and the Rhineland. Napoleon Bonaparte was also sent to Egypt where he captured the Island of Malta.

The Directory government tried to improve the economy of France. This was done through developing industries, promoting trade as well as agriculture. Similarly, the directory government enriched the French treasury with the treasures from the conquered states. For example, after Italian campaign, Austria was forced to pay heavy war indemnity and it also ordered Napoleon Bonaparte to loot the art works from the government and private museums of Italy. He also looted numerous master pieces of painting and sculpture which were ferried to France and used to beautify the French Museums thus promoting tourism in France.

The Directory government re-organized the once disorganized French army. Many soldiers had been killed while others had deserted the national army. The surviving soldiers were poorly equipped and the spirit of fighting was very low following the defeat of France by a coalition of European powers like Prussia, Britain and Holland. This army was re-organized through the recruitment of more soldiers, serious training and introduction of new and modern weapons. The government also appointed new army generals like Napoleon Bonaparte who replaced those that had either died or fled the country during the Reign of Terror. It was this strong army that maintained peace and stability which had been disrupted during the reign of terror as well as promoting the French glory abroad.

The Directory Government also kept alive the spirit of the revolution that had started in May 1789 as well as spreading the revolutionary ideas to other parts of Europe through the wars it fought. For example, in the Italian Campaign of 1796-1797 Napoleon used the evolutionary catchwords of liberty, equality and fraternity which made him to appear as a liberator from the autocratic Austrian rule. He also made such ideas to extend to Italy.

The Directory Government promoted reconciliation in France. This was done by releasing many political prisoners who had been captured during the Reign of Terror. It also granted political amnesty to those members of the National Convention Government who had caused revolutionary wars between France and the rest of Europe since 1792 and some of these politicians were even allowed by the Directory Government to participate in the politics of France. For example, the government re-admitted the surviving members of the Girondins political party into government posts.

The Directory Government restored glory for France. A country like Austria had previously defeated France during the revolutionary wars. However, in 1797 the French defeated Austria when Austria attempted to resist the French occupation of Belgium. It also attempted to occupy Egypt although Napoleon Bonaparte had to withdraw so as to go back to France and defend his country from foreign invasion.

The Directory Government saved France from the restoration of the Ancient Regime. This was done through the crushing of an uprising or rebellion that had been staged in October 1795 by the royalists against the Directory Government. These surviving members of the Ancient Regime were dispersed by Napoleon Bonaparte. This event became famous and was commonly referred to as the “**Whiff of Grape shot**” of October 1795.

The Directory Government was successful in making peace with other European countries. There had been hostility between European countries and revolutionary France between 1792 and 1794 because the French revolution 1789 of threatened the survival of the monarchical regimes the European countries like Austria and Prussia. However, when the Directory government came to power in 1795, it made peace with some European countries like Spain and Holland.

The Directory Government also succeeded in suppressing the socialists. Under the leadership of François **Babeuf**, the socialists wanted to take over power in France and put in place a regime that would control the factors of production like land. Their attempt failed as their plan leaked to the government. As a result, in May 1796 the national army arrested **Babeuf** together with his supporters and they were executed. This therefore promoted security in France.

The government is also credited for defending the state against the external invaders. By 1797, the first military coalition which had been formed against revolutionary France had been crushed by the Directory government and only Britain remained unchallenged of the 15 members of the coalition. The victory of the French forces over this coalition made the Directory Government very popular.

The Directory also laid foundation for the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte to power who rescued the French society from anarchy by 1799. The government used him to suppress revolts and he was also given the command of both the Italian and Egyptian military campaigns. Though he was not successful in the Egyptian campaign, his success in the Italian campaign increased his popularity or fame especially in the army which supported him to overthrow the government in November 1799.

WEAKNESSES OR FAILURES OF THE DIRECTORY GOVERNMENT

Much as the Directory government registered some successes or achievements, it also had several failures in its term of office. Thus, its achievements were short-lived and outweighed by failures which contributed to its downfall in 1799. These weaknesses or failures included the following;

The directory government failed to solve the social-economic crisis in France. Famine, unemployment and inflation persisted up to the end of the regime. Despite its attempts to improve agriculture, industry and commerce, the performance of agriculture and industrial sector increasingly deteriorated. The government failed to develop the agricultural sector with new and modern agricultural techniques to meet the growing demands of the Frenchmen. Similarly, the Directory Government had abolished the “Law of Maximum” which led to high prices of goods in France which led to discontent among the French masses and in turn made the Directory government unpopular.

The Directory government failed to stop corruption in the French society. By 1799, it was proved beyond doubt that the directors were the most corrupt administrators in the history of France. They practiced both political and economic corruption where government funds were embezzled which negatively affected the economy of France. Consequently, the government became unpopular a situation which was exploited by Napoleon Bonaparte to stage a coup in 1799.

The Directory government was very extravagant in its expenditure. For example, it established a very large French army of more than one million men and a lot of money was spent on maintaining this army. In addition, the army was sent on expensive military campaigns like the Italian and Egyptian campaigns. This contributed to a financial crisis and total bankruptcy of the state by 1797 similar to

what was in the government of King Louis XVI by 1789, hence making the Directory government unpopular.

The Directory Government also made a mistake of releasing many political prisoners or royalists which displeased the revolutionaries since such people were against the revolution. This had been done by the government to promote reconciliation but it made the government unpopular among the revolutionaries. This gave chance to Napoleon Bonaparte to rise to power, leading to the downfall of the Directory government in 1799.

The government failed to reconcile the state and the Catholic Church in order to restore law and order in the catholic dominated provinces. It should be remembered that the relationship between the Catholic Church and the state became strained since the Civil Constitution of the Clergy of July 1790 in which the government took over the church's properties. That hostility was ignored by the directory government which led to instability or religious conflicts in France. All this made the government unpopular, leading to its collapse in 1799.

There was lack of harmony between the Directors and the two councils which formed the parliament of France. These councils were the Council of Elders which was composed of the 250 members and the council of the 500 members. The two councils were the law making bodies for France and the Directors were to implement the laws. However, on many occasions the Directors refused to apply the laws because of the power struggles between the Directors and the parliament which also made the government unpopular, thus leading to its collapse in 1799.

It failed to provide total peace in the French society. The reign of the Directory government was characterized by occasion insecurity from various groups especially the Jacobins, royalists, the socialists. They were not contented with the way the government was conducting its activities and therefore they organized rebellions which created political instability. For example, in 1795 the royalists demonstrated against the Directory government only to be saved Napoleon Bonaparte in the Whiff of Grapeshot. There was also the Babeuf conspiracy of 1796 all of which caused political unrest in France. This weakness made the government unpopular and forced the Frenchmen to advocate for a strong government which would ensure peace and stability and when Napoleon Bonaparte promised this the French supported him to overthrow the Directory government in 1799.

The Directory government failed to protect the gains of the revolution and the territories acquired in the earlier campaigns. During the first coalition, Napoleon secured a lot of treasures from Italy and many territories were conquered such that by 1797 France was in control of the states like Northern Italy, Rhineland, Switzerland and Belgium. However during his absence, the European states organized a second coalition and recaptured these territories from France. This made the government unpopular and partly explains Napoleon's heroic welcome from Egypt even though he had not succeeded.

The government failed to promote equality of all the Frenchmen before the law, vote and political representation. It was only the rich middle class to vote or to be voted. The poor peasants were left out because they possessed no wealth as a prequisite (condition) to vote. By this time, the peasants had gained little or none from the revolution. Because of this therefore, the Directory government was dominated by the middle class members who had accumulated a lot of wealth and property from the Émigrés and the Catholic Church. As a result, the government became unpopular among the peasants which eventually led its collapse in 1799.

The Directory Government rigged elections in France. In 1797, the Directory government organized elections for those who were to go to the parliament. The government had become unpopular and many Frenchmen voted for the royalists. This scared the Directors and they used Napoleon Bonaparte to rig the elections. This therefore made the Directory Government very unpopular.

The Directory government increased hostility from other European powers towards France. The government organized military campaigns against European powers which generated hatred from those countries towards France. Consequently, European powers like Austria, Prussia and Britain formed coalitions against the Directory Government. This also made the Directory government unpopular in France, thus leading to its collapse by 1799.

The Directory Government narrowed the Franchise. The 1795 constitution that was set up by Directory Government gave the voting rights only to those who had wealth and were paying taxes. This was seen as unfair by the peasants who had no wealth in France but wanted to have a share in the politics of their country through voting their representatives in the parliament. This therefore made the government unpopular.

The government failed to control the high crime rates especially in southern France where high way robbery was rampant. The Frenchmen especially the peasants were scared about their security and that of their properties that they had gained from the revolution. This undermined the government's achievements and partly explains the growing fame for Napoleon who was seen as the only man to protect them and the state.

The Directory government lacked confidence in itself and instead over relied on Napoleon Bonaparte for its success and existence. For example, it promoted him to the rank of General and the same government made him command military campaigns of 1796 and 1798 in Italy and Egypt respectively on her behalf. It also relied on him to suppress internal rebellions. This made the Directory government unpopular and instead increased the fame of Napoleon which he exploited to overthrow the very government in 1799.

The Directors were not united due to power struggles among themselves and other reasons. For example, as early as 1795, some Directors wanted the continuation of the war policy that had worked during the reign of terror while others opposed this. Also because of disunity, two members of the Directory government i.e Abbe Sieyes and Lucien Bonaparte supported Napoleon Bonaparte to overthrow the government when he carried out a coup in November 1799 that brought him to power which marked the end of the Directory government.

All in all, the Directory government registered some achievements in France especially in her foreign policy when she defended France, expanded the French boundaries and extending the revolutionary ideas. But her failures were more serious which made the French men to lose confidence in it and support Napoleon Bonaparte to overthrow it in 1799.

EFFECTS OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION ON FRANCE

Assess the impact of the 1789 French Revolution on France.

The French Revolution broke out on **5th May 1789** and went on up to 1799. This revolution became a turning point in the history of France because it brought about fundamental political, social and

economic changes or results on France some of which were positive while others were negative as seen below;

POSITIVE EFFECTS

- The French revolution led to the abolition or end of monarchical rule which had been in power in France for many years in 1792. It was instead replaced by the republication government. Consequently, King Louis XVI and his wife Queen Marie Antoinette were killed in 1793 and most of the nobles fled into exile, thus leading to collapse of the Ancient Regime with all its abuses or injustices.
- The French revolution of 1789 led to the abolition of the Royal Guard which was replaced with the revolutionary army known as the National Guard. It is this army that maintained the gains of the revolution. In addition, the revolution led to military reforms in France which strengthened the French army. For example, the revolutionary government expanded the French army through compulsory military conscription. This army was also well trained so as to respond to the external threats and to guard other national interests. It was this strong army that defeated Austria in 1797, thus promoting the French glory.
- It led to the abolition of the social stratification or classes which had characterized France for a long period of time. With the outbreak of the French revolution in 1789, the French were no longer divided and treated along social classes. For example, the peasants and middle class members were no longer discriminated in the political, economic and social aspects of France, something that had been impossible before 1789. Instead, this situation was replaced by a new social order based on equality for all classes regardless of the birth.
- The revolution resulted into the end of dictatorship or despotism in France. This was achieved with the fall of Bastille on 14th July 1789 where victims of lettres de cachet were kept and therefore had been a pillar of despotism.
- The French revolution of 1789 gave birth to freedom of man which was attained after the Declaration of Rights of Man and Citizens document on 28th August 1789. In this document many fundamental human rights were outlined like freedom of speech and worship among others which brought in the liberty and equality of all men society in society in France.
- It led to the abolition of feudalism and serfdom in France. This was a system by which all land in France was owned by the nobles and clergy and the peasants lived on this land as serfs. This system was unfair and the peasants opposed it because it made most of them landless. By the same system, the nobles also used to charge a lot feudal dues or taxes from the serfs. The peasants hated this system and therefore when they revolted in 1789, it was immediately abolished and thus, the Third Estate became more powerful than the First and Second Estates.
- The French revolution of 1789 led to the revival or emergency of parliamentary democracy and debate in France which had died out since 1614. This started with the Estates General Meeting on 5th May 1789 and later declaration of the Third Estate into the National Assembly and continued with the Legislative Assembly in 1791 and beyond. This promoted fair representation and also guaranteed people's rights and freedoms which had been lacking before 1789.
- The revolution led to the birth of constitutionalism in France. This was through the establishment of the First French Constitution of September 1791. This constitution reformed the local government through the creation of Communes with elected officials at every level. Furthermore, it was in this first constitution of 1791 constitution in 1791 where human freedom of all sorts was clearly elaborated which was an important achievement for France.

- It led to the rise of French Nationalism and pride. During the course of the revolution, a number of institutions were set up which developed a sense of national pride among the Frenchmen of all classes. These included the Tri – colour flag, the National Assembly as well as the National Guard (revolutionary army) under Lazare Carnot and General Lafayette which was to protect the gains of the revolution.
- The French revolution of 1789 led to some reforms in the economy aimed at addressing the economic problems that France had suffered before 1789. For example, it revised the unfair taxation system through putting in place a balanced taxation system where even the church paid taxes and this helped to reduce the financial crisis that France had suffered by 1789. It also led to the introduction a new paper money known as **Assignats** to control inflation. It also encouraged Free Trade in the different regions of France through the abolition of customs barriers or taxes and monopolies, thus liberating the French commerce and industry. Additionally, a uniform or standard metric system of weights and measures were also introduced. This replaced the old chaotic and varying measure from one part of France to another which reduced cheating and exploitation that had characterized France for a long period of time. All this improved the economic situation from the crisis suffered by French men since 1788.
- It also led to land reforms in France. The old land system was abolished after 1789 and the land that once belonged to the Catholic church and nobles was confiscated by the peasants. This led to the increase in food production, thus reducing famine and starvation that had characterized France for a long time.
- It led to educational reforms in France. For example, it after 1789 a National Education System was put in place through the establishment of polytechnic schools and college by the National Convention Government. This system emphasized the French culture and used French as a medium of instruction and it was accessed by all the Frenchmen irrespective of their social class background.
- The French revolution of 1789 resulted into active political competition in France. This led to the emergence of various political clubs in French politics like the Jacobins club, the Girodins and the Cordeliers among others which all aimed at spreading the gospel of the French revolution far and wide. It should be noted that before 1789, there was no free political competition in France since the ruling Bourbon Family had dominated the French politics for ages. However after the revolution, the French became free to choose any political organization and to choose their own leaders.
- The French revolution of 1789 separated the church from state, hence reducing the influence of the Catholic Church especially in the affairs. Through the Civil Constitution of the Clergy of **July 1790**, the state was given greater powers over the church which became a mere department of the state. Similarly, the Pope lost his powers who became a mere spiritual leader of the Catholic Church. Freedom of worship was established in the French society where other religions were allowed to prevail in France. This broke the Old Catholic monopoly in France. The Church also lost its monopoly over land in the French society. Their lands were confiscated by the French government and part given to the peasants. The Church also lost its privileges like controlling education, controlling marriages, and control over taxes which were all taken by the state. All this made the peasants happy.
- It led to territorial gains for France through conquest. Through the revolutionary wars, France acquired several territories like the Italian states, Belgium, Holland as well as the Left Bank of the Rhine among others. This therefore led to the creation of a large French empire in Europe which changed the balance of power in Europe in favour of France from 1789 up to 1814.

- It promoted the French glory in Europe through the military successes that were registered during the period 1789 and 1799. There were military successes during the period 1789 and 1799. For example there was the defeat of the 1st coalition in 1795 and the confirmation of the French possession of the left bank of the Rhine. Similarly, there was the Italian campaign of 1796 in which France defeated the Austrian forces and the two countries subsequently signed the Treaty of Campoformio of 1797 that recognized the creation of the Cisalpine Republic as well as the French possession of Belgium.
- It led to the rise of new men with new ideas on the political scene of France. These included among others Abbé Sieyes, Danton, Roland, Marat, Barras and later Napoleon Bonaparte. Such men helped to spearhead the success of the French revolution by 1799, thus remaining significant in the history of France.
- The revolution promoted the French culture. After 1789, the various revolutionary governments greatly emphasized the French culture in form of language, Art and theatre (drama) as a way of forging national unity which was necessary during the course of the revolution. This further promoted the French nationalism.

NEGATIVE EFFECTS

- It led to an interclass struggle in France. This struggle was between the privileged and the unprivileged classes as the former were not willing to surrender their privileges like tax exemption peacefully. It also divided the Catholics into the Jurists and the non-Jurists. Therefore, the French revolution of 1789 divided the French into the supporters and non-supporters of the revolution which caused civil wars that led to unrest in France.
- It led to the massive destruction of property. The French revolution of 1789 was characterized by violence and therefore during its course, a lot of property especially for the nobles and clergy was attacked and destroyed by the violent revolutionaries.
- Similarly, the revolution led to the loss of lives. This was during the course of the Reign of Terror, the revolutionary as well as the Napoleonic Wars in which thousands of innocent Frenchmen lost their lives.
- It led to the massive exodus of Frenchmen to the neighboring countries like Austria and Prussia. These people came to be known as the Émigrés. These were mostly nobles, clergy and royalists who decided to go abroad in search of military aid so as to organize a counter revolution against the revolutionary government in France. This increased enmity between France and those European countries that were hosting and supporting the Émigrés like Austria.
- It led to international enmity or cooperation among European powers against France. This was manifested in the Brunswick Manifesto of July 1792 which was issued by Brunswick – the joint commander of the Austro-Prussian army as well as the formation of coalitions against France like the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th coalitions where all the big powers allied to fight against revolutionary France. This was because the revolution threatened the survival of the absolute regimes in European countries like Austria and Prussia. This enmity led to the breakdown of international diplomacy in Europe.
- It led to economic decline further. For example, there was a sharp decline in the manufacturing and commercial sectors and industrial production in France fell by 75% between 1789 and 1799. This increased the unemployment problem in France. There was also inflation with the prices of essential commodities like sugar doubling. It also shattered international trade such that by 1797 only a tenth of the Ocean going Vessels (ships) of 1789 were available and as a result the French exports had fallen by 50%.
- The Civil constitution of the clergy of July 1790 greatly reduced the power and influence of the Catholic Church in France. This created enmity between the Catholic Church and the state or

government, thus leading to the events of the Reign of Terror in France and the subsequent instability in France.

- The French revolution of 1789 led to freedom of worship. This was good but it gave birth to radical religious sects like the Herbertists who introduced a religion called the Worship of Reason and changed the calendar of the Catholic Church. For example, it forced people to work on Sunday and those who refused were killed.
- It led to the execution or killing of King Louis XVI and Queen Marie Antoinette in 1793. This therefore weakened the Bourbons, hence making them unable to restore their glory in France as it generated hostility towards the Bourbon Monarchy from 1793 to 1814 as well as 1814 to 1830.
- It led to internal political instability characterized by rebellions against the revolutionary governments in France from 1790 onwards. For example, there was the Royalist Revolt of October 1795 as well as the conspiracy (revolt) of the Socialists under Babeuf of May 1796. There were also religious instabilities in France especially as the members of the Catholic Church were attacked by the Herbertists who captured their property and a new Revolutionary Calendar was also adopted in 1792.
- It led to the imposition of harsh terms on France by the Great European Powers during the signing of the Vienna Settlement of 1815 after the downfall of Napoleon Bonaparte I. For example, France suffered a heavy war indemnity or fine, an army of occupation as well as the loss of her territories in Europe. This was because revolutionary France had disturbed European peace for over twenty years and therefore she was paying a heavy price for this disturbance.
- The success of French revolution of 1789 inspired the outbreak of other revolutions in France. for example, there was the 1799 coup or revolution that brought Napoleon Bonaparte to power as well the 1830 and 1848 revolutions. All these revolutions destabilized France.

EFFECTS OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION ON EUROPE

- The French revolution introduced the revolutionary doctrines of liberty, fraternity and equality which went beyond France to other countries like Italy and Germany, thus promoting France's glory in Europe.
- The French revolution led to international co-operation among European countries. This was because the French revolution increased warfare in France. This led to the formation of the first coalition in the history of Europe where all countries allied to fight revolutionary France in 1792. Members of this coalition included Britain, Prussia and Austria among others. This therefore led to the birth of diplomacy in Europe.
- It led to the creation of the French Empire in Europe through the Napoleonic Wars of conquest as Napoleon Bonaparte was a product of the French revolution of 1789. Many European states like the Italian and German states, Belgium, Poland, Spain and Portugal were bought under the control of France by Napoleon, thus creating the French Empire in Europe which further promoted the French glory in Europe.
- The French revolution led to abolition of feudalism not only in France but in the whole of Europe. For instance in Prussia people were influenced by the French revolution to decampaign and fight feudalism in which the peasants were exploited by the land lords and this ended in 1848.
- The French revolution affected the social life of Europeans states as the French culture and language were widely spread elsewhere in Europe for example in Germany, Italy, Spain and Belgium. The French language and literature were adopted by people in these countries, thus influencing their social life.

- It led to the disintegration of the once great Austrian empire. This was as a result of the several revolutionary wars that she fought with revolutionary France. For example, she lost to France enormous territory, after the Italian campaign of 1796 including the Italian Peninsular and Germany.
- The French revolution led to the outbreak of other revolutions in Europe like the 1820s, 1830s and 1848 revolutions as well as the Russian revolutions of 1917. The revolution provided the inspiration to the later revolutionaries by instilling in them the desires of liberty, equality and fraternity especially in those parts of Europe that were still under dictatorial rulers. As these despotic rules tried to suppress these ideas, it caused many rebellions in states like Spain, Belgium, Naples and the Italian and German states in 1820, 1830 as well as 1848 in the whole of central Europe.
- It laid a foundation for the National unification of Italy and Germany in 1870 and 1871 respectively. Nationalist sentiments were sowed after Napoleon's conquest of the Italian Peninsula and the German states in the early 19th century when he (Napoleon) preached the revolutionary ideas of equality, liberty and fraternity.
- The French revolution destroyed of economic set up of many European countries. For example, during the revolutionary wars, most states in Europe had their property destroyed. With the rise of Napoleon I were very many wars were fought by France against countries like Spain, Russia, Belgium, Portugal and Britain which destroyed their property, thus leading to the decline of their economies.
- It ushered in France an age of anarchy and chaos leading to the Reign of Terror between 1792 and 1794. This was characterized by the massive killing of several French men including the King and his wife. This created enmity or hostility between France and other European countries.
- It led to emergence of dictators like Robespierre, Danton, Marat and Roland, his Madam whose conflicting ideas intensified hostilities, anarchy and bloodshed in France and deteriorated France's relations with her neighbors like Austria and Prussia among others.
- The French revolution of 1789 later led to the development of **extreme conservatism** in Europe as a reaction towards the revolutionary ideas. For example, Prince Metternich who was the governed Austria between 1815 and 1848 introduced oppressive and conservative policies so as to stop the spread of revolutionary ideas in Central Europe. However, this caused a lot of suffering, thus leading to the outbreak of the 1830 and 1848 revolutions in Europe.
- The French revolution threatened other European monarchies which forced European states like Austria, Prussia, Russia and Britain to declare war against France so as to stop of revolutionary ideas in these countries. This led to many revolutionary wars where many people lost lives.
- It led to the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte to power in 1799, a man who dominated the whole of Europe between 1799 and 1815. Napoleon Bonaparte conquered many European states like Italian and German states, Belgium, Spain and Portugal among others. He later introduced the Continental System which affected the economies of European countries. Besides, Napoleonic Wars led to massive loss of lives and destruction of property, thus further leading to economic decline in Europe.
- It led to the increase in population of the countries neighboring France. This was caused by the rampant run away of the émigrés for the safety of their lives during the course of the revolution.
- The revolution led to the act of undermining the Catholic Church in Europe. It started in France with the Civil Constitution of the clergy which undermined church's role and later spread to other European states. For example, within France the church's influence was eliminated from the state affairs. Italy witnessed the worst of it when Napoleon Bonaparte imprisoned the Pope in 1807. The

revolutionaries of the 1820s 30s and 1848 also partly fought the clerical rigidities and unfairness. All these traced origin from the 1789 French revolution.

- It led to abolition of social privileges and replaced them with new social order based on equality of all irrespective of the status or birth.
- The French revolution led to the emergence of the parliamentary democracy in Europe. Before the revolution, nearly all European states had no parliament separate from the rulers of state. But the French revolution brought in the idea which started in France and later spread to other states.
- The revolution led to the growth of constitutionalism in Europe beginning with the First constitution of September 1791 in France which defined the basic man's rights and the idea spread to other European states.
- The French Revolution led to the emergence of different political groups in Europe which took over the governance of Europe's political destiny. Parties were formed on the basis of different ideologies and political inclinations. For example, those who believed in the power of the church and the Pope, formed the **Clerical Party** across Europe, those that believed in old leadership were to be the **Legitimists** while those who demanded for democratic systems of governance were the **Republicans** and **Liberals** and many others.

NAPOLEON BONAPARTE I, 1769-1821

Napoleon Bonaparte was born in **1769** at Ajaccio town on the Island of Corsica in the Mediterranean Sea. This island was annexed to France in 1768 a year before Napoleon was born, hence he was born a French citizen in 1769. He was born from a poor Bonaparte family but secured a scholarship and studied from an expensive military academy at **Brienne**, later in Paris where he graduated as an artillery officer.

During his youth-hood, he attempted to liberate Corsica from the French over lordship which led to the expulsion of his family from Corsica by the French government. During the revolution, he joined the Jacobins club and soon became a close associate of Robespierre. On the downfall of Robespierre, June 1794, he was imprisoned and later released due to the scarcity of the artillery officers in the French army. In 1793 Napoleon also successfully suppressed a royalist uprising and enrooting out Britain from the French Port of Toulon. This earned him a promotion from the rank of **Captain** to a **Brigadier general** in the French army.

In 1795, he led the French army against the mobs that had surrounded the hall where the newly elected Directory assembly were meeting. They were opposed to the new constitution which gave birth to the Directory government and the two councils. Napoleon ordered his troops to fire into the mob thereby dispersing them. He rescued the directory and the incident came to be known as *the Whiff of Grape shot*. Napoleon was immediately appointed **Commander of the interior army in 1796**. Between 1796 and 1798, he was engaged in two military campaigns which spread his fame throughout France and Europe. In November **1799**, Napoleon Bonaparte overthrew the Directory Government, hence coming to power. He then ruled France as an Emperor up to **1814** when he was overthrown and exiled. He managed to escape from exile, came back to France and ruled for one hundred days. Thereafter, he was finally defeated in **1815**.

FACTORS FOR THE RISE OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE TO POWER IN 1799

The annexation of Corsica Island by France in 1768 was responsible for the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte to power. In 1768, the Island where Napoleon was born became a French territory as France got it from the Republic of Genoa (Italy). Though born on the Corsican Island, Napoleon Bonaparte was therefore born a French citizen in 1769 and he exploited this chance by birth to assume or take up responsibilities in France to the extent of becoming a French ruler by 1799.

Napoleon's father Charles Bonaparte had friendly relations with the nobility class in France and this also contributed to his rise to power. The friendship of his father with the nobility assisted Napoleon Bonaparte to study in the prestigious military academies or schools of **Brienne** and later **Paris** which were supposed to be for the children of the nobles only. While in these schools, Napoleon Bonaparte acquired military skills and he graduated as an artillery officer. This military education enabled him to be appointed in the French army which gave him an opportunity to come to power by 1799.

Napoleon's family background explains why he came to power. By the fact that Napoleon Bonaparte was supposed to be an Italian citizen, he hated the French citizenship which was forced onto him. He was also born from a very poor family and therefore while in the military academies, Napoleon faced loneliness and a bitter life because he was among the sons of the rich. This gave him courage and endurance and therefore he struggled to offset this poor family background. This influenced him to

work hard and excel in the military schools where he went, thus graduating as an artillery officer. This enabled him to join the French army, which eventually contributed to his rise to power by 1799.

The French revolution of 1789 helped Napoleon Bonaparte to rise to power and this was in many ways. For example, the revolution created a power vacuum in France after the death of King Louis XVI and the downfall of the Bourbon regime or monarchy in 1793 which Napoleon exploited to rise to power in 1799. Had the monarchy still been existing, it would have been very difficult for Napoleon to rise to power by 1799.

The revolution also abolished the social class divisions such that it was no longer the clergy and the nobles that were supposed to be the natural rulers of France. The French revolution of 1789 therefore led to the equality of all Frenchmen and for that matter, talented men like Napoleon Bonaparte would easily rise to positions of responsibility regardless of their social background. It is because of this that Napoleon Bonaparte from a poor family easily rose through promotions to the commander of the interior forces yet during the Ancient Regime it was only the nobles who were supposed to be promoted in the army. This aided him capture power in 1799.

Similarly, the French revolution of 1789 created the shortage of military officers thereby putting Napoleon to limelight. Many had fled the country, some arrested and others died during the revolutionary wars. Besides, the Reign of Terror had also brought about scarcity of artillery officers and this gave Napoleon chance to be freed from prison in 1794 because the French army needed many artillery officers to fight wars for France and to export the revolution to other countries. All these enabled him to rise to power by 1799.

The revolution created a tradition of violence, terror and coups as a means to lose and capture power and this is what exactly Napoleon wanted. For example, French the monarchy was over thrown through violence and Robespierre also acquired power through the same means. No wonder Napoleon made his coup and ascended the throne in November 1799.

The revolution also provided Napoleon with an opportunity to display his military skills or abilities as a skillful soldier when he managed to defeat the enemies of the revolution. For example, in 1793 Napoleon suppressed an uprising of the royalists in Port Toulon who were supported by Britain against the National Convention Government. This brought him fame and therefore he was promoted to the rank of Brigadier General in 1794. In 1795, Napoleon also managed to suppress an uprising organized by the royalists against the Directory Government. It also created wars in which Napoleon participated like **the Italian campaign of 1796 to 1797 as well as the Egyptian campaign of 1798** which earned him popularity more so in the army. In all these, Napoleon displayed his abilities which made him popular in France, hence leading to his rise to power.

The French revolution of 1789 also ushered in the confusion, anarchy, civil disorder, foreign wars with the rest of Europe and general instabilities (Reign of Terror) in France, which Napoleon exploited to rise on power in 1799. All those made the French men desire for alternative leadership moreover from military men to restore stability and order in the French society and defend the aims of the revolution. This explains why when Napoleon staged a military coup, the masses supported him, hence leading to his rise to power.

The revolution introduced or exposed Napoleon to the very important and influential leaders of the time who contributed much to his rise to power in 1799. These included revolutionary leaders such

as Robespierre, Roland, Danton and others who taught Napoleon leadership skills that he later used to come to power by 1799. He also established friendly relations with some members of the Directory government like Barras and Abbe Sieyes with whom he later conspired to capture power from the Directory government in 1799, hence leading to his rise to power.

The French revolution also gave birth to the ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity. Napoleon adopted these ideas which helped him to rise to power. He always spoke of the three ideas and even exported them beyond the French borders during the Italian and Egyptian campaigns. This won him support from the Frenchmen, hence leading to his rise to power by 1799.

The French revolution of 1789 also led to the formation of a revolutionary army known as the National Guard which replaced the Royal Guard of the Ancient Regime. This revolutionary army later served as an instrument which elevated Napoleon first to fame and secondly to the actual Coup of Brumaire or November 1799 against the Directory government which directly brought him to power.

Napoleon's intelligence also assisted him to rise to power. Napoleon Bonaparte was a genius or intelligent and therefore while in the military academies, he excelled in the military courses and he was equipped with unique fighting skills that later assisted him to rise to power. For example, in 1793 he was able to suppress an uprising of the royalists who were being supported by an English fleet to fight against the National **Convention Government**, at Port Toulon. Also in 1795, still the royalists staged an uprising against the **Directory Government** as they wanted to restore the monarchy. But this was also suppressed by Napoleon Bonaparte in what is known as the "**Whiff of Grapeshot**" of 1795. This helped him to easily rise to higher ranks in the French army which made him popular in France and therefore assisted him to rise to power by 1799.

Napoleon's marriage to **Josefine Beaurharnais** in 1796 also assisted him to rise to power. **Josefine** was a daughter of one of the Directors known as General **BARASS**. By marrying the daughter of one of the leading politicians, Napoleon came close to the leading power holders in France. This therefore assisted Napoleon to be the commander of the Egyptian and Italian campaigns on behalf of the Directory government which won him popularity in France. This marriage equally won Napoleon favour from some of the aristocratic members since Josefine had connections with the aristocrats in France. As a result, many of them supported Napoleon to overthrow the Directory government in 1799 which assisted him to rise to power.

Napoleon's character or personality led to his rise to power. He had exceptional organization skills and administrative abilities and this was backed by his oratory power or eloquence which on many occasions he exploited to influence events in the army among his soldiers. This is illustrated when he mobilized and organized the French army which had been disorganized by the French revolution of 1789. Many of the French soldiers were tired of fighting and lived very miserable lives. For example, they were poorly dressed and lacked food. However, Napoleon Bonaparte convinced them to join the Italian campaign of 1796 to 1797 when he promised the angry soldiers glory and wealth. As a result, he defeated Austria during this campaign which made him popular, hence leading to his rise to power.

Napoleon's **overwhelming** ambition for power also led to his rise to power. Right from his childhood, Napoleon had an ambition of being at the top of the society. For example, at the age of ten years he admired to be a soldier like his father. While a youth, he made an attempt to liberate Corsica from

France. His ambitious character also dragged him into wars with the great powers of the time between 1792 and 1798. For example, he fought Austria in 1793 and 1796. He also fought Britain in the famous Egyptian campaign which earned him a lot of popularity that led him to rise to power. It was also this overwhelming ambition that influenced him to organize the Coup of Brumaire in November 1799 against the Directory Government which was directly brought him to power.

The scientific improvements in Europe at that time also led to Napoleon Bonaparte's rise to power. At the time of Napoleon's campaigns, there were new advancements in military science where modern weapons like mobile artilleries, telescopes and road maps had been invented and which Napoleon used to register success. There was also the construction of better roads which eased the movement of the French forces under Napoleon's command to the battle field. This enabled him to organize surprise attacks and defeat his enemies like Austria during the Italian campaign of 1796 – 1797. This earned him more popularity in France that assisted him to rise to power by 1799.

The contribution of his brother **Lucien Bonaparte** assisted Napoleon to rise to power. Lucien Bonaparte was the President (Head) of the council of the 500 members that proposed laws for the Directory Government in France. However, Lucien Bonaparte physically campaigned for Napoleon before the council and he was one of the politicians who betrayed the Directory Government and supported Napoleon to organise the 1799 Coup that brought him to power in 1799.

The support from the revolutionary army assisted Napoleon to rise to power. Having been a loyal army officer in the French forces since the early 1790s, Napoleon won the support of the national army. The soldiers were too loyal to him and this partly explains the success of his military campaigns. He thus used the army to glorify his name in the campaigns and foster or carry out his Military coup in November 1799. At the time of his coup, the army laid a military siege at the hall of the assembly which intimidated the opposition and forced them to accept Napoleon's sovereign powers. Similarly, when Lucien Bonaparte presented Napoleon to the parliament, the council of the 500 members first rejected him but the presence of the army intimidated those who would have opposed Napoleon. As a result, the council of the 500 too was compelled to submit and the two directors who refused to resign were arrested by the army.

Napoleon's close association with prominent leaders enabled him to rise on power. He had links with the great men of France and these included the revolutionary leaders like Robespierre, Danton, Marrat and later Directors like General Barras, Abbe Sieyes and Carnot. With such links, Napoleon was able to read the revolutionary literature of the philosophers especially the work of Rousseau whose work had the ideas of fighting for the fundamental rights like freedom of worship and association. Napoleon also learnt leadership skills from these great politicians which he later used to come to power. These leaders also put Napoleon into the political lime light which enabled him to rise to power. For example, Carnot chose him to lead the Italian campaign which enabled him to expose his military talents and hence promoted to commander of interior forces. All this aided Napoleon's rise to power by 1799.

Napoleon's luck assisted him rise to power. Many events blessed Napoleon's life and career which perhaps no other Frenchman ever achieved. For example, he was lucky to have had his home island-Corsica annexed to France just a year before he was born. This enabled him get involved into French affairs legally as a French man. He was also lucky to be among the eight children that survived death out of the thirteen in his family. He was also lucky to have attended the prestigious military academies of Brienne and Paris which were only reserved for the sons of the nobles. He was also lucky that he

survived the Reign of Terror which claimed countless lives of many of his friends including Robespierre. He was also lucky that he survived the Egyptian campaign of 1798 when the British surrounded them but he escaped. He was also lucky that his brother Lucien Bonaparte was the President of the council of 500 members which supported his rise to power by 1799. It was also by sheer luck for Napoleon to have organized a successful coup d'état of Brumaire in November 1799 against the Directory government. All these opened his chances of success and therefore, no wonder he took over power in 1799.

The weaknesses of the Directory Government assisted Napoleon to rise to power. After the fall of Robespierre in 1794, France was ruled by 5 (five) Directors up to 1799. However, the Directors failed to fulfill the expectations of the Frenchmen. For example, corruption, inflation, unemployment and the loss of territories like Switzerland were among the weaknesses of the Directory Government. Such weaknesses made the government unpopular and therefore the Frenchmen supported Napoleon to carry out a coup in November 1799 that brought him to power.

The success of the Italian campaign of 1796 - 1797 was also paramount in Napoleon's rise to power. During this campaign, Napoleon defeated Austria in Italy and extended the French influence there. It therefore manifested a military genius in Napoleon and to many Frenchmen he promoted the country's glory and pride. Hence, the Frenchmen supported him to come to power in 1799.

The influence of the Egyptian campaign of 1798 – 1799 also assisted Napoleon rise to power. Napoleon's popularity and support increased when he undertook the Egyptian campaign against Britain in 1798. During this campaign, he achieved initial success in Egypt against Britain by taking over the town of **Alexandria**. Though his mission or plan or take over the entire Egypt failed, the failures of the campaign were simply attributed by many Frenchmen to the weaknesses of the Directory government. This partly explains his heroic welcome from the campaign by a great majority of the French people who therefore supported him to organize a coup that brought him to power in 1799.

The coup d'état of **18th Brumaire or 9th November 1799** is considered as the most immediate factor to have opened doors for Napoleon's rise to power. Having found deteriorating social and economic conditions, Napoleon conspired with some directors and a majority of the council of elders to overthrow the directory government. A rumor was thus put that there was a serious plot against the republic. The council of elders proposed that Napoleon be put in command of the troops to protect the directory. The council of 500 opposed this and when he appeared to address the house they shouted him down. In a scuffle that ensued Lucien called on the army which stormed the assembly and drove the members out. Most of the members succumbed and the few who resisted were arrested. This marked the beginning of the reign of Napoleon.

a) To what extent did the French Revolution of 1789 contribute to the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte to power?

b) "Napoleon Bonaparte was a product of circumstances beyond his own making". Discuss.

NAPOLEON BONAPARTE'S DOMESTIC POLICY, 1800 – 1814

After his coup, Napoleon promised to stabilize France politically, socially and economically, following the French revolution of 1789, and end the anarchy which he inherited from the Directory government. France was characterized by a shattered economy, religious conflicts, inefficiency and corruption. With such a background, the French masses expected fundamental reforms from

Napoleon. Later Napoleon was seen committing his energy to fulfill what he had promised. Many of his domestic policies conformed to the revolutionary ideals especially in the field of administration, Finance, education and law. However, in some aspects Napoleon betrayed the ideals of the French revolution which constituted his weaknesses. Let's take a look at the following features;

ACHIEVEMENTS OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE

Napoleon made Constitutional reforms in France. Napoleon made the 1799 constitution which favored his rule. After his coup, he changed the earlier Directory government constitution into a new constitution. In this constitution, all executive powers were vested in the First Consul who was to be Napoleon himself. It gave Napoleon powers to appoint all state officials and to direct foreign policy. He was given one 10 years term in office. The constitution set up the Legislative Assembly which had 3 chambers that's the Senate, Tribunate and the Legislative body, each with defined roles. However, the actual work of making laws was entrusted to the **council of the state** that was appointed by Napoleon himself and was directly answerable to him. All in all Napoleon fulfilled the ideals of the French revolution by promoting constitutionalism when he started his administration with a new constitution.

He established a strong financial system as a way to overcome the financial and economic crisis in France. This was achieved by regulating state expenditure and by centralizing the taxation policy. Tax collection was put under the state represented by the Director General in Paris. The Deputy Director, inspectors and assessors in the communes were given the task of ensuring the safety of the state revenue. This led to increased revenue that enabled the state to stabilize the economy. Similarly, corruption was curbed and the culprits (victims) were imprisoned.

He also introduced banking reforms. In order to effectively manage French finances, he established the Bank of France in 1800. It was responsible for the government loans and revenue plus issuing currency. This stabilized the French currency and encouraged more investments in France which was a major achievement.

Napoleon promoted Industry and commerce in France. He tried to develop the French industrial sector. By 1814, France had some 2000 cotton mills employing close to 40,000 workers while Linen production occupied an estimated 58,000 home or factory laborers. He established a Chamber of Commerce and Industry that was responsible for advising the manufacturers, encourage the establishment of new industries, and provide employment to the Frenchmen. The local industries were protected by imposing high tariffs on imports from other countries so as to encourage and promote wider industrial production. This increased the overall development of the country's economy.

Napoleon also promoted Agricultural development. Agriculture was encouraged by official societies, publications and prizes for successful innovations. Sugar beet and food crops like Wheat and potatoes rose swiftly while Flaxseed and Hemp production declined. The effort to improve cotton production was kept in proportion to the growing population. New techniques of production were developed from the scientific research. Agriculture was improved with the introduction of new methods of farming from Belgium and England. More canals were dug to promote the irrigation schemes. This increased food production and therefore solved the problem of famine that France had experienced since the days of the French revolution of 1789.

He also improved on the public works or infrastructures in France. He established a fairly reliable system of transport and communication which was necessary for a strong economy. A number of railway lines, roads, canals, ports and bridges were constructed in order to develop France. Toulon and Hanover ports were also expanded. The royal palaces like St. Claude, Fontainebleau and Rambouillet were renovated and refurbished. Similarly, he beautified the French museum by filling it up with beautiful art works and masterpieces of painting and sculpture which he himself stole from Italy in 1796. He also built and improved on his palaces in France, towns were enlarged and security lights installed which in turn reduced insecurity and increased his popularity in France.

Napoleon introduced administrative reforms which strengthened France's administrative structure. He abolished a weak feudal administrative structure of the past and centralized the local government under himself. For example, he maintained the division of France into 83 departments each headed by Prefects, work which had been started by the revolutionaries. These were further sub-divided into districts (arondisements) headed by sub-prefects who were also appointed by and answerable to him. These were further divided into communes which were administered by mayors. He appointed efficient civil servants to run the government departments. This gave France an efficient government under men with administrative skills and reduced the bureaucracy which had consolidated corruption and embezzlement in the past regimes. These reforms were a continuation of the revolutionary administrative structure and therefore manifested Napoleon as a true son of the French revolution of 1789.

Napoleon made vital reforms in the field of education in France and Europe as whole. He opened up public secondary schools and semi military secondary schools (Lycees) run by the government mostly emphasizing the teaching of Mathematics, geography, Science and Military training. He encouraged technical schools as a measure to produce local man power that could be used in the development of the French economy. In 1808, he gave France a national university called the University of Paris which operated 17 academies (branches) across France. The university was directly under the control of the government. By 1813, Napoleon's secondary system was the best in the whole continent and attracted many Europeans, thus promoting the French glory.

Napoleon also promoted reconciliation with the Catholic Church in 1801. He reconciled the Catholic Church with the state through an agreement known as the Concordat with Pope **Pius VII** in 1801. The relationship between the church and the state strained or worsened since the enactment of the Civil Constitution of the Clergy in the 1790s which attacked the position of the Pope and church. Napoleon promised to end this conflict so as to win the support of the Catholics. According to him, *a state without religion was a vessel without a compass*. Thus, in 1801 both the Emperor and the Pope signed an agreement (the concordat) by which Catholicism was recognized as the religion of majority but allowed freedom of worship. All church officials were to be nominated by the state and approved by the Pope. The Pope recognized the ownership of land by the peasants and Papal States were recognized by France as dominions of the Pope. From the concordat, both the state and the church gained but the state gained more. It increased the popularity of Napoleon from most of the Catholics who had hated the French revolution and the state as a whole. This brought peace and reinstated the church-state relations which had deteriorated for years.

Napoleon introduced the policy of Career open to Talents or **the Legion of Honor** in his administration. He observed the revolutionary principle of merit as a basis for appointments and promotions other than the ancient criterion of basing on social order. He had realized that the ancient governments had suffered political and financial difficulties partly due to the unmerited personnel

who survived on corruption and embezzlement. Thus under this policy, Napoleon appointed and promoted people to high offices on merit regardless of their social backgrounds. For example, General Murat, a son of peasant was appointed a German Duke and later King of Naples, Martin Gandin was appointed Minister of Finance and had served under Louis XVI's government. This gave France an efficient administration, encouraged hard work and patriotism, which was lacking in the previous regimes.

He also introduced Napoleonic Code (the Code Napoleon). Napoleon gave France a code of law which brought harmony that lacked in the ancient regime. Before his rise to power, France had no common code of law. What existed were just hanging laws which could time over time be manipulated by the leaders to achieve their aims. Napoleon thus attempted to codify the laws in accordance with the desires and aspiration of the revolutionaries. The Code Napoleon was therefore a simple, clear, logical and definite summary of the laws of France which touched the basic rights and duties of man like inheritance, land ownership, marriage age, divorce etc. The code was to have five codes; the civil code which dealt with relationship between people, the code of civil procedure which dealt with how judges should settle cases, the code of criminal procedure which dealt with offences against the state, the penal code which specified the punishments for the different crimes and commercial code which dealt with trade and other related issues. These rules were uniform and equal before all. By doing this, he managed to clear the past judicial confusion and replace it with permanent Justice in France. These laws became effective not only in France but all over Europe in countries like Belgium, Switzerland and even U.S.A. They restored peace, law and order in France and rest of the world.

Napoleon restored peace and order in France. This was done by setting up a special state prison and strict courts of law. He employed armies and spies to capture leaders perpetuating chaos. In doing so, all the past disorders from the royalists and Jacobins, highway robbery and other irregularities were contained. Peace was restored which pleased the Frenchmen thereby consolidating his position.

He also introduced military reforms. Through these military reforms, Napoleon built a strong army for France. The army was very efficient and disciplined than ever before. He did so by recruiting more Frenchmen and equipping them with modern weapons. He used the conscription policy where all Frenchmen were forced to join his army. Military training was compulsory in the secondary schools and this brought about efficiency. Promotion in the army was based on merit and this encouraged hard work and discipline among his soldiers. His force was used to bring law and order in France and to save the country from the external enemies.

NAPOLEON'S WEAKNESSES OR FAILURES IN THE DOMESTIC POLICY

Napoleon imposed heavy punishments on the criminals. He put in place a secret police that was commanded by **Forche**. This police arrested, tortured, imprisoned and killed the opponents of Napoleon's regime. He therefore suppressed people's freedom which made him unpopular in France.

The Concordat or agreement that Napoleon Bonaparte I signed with the Pope in **1801** to some extent restored the influence of the Catholic Church in state affairs. For example, all the French rulers were supposed to be Catholics and the Pope was to install the Bishops in France. This annoyed those revolutionaries who had fought against the influence of the Catholic Church in the state affairs during the 1789 French revolution.

He established a discriminatory education system. For example, the system ignored women education claiming that the women were only fit for domestic work and therefore did not need to go to school. He also emphasized the teaching of sciences and military education and ignored liberal subjects like History, Philosophy and Literature. He also ignored primary education which he left in the hands of the Catholic Church. This therefore undermined his popularity in France.

Napoleon promoted dictatorship in France. He declared himself Emperor of France for life in **1804**, and he took on the title **Emperor Napoleon Bonaparte I** having all the powers like appointing administrators in the local government. He therefore over centralized power in France. He also used to imprison people without trial similar to what was happening in France during the Ancient Regime.

The Code Napoleon of **1804** also had weaknesses and therefore it caused resentment. For example, it gave more powers to the husbands as Heads of families and this led to oppression or mistreatment of the women and children. This was against the principle of **equality** as advocated for by the French revolution of 1789.

Napoleon promoted nepotism in France. He appointed mostly his friends and relatives to positions of responsibility. For example, he made his brothers rulers of the conquered states. A case in point was **Jerome Bonaparte** who ruled the state of Naples in Italy while **Louis Bonaparte** was in Holland. This made Napoleon Bonaparte I unpopular in France.

The establishment of the “Legion of Honour” by Napoleon Bonaparte I led to the return of the social classes in France. This was because it led to the creation of the class of talented people who provided distinguished services to the class state. Therefore, by bringing back the social classes which had caused the French revolution of 1789, Napoleon went against the revolutionary principle of equality.

NOTE: The weaknesses in the domestic policy of Napoleon Bonaparte partly contributed to his downfall in 1815 because they caused resentment and made him unpopular in France.

THE FOREIGN POLICY OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE

In the foreign policy, Napoleon used wars to establish a large empire in Europe and it was through war that this empire was destroyed. At the peak of Napoleon’s power in France, the French Empire included states like Italy, Holland, the German Confederation of the Rhine, Naples and Austrian Netherlands (Belgium). It was therefore the most powerful country in Europe and the foreign policy contributed to the downfall of Napoleon in 1815.

Throughout his regime, Napoleon involved France into wars with European nations. In 1815, European countries like Britain, Russia, Prussia, the Italian states, Sweden, Spain, Portugal and even France itself became disgusted with Napoleon’s regime and they therefore overthrew him from power.

Before 1815, European countries had formed several coalitions so as to defeat Napoleon Bonaparte I. For example, Napoleon Bonaparte I was faced with the problem of the Second coalition. This coalition had been formed in 1799 to fight against France prior to Napoleon Bonaparte I’s rise to power and it had countries like Austria, Russia, Portugal, Naples and Britain. However, the coalition collapsed when Napoleon Bonaparte I defeated Austria. Austria was defeated mainly

because of the division that existed in the armies of the Second Coalition. Napoleon Bonaparte I then forced Austria to sign the **Treaty of LUNEVILLE of 1801**. This treaty confirmed the **Treaty of Campo- Formio of October 1797** after the Italian campaign and therefore Austria gave up Belgium, the Left Bank of the Rhine and also withdrew from Italy. These territories were put under the French control and it was a major achievement of Napoleon Bonaparte I in the foreign policy of expanding the French influence abroad.

The only power that remained at war with France was Britain. This forced Napoleon Bonaparte I to direct his attention towards defeating Britain by interfering with the British trade and commercial interests which were pillars of her power. Napoleon Bonaparte persuaded Russia, Sweden, Prussia and Denmark which he had defeated at war to form a league which came to be known as the "**Armed League of Neutrality**". Consequently, wars broke out between Britain and the members of the League for example with Denmark and Sweden in 1801 which Napoleon had convinced to close the entrance to the Black Sea. At the Battle of Copenhagen, Britain destroyed the Danish fleet in 1801 and broke the armed league of neutrality. This increased Britain's strength. Thus by 1801, Britain was too powerful to be challenged by France and the only option for the two powers was to make peace and end the conflicts between the two countries.

THE TREATY OF AMIENS OF 1802

In March 1802, Britain and France decided to sign a peace treaty so as to settle the conflicts between the two countries. By this treaty, Britain was to return the French colonies captured from her like Malta except Ceylon and Trinidad. However, Napoleon Bonaparte I regarded the treaty as a temporary measure to peace because he wanted to prepare for war that would lead to the defeat of Britain which was by then regarded as the most powerful country on water and also the most economically powerful state in Europe. The treaty therefore did not create permanent peace in Europe.

NAPOLEON BONAPARTE RESUMES WAR WITH BRITAIN (THE BATTLE OF TRAFALGAR, OCTOBER 1805)

The Peace Treaty of Amiens of 1802 turned out to be temporary because both countries failed to live up to their promise of creating peace. For example, Britain refused the French occupation of Austrian Netherlands (Belgium) in **1801**. This was because Britain never wanted its enemies to come closer to the Belgian coast line since that country would get the strategic advantage of attacking Britain. Napoleon also imposed a severe tariff or taxation system on the British goods entering France which affected the British commerce or trade. This generated conflicts between Britain and France which undermined any hopes for peace between the two countries.

Britain therefore started supporting the enemies of Napoleon, captured the French ships and stopped the neutral ships of other nations from reaching the French ports. In reaction, Napoleon decided to attack Britain through the English Channel having occupied the coastline. However, Britain defeated Napoleon at **TRAfalgar in 1805**. With the defeat of France, Britain remained the most powerful nation on the sea and Napoleon therefore gave up fighting Britain for some time.

THE FORMATION OF THE THIRD COALITION, 1805

In 1805, the **Third Coalition** was formed against Napoleon I's excessive ambition and it included Britain, Austria, Russia and Sweden. However, the coalition collapsed when Napoleon I defeated some of the members. For example, he defeated Austria in 1805 at **ULM** on River Danube. He also defeated a combined force of Austria and Russia at the **Battle of AUSTERLITZ** in December 1805.

After this defeat, Austria was forced again to sign the **Peace Treaty of Pressburg of 1805** by which Austria lost all her territories in Italy as well as the German states in the Rhine lands. Napoleon Bonaparte I then organized these German states into the **Confederation of the Rhine** and this was another achievement in the foreign policy because the Confederation of the Rhine was put under the control of France. He went ahead and invaded Southern Italy and overthrew the autocratic regime in Naples and replaced King Ferdinand I of Naples with his brother **Josef Bonaparte**. He also conquered Holland (Netherlands) and put it under his brother **Louis Bonaparte**. Therefore, Napoleon created the **"Bonaparte dynasty"** in Europe basing on his relatives and friends as Kings of the conquered states.

Napoleon Bonaparte I then turned to Prussia which he also defeated at the **Battle of Jena in 1806** and forced her to give up large territories to France.

Having defeated Austria and Prussia, Napoleon Bonaparte I turned his attention to Russia. In **June 1807**, he defeated Russia at the **Battle of Friedland**. This forced the Tsar of Russia **Alexander I** to make peace with Napoleon Bonaparte I and Russia became an ally of France for some time. This was concluded in the **Peace Treaty of Tilsit of July 1807**. By this treaty, Alexander I recognized Napoleon I's territorial conquests in Europe, including the Confederation of the Rhine. In return, Napoleon assured Tsar Alexander I of support in case he wanted to extend Russian influence in Eastern Europe especially having a share in the Turkish Empire. Therefore, in the foreign policy of Napoleon he was able to defeat the members of the **Third Coalition** except Britain. As a result, Britain remained the strongest enemy of Napoleon. He therefore planned to defeat Britain using an economic policy known as the **Continental System**.

THE CONTINENTAL SYSTEM

This was a commercial blockade or economical war that was declared by Napoleon Bonaparte I on Britain. The system was declared by Napoleon in **November 1806** by issuing the Berlin Decrees and later the Milan Decrees of December **1807** that prevented the countries on the mainland Europe from trading with Britain. These decrees stipulated that all countries under French control and those allied to France were not to trade with Britain and that all the British goods found on the European continent were to be confiscated.

Napoleon I hoped that prohibiting the British goods from crossing to mainland Europe was enough to disorganize the British economy. Consequently, there was to be general suffering in Britain and the English people would put pressure on their government to go for peace with France. It was assumed that Napoleon Bonaparte I would then use the opportunity to dictate terms that would lead to the defeat of Britain and the recognition of France as the most powerful country in the whole of Europe.

In reaction, Britain issued what was known as the **"Orders in Council"** of 1807 where Britain declared a blockade on all European countries and continental ports that accepted Napoleon's

decrees. This deprived them of any other sources of commodities thus creating scarcity and general suffering in most European countries. Eventually, the whole system proved dangerous and the whole of Europe was affected by problems like scarcity of goods, unemployment and high prices which made Napoleon unpopular.

EFFECTS OF THE CONTINENTAL SYSTEM

It led to great suffering in Europe due to inflation and unemployment. For example, in France the system caused scarcity of the British goods and they became very expensive. Similarly, those French businessmen who traded in British goods had to close their businesses because they would not sell anymore, thus leading unemployment. As a result, Napoleon became unpopular.

The European merchants continued to trade with Britain. They smuggled British goods into the European continent. This led to the loss of tax revenue, thus making Napoleon unpopular and eventually contributed to his downfall by 1815.

The European businessmen were annoyed by the policy of Napoleon which denied them a chance to trade in the British goods and therefore, many merchants turned against Napoleon. It was this class of people that financed the resistance movements against Napoleon which contributed to his downfall.

The system caused conflicts between Napoleon and the Pope. **Pope Pius VII** refused to abide by Napoleon's system and therefore he remained neutral. Consequently, Britain would trade with the Papal States in Central Italy which were under the political control of the Pope. This annoyed Napoleon who responded by imprisoning Pope Pius VII in **1809**. As a result, Napoleon became very unpopular among all the Catholic states in Europe including France which eventually contributed to his downfall in 1815.

The system forced Napoleon to fight the **Peninsular War** of 1808 - 1813. For long, Portugal had been commercial ally with Britain and therefore she refused to abide by the Continental System. Napoleon decided to invade Portugal with the assistance of Spain in 1808. By this time, Napoleon had overthrown the Spanish Monarchy and forced the Spanish **King Charles V** to resign because he was unpopular among the people. However, the Spaniards desired the king's son **Ferdinand VII** but Napoleon instead imposed his brother **Josef Bonaparte** who was in Naples as the King of Spain. This together with Napoleon's imprisonment of the Pope annoyed the Spaniards. They therefore rose up against Napoleon using the guerilla war fare and they managed to defeat the French forces at Baylen in 1808. The French forces therefore found themselves fighting against both Portugal and Spain in what came to be known as the Peninsular War.

During the war, Britain supported Portugal and Spain. Britain feared that if France occupied the Peninsula, it would be in position to access the entrance of the Mediterranean Sea and interfere with the British commercial sea route to the Far East. This together with the rugged or mountainous Spanish landscape made it hard for Napoleon to win the war and therefore, the French forces were defeated and driven out of the Peninsula after five years of heavy fighting.

EFFECTS OF THE PENINSULAR WAR ON NAPOLEON

The Peninsular war led to the death of many French soldiers at a time Napoleon needed them elsewhere in Europe. This therefore weakened his military strength, thus leading to his downfall in 1815.

The success of the Peninsular War inspired the nationalists in other countries like Italy to resist Napoleon. This increased on the number of wars which Napoleon had to fight and eventually contributed to his downfall.

The war provided Britain with a land base which she lacked. Therefore, the British occupation of Portugal easily assisted her to check the influence of Napoleon on Europe, which later contributed to his downfall.

THE MOSCOW CAMPAIGN OF 1812 (NAPOLEON INVADES RUSSIA)

In June 1807, Napoleon had defeated Russia at the battle of **FRIEDLAND**. In July 1807, Napoleon forced Russia to sign the treaty of **TILSIT** in which the Russian Tsar Alexander I was forced to accept joining Napoleon's continental system against Britain.

In 1811, the relations between Russia and France worsened when Russia broke away from the continental system and started trading with Britain. Napoleon who feared that Russia might make an alliance with Britain decided to end the threat by attacking Russia and this attack is known as the **Moscow Campaign of 1812**.

In 1812, a large French army of about 610,000 men invaded Russia. This army was composed of soldiers who had been recruited from all over Europe like the French, Italians, Germans, Swedish and Dutch. The Russian army which could not fight such a huge force decided to withdraw towards the East but in the process, they carried out the **scorched earth policy** by which crops, livestock and whole villages were destroyed. The French army who had hoped to feed on the Russian food therefore faced shortage of food supplies while in Russia. Consequently, many French soldiers died of starvation or hunger and diseases. Napoleon's army however, managed to reach Moscow after defeating the Russians at the **Battle of Borodino of 1812** only to find the city destroyed and deserted.

While in the city, the poorly dressed French soldiers were hit by the severe Russian winter in October 1812, leading to the death of thousands of French soldiers. Given these harsh conditions, Napoleon proposed a peace treaty with Tsar Alexander I but there was no reply. Napoleon decided to retreat westwards going back to France but as he did so, his forces were constantly attacked and killed by the Russian guerillas. Consequently, of the 610,000 men who started the campaign, only 20,000 soldiers survived of which many were crippled and therefore were not fit for any further military use. This campaign therefore was a disaster to Napoleon.

EFFECTS OF THE MOSCOW CAMPAIGN OF 1812

It led to the death of thousands of the French soldiers which greatly reduced Napoleon's military ability. Indeed, the French were so much weakened that they never recovered and this eventually contributed to the downfall of Napoleon.

It sparked off serious opposition at home. The death of many French soldiers during the war greatly annoyed the Frenchmen. Similarly, the war caused an economic crisis in France due to the heavy expenditure that was involved. The campaign therefore made Napoleon unpopular at home and this eventually contributed to his downfall by 1815.

It forced Napoleon to resort to forced conscription even from other European countries. This was because the French army had almost been completely wiped out. Consequently, Napoleon's army became heterogeneous composing of conscripts from Italy, Germany, Holland, Denmark and Belgium. These conscripts never dedicated their efforts to fight and defend Napoleon's interests because they were forced and their countries were under the French control. They therefore fought for Napoleon's downfall.

It made many of Napoleon's Generals to desert him. During the campaign, Napoleon deserted his forces leaving them under General Murat and he travelled to Paris incognito (unrecognized). This annoyed the French Generals and therefore many of them deserted him. For example, Marshal Bernadotte escaped to Sweden and leaked Napoleon's military secrets to Napoleon's enemies. The enemies therefore used such information to defeat Napoleon and this contributed to his downfall.

It increased nationalism and patriotism Europe. The defeat of Napoleon by Russia inspired the European states to rise up and fight against Napoleon who threatened their independence and territorial integrity. This eventually contributed to the downfall of Napoleon.

It exposed the weakness of Napoleon due to the mistakes that he committed during the war. For example, the war exposed Napoleon's shortsightedness because he failed to foresee the severe Russian winter and consequently made French soldiers were frozen to death. This weakness encouraged the European countries to fight and defeat Napoleon, thus leading to his downfall.

It led to the formation of the Fourth Coalition in 1813. The French defeat in Moscow encouraged European countries to form a coalition that included Prussia, Austria, Britain and Sweden. These powers agreed to fight and defeat Napoleon which they finally did at the **Battle of Waterloo** in 1815 and this marked the end of Napoleon.

It laid a foundation for future conflicts between France and Russia. The defeat that France suffered in the Moscow campaign influenced her to develop a revenging attitude towards Russia. This eventually contributed to the outbreak of the Crimean War of 1854 – 1856 as France declared war on Russia so as to revenge for the 1812 Moscow campaign defeat.

Question

Examine the significance of the 1812 Moscow Campaign in the History of Europe.

THE FORMATION OF THE FOURTH COALITION AND THE WAR OF LIBERATION, 1813 - 1814

The French defeat in the Moscow campaign of 1812 convinced the European powers that Napoleon could easily be defeated. Consequently, Prussia and later Austria joined Russia into an alliance 1813. Britain also joined them and this marked the formation of the Fourth Coalition. The allies were also joined by Sweden headed by one of Napoleon's Marshals Bernadotte who had deserted him. He had been promised the territory of Norway by the allies if he assisted them against

Napoleon. In 1813, Prussia declared war on France which marked the beginning of the War of Liberation. Napoleon however managed to defeat Prussia. In the same year, the allied forces of Prussia, Austria, Russia and Sweden defeated Napoleon in the famous “**Battle of the Nations**” at a place known as **Leipzig** in Germany.

In **March 1814**, Britain, Prussia, Austria signed a **Treaty of Chaumont** where they agreed to work for the overthrow of Napoleon and remain in alliance for 20 (twenty) years in order to maintain the political and territorial settlement that was to be agreed upon after the defeat of Napoleon. The signatories were to restore the former Bourbon dynasty in France to power.

The allies now invaded France and they reached Paris where they forced Napoleon to surrender power. They therefore crowned Louis XVIII as the King of France and Napoleon was exiled to a small Mediterranean Island of Elba off the coast of Italy.

THE FIRST TREATY OF PARIS, 1814

The treaty was signed in **May 1814** between the allied powers and France under **Louis XVIII** and the terms of the treaty were **very lenient** or generous to France which had caused a lot of trouble in Europe. The first Treaty of Paris had the following terms;

- Napoleon was exiled in the Island of Elba.
- France lost her territories like Belgium, Poland as well as the Italian and German states which had been conquered by Napoleon.
- The boundaries of France were to be reduced to those which she had by **January 1792**.

NOTE: The European powers were lenient because they feared that it was a harsh treaty is imposed on France it would cause resentment in France and this would lead to another war in Europe yet the European powers wanted peace and unity.

THE LAST HUNDRED DAYS OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE

At the age of 44years, Napoleon still longed for battle excitement, cheers from his soldiers plus victory and glory for France. He knew that many Frenchmen hated Louis XVIII since the Frenchmen had got rid of Kings following the execution of King Louis XVI in **1793** and Napoleon had not restored the ancient regime to power. Therefore, Napoleon escaped from the Island of Elba and landed in Southern France on **1st March 1815** with a few soldiers. Louis XVIII sent his troops to arrest Napoleon but the troops refused to arrest their Emperor. They instead wished him long life and joined his forces. This forced Louis XVIII to run away from France and on **20th March 1815**, Napoleon entered Paris where he received a hero's welcome and he ruled for one hundred days up to **June 1815**.

All this happened when the European allies who had defeated Napoleon in 1814 were holding a congress at Vienna which was the capital city of Austria. This international congress had started in **November 1814** and they were trying to find out what to do with France and the rest of Europe following the French revolution of 1789 and Napoleonic Wars. They were disturbed by the news of Napoleon's return and they therefore mobilized their forces again to fight Napoleon. Finally,

Napoleon was defeated at the “**Battle of Waterloo**” of June 1815 in Belgium. This battle marked the downfall of Napoleon and the eventual collapse of the French Empire.

Napoleon surrendered himself to the British forces and he was exiled on the Island of St. Helena which was a very lonely Island located in the South Atlantic. Napoleon spent his last six years there and in 1821 he died.

THE SECOND TREATY OF PARIS, 1815

This treaty changed the First Treaty of Paris of 1814 and it was signed between France and Europe on 20th November 1815 after the final defeat to Napoleon. This treaty was very harsh to France because the allies wanted to ensure that France didn’t revive her power so as to disturb peace and security in Europe again. They also wanted to ensure that Napoleon did not return to France as a citizen and a ruler. The treaty had the following terms;

- France was to pay war damages or fine of 700 million Francs to the allied powers to pay for the losses that they had incurred. This was a very heavy punishment for a country which had been at war for over 20 (twenty) years.
- The boundaries of France were pushed back to those of 1790 and therefore France lost a lot of territories including Saar region which was then lost to Prussia yet it had a lot of coal.
- The allied army was to remain in the North East of France for three years and only to be removed after France had completed the payment of war damages.

REASONS FOR THE DOWNTURN OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE

Napoleon’s excessive or overwhelming ambition led to his downfall. This ambition was demonstrated by the creation of a very large empire over Europe which included countries like Spain, Belgium as well as the Italian states and German states among others. This brought him into conflicts with European powers like Russia and Britain as they resisted against the expansion of French power in Europe which threatened their independence. Further, the empire was too big to be controlled by Napoleon as one man. This weakened his administration which eventually contributed to his downfall.

The effects of continental system led to the downfall of Napoleon. This system was meant to destroy the British commerce by not allowing Britain to trade with the mainland European continent. The system led to the downfall of Napoleon because it created scarcity of British goods and this led to inflation throughout Europe. There was also unemployment caused by the absence of the British goods in Europe. The suffering that resulted from the continental system therefore made Napoleon unpopular, thus contributing to his downfall.

The imprisonment of **Pope Pius VII** in 1809 also led to the downfall of Napoleon. Napoleon imprisoned the Pope because he had refused to abide by the continental system. This made Napoleon to lose sympathy and support from the catholic states in Europe like Spain, Portugal, Italian states, Austria and France herself. As a result, these countries united to fight against Napoleon which eventually contributed to his downfall.

The Peninsular war of 1808 – 1813 also contributed to the downfall of Napoleon. This war was fought by France against Spain and Portugal located in the **Iberian Peninsula** because they were failing his continental system by trading with Britain. During this war, Napoleon lost many soldiers because the guerilla fighting methods that were adopted by Spain and Portugal were very unfamiliar to the French forces. France was therefore defeated by Portugal and Spain with the help of Britain. This inspired even weaker states to rise up against Napoleon and this eventually contributed to his downfall.

The Moscow campaign of 1812 also contributed to the downfall of Napoleon. Napoleon invaded Russia so as to defeat it because it had violated the continental system. During this campaign, Napoleon lost many soldiers, including some of his experienced commanders due to the Russian winter, hunger and disease, thus weakening the French military ability. This campaign also encouraged Napoleon's continental enemies to form the Fourth coalition which eventually defeated him in 1815.

The increasing war fronts led to the downfall of Napoleon. From 1810, Napoleon engaged France in many battles. For example, during the Peninsular War his forces had to fight against Portugal, Spain and Britain. Similarly, while his forces were still fighting the Peninsula war, he declared the Moscow Campaign of 1812 on Russia. Because of this therefore, the French forces failed to defeat their enemies and instead they were defeated which eventually contributed to the downfall of Napoleon.

Military exhaustion of the French soldiers led to the downfall of Napoleon. The French soldiers by 1815 had been at war for over 20 (twenty) years. These wars exhausted the French troops and therefore they became tired. Consequently, Napoleon lost most of the battles that he fought especially in the later years like the Moscow campaign of 1812, the Battle of the Nations of 1813 as well as the Battle of Waterloo of 1815 because his soldiers were exhausted. This eventually contributed to the downfall of Napoleon.

Desertion also led to the downfall of Napoleon. By 1814, Napoleon had been deserted by some of his commanders, soldiers and close friends (allies) who leaked his military tactics and secrets to his enemies. For example, after the Moscow Campaign of 1812, Napoleon I's friend Marshal Bernadotte who was in Sweden joined the allied powers and revealed Napoleon's military tactics to them and how to defeat him. Talleyrand also revealed Napoleon I's political ambitions in Europe to the enemy. This strengthened the allies and therefore assisted them to defeat Napoleon which eventually led to his downfall.

Napoleon's downfall was also as result of better fighting methods which were adopted by his enemies. For example, in Peninsular War and Moscow campaign, the French troops were defeated due to the use of guerilla fighting methods yet the French forces were used to the regular warfare. Russia also denied the French troops food while in Russia and therefore, they were hit by hunger, became weak and they were easily defeated which contributed to the downfall of Napoleon.

Under estimation of the enemies led to the downfall of Napoleon. Napoleon used to underestimate his opponents which enabled them to fight and defeat him. For example, during the Peninsular War, Napoleon had under estimated the military strength of the Spaniards who eventually defeated him with the support of Britain. This defeat weakened Napoleon's military ability which eventually led to his downfall.

The naval superiority of Britain led to the downfall of Napoleon. While France on several occasions defeated countries like Austria, Russia and Prussia, she never defeated. This was because Britain was very superior at the sea compared to France and this is demonstrated by the **Battle of Trafalgar of 1805**. This is when Napoleon decided to attack Britain on water but the French troops were totally defeated. From that time, Napoleon gave up any attack on Britain using water. This naval inferiority on the part of France therefore gave Britain the advantage of defeating and weakening Napoleon, thus contributing to his downfall.

The formation of the Fourth Coalition led to the downfall of Napoleon. This coalition was formed in 1813 by Prussia, Austria, Russia, Britain and Sweden. These countries were determined to fight and defeat Napoleon once and for all. Consequently, they fought and defeated Napoleon in the Battle of the Nations in 1813 at Leipzig as well as at Waterloo in 1815 which marked the end of Napoleon's regime.

The rise of **nationalism** in the conquered states led to Napoleon's downfall. This was the desire by the people of the same historical background, language and geographical location to get independence from foreign control. Consequently, the spirit of nationalism made Spain, Russia and Italian states to fight wars against the French control of their territories. These wars led to the death of many French soldiers which weakened Napoleon's military ability and therefore contributed to his downfall by 1815.

The rise of **liberalism** in Europe also led to the downfall of Napoleon. This was the desire for the fundamental freedoms of man like freedom of worship, press and association. It also involved the desire for parliamentary governance and constitutional rule to avoid dictatorship. However, Napoleon had turned out to be a dictator both in France and the conquered states like Spain and the Italian states. As a result, the liberals decided to fight against Napoleon's dictatorship which eventually contributed to his downfall.

Fatigue contributed to Napoleon's downfall. By 1814, Napoleon had lost his intelligence, foresight and organizational abilities due to fatigue brought about by the endless wars and this is demonstrated by the many blunders he made in the later campaigns. For example, during the Moscow campaign he failed to foresee winter in Russia and as a result many of his soldiers were frozen to death because they lacked winter clothes that would keep them warm in the cold season. The death of the French soldiers therefore weakened the French army and the allies found it easy to defeat Napoleon by 1815.

Economic weakness led to the downfall of Napoleon. By 1815, the French economy had declined because of the revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars which drained the French resources. This caused economic problems like industrial breakdown, unemployment and inflation. Such a deteriorating economic situation made France unable to properly sustain any war against the economically powerful European countries especially Britain. This led to the defeat of Napoleon which eventually contributed to his downfall.

Over reliance on Napoleon's command by the French soldiers led to the defeat of the army which equally contributed to the downfall of Napoleon. The French forces were used to winning battles when Napoleon was in command and many European countries used to fear the military power of Napoleon. However, the French forces were less effective in those battles where Napoleon was not in command and they were always defeated. His enemies also learnt that it was always easy to

defeat the French forces as long as they were not commanded by Napoleon. Therefore, they would concentrate their forces in such battles which led to the defeat and subsequent downfall of Napoleon.

The weaknesses in the domestic policy of Napoleon contributed to his downfall. For example, by 1815, Napoleon had become a dictator who censored the press as well as oppressing his political opponents. His education system and the Code Napoleon were also against the revolutionary principle of equality between the men and women. Napoleon also practiced nepotism and favouritism when he employed his close friends and family members like Josef Bonaparte, Louis Bonaparte and Jerome Bonaparte. He also revived over taxation so as to finance his endless wars. All these domestic weaknesses made Napoleon unpopular among the Frenchmen and therefore contributed to his downfall.

THE ROLE OF EUROPEAN COUNTRIES IN THE DOWNTIME OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE

The downfall of Napoleon in 1815 was a result of the efforts of several European countries as noted below;

BRITAIN

- Britain was against the French revolution of 1789 and Napoleon's policies. For example, British journalists like Gibbon and Burke always talked ill against the French revolution of 1789. This therefore influenced the British public to turn against Napoleon I.
- Britain's military success over Napoleon I like in the Egyptian Campaign of 1798 – 1799 as well as in the Battle of Trafalgar of 1805 finally weakened Napoleon Bonaparte I.
- Britain's superiority at the sea over Napoleon Bonaparte I led to his downfall.
- Britain's defeat of the Continental System through issuing the Orders in Council of 1807 weakened Napoleon Bonaparte I.
- Britain's economic power over Napoleon Bonaparte I challenged him.
- Britain played a big role in the formation of the Third coalition of 1805 as well as the Fourth coalition of 1813.
- Britain played a role in the Peninsular War of 1808 – 1813 by supporting Spain and Portugal which led to the defeat of Napoleon.
- Britain aroused European nationalism against Napoleon in states like Spain, Denmark etc. She encouraged such conquered states to rise up against Napoleon.
- Britain participated in the Battle of All Nations or the War of Liberation of 1813 – 1814 which led to Napoleon's defeat at Leipzig in 1813 and also at Waterloo in 1815.
- It was Britain that exiled Napoleon to St. Helena in 1815 which marked his end.

RUSSIA

- Russia was a member of the Third and Fourth coalitions against France.
- Russia resented Napoleon's continental system.
- Russia denied food to the French soldiers during the Moscow campaign through the scorched earth policy.
- It used unfamiliar methods of fighting on the French troops.

- It reduced Napoleon's forces from over 610,000 soldiers to 20,000 soldiers leading to her military decline.
- Russia as a country was too large for the French forces.

SPAIN

- Spain resented Napoleon's dictatorship.
- It also fought France due to the imprisonment of the Pope.
- The Spanish mountainous nature disenabled the French fighters as it made communication difficult.
- There was Spanish nationalism against the French country.
- Spain allied with Britain and Portugal in the peninsular war.

PORUGAL

- It allied with Spain and Britain in the Peninsular War.
- Portugal was a member of the Fourth coalition.
- Its soldiers used unfamiliar fighting methods against the French forces.

PRUSSIA

- It was a member of the Third and Fourth coalitions against Napoleon.
- It fought against France in the Battle of the Nations of 1813.
- There was nationalism in Prussia against the French control.
- It was also advanced militarily compared to France.

AUSTRIA

- Fought against France in the “Battle of Nations” of 1813.
- It was a member of the Third and Fourth coalitions.
- It also resented the imprisonment of the Pope by Napoleon because it was a major catholic state in Europe.
- It resented Napoleon's expansion policy in Europe which threatened her survival as an Empire especially when Napoleon took over some Austrian territories like Italy and Belgium.
- It hosted the Congress of Vienna from 1814 to 1815 from where the European powers resolved to finally defeat Napoleon once and for all.

THE ITALIAN STATES

- They opposed the arrest and imprisonment of the Pope.
- They rejected the continental system.
- There was an Italian nationalism against the French control.
- They demanded for their freedoms or liberties.
- They resented the exploitation of their economic resources by Napoleon.

FRANCE

- The unpopularity resulting from the continental system made Napoleon to be rejected by France.
- The French military generals and parliament forced him to surrender because they were tired of his unending wars.
- France was also disgusted with his dictatorship.
- France had over relied on the command of Napoleon which failed the country with increasing war fronts.
- Weaknesses in Napoleon's domestic policy.
- France also opposed Napoleon because of imprisonment of the Pope.

Reference Questions:

To what extent was Britain responsible for the downfall of Napoleon the Great in 1815?

“Russia was primarily responsible for the downfall of Napoleon in 1815”. Discuss.

THE IMPACT OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE I ON EUROPE

- He played a big role in the 1789 French revolution as a soldier for example in the Italian and Egyptian campaigns.
- His role in the Whiff of Grape shot of 1795 in which he suppressed the royalists who were demonstrating against the Directory Government.
- He contributed to the French conquest of Belgium and the Italian states which promoted the French glory in Europe.
- He contributed to the spread of the republican ideology in Europe. This was through the establishment of republics like the Cisalpine Republic in Italy.
- He made economic reforms in France which saved the country from economic decline (give examples).
- He made administrative reforms in France.
- He made judicial reforms in France like the Code Napoleon.
- He made reforms in public works.
- He made religious reforms in France.
- He created the Napoleonic Dynasty in Europe which ensured that his relatives controlled the conquered states in Europe.
- He promoted agricultural development in France.
- He carried out military reforms.
- He led to the spread of the Napoleonic wars and unrest or instability in Europe.
- He imprisoned the pope in 1809 which generated hatred from the Catholics all over Europe.
- He declared the Continental System which created economic difficulties both in France and Europe as a whole.
- He led to the rise of nationalism in Europe among the conquered states like the German and Italian states. This laid a foundation for the unification struggles of Italy and Germany.
- He led to the rise of liberalism in Europe especially when he became a dictator in the conquered states.
- Through the wars, Napoleon conquered many states and made France the most powerful country in Europe. This changed the balance of power in Europe which threatened other European powers.

- He led to the calling of the Vienna Congress of 1814 – 1815 which subsequently gave birth to the signing of the Vienna Settlement of 1815.

Questions:

Explain the significance of Napoleon Bonaparte I in the history of Europe between 1789 and 1821.
How did Napoleon Bonaparte I consolidate power in France?

To what extent did Napoleon live up to the expectations of the French revolutionaries?

Examine methods used by Napoleon to dominate Europe between 1800 and 1814.

THE VIENNA CONGRESS OR SETTLEMENT (1814-1815)

The Vienna Congress was an international meeting that took place in Vienna the Capital of Austria and it was the first meeting of its kind in Europe. It was held from **1st November 1814** up to **8th June 1815**. All European states attended this congress except Turkey or Ottoman Empire. However, the negotiations and decisions were dominated by the representatives of the four major powers who included **Prince METTERNICH** of Austria, **Lord CASTLEREAGH** of Britain, **Tsar ALEXANDER I** of Russia and **King FREDRICK WILLIAM III** of Prussia. France which was the defeated nation was represented at this congress by **Bishop TALLEYRAND**.

NOTE:

At the end of the Vienna Congress, a treaty was signed and this treaty had all the resolutions that the delegates that attended the congress had reached upon. This treaty came to be known as the **Vienna Settlement** of 1815.

AIMS OR OBJECTIVES OF THE VIENNA CONGRESS (SETTLEMENT)

The delegates wanted to restore peace in Europe and also to avoid wars like those that had been caused by French revolution of 1789 and Napoleon Bonaparte I.

To build large and strong states in Europe that would guard against further French aggression. During Napoleon I's regime, he had invaded territories like Belgium, Italian and German states among others which were later annexed to France. Such aggression had to be checked.

It aimed at restoring the balance of power in Europe. They wanted to stop anyone country from becoming so powerful to dominate European affairs as France under Napoleon had done. Neither did they want countries that were so weak to the extent that they were being easily dominated.

They wanted to restore the old regimes or legitimate rulers to power and protect them from being overthrown. The French revolution of 1789 and the Napoleonic wars had overthrown the old regimes in Europe. Therefore, the representatives wanted these rulers to be restored beginning with France.

They wanted to redraw the political map of Europe which had been distorted or changed by Napoleon's Empire.

They wanted to punish those countries which had collaborated with Napoleon and at the same time reward those countries that had participated alongside the great powers in bringing about the fall of Napoleon Bonaparte I like Holland.

The desire to maintain ineffective alliance or the congress spirit was among the issues that led to the calling of the Vienna congress. They agreed to meet periodically to discuss matters that affected Europe.

They wanted to divide the disputed territories among the great powers in a way acceptable to all.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE VIENNA CONGRESS (SETTLEMENT)

The Vienna congress led to the defeat of Napoleon Bonaparte I. Napoleon escaped from Elba after the first defeat while the delegates were at Vienna discussing what to do with the defeated France. The peace makers at Vienna decided to mobilize a large force that defeated Napoleon at Waterloo on **8th June 1815**. He was subsequently exiled to the Island of St. Helena which marked the end of the Napoleonic era and chaos or wars in Europe.

The congress checked further French aggression through the creation of buffer or defensive states around France. These states reduced France's ability to conduct acts of aggression in Europe. For example, in the North of France, the United Kingdom of Netherlands that combined Belgium and Netherlands was created.

In the East of France, a Confederation or Union consisting of thirty nine (39) German states was created known as the **German Confederation**. This union was created to guard against further French aggression in the East of France. The union was put under Austria. Austria also took over the states of Lombardy and Venetia in Northern Italy.

Prussia was given more territories in the Rhine lands to create a bigger and stronger state which would guard against further French aggression in the Rhine lands.

Similarly, in the South East of France, the Italian territories of Genoa and Savoy were added to the Italian kingdom of Sardinia. The purpose was to check against further French aggression in Italy because Napoleon I had invaded and conquered Italy before his defeat.

In the Baltic Sea region, Finland which was part of Sweden was transferred to Russia. The purpose was to create a strong Russia that extended into Europe so as to check against the French aggression in the Baltic lands – (Baltic Sea) like Norway, Sweden and Finland. All in all, the above buffer states were so strong that French aggression was brought to an end which created peace in Europe.

The congress of Vienna restored balance of power in Europe. For example, Russia had wanted to annex the whole of Poland during the congress. However, the delegates gave Russia just half of Poland because they feared that Russia was to become a very powerful state to upset or change the balance of power in Europe.

In addition, Prussia had also wanted to take over the whole of Saxony. However, the delegates who feared that Prussia would emerge bigger and more powerful than before gave it only half of Saxony. This helped to create balance of power in Europe.

Similarly, the creation of the United Kingdom of Netherlands in the North of France and the merging of Genoa and Savoy in the South East of France as well as the giving of Lombardy and Venetia in Northern Italy to Austria were also intended to create states that were more powerful than before. Therefore, there was balance of power in Europe.

The Vienna Congress restored relative peace in Europe. France had been at war with European countries during the French revolution of 1789 and the regime of Napoleon. However, after the Battle of Waterloo of 1815, there was no major war that involved all the major powers Europe. This was because the Vienna Congress had restored the balance of power as well as stopping further French aggression in Europe. This therefore created relative peace in Europe for about 40 (fourty) years until the outbreak of the Crimean War of 1854 – 1856 in which Russia fought Turkey, Britain and France.

The Vienna congress (settlement) restored the old or legitimate rulers in Europe. These had been overthrown by the French revolution of 1789 and Napoleon. In France for example, Louis XVIII was restored while in Portugal John IV was restored as king. In addition, the Pope who had been overthrown by Napoleon was restored in the Papal states. In the kingdom of Naples in Southern Italy, King Ferdinand I who had been overthrown by Napoleon was restored. In Central Italy, the Austrian Princes were restored in the provinces of Modena, Parma and Tuscany while in Spain, Ferdinand VII was restored. Because these rulers were very conservative, they suppressed revolutionary ideas and revolutions which created peace in Europe.

In the case of France, the delegates restored Louis XVIII as a constitutional king who was supposed to govern according to the 1814 constitutional Charter. This was important because the delegates at Vienna did not want the people of France to get back to the old times when the Bourbons exercised dictatorial rule over the French men which had led to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789. The French revolution had caused turmoil in Europe.

The Vienna congress re-drew the political map of Europe. Before 1814, Napoleon Bonaparte I had distorted the political map of Europe through annexing territories to create a large French Empire. At Vienna, the Napoleonic Empire was disintegrated or broken up and consequently the French borders were reduced to those that she had in 1792. Therefore, France lost a number of territories like Belgium, the Italian states and German states of the Rhine lands among others.

The Vienna Congress revived international economic co-operation in Europe. Before 1814, international economic co-operation had collapsed particularly when Napoleon declared the Continental System. At Vienna, the delegates allowed free navigation on the international water ways like the Black Sea, the Mediterranean Sea, River Rhine and River Danube among others. This therefore avoided conflicts and wars that were bound to emerge in Europe due to the restriction over the use of such waters.

The Vienna congress succeeded in dividing the disputed territories in a way acceptable to all countries. During the congress there were territories that generated conflicts among some delegates but these were peacefully settled. For example, on the issue of Poland and Saxony, Russia wanted to take over the whole of Poland while Prussia wanted to take over the whole of Saxony. This was resisted by other powers like Britain and Austria who did not want Russia and Prussia to change the balance of power in Europe. Consequently, Russia was given only part of Poland while Prussia also took half of Saxony.

The Vienna Congress led to the reconciliation of France with other European powers. Much as France had been defeated by the allied powers in 1814 and therefore was a continental enemy, she was invited to attend this congress. Consequently, Bishop Talleyrand represented France at the meeting which promoted reconciliation in Europe.

It granted independence to Switzerland. Napoleon Bonaparte had gone ahead to extend the French control in Switzerland in the South East of France. However, the congress men at Vienna decided to change the political map of France and Europe by declaring the independence and neutrality of Switzerland. It must be noted that this declaration made Switzerland the most peaceful and stable nation in Europe.

It also compensated and rewarded some countries that had contributed to the down fall of Napoleon Bonaparte I. Britain for example, was recognized as the controller of India, West Indies and the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa because of her contribution to the defeat of Napoleon I. These territories were not in Europe.

In addition, besides guarding against further French aggression, Austria got Lombardy and Venetia which were found in Italy because Austria had lost Belgium and Netherlands. These states were not restored to Austrian control and therefore Austria which had contributed to the defeat of Napoleon was compensated with Lombardy and Venetia.

Similarly, Sweden which had fought on the side of the allies was also rewarded. She was given Denmark because Sweden defected and joined the struggle against Napoleon. On the other hand, Denmark was punished. This was because Denmark had supported Napoleon Bonaparte and therefore she was annexed to Sweden. Sweden was also being rewarded because she had lost Finland to Russia.

It gave birth to the Congress System also referred to as the “Concert of Europe”. In November 1815, following the Vienna Congress Britain, Russia, Austria and Prussia signed a treaty known as the Quadruple Alliance. In this treaty, they agreed to meet in periodic meetings or congresses and see how to maintain the resolutions reached at in June 1815. This resulted into the Congress System in Europe which stretched from 1818 up to 1825.

The example of the Vienna Congress (settlement) also led to the formation of future international organizations like the League of Nations in 1920 after World War I and the United Nations Organization (UNO) in 1945 after World War II. These organizations were founded to see what to do with Europe and the rest of the world after a period of serious fighting the same way the Vienna Congress did after the revolutionary and Napoleonic wars.

FAILURES OF THE VIENNA CONGRESS (SETTLEMENT)

The Vienna Congress ignored or suffocated nationalism in Europe when it put some states under foreign domination. In the North of France for example, the Belgians were put under the Dutch to create a buffer state. The Italian states were also put under Austria and a big part of Poland was given to Russia. This eventually contributed to the outbreak of nationalistic revolutions in 1830 and 1848 as the above states demanded for their independence.

It also restored unpopular legitimate rulers in Europe. These old rulers who were restored in France, Portugal, Spain and Naples among other countries were the worst rulers Europe had ever

had because they exercised oppression over the subjects and total dictatorship. Consequently, revolutions were staged in the above countries from the 1820's up to 1848 to overthrow the restored legitimate rulers. These revolutions contributed to political unrest which undermined peace in Europe.

The Vienna Congress (settlement) delayed the unification of Italy. Italy as a United Kingdom emerged on the political map of Europe in 1871 which was fifty six years after the Vienna Congress. This was because the congress disunited Italy by the creation of states under different rulers. For example, there was the Pope in the Papal states, King Ferdinand I in Naples and Sicily as well as Austria in Lombardy and Venetia among others. It was therefore difficult to have a single Italian state under one ruler until 1871.

It also delayed the unification of Germany. Germany as a single state also emerged on the political map of Europe in 1871 just like Italy. The congressmen at Vienna had left the German state of Prussia as an independent kingdom while the other thirty nine (39) German states that were formed into the German Confederation or Union were put under the Austrian control. The Germans therefore took long to fight and undo the work of the Vienna Congress or Settlement so as to a united German nation.

The Vienna Congress ignored small states. Although all European states attended, throughout the congress the discussions and decisions were dominated by the four big powers that included Russia, Britain, Austria and Prussia. This therefore caused discontent and unpopularity of the settlement because the wishes of the small powers were ignored.

It suffocated liberalism in Europe. In the kingdom of Naples for example, King Ferdinand I was restored without a constitution. Consequently, Ferdinand I ruled Naples as a dictator yet in 1812, Naples had been granted a liberal constitution by Napoleon Bonaparte I. Consequently, in 1821 a revolution broke out in Naples demanding for liberal reforms like freedom of worship, press and fair trial among other liberties.

The Vienna Congress promoted the influence or dominance of Prince Metternich in Europe. Since Austria had hosted the congress, Metternich took advantage of this to chair the discussions. This enabled Metternich to dominate Europe between 1815 and 1848. However, while in charge of European affairs, Metternich suppressed liberalism and nationalism especially in the Italian and German states that were under Austria. This partly contributed to the outbreak of liberal and nationalistic revolutions between 1820 and 1848 which undermined peace in Europe.

The Vienna Congress also brought Russia into European affairs. This later caused conflicts between the Western European powers and Russia especially in Eastern Europe. At Vienna Russia was given territories in Eastern Europe like Poland. Russia later used this chance to annex more territories in Eastern Europe from the Ottoman or Turkish Empire so as to gain access to the Mediterranean Sea. As a result, Russia conflicted with the Western powers like Britain because Britain feared that Russia would affect the British Sea route to her commercial empire in the Far East.

The Vienna congress only focused on France and ignored the Ottoman or Turkish Empire. Located in Eastern Europe, the Ottoman Empire was facing many problems by 1815 but the delegates at Vienna completely ignored this part of Europe. For example, the conquered states in the empire

like Greece, Serbia and Bosnia among others were demanding for independence but which the Vienna congress didn't grant. Similarly, Russia was not restricted from intervening in the affairs of this empire which was in her neighbourhood. Russia therefore started doing so and this led to conflicts between Russia and other powers like Britain.

Questions:

- a) Assess the impact of the Vienna Congress of 1814 to 1815 on Europe.
- b) How successful was the Vienna settlement of 1815?
- a) "The Vienna settlement of 1815 was an unfair peace settlement". Discuss

THE CONGRESS SYSTEM OR THE CONCERT OF EUROPE, 1818-1830

The Congress System was a series of periodic meetings or congresses of the European powers intended to solve European problems diplomatically and it stretched between 1818 and 1830. The congress system was born out of a treaty or alliance between four countries i.e. Britain, Russia, Austria and Prussia. This treaty or alliance was known as the **Quadruple Alliance** of 1815. The treaty was signed on **20th November 1815** and it was signed on the same day with the second treaty of Paris which punished France following the defeat of Napoleon I at the Battle of Waterloo of 1815.

Among other things, the quadruple alliance stated that "the four kings, united for the good of the world, have agreed to continue meeting ". Because those countries were to take a collective effort in handling European matters, then the Congress System came to be known as the **"Concert of Europe"**

OBJECTIVES OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM

- To ensure that the signatories (those powers that had signed the alliance) continued to cooperate and therefore the aim was to promote international cooperation.
- The four countries i.e. Austria, Russia, Britain and Prussia agreed to exclude the Bonaparte dynasty or family from the political affairs of France and Europe.
- To ensure that the terms of the Second Treaty of Paris of November 1815 were implemented.
- To maintain peace in Europe. The aim here was to avoid other wars similar to the "Napoleonic Wars" which would disturb European Peace.
- To protect and maintain the power of the legitimate rulers in Europe.
- To maintain all the decisions that had been agreed upon in the Vienna settlement that was signed in June 1815.

THE COMPOSITION OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM

The Congress System was composed of the following congresses named after the places where they were held;

- The congress of Aix – la – chapelle of 1818
- The congress of Troppau of 1820
- The congress of Laibach of 1821

- The congress of Verona of 1822
- The congress of St. Petersburg of 1825.

NOTE: The congress of Vienna was not part of part of the Congress System because it ended its work on 9th June 1815 and the Congress System was born out of the Quadruple Alliance on 20th November 1815, several months after the Vienna Congress had ended its work.

THE CONGRESS OF AIX-LA-CHAPELLE, 1818

This congress was held in Prussia and it had a number of issues to deal with among which was the position of France. By 1818, France had paid the war damages which were demanded in the Second treaty of Paris of November 1815. It was therefore no longer necessary to keep France a permanent enemy and for that matter the army occupation was removed from France and to maintain peace with France, the members of the Quadruple alliance admitted France into their alliance and now it was an alliance of five countries. Therefore, the name was changed to the Quintuple Alliance.

Also, it was noted at this congress that the Jews had been persecuted for a long time and denied citizenship wherever they settled. It was therefore agreed in the Aix-la-chapelle that the Jews had to be given freedom and a right to settle peacefully in all areas where they had been living before and not to be persecuted anymore.

At this congress, the members also approved the measures for the security of Napoleon Bonaparte on the Island of St. Helena because they did not want Napoleon's influence in Europe again as they had an experience when Napoleon escaped from the Island of Elba and ruled France again for some time. This was achieved until the death of Napoleon I in 1821.

At this congress, Prussia and Russia suggested that an international army be established. That this army was to be used to protect the existing rulers (legitimate) from being overthrown by revolutions and also for the purpose of maintaining peace. This suggestion was made by the King of Prussia known as Fredrick William III and Tsar Alexander I of Russia.

At the same congress the issue of the **Barbary pirates** was brought. These pirates or robbers were operating on the Mediterranean Sea. They used to capture ships and steal their weapons and therefore Russia suggested that an international army was necessary to fight against these pirates.

There was also the issue slave trade of at the same congress. Countries suggested that it was necessary to cooperate and stop the practice of slave trade. Russia, Prussia and France for example suggested that the international army was to be used to look for those ships that were carrying slaves across the continents and give punishments to the slave traders.

REACTIONS

Prince Metternich of Austria rejected the formation of an international army. He reasoned that the creation of this army would bring about the spread of Russian influence in Europe. He feared that Russian soldiers would get the advantage of being stationed across the continent of Europe and Russia would become the most powerful state and therefore would upset or change the balance of power in Europe.

The British representative **Lord Castlereagh** also opposed the idea of Tsar Alexander I to create an international army for the purpose of maintaining the legitimate rulers in power. The British representative feared that the congress system was to be used to intervene in the domestic affairs of other European countries for the purpose of protecting the existing rulers even when those rulers were unpopular. Therefore, Russia and Prussia withdrew their proposal on creating an international army.

On the issue of slave trade Britain proposed that other European powers give her permission to stop slave trade. The British representative Lord Castlereagh suggested that Britain was to hunt and search for ships that were carrying slaves in the waters of West Africa. He stated that Britain was to set the slaves free but arrest the crew and charge them in the British courts of law that had been established on the West African coast especially in Sierra Leone.

Other countries rejected the proposal by Britain because of national pride and national interests. The countries that had their sovereignty or independence refused because if Britain started to capture and search their ships and the ships that had flags of their nations, they would have abused their sovereignty or independence. They also rejected British interference in their trade with countries of West Africa where Britain already had an upper hand. They even wondered as to why Britain which had originally benefited from slave trade was denying them to benefit from the same.

The British government and public became annoyed because the other powers had refused to support their proposals and therefore the gap between Britain and other powers started to widen and it became very difficult for the congress system to achieve its objective of international cooperation. It should however be noted that the congress ended in disagreement over the issue of the creation of an international army.

THE CONGRESS OF TROPAU, 1820

The congress was called by Tsar Alexander I of Russia. He was scared of a liberal revolution that broke out in Spain which was South of France against King Ferdinand VII. This Ferdinand VII had been restored by the Vienna congress. Tsar Alexander I was also scared by the outbreak of other revolutions in Portugal, Naples and Piedmont. Naples and Piedmont were states in Italy which was not yet a united kingdom.

Tsar Alexander I wanted the allied powers to meet and deal with the revolutions because they threatened the survival of the existing legitimate rulers. In January 1820, a revolution broke out in Spain. The revolution was led by the Spanish soldiers who lived in very poor conditions at the Spanish ports as they waited to be shipped to South America where Spain and Portugal had colonies and these colonies wanted independence. The revolution started in Madrid and spread to other towns like Barcelona.

King Ferdinand VII of Spain feared that the revolutionaries were removing him from power and in a desperate move to save his seat, he gave the Spanish the liberal constitution of 1812 they had got from Napoleon I of France when he invaded Spain. When this happened, Tsar Alexander I who was very conservative (belief in no change) feared that such a move was to encourage liberals in other countries of Europe to demand for similar constitutions including those of Russia. Therefore, he wanted the members of the Congress System to crush the revolution in Spain and withdrew the constitution.

REACTION

Lord Castlereagh reacted by presenting a paper on **5th May 1820** and this became the future British foreign policy. In this paper, he stated that Britain wasn't to intervene in the domestic affairs of any European state and that Britain wasn't to ignore a situation when other powers intervened. The British representative insisted that the Spanish revolution was a "Spanish affair" and he rejected the suggestion of Alexander I to send soldiers (allied forces) to Spain. As a result, the gap between Britain and other powers widened further such that it was difficult to promote the objective of international cooperation.

Lord Castlereagh refused to attend the Congress of Troppau but sent an observer. Even France also sent an observer. However, Alexander I persuaded the representatives of Austria and Prussia to accept his view of intervening in the internal affairs of other countries and keep in power those rulers who were threatened by revolutions.

Prince Metternich used the opportunity to issue a paper he called the **PROTOCOL OF TROPPAU** of 1820 which turned to be an agreement that was signed by Prussia, Austria and Russia. In this protocol, Prince Metternich declared that no changes were to be brought about by revolutions. He also stated that the signatories were to enter into those countries that faced revolutions, suppress the revolutions and restore the legitimate rulers.

The protocol was rejected by Britain and France because they did not want their soldiers to die in foreign countries while maintaining unpopular regimes and the congress ended in disagreement.

THE CONGRESS OF LAIBACH, 1821

The congress was held in Austria and was called by Prince Metternich in the city of Laibach. The congress was called to discuss the liberal revolution in Naples and at this congress, Britain and France refused to send representatives and therefore it was attended by the conservative countries of Russia, Austria and Prussia who had accepted the "**Protocol of Troppau**" of 1820 which accepted intervening in the matters or domestic affairs of other states.

The conservatives agreed to intervene in Naples and save King Ferdinand I from being overthrown in March 1821. Austria was the first to send her troops in Naples which was in Southern Italy and while there, the revolutionaries were arrested, tortured and others were killed and those who survived went to live abroad. Britain strongly opposed this action and this was another demonstration that Britain was not ready to promote international cooperation and also to maintain unpopular regimes that had been restored by the Vienna settlement.

THE CONGRESS OF VERONA, OCTOBER 1822

In March 1821, the Greeks in the Ottoman Empire staged a revolution against their rulers. The Greeks were Christians and they revolted against their masters the Turkish who were Muslims. The Turkish rulers were mistreating them with imprisonment, over taxation, arbitrary arrests etc. When the revolution broke out both Prince Metternich and Lord Castlereagh feared that Alexander I of Russia who regarded himself as a guardian to the Greek Christians would go to war with Turkey in support of the Greek Christians. If this happened, it would increase the influence of Russia in Eastern Europe incase Russia defeated Turkey and this would upset or change the balance of power in Europe. This was something which those powers did not want to happen and

therefore the Congress of Verona had to discuss this issue. As the meeting started, the revolution in Spain against King Ferdinand VII intensified. France which shared the Southern border with Spain feared that the “revolutionary virus” in Spain would infect her citizens and overthrow the restored regime of Louis VIII.

In reaction, France changed her position from non-interference and therefore her troops entered Spain in 1823 to crash the revolution and restore King Ferdinand VII to full control. The consequence was that the congress of Verona discussed more of the Spanish revolt than the Greek revolt.

THE CHANGE OF REPRESENTATIVES

As the congress system continued in its operations, it was hit by misfortunes. In August 1820, Lord Castlereagh of Britain died and he was replaced by George Canning. The new British representative had very little experience in European affairs.

Tsar Alexander I of Russia also died in 1825 and was replaced by Tsar Nicholas I. Like George Canning of Britain, Nicholas I had very little experience in European affairs.

George Canning hated armed intervention in other countries and therefore he was not different from Lord Castlereagh whom he succeeded. He did not even attend the Congress of Verona but sent a representative called the Duke of Wellington. He instructed the Duke to protest the intended use of the French troops to crash the revolution in Spain and when the allies rejected the protest, the Duke withdrew immediately before the Verona congress ended its discussions.

France invaded Spain in 1823 with a force of 200,000 soldiers. The French forces defeated the liberals with less difficulty and abolished the liberal constitution. Thereafter, King Ferdinand VII was restored to full control and this annoyed Britain the more. Unfortunately, the allies were not able to send troops to South America to assist Spain keep the Spanish colonies which had revolted against the Spanish rule.

In an attempt to revenge, George Canning encouraged the President of USA James Monroe to support the Spanish colonies in South America in their struggle for independence against Spain. Consequently, the President of USA came out with his document known as the Monroe doctrine of 1823 in which he stated that “the American continent was not a territory for future foreign colonialism and that the states of the continent should be left alone to run their own political systems”. USA therefore would regard any colonial attempt on the American continent as a danger to its peace and security and a very unfriendly act.

In the case of the Greek revolt which was discussed at Verona, Britain got a promise from the Sultan of Turkey that he would reduce the mistreatment of the Greeks and because of this promise, the danger of the Russian intervention was avoided. However, the Greek revolt continued until 1832 when Greece got her independence. The Greek war of independence divided up the members of the Quintuple alliance because Britain rejected interference and supported the Greek revolution of 1821 to 1832.

THE CONGRESS OF ST. PETERSBURG, 1825

The congress was held in Russia and it was attended by Russia and Austria. This congress did not discuss any issue regarding European powers because the member states failed to reach an agreement. This was because of lack of full membership. Therefore, the congress was aborted.

THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM

The congress system maintained peace in Europe. The members of the system for example Prince Metternich of Austria and Tsar Alexander I of Russia were able to suppress revolts in 1820, 1821 and 1823 in Spain, Portugal and Naples. There was no major war that involved all the great European powers until the outbreak of the Crimean War of 1854 to 1856 when Russia fought against Britain, France and Turkey.

It gave birth to European diplomacy. This was promoted through the holding of congresses to settle conflicts other than going for war. For example a number of congresses were held between 1818 and 1825 which included the congress of Aix-la-chapelle of, Laibach, Verona and the aborted St. Petersburg.

It led to the reconciliation of the victorious nations with the defeated nation which was France. In 1818 for example at the congress of Aix-la-chapelle, France was allowed to join the Quadruple alliance by the Great powers. They did not want France to remain a permanent enemy most especially that France had fulfilled the terms of Second treaty of Paris of 1815 and the army of occupation had to be removed from France.

The congress system led to the implementation of the terms of the Second Treaty of Paris of 1815. For example, France was forced to pay war damages to the victorious nations after which an army of occupation was to be removed from France with in a period of three years. Therefore, the government in France was compelled to pay large amounts of money to the victorious nations by the Congress System and consequently the army of occupation that had been stationed in France from 1815 was withdrawn.

The congress system maintained the political map of Europe as it had been decided or redrawn at the Vienna congress of 1814 to 1815. For example, the boundaries of France were maintained as they had been reduced to those that France had in 1790. In addition, it maintained the buffer states which had been formed to guard against further French aggression. For example, the Kingdom of Netherlands in the North and the German Confederation in the East were maintained.

The system maintained and protected the old rulers who had been restored by the Vienna settlement of 1815. In Spain for example, King Ferdinand VII was saved from being overthrown by the revolutionaries by France and Austria because they did not support changes brought about by revolutions. In Naples, King Ferdinand I was also saved by Austria from being overthrown by the revolutionaries and the decision to protect the restored rulers was taken at the **Congress of Troppau of 1820**.

The congress system kept the family of Napoleon I out of the politics of Europe. At the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle of 1818 for example, the congressmen agreed on the security measures that prevented Napoleon I from escaping all the way from the island of St. Helena to return to France the way he had escaped from the island of Elba and ruled France again for one hundred years. It

only became possible for a member of the **Bonaparte dynasty** to rule France in 1848 when the congress system was no more.

The system maintained a constitutional monarchy in France. Louis XVIII had been restored in France with a constitution and among other things the constitution provided for a parliament and personal freedoms like freedom of worship, press and association. This was important because Louis XVIII could not impose his own rule on the Frenchmen the way Louis XVI had done before he was overthrown by the revolutionaries.

The system maintained the balance of power in Europe. At the Congress of Aix-la-chapelle of 1818 for example, Prussia had suggested the creation of an international army so as to fight against the Sea pirates that were operating on the Mediterranean Sea. The proposal was rejected because Russia wanted to get the opportunity of stationing her soldiers in other countries and therefore Russia would gain a lot of influence in those countries which would have led to upsetting of the balance of power. However, the Russian proposal was rejected by other powers like Britain which therefore helped to maintain balance of power in Europe.

The system contributed to economic co-operation in Europe. The system for example allowed free navigation on the international water ways like the Black Sea and the Mediterranean Sea, River Rhine and River Danube among others. Navigation had been disorganized by the continental system of Napoleon I and therefore this was a major achievement.

The Congress System laid a foundation for other world international bodies in future. The success of the Congress System for example contributed to the formation of the **League of Nations** in 1920 after World War I as well as the formation of the **United Nations Organization** in 1945 after World War II. All these organizations were intended to resolve international conflicts peacefully without going to war.

THE FAILURES OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM

The system failed to promote unity and international cooperation in Europe. This was so because the representatives had different views on some of the major issues. For example, at the Congress of Verona of 1822, the congressmen were divided over the issue of the Greek revolt which was being supported by Britain while Austria wanted the revolt to be crashed. At the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle of 1818, the powers also disagreed on the issue of slave trade in which Britain wanted to take over full control over the suppression or abolition of slave trade which was not accept by other countries like Prussia and Russia.

The Congress System ignored the forces of **nationalism**. This was so because it maintained foreign rule in some of the European countries. For example, it maintained Austrian control in the Italian and German states and it also maintained the control of the Belgians by the Dutch. Consequently, there were nationalistic revolutions that challenged the Congress System between 1820 and 1830 and eventually led to its collapse by 1830.

The congress system ignored forces of **liberalism**. Unlike in France where Louis XVIII was restored with a constitution which provided for freedom of expression, a parliament, freedom of worship and association among other liberties, it was not the same case in some of the European countries. In the case of Naples and Spain for example, the congressmen overthrew popular liberal

constitutions that had been granted to people and restored unconstitutional governments of the Ferdinands. Consequently, there were liberal revolutions that challenged the Congress System between 1820 and 1830 and eventually led to its collapse by 1830.

The Congress System undermined the interests of the small powers. The small states had majority of the people in Europe but the major issues in Europe under the Congress System were always discussed and resolved by the five major powers of the Quintuple alliance i.e. Britain, France, Prussia, Austria and Russia.

The Congress System maintained despotic monarchs or leaders in Europe who caused untold suffering to the people they governed. In Spain and Naples for example, King Ferdinand VII and Ferdinand I respectively conducted arbitrary arrests, imprisonment, torture and killing of suspected opponents and the Congress System always protected these unpopular monarchs from being overthrown.

The Congress System contributed to unrest or instability in Europe. Many revolutions broke out in an attempt to over throw the unpopular regimes which were being maintained by the congress system for example in Spain, Naples and Belgium. Countries like France, Russia and Austria were committed to crash the revolutionaries in those countries and maintained the legitimate rulers.

The members failed to agree on the major revolutions which finally changed the work of the Vienna settlement which they were to protect. For example, in 1821 a revolution broke out in Greece in which the Greeks revolted against the Turkish rule and in 1832 with the support of some European countries like Britain, the Greeks were given full independence. In 1830, the Belgians staged a nationalistic revolution against the Dutch and surprisingly Britain and France supported the Belgians and in 1839, the Belgians got full independence. Therefore, these revolutions showed that some of the European countries supported undoing the work of the Vienna settlement while others did not support changing the work of the Vienna settlement especially Austria and Russia.

REASONS FOR THE COLLAPSE OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM

The threat of Napoleon I was no longer an issue by 1830 and this contributed to the collapse of the congress system. The congress men had succeeded in keeping Napoleon I away from Europe following his defeat in 1815 and he had died in 1821. The aggression by Napoleon I had been a unifying factor because it was a threat to the survival of the European monarchs for example in Britain, Russia and Austria. The death of Napoleon I in 1821 therefore created conditions of lack of a factor to keep the European powers together because thereafter what was a threat to Austria like a revolution in Italy was not seen as a treat to Britain and the spirit of cooperation declined.

The congress system lacked resources and therefore it was bound to collapse. The system for example did not have a secretariat to run its day to day business. It also lacked funds because the member countries did not contribute financial resources. This undermined the operation of the congress system.

The death of the founding members led to the collapse of the congress system. For example, Lord Castlereagh of Britain died in August 1820 and was succeeded by George Canning. Tsar Alexander I of Russia also died in 1825 and was succeeded by Tsar Nicholas I. Those who succeeded lacked

practical political experience in the European affairs and they were not committed enough to see the survival of the system they did not labour to put in place.

At the congress of Verona of 1820 for example there was disagreement between Britain and other members as Britain opposed intervention in the affairs of other states while the others supported it and as a result George Canning made this statement, "**Things were getting to the wholesome state again, every nation for itself and God for all of us**". This statement meant that there was no more international cooperation as every nation was to be on its own.

It lacked an international army to implement its resolutions. The armies of individual countries were used to crush revolutions between 1820 and 1830. The problem with this was that no single country would raise enough force to guard against successful revolutions in Europe. For example, when the revolution broke out in Belgium in 1830, Russia and Austria could not send their soldiers to Belgium because Russia had taken her soldiers to fight in Poland while Austria had her forces fighting against the revolutionaries in the Italian and German states.

There was mistrust among the member states and this contributed to the collapse of the congress system. At the congress of Aix-la-chapelle in 1818 for example, Tsar Alexander I of Russia proposed the creation of an international army to suppress the sea pirates or robbers on the Mediterranean Sea. The army was also to be used to protect the legitimate rulers against revolutions. This proposal was rejected by Britain and Austria as they feared that Russia was to take advantage of stationing her forces in countries of Western Europe which was to be followed by Russia gaining more influence. Therefore, Britain and Austria refused to cooperate with Russia which widened the gap between Russia and the above powers and led to the collapse of the congress system by 1830.

Britain's isolationist policy also contributed to the collapse of the congress system. Britain for example refused to attend some of the congresses for example that of Verona of 1822 and St.Petersburg of 1825 because she did not agree with the policy of intervening in the domestic affairs of other states to protect unpopular regimes.

Britain also undermined the spirit of international cooperation by indirectly supporting the Spanish colonies in South America to get independence. For example, George Canning of Britain encouraged President James Monroe of USA to stop any attempt by Spain and her allies like Russia, France, and Austria to go to South America and defeat the revolutionaries in the Spanish colonies and consequently members of the congress system feared going to South America and the colonies got their independence.

The selfish interests of the congressmen and their countries also undermined the spirit of international cooperation hence leading to the collapse of the congress system. Britain for example did not want to commit her soldiers to die in foreign countries for the purpose of maintaining the Vienna settlement of 1815 yet in those countries Britain did not have economic interests. Another example is shown by the proposal to abolish slave trade. There was disagreement because Britain wanted to search the ships of other nations in case they carried slaves. The other nations refused that this was violation of their independence while on the other hand they questioned as to why Britain which had benefited from slave trade was not giving them a chance to deal in the same trade.

The outbreak of the Greek war of independence in 1821 also led to the collapse of the system. The congress of Verona was called in 1822 to discuss this revolution of the Greeks against Turkish rule. However, without consulting other members, Britain, France and Russia supported the Greek rebels and this caused a conflict between Austria, Prussia and other countries because the Russian intervention in the Greek affairs was an expansion of the Russian influence in Eastern Europe. The Greek revolution therefore divided the congress system and eventually led to its collapse by 1830.

The congress became very unpopular because it maintained unpopular regimes in Europe. In 1820s for example, King Ferdinand VII of Spain and Ferdinand I of Naples were threatened by revolutions. Under the congress system, the revolutionaries were defeated and the despotic Ferdinands were restored to full control in Spain and Naples.

The congress system was also short lived because of the ideological differences between the conservatives (no change) and the liberals. Britain for example, believed in liberalism i.e. constitutional governance and respect for human freedoms like freedom of worship and press. Therefore, when the liberal revolutions were staged for example in Naples and Spain, Britain gave them support yet the conservatives like Austria and Russia did not support changes brought about by the revolutions. It's not surprising therefore that Britain did not support the Protocol of Troppau of 1820 which supported fighting against all revolutions in Europe that threatened the survival of autocratic regimes.

The system lacked clear guiding principles and therefore could not live for a long time as an organization. Besides lack of a secretariat, the system did not have a constitution, no work plan or programme and many times lacked a proper agenda. It was not very clear as to what was to be considered as a crisis to call a congress and it was not stated clearly as to who was that congressman to call a meeting and therefore the congress men were crisis managers.

The congress system ignored the small nations. The system was based on discussions and resolutions of the members of the Quintuple alliance that consisted Austria, Russia, Britain, France and Prussia. Therefore, the smaller states refused to accept the resolutions of the congress system and instead they worked for the downfall of the congress system.

The **“Metternich System”** was very unpopular and this led to the collapse of the congress system. This system was put in place by Prince Klemens Metternich who was the Chancellor of the Austrian Empire up to 1848. It included an efficient spying network in those states where Austria had control like the Italian and German states, reading of correspondences or mails and the brutal suppression of revolutions among others. This system was linked to the congress system because Metternich had declared that it was not necessary to accept changes from the majority people of Europe and especially if those people revolted against their rulers. He wanted the status quo to be maintained. This system therefore led to the outbreak of liberal revolutions to challenge it and these revolutions divided up the members of the congress system leading to its collapse.

The rise of **nationalism** in Europe contributed to the collapse of the system. The congress system tried to maintain foreign rule among some European people yet people wanted to get independence which forced them to rise up demanding for independence. For example, the Greeks fought against Turkish rule in 1821. The Italians also fought against Austrian rule in 1830 and the Belgians fought against the Dutch and all these nationalistic revolutions discredited the work of the congress in an

attempt to protect the Vienna settlement because the revolting people were able to get independence.

The Belgian revolution of 1830 led to the collapse of the congress system. The Belgians revolted against the Dutch demanding for independence. This was to undo the work of the Vienna settlement of 1815 which the congress system had an obligation to protect. However, Britain and France supported the Belgians which was against the wishes of the conservatives like Austria and Russia. Britain called a congress in London in 1839 where the Belgian independence and neutrality were. Therefore, the Belgian revolution divided the member states of the congress system leading to its collapse.

The rise of **liberalism** also led to the collapse of the congress. The example of the success of the French revolution of 1789 had demonstrated that the European people were disgusted with absolute rule and they preferred constitutional governance, freedom of the press, association, parliamentary democracy, equality before the law etc. however, the congress system became very unpopular because it was protecting absolute rulers from being overthrown for example in Spain, Naples and Austria.

The lack of past experience by the congress system led to its collapse. The congress system was the first of its kind in the history of Europe to be established. It therefore lacked a foundation from where to draw examples. As a result, it operated on an experimental basis which eventually led to its collapse by 1830.

The “**Monroe Doctrine**” of 1823 led to the collapse of the congress system. In 1823, the President of USA James Monroe issued the famous Monroe Doctrine which strongly warned the Great Powers of Europe against any attempt to intervene in South America to help Spain recover her colonies. This doctrine was supported by Britain which therefore widened the gap between Britain and the other congress powers, thus leading to the collapse of the congress system.

Questions:

Assess the achievements of the Congress System in Europe between 1818 and 1830.

Approach

- Definition of the Congress System including the congresses involved.
- Identify the objectives of the congress system.
- Achievements and failures of the system should be given.
- A clear stand point is needed.

“The Congress System was bound to collapse by 1830.” Discuss.

Approach

- Definition of the Congress System
- Aims of the Congress System
- Reasons why the Congress System collapsed
- Achievements of the Congress System must be given
- A clear stand point is needed

FRANCE UNDER THE RESTORED BOURBON MONARCHY, 1815 – 1830

After the fall of Napoleon I and the conclusion of the Vienna Congress in 1815, the Bourbons were restored in France under the principle of legitimacy. The restored Bourbons ruled France effectively from 1815 up to 1830 when another revolution broke out in France and it brought about the complete end of the Bourbon rule in France. Two kings ruled France between 1815 and 1830 and these were Louis XVIII effectively from 1815 to 1824 and Charles X from 1824 to 1830.

The Bourbons in France were restored with a Constitutional Charter of 1814. This was a document that described the rights the French people were to enjoy as well as the rules and regulations that the Bourbons were meant to follow. In order to understand better the regime of the restored Bourbons in France, it's important to note the following;

- What were the expectations of the Frenchmen from these restored Bourbons?
- What were the achievements of the restored Bourbons in France?
- What were the major issues in the Constitutional Charter of 1814 and how did the restored Bourbons respond to the demands of the charter?
- The French revolution of 1789 broke out against the rule of the Bourbons and it had caused fundamental changes in France. What shows then that the restored Bourbons had learnt some lessons or did not learn any lessons from the French revolution of 1789?

LOUIS XVIII, 1815-1824

Louis XVIII was the eldest surviving brother of Louis XVI who was executed by the revolutionaries in 1793. At the time of his restoration, he was expected to bring about peace and stability in France and between France and the rest of Europe. He was also expected to accept a parliamentary system of government which embraced all the political groups that existed in France at that time for example the Bonapartists, Republicans and the Ultra-royalists among others.

The republicans for example wanted France to be a Republic again other than being a Monarchy while the Ultra-royalists wanted the revival or restoration of the complete power of the monarchy as it had been before the French revolution of 1789. There was also a group of the liberals who wanted constitutional governance in France. He also had to balance the interests of especially the liberals (revolutionaries) and royalists (his brothers).

The new king had not forgotten the glory and customs of the Bourbon monarchy. He adopted the traditional title- "*King of France by God's grace*", hence emphasizing his attachment to the customs of his ancestors i.e. absolute monarchism and strong relationship between the crown and the church. He returned as *Louis XVIII* and insisted on dating his reign from 1795 the year in which Louis XVI's son and heir died in prison. He also retained the belief in the divine rights of kings. This worried the liberals or middleclass.

Despite the above, Louis XVIII did not have any desire to revenge against the supporters of the French revolution and Napoleon I. He went ahead and allowed all those Frenchmen who were living in exile to return to France as a way of reconciliation. This shows that Louis XVIII had learnt something from the revolution of 1789, hence an achievement.

Louis XVIII accepted and preserved the changes that were brought about by the French revolution of 1789. For example, he did not allow the Catholic Church in matters of the state and the peasants

retained the land they had got from the church during the course of the revolution as per the Civil Constitution of the Clergy of July 1790.

Louis XVIII also preserved some of the changes or reforms that were brought about by Napoleon I. He for example maintained the local government system which was composed of departments that had been created by the French revolution of 1789 and retained by Napoleon I. He also maintained the communes and the provincial sub-divisions together with the local councils for the efficient administration and decentralizing of administrative powers.

Louis XVIII worked very hard to see that the ideas of the French revolution did not spread to other countries of Europe. He feared that if this was to happen, the European powers would form another military coalition against France as it had happened during the course of the revolution and under Napoleon I's regime. Therefore, Louis XVIII maintained peace between France and her neighbours.

LOUIS XVIII AND THE CONSTITUTIONAL CHARTER OF 1814

Louis XVIII ruled France with a liberal *Charter* known as the CONSTITUTIONAL CHARTER of 1814 which was put in place by the Great Powers at Vienna as the Bourbons were being restored in France. The charter was intended to prevent any return to absolute rule in France. Louis XVIII accepted the charter which set up a parliamentary system of government for France. The parliament in France had two bodies which were known "Chambers". There was the chamber of the "Peers" which served as the executive and the members of this chamber were nominated by the King. There was also the chamber of the "Deputies" and these members were elected by the voters or French men. This was important because the presence of a parliament in France meant that Louis XVIII would not impose his own rule the way Louis XVI had done before his overthrow. It was also in respect of revolutionary gains implying he had learnt something.

The charter granted important personal freedoms as established by the French revolution of 1789 like example equality before the law. Louis XVIII put in place a judicial system where all Frenchmen were subjected to the same law. This was important because during the Ancient regime the peasants used to suffer because of the unfair judicial system in which the nobles and clergy appeared to be above the law and on many occasions innocent Frenchmen would be arrested and imprisoned.

The charter also stated that every Frenchman had a right to participate in running the affairs of the government. Louis XVIII put this in practice by declaring that every Frenchman had a right to qualify for civil and military appointments. This was a good achievement on the part of Louis XVIII because he did not restore the old system of the Ancient regime where it was the clergy that dominated the civil service while the senior military officers were mainly from the nobility.

The charter condemned the arrest and imprisonment of people without trial. Louis XVI of the Ancient regime and his ministers used to issue warrants of arrest and imprisonment of the arrested opponents of the regime. Louis XVIII did not want this to happen again and to show that he did not want to violate the charter he abolished arbitrary arrests and imprisonment of the Frenchmen.

Through the charter, Louis XVIII allowed freedom of worship. This shows that he had learnt some lessons from the French revolution of 1789. The revolution had abolished religious intolerance

which was a practice of the Ancient regime whereby it was only the catholic faith which was allowed in France. Although the catholic faith remained the state religion, other religions were allowed in France by Louis XVIII.

Through the charter, Louis XVIII allowed freedom of expression or press. He abolished censorship of the press which Napoleon Bonaparte I had put in place. The newspapers and other publications operated freely in France. This was something that the 1814 constitutional charter had emphasized and therefore it was an important achievement by Louis XVIII.

Through the charter, Louis XVIII maintained the status of land ownership in France. All those people especially the former peasants who had obtained land from the church during the course of the French revolution were allowed to retain the land. He also allowed those who had purchased the land and property from the church and from the nobility to retain the land and other property and this was also provided for in the constitutional charter of 1814.

Besides the constitutional charter of 1814, Louis XVIII scored other achievements for France. For example, although he encouraged the members of the royal family, the clergy and nobles who had run to exile during the course of the French revolution of 1789 to return to France, he did not restore their privileges that they had enjoyed during the Ancient regime like exemption from taxation and domination of government offices among others. Therefore, Louis XIII did not restore the social classes in France as they had been abolished by the French revolution of 1789.

He appointed moderate royalists as Chief Ministers like Richelieu who was the Chief or Prime Minister of France from 1815 - 1818. This Prime Minister aimed at maintaining all the liberties that were guaranteed in the constitutional charter of 1814. Louis XVIII and his Prime Minister tried to avoid revenge against those politicians that had carried out the 1789 French revolution which led to their overthrow. The King and the Prime Minister for example made sure that no investigations about the political actions before 1814 were carried out.

Louis XVIII and his Chief Minister persuaded the great powers to reduce the war indemnity or fine which had been imposed on France. This war indemnity or fine had been imposed on France following the return and overthrow of Napoleon I and this was in the Second Treaty of Paris of 1815. The war indemnity of 700 million Francs was reduced to two thirds and it was paid by the government of Louis XVIII.

The government of Louis XVIII also persuaded the Great powers to remove the army of occupation from France. This army had been put in Northern France to make sure that France fulfilled the provisions of the Second Treaty of Paris of 1815. For example, when France paid the war indemnity, the army of occupation was removed and this restored the independence and pride of France.

He also restored the influence of France in European affairs. Following the payment of the war indemnity and the subsequent removal of the foreign troops from France, the great powers at the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle of 1818 were forced to admit France into the alliance of the major four (Britain, Austria, Russia and Prussia) to form the Quintuple Alliance. France then rejoined European affairs as a partner rather than the enemy. It was in this new image that she sent French troops into Spain in 1823 to suppress a liberal revolution. Peace was restored and Ferdinand VII recovered his legitimate powers. This move however disappointed the liberals.

Louis XVIII put up some economic developments during his regime. His government imposed high taxes on imports and this protected the local industrial manufacturers and agricultural producers. Their markets were protected from the superior foreign goods that entered France because they turned out to be expensive compared to the local products.

It was during his regime that the Frenchmen benefited from the parliamentary debates. The Frenchmen through the media accessed information from the parliament and became educated through the speeches of its many talented members on most of the great issues of the time.

The government of Louis XVIII re – organized the Frenchmen army. This army had fought the revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars and by 1814 many soldiers had been killed and the survivors had been demoralized. The government of Louis XVIII recruited more soldiers, trained them and they were equipped and they were also put under the command of Marshal Cyr. Therefore, France had a modern army.

FAILURES OF THE REGIME OF LOUIS XVIII

Louis XVIII failed to control the power of the Ultra royalists. This was a group of people composed of the members of the royal family, former clergy and nobles as well as their families. Some of them lived in exile while others were in France. Those who lived in exile were encouraged to come back and this group was led by the brother of Louis XVIII who was known as Comte de Artois (later Charles X). The Ultra royalists thought that the 1814 constitutional charter was to work for a very short period of time because they believed in the restoration of the glory of the Ancient regime i.e. all what had been there before their overthrow by the French revolution of 1789.

They for example wanted the confiscated property like land to be restored to them and they also wanted all the privileges that had been enjoyed by the nobles and clergy to be restored. In addition, they specifically wanted to restore the powers of the Catholic Church and they opposed all the changes that were brought about by the French revolution of 1789 and Napoleon Bonaparte I. Louis XVIII followed the policy of compromise and reconciliation (moderate policy) which disappointed these people. As a result, the activities of this group undermined the popularity of the restored Bourbon Monarchy in France and subsequently led to its collapse in 1830.

The White Terror of 1815 – 1816 also undermined the popularity of Louis XVIII's regime. Between 1815 and 1816, the Ultra royalists pursued a policy of revenge on their opponents in France which was known as the "White Terror". These Ultra royalists formed a strong political force in France and following their victory in the elections of 1815, they were majority members in the Chamber of Deputies. In their policy, all the former generals created by Napoleon I were killed like Marshal Ney. They also murdered the supporters of Napoleon I and some of those who supported the French revolution. They also killed the commander of the French army Marshal Cyr and this was a great challenge to Louis XVIII who did not want the past to be restored in France. This form of violence was therefore responsible for the unpopularity and eventual downfall of the restored monarchy in France by 1830.

The Grenoble revolt of 1816 also undermined the credibility of Louis XVIII. In 1816, a peasant revolt broke out in Grenoble against the regime of Louis XVIII. The peasants revolted because the Ultra royalists wanted to confiscate the land which they had got during the course of the 1789

French revolution. In reaction, Louis XVIII suppressed the revolt with great brutality, thus leaving many peasants dead and this was a great weakness because he appeared as if he was not respecting the gains of the revolution.

Louis XVIII failed to win permanent support from the liberals and republicans because he failed to eliminate the customs of his ancestors from his reign. Quite often in his rule liberalism was undermined. For example, the constitutional charter of 1814 maintained the absolute powers of the King. He had executive powers, commanded the army and navy and therefore he made war and peace. He appointed the ministers and the Chamber of Peers. Similarly, the local government was centralized in the hands of the king as the case was during the days of Napoleon I. As a result, by 1819 the regime faced a lot of opposition from the liberals and republicans. The republicans led by Gregory felt the monarchy had failed and therefore should come to an end. In 1819, Gregory was elected to the parliament but Louis nullified or cancelled his election victory and therefore he was denied to take a seat in the parliament.

The regime of Louis XVIII provided for a narrow Franchise (electorate). For one to become an eligible candidate in an election, he had to be over forty years of age and to pay 1000 Francs per year in direct taxes. Voters were required to be over thirty years of age and to pay 300 Francs a year in direct taxes. The denial of the right to vote to the majority Frenchmen was so bad to the extent that out of the 29 million people by then, only 100,000 people qualified to vote. This was a violation to the Constitutional Charter of 1814.

THE MURDER OF DUC DE BERRI AND THE ERA OF REACTION

In 1820, liberalism in France suffered another setback. On 13th February 1820, *Duc de Berri*, a nephew of the king and apparent heir to the throne was assassinated or killed by *Louvel*, a Bornapartist fanatic who opposed the restoration of the Bourbon rule in France. This action was interpreted by the Ultra-royalists as an attempt to wipe out the Bourbon line. This murder forced Louis XVIII to shift from constitutional to dictatorial rule. In 1820, Richelieu, his Chief Minister issued a package of anti-liberal measures like detention of political suspects for up to three months without trial and revival of press censorship. Many officials opposed to the Bourbon monarchy were pushed into retirement. The Ultra-royalists now dominated the Chamber of Deputies. This was therefore a return to the Ancient Regime.

In 1822, Louis XVIII forced the moderate Chief Minister, Richelieu to resign and he replaced him with *Comte de Villele* because the Ultra royalists felt that the former was too slow and cautious in restoring the glory of the monarchy. *Villele* tightened the press laws further. For example, it was now a criminal offence to write any article which had the potential of provoking public disturbance.

Louis XVIII brought back the influence of the Catholic Church in the state affairs. The church for example, took over the control of University education. In 1822, he appointed a catholic Bishop Frayssinous as President of the University of Paris and he effectively became the government minister of education. This was opposed by the Frenchmen who had fought against the influence of the Catholic Church in the field of education and other affairs of the state.

The government of Louis XVIII went ahead to narrow the Franchise. The new electoral law gave a double vote (two votes) to those with large pieces of land and most of these were staunch

supporters of the Bourbon monarchy like the Ultra-royalists. They therefore came to dominate the last phase of Louis XVIII's era of reaction and this created discontent among the peasants.

In 1824, after the establishment of these measures, elections to the chamber of Deputies were organized in which the number of liberal seats in parliament fell from 110 to 19 (out of 430 seats in total) i.e the liberal influence in the parliament greatly declined. In the same year (1824) a decree was passed which scrapped off interim elections and declared the current chamber in session for the next seven years (no more parliamentary elections for that period). These actions disassociated the monarchy from the French liberals and eventually prepared ground for the 1830 revolution in France.

In response to the above reactionary measures, secret opposition and underground movements were formed against the Bourbon monarchy and the desire for change became more pronounced, thus giving birth to the idea of another revolution. Luckily enough, the old King Louis XVIII died on 16th September 1824 before the revolution had matured.

CHARLES X, 1824 – 1830

Louis XVIII was succeeded by his brother Comte de Artois who continued with the Bourbon line. He was crowned as Charles X. He was a staunch catholic and strong advocate of absolute monarchism. He hated the French revolution of 1789 and went to exile because of it. Consequently, regime of Charles X was characterized by undoing what the French revolution had done, hence justifying the accusation against the Bourbon family that "*they had learnt nothing and forgot nothing from the French Revolution of 1789*". Damages done to the church and landed aristocracy during the course of the revolution were repaired by Charles X. It is during this period that the monarchy assumed a more definable shape than under Louis XVIII. Within five years however, Charles X was overthrown because of such policies that were deemed unrealistic.

He was officially crowned on 29th May 1825 at Rheims Cathedral in accordance with old fashioned ceremonies. This reflected his strong attachment to the traditions of his ancestors with a strong belief in the divine right to kingship. Soon after the ceremonies, he visited hospitals claiming powers to heal patients with divine powers he had just received. This contrasted sharply with the new ideas of the French revolution of 1789.

He disregarded the Constitutional Charter of 1814 and ruled as he wished. He said "*I rather chop wood than becoming a king of the English type*". The English King ruled constitutionally which Charles refused to do implying that he had learnt nothing and forgot nothing. Although he took an oath to defend the Charter, he prostrated himself before an arch-bishop who had earlier used the same occasion to condemn the same i.e. he was not committed to rule by the constitutional charter promulgated or set up in 1814. This greatly disappointed the revolutionaries who therefore planned another revolution.

Charles X revived the rule of the Nobility and Clergy or he brought back the traditional social class system by restoring the ancient privileges. In 1825, he compensated all those people who had lost their property during the revolution (former émigrés). One thousand million francs were allocated to this exercise though only about 630 million Francs were paid out. The fact that the émigrés were compensated with public money annoyed many Frenchmen. The money was raised

by lowering the interest rates on government bonds, thus disappointing the middleclass businessmen who held such securities.

The influence of the Roman Catholic Church in the political affairs of France was strengthened by Charles X. Charles X was strongly determined to base his governance on a strong relationship between the church and the state (crown). In 1826, the law of sacrilege (the theft or vandalism of sacred objects used in church services) was passed. Such acts were made punishable by life imprisonment and in some cases death. This was intended to safeguard the position of the church. Charles X made it clear that the church was untouchable and could expect the full protection of the state against those who opposed its role and influence in France. This is what the Frenchmen had done away with from 1789. It therefore prepared ground for the 1830 July revolution in France.

In 1827, Charles x disbanded the National Guard or the national army of France. This army still had soldiers that had fought in the French revolution against the Bourbon rule and others were a creation of Napoleon I. This is because when he assembled the soldiers for supervision, a minority echoed opposition statements against government. The Bonapartists and liberals expected this army to protect the 1814 constitutional charter and other revolutionary gains. The dissolution of the army therefore hurt many in France and no doubt caused the downfall of the restored Bourbons in France.

Charles X also abolished the revolutionary Tri-color flag of Red, white and blue colors. This flag had been adopted during the course of the French revolution of 1789 and therefore it was one of the revolutionary gains to the Frenchmen. However, Charles X abolished it and instead reintroduced the "White color" or Bourbon flag which was greatly opposed by the Liberals, Republicans and Bonapartists.

Charles X adopted conservative or harsh means of dealing with the opposition. This repression was adopted in 1827 which caused more discontent. For example, he rigidly censored the press and therefore newspapers and other publications in France were not allowed to operate freely without the strict approval of the government of Charles X. This was greatly opposed by the liberals.

Realising that he was losing grip on his throne, Charles X dissolved the chamber of deputies which was full of opposition and he organized fresh elections. Unfortunately however, the liberals swept the polls in November 1827 despite a sharply limited Franchise (the liberals won 180 seats). The results of the elections alarmed Villele who therefore resigned. Villele was replaced by a moderate –royalist known as Martignac as the Chief Minister for the next two years (1828 – 1829). When Martignac failed to control the situation, he was also dropped in 1829.

In 1829, King Charles X blundered further when he appointed as his chief minister, the notorious ultra-prince-*Jules de Polignac*, a former émigré and the King's personal advisor and together with Charles X, the two made a terrible combination for France. Polignac was opposed to constitutional governance and thus he refused to swear the oath to the Charter. He was arrogant, too conservative and insensitive to the interests of the ordinary people. He was hated by almost the whole of France. His appointment therefore increased discontent in France against the Bourbon Monarchy which gave chance to the opposition to prepare the 1830 revolution.

During the same period, France was hit hard by an economic recession which affected the peasants mainly. The recession led to many social and problems and the government failed to handle these problems. The depression characterized by poor harvests and food shortages leading to increase in the prices of food. For example, in Eastern France between 1826 and 1830, wheat prices rose by 66%. Other problems included poor housing, taxation as well as high unemployment especially in industrial towns. Such economic problems added to the political grievances made a revolution inevitable in France by 1830 as the masses rose up to overthrow the Bourbon Monarchy which they accused of failing to neutralize the effects of the depression.

In March 1830 Charles X's regime suffered another serious blow from the opposition. By a majority of 221 to 181, the Chamber of Deputies insisted that the only legitimate government was that endorsed by the majority in Parliament. This implied that people had got tired of monarchical rule and therefore they wanted the voice of the majority to prevail. In response to the above, Polignac dissolved the Chamber of Deputies and fresh elections were held in May 1830. The King's supporters secured 143 seats while the number of the opposition deputies went up to 274.

THE ORDINANCES OF ST. CLOUD

Finally Charles blundered by issuing the ORDINANCES of ST. CLOUD. On 25th July 1830, Charles X issued four ordinances (decrees) known as ordinances of St. Cloud. By these ordinances, Charles X suspended the freedom of the press, dissolved the newly elected Chamber of Deputies, reduced the life of the legislature from seven years to five years and ordered for new elections under a restricted franchise i.e. the electorate was reduced from 100,000 to 25,000 voters. In the political atmosphere of 1830, the ordinances were meant to silence growing opposition but they instead fueled it. As a result, they sparked off the 1830 July revolution that forced Charles X out power.

THE JULY REVOLUTION OF 1830

Two days after the issuing of the ordinances, people were up in arms in the streets of Paris. Rioters organized by the middle and working classes together with the Republicans and journalists under the leadership of Lafayette and Adolph Thiers who were opposed to press censorship took to the streets. They were joined by the disbanded National Guard still in possession of their arms and on 27th July 1830, the capital was under rebel control. Charles X realizing the need for action offered to withdraw the ordinances and to dismiss Polignac. These concessions were unsatisfactory. Charles X was forced to abdicate in favour of his grandson the *Duc-de Bordeaux* (Comte de Chambord). Charles X and his family fled to England and Polignac was arrested. Charles' grandson was ignored and nine days later, a new King known as Louis Philippe was proclaimed King of France.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF CHARLES X

Despite his many mistakes, Charles X deserves credit in the few areas that he handled relatively better. In the first case, he respected a little the work of the French revolution of 1789. For example, the peasants' land acquired during the revolution was not confiscated, parliamentary rule established by the 1789 French revolution was not eroded during Charles X's reign. Elections were held during his regime in 1827 and 1829 for parliamentary deputies.

He also promoted the French glory or prestige abroad by pursuing a vigorous foreign policy. For example, in 1830 before his overthrow Algeria was conquered by France. In addition, France joined hands with the British who helped the Greeks against the Turks. When the Turkish fleet was destroyed in the Battle of Navarino in 1827, the French fleet also took part in it. Eventually this led to the independence of Greece. These achievements however are far less than the many mistakes of Charles X's government and this therefore explains the outbreak of the July Revolution 1830.

Sample Questions:-

1. Why did the Bourbons fail to restore the glory of the ancient monarchy?
2. Why the regime of Charles X so short was lived?
3. What were the causes of the 1830 July Revolution?
4. "The Bourbons learnt nothing and forgot nothing from the French revolution of 1789". Discuss.
5. Examine the achievements of Louis XVIII in the period 1814 –1824.

REASONS FOR THE COLLAPSE OF THE RESTORED BOURBON MONARCHY IN FRANCE BY 1830

Account for the collapse or the restored Bourbon Monarchy in 1830

The limited franchise established by Louis XVIII contributed to the collapse of the restored Bourbon Monarchy. According to of 1814 constitutional charter, the majority of the people of France especially the peasants were denied a right to vote or to be voted. For example, for one to vote or qualify to be voted he or she had to pay 300 Francs in form of taxes and 1000 Francs were to be paid by one who was to stand as a member of the Chambers of Deputies. This denied of the people of France a right to vote and therefore contributed to the downfall of the Bourbon Monarchy.

The activities of the Ultra-Royalists also contributed to the downfall of the Bourbon Monarchy. These were the former émigrés who returned to France after the defeat of Napoleon I in 1815 and they wanted France to return to the pre-1789 period. They carried out policies of revenge against the supporters of French Revolution of 1789 and Napoleon I. This led to the period of "**White Terror**" of **1816** during which many French men lost their lives especially the Bonapartists, hence making the restored Bourbon Monarchy unpopular.

The rise of **liberalism** in France led to the collapse of the restored Bourbon Monarchy. The Bourbon Monarchy failed to accommodate the forces of liberalism and democracy by refusing to grant constitutional liberty to the people of France especially Charles X who abolished the 1814 Constitutional Charter. This forced the liberals to decampaign the Bourbon Monarchy, thus leading to the collapse of restored the Bourbon Monarchy.

The people of France would not wish the Bourbon Monarchy to become their leaders once again because the Bourbon Monarchy before 1789 emphasized social divisions, feudalism or despotism, corruption etc. This meant that the Bourbon rulers in 1814 were just imposed on the French masses and therefore they had to oppose them.

The restored Bourbons like Charles X ignored the conditions of the workers and did nothing to improve on their living and working conditions. This led to rise of **socialism** as the workers started advocating for state ownership of property and promotion of their rights. This increased opposition against the Bourbon Monarchy which eventually led to its collapse in 1830.

The presence of different political parties in France with different interests also led to the collapse of the Bourbon Monarchy in 1830. In France, there were different political groups like the **Republicans** who wanted a republican government, the **Bonapartists** who wanted to revive the French glory, the **Liberals** who believed in liberalism and **Legitimates** who believed in the old order. Therefore, the Bourbon Monarchy could not meet all the demands of these political groups which created opposition against it, thus leading to the collapse of the restored Bourbon Monarchy in 1830.

The dictatorship and despotism of the restored Bourbon kings contributed to their collapse in 1830. For example, Charles X did not believe in constitutional kingship i.e. he wanted to be above the law and not controlled by it. It is this kind of dictatorship that made his government unpopular, thus leading to the collapse of the restored Bourbon Monarchy in 1830.

The policy of compensating the émigrés for the losses incurred during the French Revolution of 1789 led to the collapse of the restored Bourbon Monarchy. Charles X paid the Ultra-royalists **40 million Francs** as compensation for the losses and he got the money through overtaxing the peasants and middle class which made the restored Bourbon ruler unpopular and therefore contributed to its downfall.

The restoration of the influence of the Catholic Church in the state affairs also led to the downfall of the Bourbon Monarchy. For example, the church controlled education and charged taxes from the people, religious sins were equated to crime and breaking church laws would lead to a death penalty which made the restored Bourbons unpopular and therefore led to its downfall by 1830.

The dismissal of the moderate government officials like **Martignac** as a Chief Minister who believed in reconciliation and the appointment of **Poliganac** who was conservative led to the collapse of the Bourbon Monarchy. Poliganac believed in the old order and he therefore revived it which annoyed the Frenchmen and thus led to the collapse of the Bourbon Monarchy by 1830.

The nullification or cancellation of the elections of 1830 also led to the collapse of the restored Bourbon Monarchy. For example, in these elections the Ultra-Royalists lost and Charles X nullified or cancelled the results and reduced the **Franchise** of the people in the Ordinances of St.Cloud of July, an action which sparked off the 1830 French revolution.

The role played by intellectuals also led to the downfall of the Bourbon Monarchy. The intellectuals wrote newspapers and magazines which inspired the masses to stage a revolution in 1830. For example, strong Journalists like **Adolf Thiers** did a remarkable work by mobilizing the masses to overthrow Bourbon Monarchy in 1830.

The impact of the 1789 French revolution and Napoleon I led to the collapse of the restored Bourbon Monarchy. The revolution introduced the revolutionary ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity and brought about a new order in France which was free from social stratification and despotism. However, the restored Bourbons forgot the mistakes committed by the Ancient Kings

and brought back fully the period before 1789 especially Charles X. As a result of the influence of the revolutionary ideas, there was the 1830 French revolution which overthrew the Bourbon Monarchy.

The influence of Britain also led to the collapse of the restored Bourbon rulers in 1830. Britain sympathized with liberal institutions since she was a liberal country. This encouraged the liberals in France to stage a revolution against the restored Bourbons in 1830 which eventually contributed to their collapse.

The weakness and later collapse of the Congress System also contributed to the collapse of the restored Bourbons in 1830. One of the objectives behind the formation of the Congress System was to protect the restored legitimate rulers in Europe from being overthrown by revolutions. Indeed, during its existence the Congress System saved a numbers of rulers from being overthrown like Ferdinand I and Ferdinand VII of Naples and Spain respectively. Therefore, had the Congress System been in existence by 1830, it is unlikely that Charles X would have been overthrown by the revolutionaries.

EFFECTS OF THE 1830 REVOLUTION IN FRANCE

It led to the abdication or resignation of Charles X in July 1830 because he tried to suppress the revolution and he failed. Charles X fled from France and went to England, thus marking the end of the restored Bourbon Monarchy in France.

It led to the rise of the Monarchy to power in 1830. The Bourbon Monarchy was replaced by the Orleans Monarchy under Louis Philippe whose government lasted up to 1848 when it was also overthrown in a revolution.

It led to the establishment of the revised 1830 Constitutional Charter. By this new constitution, the number of voters was increased by reducing on the age and tax qualifications from 300 to 200 Francs. As a result, the number of voters increased from 100,000 to 200,000 people.

Freedom of worship was also re-introduced by this new constitution of 1830. The Roman Catholic Church was recognized as the state religion but other religions were also allowed to operate in France.

Even censorship of press was abolished and cases involving the press were to be handled carefully by the government.

Also, according to the 1830 constitution cabinet ministers were to be nominated by the king with the recommendation of the parliament and this was done to reduce corruption from the National Assembly.

The control of education by the church was also abolished and there was establishment of government aided schools. This therefore led to the improvement in education system of France.

The Orleans Monarchy under Louis Philippe undertook reforms in the industrial sector of France by setting up many industries. In addition, infrastructural development like railway construction was undertaken which led to the economic recovery of France.

The Ordinances of St. Cloud introduced by Charles X were abolished in 1830. For example, there was no more state of emergency and therefore absolutism was abolished.

There was loss of lives and destruction of property during the course of the revolution.

The success of this revolution encouraged the outbreak of other 1830 revolutions in European countries like Belgium, Poland, as well as the Italian and German states.

Question: “The violation of the 1814 constitutional charter led to the outbreak of 1830 revolution in France .”Discuss .

THE 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

In 1830, revolutions broke out in different parts of Europe. In France, a revolution broke out against the regime of Charles X while in Belgium, the Belgians revolted against the Dutch. Revolutions were also staged in the Italian states, the German states as well as in Poland.

THE BELGIAN REVOLUTION OF 1830

The Belgian Revolution of 1830 was an uprising that was organized by the Belgians against their Dutch masters in 1830 in reaction to the forced union of the two countries by the Vienna settlement of 1815 into the United Kingdom of Netherlands or Holland. This union was led by **King William I** who was a Dutch. The two countries had been united to create a strong nation in the North East of France that would resist against the French aggression. The revolution was staged against the Dutch in **Brussels** which was the capital of Belgium. By 1839, Belgium was a neutral and independent state.

THE CAUSES OF THE BELGIAN REVOLUTION OF 1830

The desire for independence (nationalism) led to the outbreak of the Belgian revolution of 1830. Belgium had been put under the Dutch rule according to the Vienna settlement of 1815. It should be noted that the Belgians had been under foreign rule for a long time i.e. they passed from the Spanish to Austrian rule, to the French rule and finally to the Dutch rule. By 1830 therefore, due to the fact that they had not enjoyed any degree of independence, they rose up against the Dutch.

The Vienna settlement of 1815 caused the Belgian revolution of 1830. The Vienna settlement made a mistake of forming a union of Belgium and Holland so as to create a strong buffer state in the North East of France known as the United Kingdom of Netherlands. The congress men at Vienna ignored the fact that those two states were of different historical backgrounds and had different cultures. This therefore caused a revolution as the Belgians demanded for an independent and separate state from the Dutch.

The religious differences between the Dutch and Belgians caused the 1830 Belgian revolution. The Dutch were Protestants while the Belgians were mainly Catholics. The Catholic Belgians hated domination by the Protestant Dutch who were their masters. This therefore inspired them to stage a revolution in 1830.

The political discrimination of the Belgians caused the revolution. The Dutch monopolized all the official positions in the government like the army, the civil service and the diplomatic mission or

department. For example, out of the seven cabinet ministers, six were Dutch and only one was a Belgian. Also, thirty out of the thirty-nine ambassadors were Dutch and all the Generals in the army of the Kingdom were Dutch. Therefore, this favouritism by King William I annoyed the Belgians, hence inspiring them to rise in 1830 as they demanded for equality in the political affairs.

The conflict over the education control caused the Belgian revolution of 1830. The Belgians favoured the control of education by the Catholic Church but in the union with Dutch, King William I put education under the control of the protestant Church. Therefore, the dominance of the education system by the Dutch annoyed the Belgians and hence they revolted against the Dutch in 1830.

The unfair or unequal representation in the parliament caused the Belgian revolution of 1830. In the United Kingdom of the Belgians and the Dutch, there were three million Belgians and two million Dutch. What caused discontent was that the Belgians were given equal representation with the Dutch in the parliament which was found at Hague in Holland yet the Belgians were the majority. They therefore regarded this as unfair representation, thus inspiring them to rise up against their masters in 1830.

The unfair taxation system practiced by the Dutch over the Belgians also caused the Belgian revolt of 1830. Bread was the staple food for the Belgians while the Dutch had Irish potatoes as their staple food. However, King William I imposed high taxes on bread thus making the Belgian food very expensive. On the other hand, the taxes on the Dutch food were lowered. Consequently, the Belgians were discontented because of the high food prices and the high cost of living while the Dutch enjoyed cheap food. This therefore led to the outbreak of the Belgian revolution of 1830.

The economic differences between the Belgians and the Dutch led to the outbreak of the 1830 Belgian revolt. The Belgians had developed because of **industrialization** while the Dutch were **farmers and traders** and were therefore less developed compared to the Belgians. What caused conflict between the Belgians and the Dutch was that King William I favoured an economic policy of **free trade** while the Belgians wanted **protectionism**. The Belgians feared the loss of markets for their manufactured goods due to competition with the cheap foreign products that were not subjected to taxation and therefore they decided to revolt in 1830.

The other economic cause of the Belgian revolution of 1830 originated from the conflict over the **national debt** of the Dutch. Before the union, the Dutch had accumulated a very big national debt. What caused conflicts was that King William I forced the Belgians to contribute to the repayment of this debt which would have been a responsibility of the Dutch alone. The Belgians saw no reason for paying the debt from which they had not benefited and this discontent therefore made them to revolt in 1830.

The difference in language was another factor that caused the Belgian revolution of 1830. King William I declared the Dutch language as the official language for the union of the two countries yet the Belgians used France as their official language. Consequently, the Belgians were stopped from using their mother language. The Belgians considered this as a policy of undermining their culture which generated a conflict revolution of 1830.

The influence of French revolution of 1789 also contributed to the outbreak of the Belgian revolution of 1830. Out of the French revolution of 1789, the ideas of liberty, equality and

fraternity were born. In addition, the Frenchmen had managed to overthrow an oppressive Ancient regime. In the union, the Dutch used to violate the liberty the Belgians had enjoyed since they were liberated by France (Napoleon I) from the Austrian rule. The example of the French revolution of 1789 therefore encouraged the Belgians to revolt against oppression by the Dutch.

The demand for liberalism contributed to the Belgian revolution of 1830. The government of King William I for example put in place discriminative laws that censored the Belgian press or newspapers. The liberal journalists therefore opposed the censorship laws because while the Belgian newspapers were censored, those of the Dutch were not. This caused a conflict between the Dutch and Belgians which caused the 1830 Belgian revolution.

The Collapse of the Congress System also led to the outbreak of the 1830 Belgian revolution. This was because it weakened the "**Metternich System**" that had been used to suppress the forces of liberalism and nationalism in Europe. Its collapse also meant that the European Powers could no longer unite to suppress revolutions in Europe and this therefore explains the outbreak of the 1830 Belgian revolution.

The July revolution of 1830 in France also contributed to the outbreak of the 1830 Belgian revolution. In 1830, the French staged a revolution against King Charles X who had succeeded Louis XVIII in 1824. Among other things, they accused Charles X of being autocratic. The news of the overthrow of Charles X reached Brussels which was the capital of Belgium and this encouraged the Belgians to stage a revolution against the Dutch control.

THE COURSE OF THE BELGIAN REVOLUTION OF 1830

On **6th August 1830**, the Belgians revolted against the Dutch and the revolution started in Brussels which was the capital of Belgium. In September 1830, Brussels came under the Belgian control.

On **4th October 1830**, the independence of Belgium was proclaimed or declared. In **November 1830**, a new constitution was formed in which a monarchy was established and there was to be a parliament, freedom of speech and press among other fundamental liberties. This constitutional arrangement made the Belgians happy, hence encouraging them to fight harder to complete independence from the Dutch.

However, in 1831 the Dutch King made an attack on Belgium but the French and British forces helped the Belgians to defeat the Dutch. This factor helped the Belgians to consolidate or strengthen their independence.

As the revolution progressed, King William made an appeal to the Great Powers for help so as to regain Belgium. However, the signatories of Vienna settlement of 1815 refused to accept this request. This was because countries like Austria and France feared to annoy Britain if they supported the Dutch to protect the Vienna settlement. This factor further facilitated the success of the Belgians in their struggle against the Dutch.

Britain then authorized the King Louis Philippe of France to intervene and protect Belgium from any further invasion by the Dutch. In 1838, King William of Holland was persuaded to accept Belgium's independence and Britain pushed for this independence to protect her economic interests in Belgium from the French interference.

Finally, in 1839 the British Foreign Secretary known as **Palmerstone** persuaded Russia, Austria and Prussia to join Britain and France to guarantee the independence and neutrality of Belgium. This was done in the **London Conference of 1839** by the above great powers. Therefore, in 1839 a new state of Belgium emerged on the political map of Europe under the guardianship or protection of Britain.

REASON FOR THE SUCCESS OF THE BELGIAN REVOLUTION BY 1839

The collapse of the Congress System contributed to the success of the Belgian revolution. The congress system had been set up in 1818 to maintain European peace through suppressing revolutions. Unfortunately, by 1830 the congress system had collapsed which left the Great Powers of Europe deeply divided. This therefore destroyed the spirit of togetherness among the European powers. This partly explains why there was no foreign intervention against the Belgian revolution.

The outbreak of other revolutions in Europe also contributed to the success of the Belgian revolution. Different parts of Europe experienced disturbances like the 1830 revolutions in France, Poland, Italy and Germany. These revolutions diverted the attention of the European powers that would have assisted the Dutch. For example, major powers like Austria and Russia were pre-occupied with the 1830 revolutions in their territories of Poland and Italy respectively.

The constitutional arrangements made by the Belgian National Assembly or Parliament in **November 1830** made the Belgians to succeed. In this new constitution, the Belgians agreed to put in place political tolerance where the rights of man like freedom of speech and press among others were granted. This increased the Belgian determination to fight and achieve their independence by 1839.

The military superiority of the Belgians over their Dutch masters led to the success of the Belgian revolution. The Belgians had a bigger army, well-motivated, better armed and more determined to fight than the Dutch troops. This explains why the Belgians were able to repulse the Dutch invasion and remain free.

The strength of the Belgian economy also contributed to the success of the revolution. Belgium was an industrialized nation with a strong economy unlike Holland whose economy was based on agriculture. This strong economy enabled Belgium to train, arm, maintain and motivate a big army that defeated the Dutch by 1839.

The failure of the Great powers to assist the Dutch also led to the success of the Belgian revolution. During the course of the revolution, King William of Holland appealed to the Great Powers for help so as to regain Belgium. However, the signatories of Vienna settlement of 1815 refused to accept this request. This was because countries like Austria and Prussia feared to annoy Britain if they supported the Dutch to protect the Vienna since Britain was pursuing the policy non-interference. As already noted, other powers like France and Russia were also struggling with the 1830 revolutions back home and therefore there was no way they could support the Dutch against the Belgians.

The absence of Metternich's influence in Belgium also led to the success of the revolution. Metternich did not have direct control over Belgium unlike the Italian and German states since Belgium was not part of the Hapsburg Empire which he governed. Metternich had succeeded

elsewhere in the German and Italian states as well as Austria in suppressing the forces of liberalism and nationalism but in Belgium he did not. More ever, the Metternich system was strong opposed by Britain.

The success of 1830 revolution in France also led to the success of the Belgian revolution. In **July 1830**, Frenchmen had succeeded against Charles X which inspired of Belgians to also work hard and defeat the Dutch by 1839.

The diplomacy of Palmerstone also favoured Belgium's independence. He was the Foreign Minister of Britain or the United Kingdom. He persuaded other European powers to join Britain and sign the London Treaty of 1839 which established the neutrality and independence of Belgium.

The determination of the Belgians contributed to the success of the revolution. The Belgians were so determined to bring to an end the union and exploitation of the Dutch. The Belgians were struggling against the 1815 Vienna settlement that had imposed Dutch control on to them. Even after 1830, the Dutch displayed ruthlessness when they invaded Belgium in 1831 and they caused unjustifiable destructions and killings on to the Belgium. All this made the Belgians determined to liberate themselves from their Dutch masters.

The big size of the Belgian population led to the success of the evolution. The Belgians were three and half million people as opposed to the two million Dutch. This therefore meant that the Belgians were able to mobilize more financial resources and men than the Dutch which eventually contributed to the success of the revolution by 1839.

The role of Britain contributed to the success of the Belgian revolution. The government in Britain was sympathetic to the Belgian cause and never wished to see any intervention which was bound to jeopardize the British commercial and strategic interests in Belgium. This explains why the Belgian revolution succeeded by 1839.

The massive support to the revolution contributed to its success. The 1830 revolution in Belgium was a massive movement that included the middle class members (intellectuals), traders, peasants, clergy and soldiers among others. There were no traitors and therefore everyone was ready to fight for freedom and independence. This explains why the Great Powers like Britain and France instead of suppressing the movement just helped the Belgians to succeed in setting up an independent and neutral state by 1839.

The London Conference of 1839 contributed to the success of the Belgian revolution. This conference gave birth to the London treaty of 1839 which decreed the independence and neutrality of Belgium and this was reorganized by the great powers as well as Holland. Besides, the conference clearly defined the boundaries of Belgium and her neighbors line Holland. All these made the Belgian revolution on international issue, thus leading to its success.

THE IMPACT OF THE BELGIAN REVOLUTION OF 1830

Belgium was saved from foreign rule and therefore she became independent. Out of the 1830 Belgian revolution, an independent state known as Belgium emerged on the political map of Europe.

Independent Belgium came to enjoy the constitutional liberties that had partly inspired them to rise up against the Dutch in 1830. For example, freedom of worship and press were established. This explains why Belgium survived the 1848 revolutions that broke out throughout Europe.

The Belgian revolution further inspired **liberalism** in Europe thus leading to the outbreak of liberal revolutions. For example, the 1830 revolutions in Italy and Poland broke out partly because of the demand for liberalism. In 1830, there was also a liberal revolution in Spain. The revolution in Belgium also contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in European countries like Austria, France and the German states. This was because the demand for liberalism had partly led to the successful Belgian revolution of 1830.

The Belgian revolution and the subsequent independence of Belgium changed the work of Vienna settlement of 1815. Belgium and Holland were united at Vienna so as to create a strong state that would guard against the French aggression in the North East. However, this situation was no more as the Belgians had got their independence.

The Belgian revolution of 1830 contributed to the collapse of the congress system. One of the objectives of the congress system was to protect the Vienna settlement of 1815 and to promote international co-operation for the purpose of maintaining peace in Europe. However, when the Belgian revolution broke out in 1830, Britain and France who were members of the congress system supported the Belgians up to when they attained independence. Therefore, they did not live up to the objective of protecting the Vienna settlement as desired by the other powers like Austria, Prussia and Russia. This therefore weakened the congress system, thus leading to its collapse.

The Belgian independence and neutrality caused World War I of 1914 to 1918. Following the 1830 revolution, Belgium became an independent and neutral country and the protection of this country was given to Britain. However, in 1914 Germany wanted to invade France from the north using Belgium as a short cut. Britain reminded the Germans that Belgium was an independent and neutral country and therefore they were not to use Belgium to attack France. When the Germans refused to respect this independence and neutrality of Belgium, war broke out between Germany and Britain in 1914.

The Belgian revolution and independence exposed the weakness of the conservative aristocrats in Europe like Prince Metternich of Austria. Metternich had already convinced the monarchs (kings) of Europe to crush all the revolutions and to regard all the changes brought about by revolutions as illegal. However, there was a successful Belgian revolution which Metternich failed to defeat. This there inspired the outbreak of other revolutions in Europe, hoping for the same success.

The revolution and independence of Belgium restored international diplomacy in Europe which had collapsed by 1830. This was illustrated by the holding the London conference of 1839 where Russia, Britain, France and Austria declared the independence and neutrality of Belgium.

The independence of Belgium out of the 1830 revolution contributed to the unpopularity and downfall of King Louis Philippe of France. When the Belgians got their independence, they offered the throne to the son of Louis Philippe. This was opposed by Britain and therefore Louis Philippe withdrew his son for peace with Britain and the throne went to Leopold who was an uncle to Queen Victoria of Britain. However, those Frenchmen who wanted to revive or restore the glory

or fame of France blamed Louis Philippe for being a weak king. This eventually led to his downfall in 1848.

The Belgian revolution of 1830 created a marriage alliance between France and Belgium. The French supported the Belgian independence and this created links or relations with the Belgian throne. This later resulted into the marriage alliance of the daughter of Louis Philippe to king Leopold of Belgium.

The revolution created a closer link between Belgium and Britain. When the revolution broke out in 1830, Britain gave total support to the Belgians. It was also Britain through her foreign secretary Palmerstone that called the London conference of 1839 that declared Belgium an independent and neutral state. Above all, Britain took over the protection of Belgium since the throne had been offered to Leopold an uncle to queen Victoria of Britain. This therefore increased the British influence in European affairs particularly Belgium.

After the success of the revolution, the boundary problems between Belgium and Holland were solved once and for all. For example, Belgium was not to include the territory of Luxembourg in its boundaries.

When the Belgians got their independence, they put up an economic system of protectionism to safeguard their manufactured goods from foreign competition. This affected the economies of very many European countries especially those whose products used to find markets in Belgium.

The Belgian revolution of 1830 also contributed to the destruction of property as well as loss of lives on both sides. For example, industries were destroyed in Belgium during the heavy fighting.

Reference Questions:

- 1. To what extent were the economic factors responsible for the outbreak of the Belgian revolution of 1830?**
- 2. “The policy of King William I contributed to the outbreak of the Belgian revolution of 1830”. Discuss.**
- 3. Explain the factors that enabled the Belgians to consolidate their independence by 1839.**
- 4. Discuss the causes and consequences of the Belgian revolution of 1830.**
- 5. Assess the impact of the Belgian revolution of 1830 on Europe.**

THE POLISH REVOLUTION OF 1830

By the Vienna settlement of 1815, Russia annexed part of Poland, hence leading to the loss of independence by the Poles. As a result, the polish nationalists led by a secret society and university students staged a nationalistic revolution in 1830 demanding for independence from Russia. The revolution was staged in **Warsaw** which was the capital of Poland. The revolutionaries were supported by similar revolts in other towns of Poland.

CAUSES

The demand for national independence caused the Polish revolution of 1830. Since 1772, Poland had been a subject state changing hands from one power to another. During Napoleon I's rule,

their hope for independence and democracy became frustrated when Napoleon combined the Polish territories to create the **Grand Duchy of Warsaw**. The Vienna Settlement of 1815 restored the old kingdom of Poland but under Russian control, thus injuring the Polish national pride and aspirations. Thus, the 1830 revolution was intended to liberate their country from foreign rule.

The Poles considered themselves to be of a superior race to that of the Russians. The Poles were proud of their culture and catholic religion. Hence, they had to fight the Russian rule which they regarded as a great insult.

The unsatisfactory Russian administration inspired the Poles to stage a revolution in 1830. The liberal concessions granted by the Russians like the recognition of their freedom of the press and the Polish national language were considered too inadequate by the Poles. The Poles were politically restricted especially after the death of Tsar Alexander I in 1825 in Russia. Therefore, freedom of the press was suppressed and representative assemblies and a constitution lost their meaning. Such conditions eventually led to the outbreak of the revolution.

The rise of Tsar Nicholas I to power in 1825 caused the 1830 Polish revolution. He took over power following the death of Tsar Alexander I in 1825. Nicholas I violated people's liberties. For example, he killed many people who had participated in the conspiracy that had led to the death of his father. Nicholas I also proposed to use the Polish army to crush the 1830 rebellions in France and Belgium. This annoyed the Polish army which therefore decided to rebel in 1830, thus sparking off a revolution.

The success of the 1830 revolutions in France and Belgium contributed to the outbreak of the 1830 Polish revolution. The success of the above two revolutions encouraged the Poles to rise up against their Russian masters as they hoped for the same success.

The French revolution of 1789 also caused the Polish revolution of 1830. This revolution introduced the ideas of liberty and democracy which led to the growth of liberalism that had an impact on the Poles. These ideas appealed to all the oppressed people of Europe and no doubt they were responsible for the outbreak of the 1830 Polish revolution.

The Vienna settlement of 1815 contributed to the outbreak of the 1830 Polish revolution. By the Vienna settlement, Poland was denied independence since she was placed under the Russian control. This inspired the Poles to stage a revolution in 1830 so as to end this Russian imperialism that the Vienna Settlement had imposed over them by the Vienna settlement.

THE COURSE OF THE POLISH REVOLUTION OF 1830

When the revolution broke out in 1830, Tsar Nicholas I of Russia was not willing to be intimidated by the revolutionaries and therefore he refused to negotiate with them. He instead sent a large Russian army to Poland to crush the revolution.

The Russian army using extreme brutality was able to put down the Polish revolution. Thousands of suspected revolutionaries were rounded up (arrested), imprisoned, others killed and survivors fled to exile.

In an attempt to weaken the Poles further, Tsar Nicholas I took measures to stamp out all the Polish traditions and customs which he regarded as factors of unity and which encouraged Polish

nationalism. Warsaw which was the center of the opposition and the Polish cultural life was reduced to a military town where Tsar Nicholas I stationed thousands of Russian troops. He also closed all the universities. This move scared the Polish liberals, intellectuals and nationalists and therefore, the Polish revolution of 1830 proved abortive or it failed.

REASONS FOR THE FAILURE OF THE POLISH REVOLUTION OF 1830

The lack of massive support led to the failure of the revolution. The revolt was not widely supported because the rebel grievances were isolated and could easily be ignored. Russian rule in Poland had been efficiently accommodative and tolerant. Tsar Alexander I had tried to develop the Polish economy through protectionism. As a result, the revolution appealed to a small section of the Polish society and that is why it was easily suppressed.

The lack of unity led to the failure of the Polish revolution. The revolutionaries suffered divisions within their ranks. The moderates of Poland thought of reclaiming the Eastern province that Russia had taken in 1781 while the radicals talked of national independence. Such division deprived the revolution of its success.

The outbreak of epidemic diseases led to the failure of the 1830 Polish revolution. For example, during the course of the revolution, there was an outbreak of cholera which hit the revolutionaries. This disease was so disastrous to the Poles although it affected both armies. The Russians therefore easily captured Warsaw which was the capital of Poland in October 1831 and the revolutionaries just surrendered.

The Poles lacked foreign military assistance which also to the failure of the 1830 Polish revolution. This was because nationalists and revolutionaries elsewhere in Europe were also busy occupied with their own revolutions. Therefore, without external help the Poles did not effectively manage the Russian army. For example, France which was the mother of all revolutions in Europe was busy attending to her domestic problems by 1830.

The Poles were militarily inferior and ill-equipped as compared to the well-equipped superior Russian army. This therefore contributed to their defeat by the Russian army.

Economic backwardness contributed to the failure of the 1830 revolution in Poland. The Polish revolutionaries were also financially handicapped and therefore they could not sustain a spirited resistance against the Russians for long. As a result, Russia got chance the economically inferior Polish nationalists.

THE 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN THE ITALIAN STATES

In 1830, there were nationalistic and liberal revolutions in the Italian states of Parma, Modena, Tuscany and Naples. Revolutions were also staged in the Papal states of Umbria, Romagna, and Marche. These states were under the direct political and religious control of the Pope. The nationalists in Italy wanted independence while the liberals demanded for constitutions which would give them freedom of press, speech and association among others. The nationalists in Italy wanted an end to the Austrian control in Northern Italy and the control of Naples by King Ferdinand I who was restored by the Vienna Settlement of 1815.

CAUSES THE 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN THE ITALIAN STATES

The mistakes of the 1815 Vienna settlement caused the 1830 revolutions in the Italian states. For example, the settlement imposed direct Austrian rule or imperialism over the Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia. The Central Duchies of Modena, Parma and Tuscany were also put under Austrian rulers while in Naples and Sicily as well as the Papal states, the Austrian influence was greatly felt. It was only Piedmont-Sardinia that was under a true Italian leader known as King Victor Emmanuel I. therefore, the Italians rose up so as to overthrow this Austrian foreign domination and get their independence.

The desire for liberal institutions among the Italian states caused the 1830 revolutions. By 1830, the Italians were under the autocratic restored rulers who denied the Italians the right to constitutional and parliamentary rule. This therefore influenced the Italians to stage revolutions in 1830.

The oppressive Metternich system also caused the 1830 Italian revolutions. This was the case with the revolts in states like Lombardy and Venetia.

The success of the French revolutions of 1789 and 1830 also led to the outbreak of the 1830 Italian revolutions. These revolutions provide an example which was picked up by the Italians. These revolutions also gave birth to nationalism and liberalism in Europe which were particularly responsible for the outbreak of the 1830 revolts in Italy.

The “Napoleonic influence” in Italy caused the 1830 revolutions. When Napoleon I conquered the Italian states from Austria during the 1796-1797 Italian Campaign, he introduced reforms in Italy like the freedom of worship and press. This undoubtedly prepared the people of Italy for revolts especially when such gains were eroded by the restored kings in the Italian states.

The influence of the earlier revolutions in the Italian states also caused the 1830 revolutions. For example, in 1820-1821 there had been revolutions in the Italian states of Sicily, Naples and Piedmont which were crushed by Prince Metternich of Austria. These revolutions gave rise to the 1830 revolts in the Italian states because the demands of the revolutionaries were not fulfilled in 1830.

The formation of secret societies in the Italian states also caused the 1830 revolutions. A number of underground societies were formed by the Italian patriots to advance the liberal and nationalistic aspirations of the Italians. These secret societies therefore spread revolutionary propaganda against the restored kings and Austrian rule in Italy, thus calling for an end to foreign and dictatorial rule. This therefore inspired the Italians to rise up in 1830. The most important was the *Carbonari Society* which had its headquarters in Naples.

THE COURSE OF THE ITALIAN REVOLUTIONS OF 1830

When the revolutions broke out in the various Italian states, Austria under Prince Metternich was not willing to see changes brought by these revolutions. Therefore, within a few days Metternich's troops that were in Italy managed to defeat the revolutionaries and the old status was restored. Arrests, imprisonment and killing of the revolutionaries were carried out by the Austrian troops. Queen Marie Louise of Parma who had been driven out of power was also restored. Therefore, the revolutions in Italy of 1830 also proved abortive or failed.

THE 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN THE GERMAN STATES

In 1830, there were revolutions in the German states of **Saxony** and **Brunswick**. The Germans were demanding for independence from Austria and at the same time wanted a liberal constitution to safe guard them against autocratic rule. However, as long as a Prince Metternich was in control of the German Confederation or states, his spying system and the army made it very difficult for the revolutionaries to stage a successful revolution and therefore the 1830 revolutions in German states also failed.

GENERAL CAUSES OF THE 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

The mistakes of the Vienna settlement of 1815 caused the 1830 revolutions in Europe. For example, the Vienna settlement made a mistake of restoring the unpopular legitimate rulers. In France, the Bourbons were restored and by 1830 Charles X was the king of France. In the Italian states of Naples and Sicily, Ferdinand I had been restored as king. These rulers became very oppressive to their subjects. For example, Charles X and King Ferdinand I overthrew the liberal constitutions that had been granted to them. The revolutionaries therefore wanted to overthrow these unpopular regimes that had been restored by the Vienna settlement.

The desire to attain national independence and unification also led to the 1830 revolutions in Europe. By 1830, people who shared a common history, language and culture but were under foreign rule revolted in order to attain independence and unification. In Italy for example, revolutions broke out against the Austrian control. In the kingdom of Netherlands, the Belgians revolted against the Dutch while in Poland, a revolution was staged against the Russian control.

The desire to end unjust or bad governments in European countries caused the 1830 revolutions in Europe. In the United kingdom of Netherlands, France, Naples and Poland there was widespread censorship of the press by the ruling governments. The Dutch imposed unfair taxation over the Belgians and also substituted their language with that of the Dutch as the official language. In general, therefore, revolutions broke out in order to overthrow the bad government in the respective countries.

The economic hardships in some of the European countries led to the 1830 revolutions. In the Kingdom of Netherlands for example, the Dutch imposed high taxes on the Belgian food and also collected revenue from the Belgians to pay the Dutch national debt. In France, there was a problem of unemployment, which was worsened by food shortages. Such conditions caused discontent, thus leading to the outbreak of the 1830 revolutions in Europe.

The harsh system used by Prince Metternich also influenced the outbreak of the 1830 revolutions in Europe particularly in the Austrian Empire. In the German Confederation, Prince Metternich abolished students' societies, political clubs and the university professors who opposed his views were expelled. In the Italian states, Prince Metternich deployed spies and foreign armies, the opponents would be arrested, tortured, imprisoned and others killed. The revolutionaries in the Italian and German states therefore revolted in against the unpopular "Metternich System".

The French revolution of 1789 influenced the outbreak of the 1830 revolutions in Europe. In 1789, the French men revolted against the unfair, bankrupt and autocratic system of government. They managed to achieve fundamental changes like religious freedom, abolition of social classes as well as the introduction of constitutional governance. The success of the French revolution of 1789 therefore encouraged the people who were experiencing autocratic regimes like in France of

Charles X, in Naples of Ferdinand I and Poland which was under the Russian control to stage revolutions so as to bring about political, social and economic reforms.

The desire for liberal reforms led to the outbreak of the 1830 revolutions in Europe. The revolutionaries wanted the restoration of a fair parliamentary democracy, freedom of the press, expression, worship and equality before the law in those countries where liberalism was being abused. In France for example, Charles X abolished the **Constitutional Charter of 1814** and ruled as the dictator. In Naples, Ferdinand I abolished the liberal constitution of 1812. In Belgium, France and the Italian states, there was no freedom of the press. Such conditions therefore created grounds for the masses to revolt so as to attain liberal reforms.

The success of the French revolution of 1830 influenced outbreak of other revolutions in Europe. In July 1830, the Frenchmen revolted and overthrew the Bourbon regime of Charles X. This encouraged the Belgians who shared their common border with France to stage a revolution against the Dutch. The July revolution in France also influenced the people of Poland to revolt against Russian rule.

The rise of a strong middle class and the growth of industries influenced the outbreak of revolution in 1830. In France for example, the middle class (rich merchants) opposed the policy of Charles X who confiscated their funds and compensated his supporters who had lived in exile since the outbreak of the 1789 French revolution in Belgium, the industrialists wanted to put an end to the policy of free trade preferred by the Dutch and replace it with protectionism so as to protect their manufactured goods from competition with foreign goods. The industrial workers also demanded for better pay, housing conditions to be improved and less working hours because most of the employers were not willing to improve on the working conditions of the workers as their interest was to maximize profits.

The British support towards liberal movements also encouraged the outbreak of revolutions in 1830. Britain had a constitutional monarchy and allowed freedom of worship and press among other liberties. The British government had hated for governments in Europe which violated the fundamental human rights or which were autocratic. It is not surprising therefore, that Britain supported the Belgians to rise up against the Dutch who were oppressive to the Belgians.

The weaknesses of the Congress System also contributed to the outbreak of the 1830 revolutions. In the first place, members of the congress system like Russia and Austria were very conservative and therefore they were also against the forces of change like nationalism for example in Naples and Poland. They were also committed to protecting the unpopular and restored regimes in Europe while on the other hand, other members of the congress system like Britain encouraged revolutions as a means of rectifying or correcting the mistakes of the Vienna settlement of 1815.

The example of the Greek War of Independence of 1821- 1832 contributed to the outbreak of the 1830 revolutions in Europe. In 1821, the Greeks revolted against the Turkish foreign control and poor administration. In **1829**, the Greeks attained **semi- independence** and finally full independence in **1832**. This encouraged the oppressed people in Europe and those who were under foreign rule to stage revolutions with a hope of attaining their goals for example in Belgium, Poland, Naples as well as the German and Italian states.

EFFECTS OF THE 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

The outbreak of the 1830 revolutions led to the triumph or success of the French people. The French were able to over throw the oppressive regime of Charles X which had caused a lot of suffering to the French masses.

Similarly, the outbreak of the 1830 revolutions led to the success (triumph) of the Belgian nationalism. While the Dutch had wanted to maintain the union with the Belgians, the Belgians were able to undo or change the union and attain their independence in 1839.

The 1830 revolutions also led to the defeat of some revolutionaries in certain countries. In Poland for example, Russia defeated the revolutionaries and restored her full control over Poland until the end of World War I in 1919. The revolutionaries in the Italian and German states were also defeated by Austria.

Out of the 1830 revolutions, new governments emerged in Europe. In Belgium for example, a monarchy led by King Leopold was established while in France, the Orleans Monarchy led by King Louis Philippe replaced that of Charles X and this marked the end of the Bourbon rule in France.

The 1830 revolutions led to the establishment of oppressive systems and laws in certain countries of Europe. In Poland for example, Warsaw that was the centre of Polish liberalism and nationalism was turned into a Russian barracks. Many Poles also fled the country to Prussia. Austria also strengthened denial of freedom of worship, association and the press was highly censored in her empire. All this was intended to “kill” liberalism.

The revolutions exposed the need for constitutional liberties and independence in certain countries. In France, Louis Philippe was enthroned with a constitutional charter which had been removed by Charles X. The charter guaranteed fundamental human rights like freedom of the press, worship and a parliament among other liberties. In Belgium, King Leopold was enthroned with a constitution and subsequently the Belgians were recognized as an independent state at the London Conference of 1839 by the European powers.

The 1830 revolutions overthrew or changed the work of the Vienna Settlement of 1815. For example, the independence of Belgium which was out of the Belgian revolution of 1830 created a new state on the political map of Europe which was formerly part of the United Kingdom of the Dutch and the Belgians. In France, the Bourbon regime that had been restored by the Vienna Settlement of was also overthrown and the first elected king in France was voted into power in the name of Louis Philippe.

The 1830 revolutions led to the total collapse of the congress system. The European powers failed to co-operate in order to protect the status quo in those countries which experienced revolutions. For example, Britain and France decided to support the revolutionaries especially in Belgium. On the other hand, Russia and Austria crushed the revolutions in Poland and Italian states respectively because they were conservative yet Britain was liberal. Therefore, the revolutions divided the members of the congress system thus leading to its collapse.

New rulers emerged on the political scene of Europe. In France, Louis Philippe took over power and ruled as king from 1830 up to 1848 when he was overthrown through a revolution. In Belgium, King Leopold who was an uncle to Queen Victoria of Britain was enthroned as King of Belgium.

Out of the 1830 revolutions, the forces of nationalism and liberalism were strengthened. In the German states, the Italian states and Austria, the liberals and nationalists never gave up the struggle so as to achieve their objectives. Consequently, in 1848 liberal and nationalistic revolutions were staged against King Ferdinand I of Naples, against Austria in the Italian and German states as well as in Vienna against Prince Metternich.

The 1830 revolutions led to destruction of lives and property. In Poland for example, Warsaw which was the capital of Poland and a centre for political and cultural life was destroyed by the Russians. In Naples, the revolutionaries were hunted down, arrested and others were killed some of the survivors in Italy and Poland fled to exile. In Belgium, there was destruction of industries.

REASONS FOR THE FAILURE OF THE 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

Poor organization led to the failure of the 1830 revolutions in Europe. The revolts were agonized by secret societies like the *Carbonari* in Italy who made surprise attacks against the ruling governments rather than a large uprising against the existing order. This helped the existing governments to easily suppress these poorly organized uprisings.

There was lack of unity by the revolutionaries which contributed to their failure. The revolutionaries were divided along different political ideologies or thoughts. For example, in the Italian states some revolutionaries were republicans and therefore they favoured the establishment of a Republic in case Italy got liberated from the Austrian rule while others were monarchists. In German states, some of the revolutionaries were liberals while others were conservatives. Such divisions were therefore exploited by Austria to defeat the revolutionaries in 1830, thus leading to their failure.

Military backwardness also contributed to the failure of the 1830 revolutions in Europe. For example, in the Italian and German states the revolutionaries were militarily weak without a well trained and equipped army as opposed to Austria that was very strong militarily. This therefore helped Austria to suppress many of these uprisings in Germany and Italy. The same was true in Poland where the revolutionaries were defeated by Russia which had a well-equipped and trained army that could not be challenged by the inferior army of the Poles.

The lack of foreign military assistance contributed to the failure of the 1830 revolutions in Europe. Some of the 1830 revolutions were staged against major European powers like Austria and Russia and since these powers were militarily strong, it became difficult for the revolutionaries to defeat them without the help of other foreign powers. Even France which would have offered a hand as a champion of the revolutionary movements was still pre-occupied by her internal problem of July 1830 revolution.

COMMON CHARACTERISTICS OF 1830 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

In all parts where the revolutions occurred, they were inspired by the force of liberalism and nationalism. For example, they wanted to achieve national independence as the case was with Belgium from Holland, Poland from Russia, the Italian and German states from Austria.

They were all against the arrangement of the Vienna Settlement of 1815. For example, the principle of creation buffer states, legitimate rulers and that of balance of power were all hated by the small states like Italy, Germany and Belgium leading to the 1830 revolutions.

They were all carried out by the intellectuals and middle class members. For example, the 1830 revolutions in Belgium, Poland and Austria were engineered by the middle class. **Adolf Thiers** journalist engineered that of 1830 in France.

Most of them were urban centred i.e. they began in urban centres like Paris of France, Vienna in Austria, Rome in Italy, Warsaw in Poland and Brussels in Belgium. This was due to the fact that most of the middle class members lived urban areas where economic hardships like inflation and unemployment were too much experienced.

Most of the 1830 revolutions were against the “Metternich System”. For example, in the Italian and German states revolutions were staged against the oppressive polices of Metternich who had restored the old order like despotism, feudalism, monarchism and absolutism in the above states.

They all took place almost at the same time whereby the progress of one revolution would influence the outbreak of other revolutions. For example, the success of the 1830 revolution in France inspired others like the 1830 revolution in Belgium and the Polish revolutions. In other words, the 1830 revolutions were successive in nature and occurred at the same time.

Most of the 1830 revolutions were sparked off by economic hardships like unemployment, inflation. The economic hardships brought problems in urban centres like growth in population, industrialization, and poor harvest in countries like Austria, France and German which made people to revolution.

In almost all the 1830 revolutions, foreign armies weren't used or there was lack of foreign supports because they almost took place at the same time therefore there was no room for one country to support the other. This partly explains the causes of the failures of 1830 revolutions in Italy, German and Spain.

In almost all the countries where the revolutions took place, they failed to accept in France and Belgium. They failed because military weakness, lack of unity among revolutionary leaders etc.

They were all influenced by the 1789 French revolution and its ideas or slogans of liberty, equality and fraternity were used by the revolutionaries in their struggle against dictatorship and despotism for example in Italy, German, Poland and Belgium.

THE ORLEANS MONARCHY IN FRANCE, 1830-1848

When Charles X abdicated and fled to England following the July revolution of 1830, Louis Philippe was chosen as the next King of France. Confusion surrounded the succession due to the many political pressure groups in the country at the time. The **Bonapartists** wanted a continuation of Napoleonic changes and had a lot of support in the country. The **Royalists** were in favour of the grandson of Charles X, *Duc de Bordeaux* to continue with the Bourbon line. The **Socialists** wanted a government that would put the factors of production under state control while the **Republicans** wanted a Republic to replace a monarchy under the presidency of Lafayette, the 1789 French revolutionary hero.

Charles X's grandson was rejected because of his age (young) and the evils of his grandfather. The creation of a Republic was the popular choice amongst the common people of Paris but was feared by the moderate middleclass because it was associated with the Reign of Terror that France had witnessed from 1792 – 1794 during the reign of the First French Republic. When in this confusion Louis Philippe's name was mentioned, nobody seriously challenged it. He was therefore voted by the majority in the Chamber of Deputies (Parliament).

LOUIS PHILIPPE, 1830 -1848

Louis Philippe was the son of **Philippe Egalite**, the Duke of Orleans, a junior branch of the Bourbon family. He was born in 1773 and he was just 16 years when the French revolution of 1789 broke out. He once belonged to the Jacobins club and fought in the revolutionary wars against Austria from 1792 - 1794. He voted for the death of his cousin Louis XVI in 1793. Later, when he lost favour of the revolutionaries, he fled to Switzerland and later to England. He returned to Paris after the Battle of Waterloo in 1815 and began mixing with people of all classes especially the middleclass members. This made him a familiar figure in Paris and the Parisians identified him as an ordinary citizen. He was the first French Monarch or King to be elected and was presented to the *Chamber of Deputies* as a champion of the revolution.

REASONS WHY LOUIS PHILIPPE BECAME KING OF FRANCE IN 1830

The revolutionary background of Louis Philippe assisted him to rise to power. He actively participated in the 1789 French revolution. For example, he fought in the revolutionary wars from 1792 – 1794 and he went to exile because of the revolution. He even voted for the death of his cousin, Louis XVI in 1793 because of the King's anti-revolutionary behaviour. This influenced the revolutionaries to support him because they expected him to champion the cause of the 1789 French revolution.

Louis Philippe was opposed to the ideals and practices of the Ancient Regime. He for example showed little interest in the extravagancy of the Ultra-royalists and he disassociated himself from the unrealistic policies of Charles X and Louis XVI. Therefore, he did not believe in the customs and traditions of his ancestors, the royalists. This increased his popularity among the revolutionary Frenchmen who hated the royalists.

His friendship with **Adolf Thiers** enabled him to come to power in 1830. Adolf Thiers was the President of the French journalists and had resisted the censorship of the press by Charles X. It was Adolf Thiers and his colleagues who presented Louis Philippe to the Chamber of Deputies as

a candidate for the French monarchy. They extensively explained his revolutionary background and social habits. Adolf Thiers even went ahead to put up placards (posters) throughout the streets of Paris appealing to the Frenchmen to accept Louis Philippe as the next King of France. This therefore made Louis Philippe popular among the Frenchmen which helped him to come to power in 1830.

His ordinary social habits enabled him to rise to power. He associated with all people and led a simple kind of life. He mixed freely with all sections of the society and took his children to local schools. This identified him with the common people of Paris and France in general. It therefore earned him the love of the ordinary people who welcomed him as their King in 1830.

Louis Philippe supported the interests of middleclass members, a class to which he belonged. He promised to promote their interests like ownership of private property. This enabled him to win the support of the middleclass members. He was therefore elected by the Chamber of Deputies which was dominated by the middleclass members.

The liberal demands of 1830 and the unpopularity of Charles X assisted Louis Philippe to become king of France. Charles X's reign had led to political frustration among the Frenchmen and the confusion was exploited by Louis Philippe. For example, Charles X had abolished the Constitutional Charter of 1814 and ruled as a dictator. There was no freedom of the press, association and worship among others. As a result, the revolutionaries hoped that Louis Philippe was to restore liberalism in France.

The fear of republicanism in France benefited Louis Philippe. This fear existed among the members of the wealthy class and the Royalists. They feared that if France was made a republic, the republican government was to take away the right to private ownership of property, the same way Robespierre's government behaved in the 1790s. Republicanism was also associated with anarchy or violence considering the Reign of Terror that followed the establishment of the First French Republic in 1792. Similarly, there was a possibility of war from the conservative monarchies of Austria and Russia against republican France. Due to such fears, the wealthy Frenchmen, Royalists and Bonapartists supported Louis Philippe to come to power in 1830.

The royalist background of Louis Philippe assisted him to come to power in 1830. Louis Philippe was born in a royal family i.e. the Orleans family which was a junior branch to the Bourbon family in France. He therefore had a true hereditary claim to the throne, being a member of the aristocrats. The Royalists therefore readily accepted him hoping that he would maintain their privileges and keep the status of the monarchy.

The association of Louis Philippe with veteran **General Lafayette** also assisted him to be accepted as King of France. General Lafayette had served in the American war of Independence and he influenced the Frenchmen to revolt against the Ancient regime so as to attain constitutional governance as was the case in America. On their first meeting in public, Louis Philippe accepted and received the **Tri-colour** flag which was the symbol of the French revolution of 1789 from General Lafayette. Therefore, Louis Philippe was seen as a King who was to promote the revolutionary goals.

The success of the 1830 revolution in France assisted Louis Philippe to come to power. The revolution marked the end of Charles X and as a result the revolutionaries declared the throne

vacant and organized elections for a new king. Therefore, the political vacuum created by the July 1830 revolution enabled Louis Philippe to come to power in 1830.

Louis Philippe accepted to rule as a constitutional monarch or king and that is why he was accepted by the French in 1830. He accepted a revised **Constitutional Charter of 1830** which among other things prohibited the King from issuing special decrees or orders, declared ruling alongside a parliament which was to make laws without considering the proposals of the King and his ministers. The Frenchmen therefore expected Louis Philippe to restore constitutional governance which had been removed by Charles X.

Louis Philippe himself wrote books suggesting solutions to the problems of France at the time and hence many saw him as a man of vision. Social problems like unemployment, poverty and food shortages were reflected in his writings. The writings made him popular among many Frenchmen.

THE DOMESTIC OR INTERNAL POLICY (ACHIEVEMENTS AT HOME)

Louis Philippe reigned under very difficult circumstances. The French society was divided into the **Socialists, Bonapartists, Royalists, Liberals and Republicans** who expected him to pursue the 1830 revolution further. Louis had to deal with all these groups. During his 18 years reign (1830-1848), he tried in many ways to balance the interests of the above groups. In spite of this, his reign has been described by historians as the 18 years of **total disappointment**. Louis Philippe faced growing opposition from almost all political groups in France. Amidst the opposition, the following achievements of Louis Philippe can be noted;

Louis Philippe promoted constitutional rule in France. In August 1830, Louis Philippe accepted the title “*King of the French*” or the *Citizen King* or a constitutional monarch (king) so as to change the former attitude the French had about their kings who used to practice absolute or bad rule or monarchism. He therefore accepted to rule with the revised Constitutional Charter of 1830 that restricted his powers including the right to suspend laws and to rule by decrees or orders. This charter maintained a parliamentary system of government with a parliament consisting of the *Chamber of Deputies* and the *Chamber of Peers*. This is what the liberals and revolutionaries had yearned for by 1830 and therefore it made him popular.

The revised 1830 Constitutional Charter also led to the abolition of the press censorship which restored freedom of the press in France. This made the French men happy especially the liberal journalists who had fought against press censorship by Charles X.

Through the same Constitutional Charter, the electoral system was also revised to widen the franchise. This was through lowering the tax qualification and voting age. To qualify as a voter for the members of the Assembly or Parliament, the Frenchmen now had to pay 200 Francs per year in direct taxation as opposed to 300 Francs under the Bourbons. As a result, the number of those who qualified to vote was increased from 94,000 to almost 170,000 people. This made Philippe’s regime more representative and democratic than that of the restored Bourbon rulers and ensured its survival until 1848.

Louis Philippe protected the gains or achievements of the French revolution of 1789. For example, he adopted the revolutionary **Tri-Color Flag** as the flag of France. He also restored the National Guard (Revolutionary army) as well as land ownership by the peasants which the restored

Bourbons had abolished. Such attempts also made the Frenchmen happy especially the revolutionaries who had been annoyed during Charles X's regime.

Louis Philippe also restored **religious tolerance or freedom** in France. Although Catholicism was recognized as the state religion, Louis Philippe allowed other religions to operate. In addition, the Church influence in state matters was reduced as the Church became a subject of the state. Such changes were generally fair and therefore, they made Louis Philippe's regime popular among some sections of the French society.

He promoted proper financial management in France. He often dressed like any businessman with no royal robes, leading a simple kind of life. He pursued a life of **economic restraint** that involved lighting his own study fire, shaving himself, living principally on soup and moving round the shops with no greater protection than an umbrella. This life style saved state funds and helped France to avoid a financial crisis and therefore it made many people happy in the first days of Louis Philippe's reign.

Louis Philippe carried out several economic reforms in France which helped to create a strong economy. For example, his government attempted to improve workers' conditions through the passing of the **Factory Act of 1841**. Consequently, by 1843 there was a uniform scale of wages for the workers in France. This also made the regime popular among some Frenchmen.

Similarly, Louis Philippe promoted industrialization in France. Several industries were set up especially wine, coal, textile and iron industries. These local industries were protected from foreign competition by charging high import tariffs so as to compete favourably with England. These industries provided employment opportunities to the Frenchmen, thus addressing the problem of unemployment in addition to raising state revenue and strengthening the economy.

Louis Philippe's regime also modernized the transport and communication sector in France especially railway transport. France had the first railway network established during this time. This eased the movement of goods which promoted internal and external trade and brought about general prosperity for the country. The railway network connected the different towns of France and made transport cheaper and easier. It also boosted the industrialization drive in the country especially in carrying bulky goods. Roads and other communication systems were also improved.

His regime promoted urbanization in France. Louis Philippe expanded and developed a number of towns. Similarly industrialization encouraged the growth of towns due to the general increase in the population. For example, Paris, Lyon and Marseille more than doubled in population. Paris, the Capital was furnished with smart shops and buildings to entertain the visiting dignitaries. This satisfied the glory seekers for the meantime.

Louis Philippe promoted internal peace and stability in France with no major revolution breaking out in France until 1848. This was done by suppressing internal uprisings that broke out against his regime especially in the 1830s.

He attempted to promote **reconciliation** with the Bonapartists. For example, as a way of pleasing the Bonapartists, the Napoleonic flag was raised while the body of Napoleon I was exhumed from St. Helena and returned to France in 1841 for the official state burial. Similarly, a monument - the **"Arc de Triomphe"** initiated by Napoleon I in commemoration of the great emperor's

achievements was completed by Louis Philippe. But the attempts were considered inadequate by the Bonapartists because they were not accompanied by the foreign glory that France boasted of during Napoleon I's time. They therefore remained a serious threat to Philippe's reign until his downfall in 1848.

Louis Philippe's government promoted education in France. For example, through the **Minister of Public Instruction and Cults** known as **François Guizot**, the government passed a comprehensive law on primary education in **June 1833**. This law led to the establishment of an elementary and primary school in every Commune of over 6000 inhabitants, thus promoting primary education. Teacher training colleges were also established. This made the regime popular among those French men who benefited from such educational reforms.

FAILURES IN THE DOMESTIC POLICY OF LOUIS PHILIPPE

The regime of Louis Philippe was characterized by a number of failures which significantly contributed to its downfall in 1848. The following were the main failures of the regime:-

The regime was dominated by the minority conservative **middleclass** members (bourgeoisie) at the expense of the ordinary Frenchmen (peasants). This class was composed of the manufacturers, bankers, lawyers, journalists and university teachers. This was a small section of the entire population of France. Besides, they were rigidly opposed to any reform in line with democracy. Most of his Chief Ministers such as Adolf Thiers and Francois Guizot were from this class. He completely ignored other classes especially the poor yet they were the ones who had brought the his regime to power in 1830. Consequently, the poor Frenchmen organized themselves again to overthrow Louis Philippe in 1848.

His regime was characterized by corruption or embezzlement and bribery promoted by the Chief Minister François Guizot. For example, François Guizot maintained himself in power by a system of bribery and corruption. Though he was supported throughout the years 1840-1848 by a parliamentary majority, he was hated and opposed by most people in the country. This was because he was arrogant and insensitive to the needs of the poor. As a result, he encouraged bribery by distributing government posts, pensions and business contracts among the members of parliament in order to win their support towards his policies. This behavior of François Guizot therefore made the Orleans Monarchy under Louis Philippe unpopular.

The regime of Louis Philippe restricted the right to vote or franchise. Still less than three percent of the adult Frenchmen (about 200,000 out of 35 million people) were entitled to participate in national elections. The masses believed that if the franchise was widened to include at least all the Frenchmen, their views would be represented in the parliament. Unfortunately, all efforts put in to bring about electoral reforms by constitutional means were rejected by the Bourgeoisie who dominated Louis Philippe's government. Louis Philippe and his Chief Minister Guizot refused to put in place electoral reforms and instead Guizot's answer to those who wanted an extension of the Franchise was "*Get rich and qualify to vote automatically*". This greatly annoyed the Frenchmen especially the liberals.

Louis Philippe failed to carry out reforms in the army. Although he restored the National Guard that had been disbanded by Charles X, Louis Philippe ignored the cries of the army. As a result, the French army had many grievances against the government. This explains why this army

(National Guard) turned against the Orleans Monarchy in 1848 and supported rebels which led to the overthrow of Louis Philippe.

He failed to address the **1846 – 1848** economic hardships or problems. For example, despite industrial development in France, **unemployment** increased during the regime of Louis Philippe. This caused general discontent among the unemployed people and it became easy for them to stage a revolution in 1848 which led to the overthrow of the Orleans Monarchy.

Similarly, the government of Louis Philippe failed to solve the problem of famine. In **1846-1847**, France was hit by bad weather in form of severe winter which led to poor crop harvests. The government did not have enough food resources in storage neither did it have money to purchase the food from elsewhere. The poor classes were hit harder by this development. It therefore eroded the remaining support for Louis Philippe among the poor classes. The food crisis caused frustration and desperation among the already aggrieved (annoyed) people who therefore organized themselves to change the status quo in 1848.

Both Louis Philippe and his Chief Minister François Guizot completely failed to improve the living conditions of France's poorer classes. Instead the government promoted prosperity amidst widespread poverty of the masses. For example, while industrialization benefited the middleclass and fostered national growth, it exposed the workers to poor working conditions in the factories. Many workers were residing in slums, received low wages, worked for very long hours and most of them failed to acquire private property. As a result, the wealthier middleclass, the bankers and industrialists were prospering greatly while the poor were getting poorer. This poverty eventually contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolution which overthrew Louis Philippe.

Industrial conflicts increased during the regime of Louis Philippe. There were many strikes by the industrial workers and the formation of trade unions to express discontent. In 1831, republican and other forms of demonstrations broke out in Paris, Lyon and other parts of the country. The reaction by the government was to break up strikes by bloodshed, suppress trade unions and political clubs and ignore the ever-increasing demand for an extension of the Franchise. This increased discontent among the Frenchmen which eventually contributed to the collapse of the Orleans Monarchy.

The return of Napoleon I's remains in 1841 for state burial by Louis Philippe had negative implications. For example, it led to the rise of **Bonapartism** in France which undermined the survival of the Orleans Monarchy. Bonapartism was the belief in the restoration of Napoleon I's glory. The Bonaparte supporters increased in numbers year after year led by a nephew to the Emperor Napoleon I- **Louis Napoleon Bonaparte** who promised to restore the foreign glory of Napoleon I. Louis Philippe failed to satisfy these people. When he returned Napoleon I's body in 1841, the Bonapartists were provoked to ask for more especially in the field of foreign glory where Louis Philippe had failed. As a result, they demanded for the downfall of Louis Philippe so as to re-establish the "Napoleonic France". This eventually contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolution in France which overthrew the Orleans Monarchy.

The regime was hated for its harsh reaction towards the opposition. Louis Philippe resorted to political repression or harassment which further annoyed the Frenchmen. In April 1834 for example, there was opposition in parliament over a new electoral law restricting the right of association among the parliamentarians. This caused civil unrest and the brutal response by the regime led to the death of many Frenchmen.

Louis Philippe later promoted dictatorship which generated discontent that overthrew him. For example, he rigidly censored the press through the introduction of new press laws in 1832, 1833, 1834 and 1835 contrary to the 1830 constitutional charter that had put an end to press censorship. These laws made it difficult for opposition news papers to operate without facing fines, confiscations and even prison terms. Some republican newspapers were forced to close down. This earned him opposition from the liberal journalists.

Further still, he imposed the “**Law of discussion**” in 1835 by which the Frenchmen were not to discuss any other political party except the one in power. He even restricted the freedom of association amongst the Frenchmen through passing the **Law of Associations** by which heavy penalties were imposed for forming societies aimed at overthrowing the government. This annoyed the Frenchmen especially the liberals.

Louis Philippe failed to stand the growing pressure of **socialism** as a political ideology in France. The socialists led by **Louis Blanc** wanted the state to take over the factors of production and then distribute the wealth so as to reduce the gap between the rich middle class and the poor. Louis Blanc also argued that the whole unemployment problem would be solved when the state becomes an employer. However, Louis Philippe feared annoying his friends, the rich middleclass with any plan of confiscating their wealth. This therefore isolated him from the poor who in big numbers supported socialism to overthrow Louis Philippe in 1848.

Louis Philippe failed to restore the full political influence of the Catholic Church in the state affairs which was demanded by a section of the Catholics in France. Charles X had revived the powers of the Catholic Church in the state affairs for example the control of the education system which was reversed by Louis Philippe. This made him unpopular among the Catholics of France.

Louis Philippe failed to satisfy the interests of the **Republicans** and this became a major challenge to his regime. Led by **Lamartine**, the republicans demanded for the establishment of a **republic** because the monarchy had failed deliver for the second time. They also demanded for parliamentary reforms and widening of the Franchise. Louis Philippe failed to control their increasing numbers as well as implementing their demands. This undermined the popularity of the Orleans Monarchy which eventually contributed to collapse of the Monarchy in 1848.

LOUIS PHILIPPE’S FOREIGN POLICY, 1830-1848

To many Frenchmen, the French foreign policy between 1830 and 1848 was generally a failure on grounds that their aspirations were not fulfilled. By tradition, the Frenchmen were used glories of military conquest and their country posed as a great power in Europe especially during Napoleon I’s reign. However, France was humbled and humiliated following the defeat of Napoleon I at Waterloo in 1815. The glory seekers therefore needed the revival of such glory while the liberals wanted France to help the oppressed nationalities in Europe such as the Belgians, Poles and Italians to get their freedom (independence). Such interests required a vigorous foreign military policy that would lead France into war with other countries.

On the contrary, Louis Philippe pursued a peaceful policy with the rest of Europe for fear of losing his newly won throne. He had not secured the support of the hereditary monarchies of Europe and therefore his survival depended on a successful publicity campaign and cooperation with Europe or else the European powers would unite and restore Charles X to the throne. As a result, his

conduct in the foreign affairs was restrained and France posed no danger to international peace and stability. To some extent this was an achievement in the foreign policy of Louis Philippe.

He improved the commercial and trade relations between France and Britain and never did he re-assert France as a continental power. A free-trade treaty was signed with Britain in 1840 to expand trade and consolidate international relations. This enabled France to secure the support of Britain, and other Great Powers like Austria, Russia and Prussia and to also maintain general peace in Europe. This sustained his regime for 18 years.

Inspite of the above achievements, the peaceful foreign policy of Louis Philippe greatly damaged his image in France. He failed to satisfy the interests of the nationalists (glory seekers) and liberals and this therefore contributed to his downfall in 1848. The following were the major events in French foreign policy of Louis Philippe during the period 1830-1848;

The Belgian Revolution of 1830

The Belgian revolution of 1830 undermined the popularity of King Louis Philippe. The French people especially the Bonapartists, liberals, Catholics and nationalists wanted Louis Philippe to assist the Belgians against the Dutch. Louis Philippe initially decided not to get involved and Britain diplomatically emerged victorious which annoyed the Frenchmen. Worse than that, Louis Philippe declined the offer the Belgians made to his son **Duc de Nemours** to become King of their new state. The British candidate, **Leopold of Saxe-Coburg** who was related to Queen Victoria instead took over the throne. There was therefore a general feeling in France that the King was coward and weak and worked to serve the interests of Britain. This greatly reduced his popularity at home.

Later in **1831** when the Dutch troops attacked Belgium, the allied powers selected Louis Philippe to defend Belgium. This he did successfully and was thus able to claim part of his lost reputation (that France had supported the Belgian independence). But even then, his role was restricted by Britain thus undermining the position of France as a great power. Eventually, the matter of the Belgian independence was settled by the London treaty of 1839 and was accepted by the Dutch King but had significantly weakened the Orleans Monarchy.

The Polish revolution of 1830

The Polish revolution of 1830 also undermined the credibility of the regime. In 1830, the Bonapartists and Catholics appealed to the King to intervene in Poland and save the fellow Catholics from the Russian control and brutality as they had staged a nationalistic revolution against Russia. Louis Philippe feared the possibility of Russia, Austria and Prussia declaring war against France since all these countries had Polish nationals. He therefore refused to assist the Catholics in Poland.

The Italian revolutions of 1830

This was another event which undermined the regime of Louis Philippe. In 1830, the Italians staged nationalistic revolutions against Austria and the French Catholics and Bonapartists wanted Louis Philippe to save the fellow Catholics from Austrian oppression. Louis Philippe declined and was labelled as a very weak King not interested in promoting the French glory abroad.

The events in Spain and Portugal of 1834

In 1834 a quadruple alliance of Britain, Portugal, Spain and France was able to bring the liberal forces to power in Spain and Portugal by overthrowing the despots (absolutes). But this did not please the liberals at home because Louis Philippe was only acting as a liberal outside but a conservative at home (France).

The Spanish Marriages of 1846

In 1846, the Spanish marriages brought further trouble for Louis Philippe. Both the Queen of Spain **Isabella** and her young sister **Infanta** were unmarried. France and Britain eagerly presented candidates, for the successful candidate would mean prestige and international fame for that particular country where he came from. England supported the German Prince, the **Duke of Cadiz** (who was related to Queen Victoria) while Louis Philippe presented his youngest son **Duc de Montpensier**. Because of the conflicting interests, a compromise was finally reached that the Queen marries a British candidate (rumoured to be impotent) and the Queen's sister marries Louis Philippe's son but only after the heir to the throne was born by the Queen. This was accepted by both Guizot and Louis Philippe but of course this was again to the advantage of Britain.

Realising their mistake, Guizot and Louis Philippe secretly arranged the marriages of the Spanish ladies on the same day contrary to the initial understanding. This double minded behavior of Louis Philippe annoyed Britain and the Frenchmen in equal measure. Britain had for many years prevented such closeness of France to Spain because of its proximity to the Mediterranean Sea. This was the gateway to the British commercial Empire in the Far East. As a result, the Anglo-French relations worsened from 1846 onwards following the Spanish Marriages of 1846. This annoyed the Middle class members who used to trade with Britain and therefore they abandoned Louis Philippe's regime which eventually contributed to its collapse in 1848.

The Syrian Question, 1831-1841

Louis Philippe's involvement in the Syrian crisis (part of the Turkish Empire) ashamed France and damaged his reputation. War broke out in 1831 between Mehmet Ali of Egypt and the Sultan of Turkey (Mahmood II) over who should rule Syria. Britain and Russia rapidly supported the Sultan of Turkey while Louis Philippe of France supported Egypt due to public opinion. Britain worked with Russia to defeat the Egyptians.

At the height of the crisis, France was isolated by the great powers who organized the **1840 London Conference** to discuss the Syrian question without France as the enemy. Louis Philippe, realizing danger withdrew the support to Mehmet Ali of Egypt and therefore he was therefore unable to defend the French interests in the Middle East. Adolf Thiers-the Prime Minister wanted to go ahead with the venture but Louis Philippe, a cautious man refused and ordered the French troops to withdraw from Egypt to avert war with Britain. Consequently, Adolf Thiers resigned in **1840** and was replaced by François Guizot who pressed for peace. The Frenchmen were severely hurt especially the glory seekers and nationalists who therefore criticized Louis Philippe for his failure to promote the French glory abroad.

The Tahiti Island Issue

Between 1843 and 1844, the French friendship with Britain was threatened with matters concerning the Island of Tahiti in South Pacific claimed by both England and France. The French had previously forced the British out of this island and it was annexed to France. However, during the regime of Louis Philippe, Britain warned France that war was likely to happen over the control of this Island. Consequently, Louis Philippe returned the island to Britain. This humiliated the French who hated Louis Philippe and Guizot's submission to Britain.

The Swiss Civil war of 1846

In 1846, a civil war broke out in Switzerland between the conservative Catholics and the Protestant liberals. Britain secretly supported the Protestants but France feared helping the Catholics. Louis Philippe feared to annoy Britain and the liberals at home. The Catholics of France condemned Louis Philippe's government for failing to help fellow Catholics while the nationalists were annoyed by Louis Philippe's peaceful foreign policy.

The Algerian venture or project

This is the only area where Louis Philippe scored some success in the foreign policy. The project began during Charles X's reign. When Louis Philippe came to power, he consolidated or strengthened the French control over Algeria by suppressing an armed resistance against the French rule there. Consequently, he encouraged steady colonization of Algeria and by 1847 around 50,000 French citizens had established themselves in Algeria. This project pleased the French glory seekers though it was very expensive as it costed France a lot money and lives which also damaged the reputation of the Orleans Monarchy.

By 1847 therefore, Louis Philippe was doing badly in the foreign affairs. The regime was generally peaceful with the rest of Europe and served the interests of Britain but this was contrary to the traditional values of France. The Frenchmen were generally disappointed not so much because of what he did but because of what he failed to do. In 1848, Louis Philippe was therefore overthrown in a popular revolution.

THE REVOLUTION OF 1848

The spark for the revolution was provided by Louis Philippe's negative reaction towards **reform banquets**. Reform banquets were political rallies at which the opponents used to criticize the regime and also to demand for reforms through speeches. On **22nd February 1848**, a great reform banquet was announced to take place in Paris but it was stopped by the government before it was held. The reformists decided to meet by force and they formed a very big gathering in the town. They agreed to start a revolution.

On **23rd February 1848**, Louis Philippe decided to order the "**National Guard**" to disperse the demonstrators, a move which aborted or failed. The soldiers instead expressed their sympathy with the demonstrating crowd and so encouraged it. Consequently, Louis Philippe and Guizot resigned. The politicians decided to draw up a republican constitution providing for a parliament and an elected president.

In December 1848, **Louis Napoleon Bonaparte** was elected as President of France due to the political advantages associated with his uncle and the name Napoleon. He later became the Emperor of France with the title of Emperor **Napoleon III** in 1852 and ruled France up to **1871**. His election marked the creation of the Second **French Republic** and he also later created the Second **French Empire**.

Questions:

- Why did the Frenchmen welcome Louis Philippe in 1830 and reject him in 1848?
- Assess the achievements of Louis Philippe as a French King between 1830 and 1848.
- How successful was the foreign policy of Louis Philippe?
- “François Guizot was primarily responsible for the downfall of the Orleans Monarchy” Discuss.
- How successful was the French foreign policy under Louis Philippe 1830-1848?
- To what extent was Louis Philippe’s foreign policy responsible for his downfall?

THE AUSTRIAN EMPIRE IN EUROPE, 1814 – 1848

The Austrian Empire dominated Central Europe and it was under a ruling family which was known as the **Hapsburg family**. Before the nineteenth century, the boundaries of the empire were not very clear but it was after the conclusion of the Vienna Settlement of 1815 that the boundaries of the Austrian Empire were officially established.

The empire comprised of the central land of Austria, Hungary, Bohemia, Galatia, the Italian provinces of Lombardy and Venetia and also the German Confederation. Generally, there were more than thirteen nationalities or races that were under the Austrian control. Therefore, the empire was so extensive or big and heterogeneous which was a challenge to the Austrian administrative authority.

The Austrian Empire was preserved by two important personalities i.e. Emperor Francis Josef and Prince Metternich. These two had the political responsibility of safeguarding the empire from the new challenges of liberalism and nationalism that had developed in Europe following the 1789 French revolution and the ‘Napoleonic Wars.’

PRINCE KLEMENS METTERNICH AND THE AUSTRIAN EMPIRE, 1814-1848

Prince Metternich was born in **1773** at **Coblenz** town in the German Rhineland from the Austrian ruling family and that is why he was a prince. Metternich was an Austrian aristocrat and diplomat who dominated European affairs from 1814 to 1848 and that is why this period is popularly known as the “Metternich era or age” in European History. He was thus dubbed the “Coach man” of Europe.

Metternich was a well educated man who understood the European affairs of the time. He was a linguist who understood the English, Latin, German, French and the Russian languages. It was because of this that from 1801 to 1807, Metternich served as the Austrian ambassador in Berlin, the capital of Prussia. He also served as ambassador in Paris and Moscow. In 1809, Emperor Francis Josef of Austria appointed him as Foreign Minister and in 1810 he was appointed as **Chancellor** of Austria, thus becoming the leader of government in Austria. He was therefore in charge of the foreign and domestic affairs.

Metternich was very **conservative** as an aristocrat whose beliefs were opposed to forces of nationalism and liberalism. Specifically, Metternich’s beliefs as a statesman included the following;

- He believed in the preservation of peace and stability in Europe after the French revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars.
- He aimed at reconciling the conflicting interests of European powers through negotiations.
- He wanted to maintain the balance of power in Europe.
- He believed in the preservation of the Austrian empire which had thirteen races (heterogeneous).
- As an aristocrat, he was keen to maintain the status quo in Europe by encouraging legitimacy or monarchism as the best form of government. He therefore supported the preservation of the Hapsburg rulers in Europe.

Metternich made Vienna which was the capital of Austria the centre of the “Metternich power”.

THE IMPACT OF PRINCE METTERNICH ON EUROPE

Prince Metternich had a great impact on the history of Europe between 1814 and 1848 and that is why this period is commonly known as the “Metternich age” in Europe. This impact was both positive and negative as shown below;

THE POSITIVE IMPACT OF PRINCE METTERNICH ON EUROPE

Metternich contributed to the final or complete defeat of Napoleon I between 1814 and 1815. He was instrumental in mobilizing the European Powers or allies to form coalitions to defeat Napoleon I. For example in 1814, Metternich persuaded Britain, Prussia and Russia to form a military coalition that finally defeated Napoleon I of France in 1815 at the Battle of Waterloo. Since Napoleon I had caused a lot of turmoil in Europe with his wars of conquest, this restored peace in Europe and was therefore a major positive impact of Metternich on Europe.

Prince Metternich hosted and chaired the Vienna congress of 1814 - 1815. It was held from **1st November 1814** up to **8th June 1815** in the Austrian capital of Vienna. All European states attended this congress except the Ottoman Empire. During this congress, a lot of negotiations and decisions were made especially by the representatives of the four major powers of Europe who included **Prince Metternich** of Austria, **Lord Castlereagh** of Britain, **Tsar Alexander I** of Russia and **King Fredrick William III** of Prussia. These decisions resulted into peace and stability on the European continent. For example, At this same congress, the European powers agreed to Metternich's idea of balance of power in Europe, among other issues, in order to maintain peace.

Metternich influenced the conclusion or signing of the Vienna Settlement of 1815. As the host and chairman of the Vienna Congress that was held between 1814 and 1815, Metternich influenced the European powers that had attended this congress to sign a treaty known as the Vienna Settlement on **8th June 1815**. This treaty had all the resolutions that the delegates that attended the congress had reached upon. The terms of this treaty had a profound positive impact of Europe. For example, they brought about peace in Europe for next forty years without a major breaking out among the Great Powers since the Battle of Waterloo in 1815 which further shows Metternich's positive impact on Europe.

Metternich also led to the extension of the Austrian influence and might in Europe. For example, as the chief negotiator of Austria during the Vienna congress of 1814-1815, Prince Metternich used this congress to extend the Austrian influence to other areas of Europe for the benefit of Austria. These areas included the Italian states of Dalmatia, Lombardy and Venetia together with the German states, Hungary and parts of Poland all of which were put under Austrian control.

Prince Metternich influenced the restoration of legitimate rulers or old regimes to power in Europe. These regimes had been overthrown by the French revolution of 1789 and Napoleon I. Consequently, under Metternich's influence several legitimate rulers were restored in Europe by the Vienna Congress of 1814-1815. For example, the Pope was restored in the Papal states, King Charles Albert in Piedmont, Ferdinand I in Naples and the Bourbons were restored in France under Louis XVIII among other leaders. Since these rulers were conservative, this helped to check on the extremist forces of nationalism and liberalism that had been born by the French revolution of 1789 and Napoleon I and had created instability in Europe.

Prince Metternich disintergrated the Napoleonic Empire in Europe. During the regime of Napoleon I European countries like Spain, Naples and Denmark and the Italian as well German states among others had been conquered, leading to the creation of a large French Empire under the “**Bonaparte dynasty**”. With the defeat of Napoleon I in 1815, this Empire was completely broken up and those states were liberated by Metternich while others were given to the Great Powers as the map of Europe was being redrawn after Napoleon I’s downfall.

Prince Metternich influenced the birth of the **Congress System** or “**Concert of Europe**”. He was among the founder members of the Congress System and a number of congresses were held between 1818 and 1825. These included the Congress of Aix-la- chapelle of 1818, the Congress of Troppau of 1820, the Congress of Laibach of 1821, the Congress of Verona of 1822 and the Congress of St.Petersburg of 1825. Prince Metternich therefore influenced the birth of European diplomacy and through this diplomacy or Congress System, Metternich maintained peace after the downfall of Napoleon I. This therefore saved Europe from a war involving all the major powers until the outbreak of the Crimean war of 1854 - 1856. By this time, Metternich was no longer in power.

Metternich promoted unity or co-operation among the conservative European Monarchies of the time namely; Austria, Russia and Prussia. During the Congress of Troppau of 1820, Metternich persuaded the conservative leaders of Austria, Russia and Prussia to sign an agreement known as the **Protocol of Troppau** of 1820 which brought together these three monarchical countries. By, this protocol, Metternich persuaded these European monarchies to fight against revolutions that were staged against the aristocratic governments in Europe which helped to create peace and stability on the continent.

Metternich maintained balance of power in Europe. This balance of power had been restored in by the Vienna Congress of 1814 – 1815. Prince Metternich did not want a single country to dominate European affairs after Napoleon I’s downfall in 1815. As a result, he struggled to ensure balance of power in Europe. For example, during the Congress of Aix-la-chapelle of 1818, he refused the creation of an international army as was suggested by Tsar Alexander I of Russia. This was because he did not want the Russian troops to be stationed in the foreign countries so as to give Russia the opportunity of expanding her influence in those countries. When this army was not formed it therefore prevented the spread of Russian influence in Europe which maintained the balance of power in Europe. This also indirectly contributed to peace and stability on the continent.

Prince Metternich managed to preserve the Austrian empire up to 1848 when he left office. The empire was the most **heterogeneous** in Western Europe having Italians, Slavs, Germans and Croats among others all totaling to thirteen races. During this time, he made sure that there were no successful nationalistic and liberal revolutions that could break up the Austrian Empire and thus the empire remained intact. This also indirectly contributed to peace and stability on the European continent.

The “Metternich age” witnessed improved economic and trade relations among the European powers. Through defeating Napoleon I in 1815, Metternich led to the end of the Continental System in Europe. This therefore restored free navigation on the major international waters and also led to spread of the industrial revolution in Europe from 1830 onwards. All this contributed to economic progress in Europe in the period 1815 to 1848.

THE NEGATIVE IMPACT OF PRINCE METTERNICH ON EUROPE

Metternich restored and maintained legitimate rulers in Europe during the Vienne Congress of 1814-1815 which was a major negative impact. These despots were the worst rulers that Europe had ever witnessed as they exercised oppressive rule on their subjects in all the areas where they were restored. Consequently, this led to the outbreak of revolutions between 1821 and 1848 in countries like Spain, Naples and France to overthrow these restored rulers and these revolutions created instability which greatly disturbed European peace up to 1848.

Metternich promoted Austrian imperialism and repressive measures against many parts of Europe, hence suffocating **nationalism**. During the Vienna Congress of 1814-1815, Austrian imperialism was imposed on European areas like the Italian states, the German states, Hungary and parts of Poland all of which were put under the Austrian foreign control. These conquered states were then subjected to Metternich's oppressive policies. For example, the nationalists were arrested, imprisoned and others killed. These oppressive measures increased opposition against Metternich, thus leading to instability in Europe as more revolutions were staged up to 1848.

Metternich suffocated **liberalism** in Europe. As a conservative, he believed in absolute rule and therefore, he denied basic freedoms of man to his subjects. For example in 1819, he issued what came to be known as the "Carlsbad Decrees" and by these orders, spies were stationed in all universities, students' societies were abolished and liberal professors in the German states were dismissed from their offices. Metternich also banned freedom of speech, worship and association in all those areas that were under the Austrian Empire which denied the masses any degree of freedom up to 1848. This inspired the outbreak of liberal revolutions between 1830 and 1848 which undermined peace in Europe.

Metternich brutally suppressed revolutions in Europe up to 1848. As a conservative, he did not want changes brought about by the masses through revolutions as they were likely to change the existing political and social order in Europe. Metternich instead wanted changes to be from the existing rulers of Europe. He therefore struggled to suppress revolutions that were staged in Europe between 1820 and 1848. These included the 1820 revolts in Naples, Sicily, Spain and Piedmont as well as the 1830 revolts in the Italian states, German states and Poland. This brutal suppression of revolts by Metternich led to the death of many people and massive destruction of property in Europe.

Metternich promoted illiteracy or misinformation in the Austrian Empire. He strictly controlled education and therefore he took advantage of this to keep the system of education low in the conquered areas of the Austrian Empire like the Italian and German states. He also banned the teaching of liberal subjects like Literature, History and Philosophy. This left the masses backward and less informed for a long period of time.

Metternich deliberately revived the influence of the Catholic Church under the Pope and religious intolerance in Austria, the Italian and German states. This further denied religious freedom to the masses in the Austrian Empire which inspired them to stage revolutions against the conservativeness of the Catholic Church which was being supported by Metternich. These revolutions created instability which disturbed European peace up to 1848.

Metternich also promoted overexploitation of the subjects of the Austrian Empire. For example, he exploited the human resources through forced conscription into the army as well as agricultural and mineral resources of the conquered states of the Austrian Empire like the Italian and German states. He also overtaxed the above states which kept them so poor. Metternich therefore promoted economic backwardness in the Austrian Empire.

Metternich's conservative tendencies alienated or isolated the liberal monarchical countries like Britain from the European affairs after Napoleon I's downfall in 1815. These were liberal countries that could work with Metternich due to his conservatism. This instead promoted disagreements between Metternich and such liberal monarchical countries like Britain and France. The disagreements finally led to the collapse of the Congress System by 1830.

Metternich and his system delayed the unification of Italy. From the Vienna Settlement of 1815, Austria under Metternich directly controlled the Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia. Austrian influence was also felt in the Central Italian states like Modena, Parma and Tuscany where the Hapsburg rulers had been restored by Metternich. This Austrian foreign influence frustrated or delayed all attempts by the Italians to create a single united and independent Italy until his downfall in 1848.

Metternich also delayed the unification of Germany. He kept a firm control of Austria in the German Confederation established in 1815 by the Vienna Settlement. This too frustrated the attempts by the Germans to create a united and independent Germany. It was only after Metternich's downfall in 1848 that efforts to unite the German states started registering positive results.

Metternich ignored the small states in Europe. He hosted and chaired the Vienna congress of 1814 to 1815 and during this congress he made sure that the major decisions came from the Great Powers of Austria, Russia, Britain and Prussia only. Even during the Congress System that Metternich initiated in 1818, it were the same Great powers that made key decisions in all the congresses that were held in Europe up to 1825.

Metternich led to the development of anti-European sentiments in America. This demonstrated by the Monroe Doctrine of 1823. As a conservative, Metternich wanted to lead a coalition of the European powers to America so as assist Spain suppress revolutions that had broken out in her South American colonies by 1820. This planned foreign intervention greatly annoyed the United States of America (USA). Consequently in 1823, the President of USA by then known as James Monroe issued the famous Monroe Doctrine which strongly warned the Great Powers of Europe against any attempt to intervene in South America to help Spain recover her colonies. This doctrine was a clear manifestation of the American hatred or enmity towards Europe.

HOW PRINCE METTERNICH CONTROLLED OR DOMINATED EUROPE UP TO 1848

Prince Metternich was born in 1773 at **Coblenz town** in the German Rhineland. At the age of thirty six years, he was appointed Chancellor of Austria in 1809. Metternich succeeded in controlling Europe for about thirty four years from 1815 to 1848 and that is why this period is called the "Metternich age or period". To achieve this, he used the following measures;

Metternich controlled Austria and the affairs of Europe between 1815 and 1848 through the **“Metternich System”**. The system controlled the nationalistic and liberal movements in Europe. For example, he put in place a detailed system that perused (read) through all letters within the Austrian empire which enabled him to get advance information about the activities of the revolutionaries and they were defeated.

Metternich also used the “divide and rule” policy to maintain peace in Europe. He did not allow soldiers of the controlled states to remain in their countries. He instead sent them to foreign countries and in exchange, the foreign soldiers were also stationed in their countries. For example, the Italians were stationed in Austria and Austrians were stationed in Italy. Therefore, the foreign forces could not support instability in the countries where they were stationed.

He exploited his aristocratic background to suppress revolutions. As an aristocrat by birth, Metternich hated all revolutions and therefore he worked hard to suppress them and remain in power up to 1848.

Metternich created a very strong Austrian army. He used this army to crush revolutions in Europe for example in the Italian and German states, thus helping him to control Europe between 1815 and 1848.

The nature of the Austrian Empire also assisted Metternich to dominate Europe. The empire was heterogeneous with various nationalities like the Croats, Italians, Germans, Hungarians and Slavs among others. These were so divided to the extent that they could not unite against Metternich.

Metternich utilized his career or position as an ambassador or diplomat to dominate Europe up to 1848. While serving as an ambassador to the various European countries like Prussia, France and Russia, Metternich got a chance to understand the operation of such countries and this helped him to know how to deal with them, thus assisting him to dominate Europe.

Prince Metternich used diplomacy to control the European affairs. In 1814 to 1815, he hosted and chaired the Vienna congress which ended with the signing of the Vienna treaty. This was significant because Vienna became the centre of European diplomacy and Prince Metternich was able to influence his views on the European statesmen as a host and chairman of the Vienna Congress. He was thus encouraging European statesmen to solve conflicts through negotiations.

He utilized the support from the Catholic Church in Austria and Europe in general to control European affairs. The Catholic Church under the Pope supported Metternich’s conservative policies like religious intolerance and censorship of the press in Austria, the Italian and German states.

Metternich imposed Austrian or Hapsburg rulers over large areas of Europe where Austria had influence. For example, the Hapsburg rulers were put in charge of the Central Italian states of Modena, Parma and Tuscany. These rulers served Metternich’s interests in those areas by promoting his conservative policies which enabled him to dominate Europe.

Metternich promoted illiteracy or misinformation in the Austrian Empire. He strictly controlled education and banned the teaching of liberal subjects like History, Philosophy and Literature. This helped Metternich to reduce the political awareness or enlightenment of the masses under the Austrian control, thus assisting him to control them up to 1848.

Metternich succeeded in controlling the conquered states by keeping them poor. He exploited the human, agricultural and mineral resources of the Italian and German states. He also overtaxed the masses in those states. Therefore, the states were so poor that they could not challenge the economically powerful Austria up to 1848.

Metternich restored and maintained the legitimate rulers who had been overthrown by the French revolution of 1789 and Napoleon I. For example, there was Ferdinand I who was restored in Naples, the Hapsburg rulers in Central Italy, the Pope in the Papal states and the Bourbons in France among others. Metternich later used these rulers to suppress liberalism in Europe since they were themselves against liberalism, given the fact that they were also conservative as Metternich.

Metternich exploited his talent as a linguist and as an educated man to control European affairs. He could speak Latin, English, German, French and the Russian language. This enabled him to read all publications so as to get information which enabled him to defeat the liberals and nationalists. It also enabled him to have an influence on European statesmen. Therefore, he became a dominant personality in the history of Europe that the period between 1814 and 1848 is referred to as the “**Metternich age**”.

He was also able to dominate Europe through suppressing liberalism and this was largely done by controlling the University professors and students. These were fond of inciting the masses into liberal revolutions. In 1819, he issued the “**Carlsbad Decrees**” in which spies were stationed in all universities, students’ societies were abolished and the liberal professors were dismissed. Therefore, Metternich was able to defeat liberalism in Austria and the German states.

Prince Metternich started the congress system and he used it to control European affairs. Using the congress system, Metternich was to bring together all the European powers under “**one thinking tank**” except Britain. It was through this joint effort under the congress system that was able to suppress revolutions in countries like Spain, Naples, the Italian and German states between 1820 and 1848.

NOTE: His measures increased opposition rather than reducing it. In 1848, a revolution broke out in Vienna which forced him to resign on the 21st November 1848 and he went into exile. He returned later and lived as respected statesman until his death in 1859. He was succeeded by **Schwarzburg** when he resigned.

Questions:

- Assess the contribution of Metternich to the stability of Europe between 1814 and 1848.
- Assess the impact of Prince Metternich on the History of Europe between 1814 and 1848.
- How was Metternich able to control European affairs between 1814 and 1848?

THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

The years 1848 to 1849 were years of political unrest throughout Europe. A series of uprisings or revolutions broke out first in France and later spread to the Austrian empire, Italian states, Prussia and other German states. These uprisings followed the French revolution of 1789 and the 1830 revolutions in Europe. They were either liberal or nationalistic in outlook or both. The purely liberal revolts desired political and other freedoms while those that were nationalistic aimed at ending foreign rule or achieving national unity

The 1848 revolutions took place in almost every city in Europe like Vienna in Austria, Berlin in Prussia, Paris in France, Rome in Italy, Budapest in Hungary, Palermo in Sicily and other European cities. Only Britain and Belgium survived these revolutions while some parts of the Ottoman Empire like Moldavia and Wallachia experienced minor disturbances.

CAUSES OF THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

The Vienna settlement of 1815 contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. The Vienna settlement of 1815 simply meant a set of resolutions that were adopted at the end of the Vienna Congress of 1814-1815. By the Vienna settlement, a number of states in Europe were placed under foreign rule. For example, the Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia as well as the German states were put under the Austrian rule. Therefore, in 1848 the Italians and Germans staged revolutions in order to overthrow the Austrian imperialism that had been imposed over them by the Vienna settlement of 1815.

Furthermore, the Vienna settlement made a mistake of restoring the unpopular legitimate rulers in Europe. For example, in the Italian states of Naples and Sicily, Ferdinand I was restored as king while the Pope was restored in the Papal states. These rulers were very conservative and therefore they denied their subjects political liberty and other forms of constitutional governance. As a result, revolutions were staged in 1848 against these absolute or despotic rulers that had been restored by the Vienna Settlement of 1815.

The rise of nationalism or desire for independence was another factor that led to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. In 1848, European states that were still under foreign rule revolted in order to get their independence for example, the German, Italians and Hungarians revolted in 1848 in order to get their independence from the Austrian empire under Prince Metternich.

The Metternich system contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe particularly in the Austrian Empire. In the German Confederation for example, Prince Metternich abolished students' societies, political clubs and university professors who opposed his views were dismissed using the Carlsbad Decrees of 1819. In the Italian states, Prince Metternich deployed spies and foreign armies and the opponents would be arrested, tortured, imprisoned and others killed. The Metternich system therefore generated discontent among the Italian and German states which inspired them to stage revolutions in 1848.

The collapse of the Congress System by 1830 contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. One of the major objectives behind the formation of the Congress System in 1818 was to maintain peace in Europe through suppressing revolutions. Therefore, the Congress System was opposed to the growing forces of liberalism and nationalism in Europe. When the congress system

collapsed in 1830 therefore, Europe remained without a concerted effort to suppress any liberal and nationalistic movements in Europe. This therefore inspired the European states to stage revolutions in 1848 in Austria, Prussia and Italy.

The influence of the 1820 and 1830 revolutions in Europe also caused the 1848 revolutions. For example, in 1821 the Greeks revolted against the Turkish bad rule and were able to get their independence by 1832. Similarly, in July 1830 the Frenchmen organized a revolution that overthrew the restored Bourbon Monarchy under King Charles X. In addition, the Belgians staged successful revolution in August 1830 and got their independence from the Dutch in 1839. The success of these revolutions therefore greatly inspired the nationalists in Germany, Italy and Hungary to stage revolutions in 1848 hoping for the same success.

The influence of the February 1848 revolution in France contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. In February 1848, a revolution broke out in France and King Louis Philippe was overthrown which marked the end of the Orleans Monarchy. When this revolution occurred, the university professors, students, liberals and the middle class members in other European states like Austria and Prussia decided to stage revolutions in 1848.

Liberalism contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. liberalism was a political ideology that emphasized individual fundamental freedoms. It was advocated for by the liberals in Europe who believed in liberties or freedoms like freedom of worship, press and equality before the law. They also wanted the restoration of parliamentary democracy and constitutional governance in which the political rights of the masses would be protected. Their desires were ignored by the despotic rulers in Europe like Metternich of Austria, King Louis Philippe of France and King Fredrick William IV of Prussia. As a result, liberal revolutions were staged in 1848 in countries like France, Austria, Hungary and Prussia.

The negative effects of the industrial revolution also caused the 1848 revolutions in Europe. By 1840, the industrial revolution had swept across most European countries. However, this industrialization in Europe brought about many problems like poor pay, overcrowding in factories as well as poor ventilation among others. It also increased rural – urban migration which led to open urban unemployment and the development of slums with poor sanitation and accommodation facilities. The European governments failed to address the above problems resulting from the industrial revolution. This therefore inspired the European masses to stage revolutions in 1848 in the so-called industrialized states of Europe like Austria, France, Switzerland and the Italian states.

The role of the intellectuals or middle class led to the outbreak of the 1848 revolution in Europe. By 1848, enlightenment had spread to many parts of Europe which gave birth to several intellectuals. In Prussia and other states of the German confederation, criticism was spearheaded by the university professors and students. In Italy, Mazzini spread patriotism through an organization called the Young Italy Movement. In Hungary, Louis Kossuth demanded for independence from the Austrian Empire while in France it was Adolph Theirs who mobilized the masses for a revolution. This eventually sparked off the 1848 revolutions in Europe.

Natural calamities also led to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. For example, in France, Austria, Prussia and other German states there were poor harvests between 1846 and 1847 due to the bad weather which caused famine and a sharp rise in food prices. This was followed by the epidemic diseases like typhoid, cholera and dysentery. The suffering resulting from these

natural disasters created discontent among the European masses which provoked them to stage revolutions in 1848 against their governments which had failed to provide practical solutions.

The increased population in Europe also contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. Most European countries had witnessed population explosion by 1848. This population increase resulted into problems like urban congestion, food and water shortages, growing unemployment, diseases and growth of slums. Even the few who were employed suffered from poor working conditions like low wages and congestion in the factories. This therefore provoked the European masses to stage revolutions in 1848 against those governments that had failed to provide adequately for the rising population.

The rise of socialism also contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe especially in Austria and France. The socialists advocated for the state ownership of property and better conditions of work. In France for example, the socialists were led by Louis Blanc who wanted the state to take over the factors of production and then distribute the wealth so as to reduce the gap between the rich middle class and the poor. They also emphasized that the state should have the duty of employing and maintaining the welfare of the workers. When some states never took socialism seriously, strikes and demonstrations were organized by the socialists which eventually led to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions.

The downfall of Prince Metternich and his oppressive system in 1848 led to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. Prince Metternich, Chancellor of the Austrian empire was overthrown by the October 1848 revolution in Vienna. Before 1848, Metternich had suppressed all the liberal and nationalistic movements in the Italian and German states through his oppressive system. Therefore, his downfall gave the revolutionaries courage to demonstrate without fear, thus causing the 1848 revolutions in Europe.

The influence of the French revolution of 1789 contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. In 1789, the Frenchmen staged a successful revolution against the autocratic regime of the Bourbons under King Louis XVI who was removed from power in 1793. The Frenchmen managed to establish fundamental changes like freedom of worship, abolition of social classes and constitutional governance. The success of the 1789 French revolution therefore encouraged the European masses that were still under despotic regimes like in Austria, Naples and Prussia to stage revolutions in 1848 hoping to overthrow such regimes as the Frenchmen had done in 1789.

The weaknesses of the European governments contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions. By 1848, many European governments had failed to fulfill the expectations of the masses due to their numerous weaknesses. In France for example, the regime of King Louis Philippe was characterized by wide spread corruption and bribery that was promoted by the Chief Minister Francois François Guizot. Such weaknesses made the European governments unpopular and as a result revolutions were staged in 1848 so as to overthrow them.

Social segregation in some European countries led to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions. In Austria and Hungry for example, there existed the nobility and clergy. These social classes enjoyed many privileges like ownership of land and tax exemption. The tax burden instead fell on the peasants who did not even own land. In France, Louis Philippe promoted favouritism of the middle class members at the expense of the peasants. As a result, the peasants in several European countries revolted in 1848 against their governments.

The economic crisis or decline in Europe caused the 1848 revolutions. By 1848, there were economic hardships in many European states that encouraged the masses to revolt. For example, there was a decline in the industrial sector towards 1848. This was because of the poor people spending most of their money on the expensive food which led to a fall in the demand of the industrial goods. As a result, the industries closed down which led to massive unemployment and poverty. This caused discontent among the unemployed people who decided to stage revolutions in 1848.

The influence of reform banquets also contributed to the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in some European countries. Reform banquets were political rallies at which the opposition members used to criticize the existing governments and also demand for reforms. They therefore influenced public opinion in European countries to demand for a change which eventually caused revolutions. In France for example, a great reform banquet that was organized in Paris in February 1848 eventually sparked off the February 1848 revolution that marked the end of King Louis Philippe.

CASE STUDIES OF THE 1848 REVOLUTIONARY MOVEMENTS IN EUROPE

THE CASE FOR AUSTRIA – HUNGARY

Both Austria and Hungary were **Monarchies** but Austria annexed Hungary and therefore the Emperor of Austria ruled Hungary. In Hungary, the majority people were known as the **Magyars** and the other people were known as the **Croats**.

On 15th March 1848, the Magyars staged a nationalistic revolution demanding independence from Austria. They were led by an intellectual by the name of Louis Kossuth. The revolution was staged in **Budapest** which was the capital of Hungary.

However in August 1849, with the support of Russian troops which were sent by **Tsar Nicholas I**, the revolution of the Magyars was crushed with brutality. In fact during the course of fighting, the Croats who lived in Hungary and were enemies of the Magyars fought on the side of Austria and the Hungarian revolution failed.

In June 1848, the Czechs who also lived in Austria staged a nationalistic revolution in **PRAGUE** which was their capital. However, within four days the Austrian troops crushed the revolution in Prague.

THE 1848 REVOLUTION IN PRUSSIA (GERMANY)

By 1848, Prussia was still an Independent German state under King Fredrick William IV. Berlin was its capital and the seat of the Prussian Parliament.

In **March 1848**, the Prussians staged a liberal revolution in Berlin demanding for freedom of expression, a parliament elected by the people, equality before the law and a written constitution. They also demanded for an elected parliament for the **whole of Germany** other than having one for Prussia and another one for the German Confederation which was under Austria at Frankfurt.

Taken by surprise, King Fredrick William IV verbally yielded to all the demands of the revolutionaries, including parliamentary elections, a constitution and freedom of the press. He also promised that “Prussia was to be merged forthwith with other German states so as to create a united

Germany". These developments annoyed Austria which controlled the German Confederation and therefore did not create a united Germany in Europe. Austria therefore rejected the creation of an assembly or parliament for the whole of Germany which the Prussians had forced onto King Fredrick William IV.

King Fredrick William IV who feared annoying Austria which had the ability to fight against Prussia therefore withdrew the Prussian representatives from the new Assembly or parliament and thus, the Old confederation Parliament was restored. This was a blow to the Prussian liberals and nationalists and therefore it led to the failure of the revolution in Germany.

THE 1848 REVOLUTION IN VIENNA

Vienna was the capital of Austria. A revolution broke out against the government of Prince Metternich. On 21st November 1848, Prince Metternich resigned and was succeeded by SCHWAZENBURG.

REASONS FOR THE FAILURE OF THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

Apart from France, the revolutions in Austria, Hungary, the Italian and German states i.e. the German Confederation and Prussia were a failure because of the following factors:

There was disunity among the liberals and nationalists in Europe. This weakened their struggle and gave the rulers that opportunity to exploit the disunity and the revolutionaries were defeated. In Austria-Hungary for example, the Croats in Hungary refused to support the Magyars and they instead supported Austria because they did not want to be dominated by the Magyars in an independent Hungary. In Italy, instead of fighting against Austria, Naples fought against Sicily.

The ideological conflicts among the revolutionaries led to the failure of the 1848 revolutions. In Italy for example, King Charles Albert of Piedmont was interested in the creation of a Kingdom of Italy after the expulsion of Austria. Other nationalists like Mazzini and Garibaldi wanted the creation of a republic while others wanted leadership of the Pope. This generated a conflict which disabled them to cooperate and Austria was able to defeat them.

The apathy or negative attitude by the peasants led the failure of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. In Austria, the revolutions did not get full support from the peasants who formed the majority of the population. The Austrian government for example made reforms when it abolished the **Robot tax** which was a Labour rent where peasants had to work for their landlords for a specific period of time. Other peasants did not see the reason of supporting revolutions in 1848 because they had supported them in 1830 for example in Italy and Germany states and they did not succeed.

The failure of the revolution in Vienna contributed to failure of other revolutions in the Austrian empire. Although Prince Metternich was overthrown by the revolution which was staged in Vienna, the Austrian government finally defeated the revolutionaries. Austria then removed the forces that had been concentrated to fight in Vienna to protect the Hapsburg Monarchy from being overthrown and they were sent to Hungary and the Italian states. These forces were able to defeat the revolutionaries.

Some of the autocratic and conservative monarchs gave support to each other which led to the defeat of the revolutionaries in 1848. Austria and Russia feared that the success of the revolutions

was to contribute to the collapse of their empires. It is not surprising therefore that Tsar Nicholas of Russia sent a large Russian army which helped Austria to defeat the revolution of the Magyars in Budapest the capital of Hungary.

There was lack of support from Britain during the revolutionary period. By 1848, Britain was a major European power which enjoyed parliamentary democracy but she decided to be at peace with the rest of Europe. It refused to use her influence to support the revolutionaries against the unpopular regimes as it had done to the Belgians in 1830 against the Dutch. Therefore, it did not stop the Austrian and Russian activities against the revolutionaries and as a result, they were defeated.

Natural calamities like famine and diseases contributed to the failure of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. The persistent food shortages weakened the struggle of the revolutionaries due to crop failure. The situation was worsened with the outbreak of the Cholera disease resulting from the overcrowding which was being experienced in the urban centres of Europe. The revolutionaries therefore became frustrated such that they could not put in enough effort to defeat their enemies.

The defeat of the revolutionaries was due to their military weakness. Austria and Russia were militarily powerful yet the revolutionary mobs were militarily inferior. This gave an opportunity to the military forces of Austria commanded by **General Radesky** together with those of Russia to defeat the revolutionaries.

The economic backwardness in some of the European states led to the defeat of the revolutionaries. In Italy, Hungary and the German Confederation, Austria had exploited their land resources for her own development. The exploited states did not have good roads, no strong industrial base and so their economies were in a sorry state. Therefore, they could not sustain fighting against an economically powerful state like Austria.

There was also the lack of experience by some of the revolutionary leaders. Some of the revolutionary leaders were men of a weak character and had views that were very difficult to achieve. There were no ruthless leaders like Robespierre of the 1789 French revolution who was willing to kill for the purpose of making the revolution succeed. Fredrick William IV of Prussia feared to take a lead against Austrian control in the German Confederation as demanded by the German nationalists because he admired the influence of Austria in Germany.

The 1848 revolutions were largely staged in urban centres. This affected the success of the revolutionaries because of the limited mobilization of the entire population. In Austria –Hungary, the revolutions were staged in Vienna, Budapest and Prague. Some people even thought that the revolutions had been staged to address urban problems. It therefore became easy to concentrate soldiers in the urban centres that defeated the revolutionaries.

There was lack of charismatic leadership among the revolutionary leaders. The leaders were intellectuals like lawyers, university professors and students. This type of leadership did not attract all the people in their states and therefore their mobilization was limited to the educated groups. In Italy for example, the activities of mobilization by Mazzini were localized in Naples and Sicily yet it needed the whole of Italy to defeat foreign rule.

The “Metternich System” frustrated the nationalists and liberals and therefore they failed to achieve their objectives in 1848. His system of using a spying network, perusing through all correspondences and censorship of reading materials plus arrests and imprisonment of revolutionaries enabled him to defeat the revolutionaries.

The conservativeness of the Catholic Church also contributed to the failure of the 1848 revolutions in Europe. In Prussia and Italy for example, there were religious differences between the Catholic and the Protestants. The Catholic Church feared that its powers were to be reduced in case the Protestant Church or leaders took over government in case Austria was expelled from the respective states. Austria which was a Catholic state exploited this situation and defeated the revolutions.

EFFECTS OF THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

The 1848 revolutions marked the end of Prince Metternich and his repressive system in Europe. This gave the liberals and nationalists a chance to fight and achieve their objectives since Metternich had provided a hostile environment to them.

The 1848 revolutions led to the loss of lives as many people were killed and wounded during the fighting. This was experienced especially in the Italian and German states where Austria wanted to restore her dominance in the above states.

The 1848 revolutions led to the fall of governments in some European countries. For example, in France the Orleans Monarchy of Louis Philippe was overthrown and the 2nd French Republic was established under Louis Napoleon Bonaparte III. In Rome, the Pope lost power when the Italian revolutionaries led by Mazzini and Garibaldi established a Republic in Rome although this was short lived.

The revolutions led to the destruction of property like industries and infrastructures plus farms. This affected the economies of countries like France, the Italian and German states.

As a result of the 1848 revolutions, new personalities emerged on the political scene of Europe like Bismarck of Prussia which later became Germany, Cavour of (Piedmont) Italy and Louis Napoleon III of France. In some cases, these personalities provided political freedom, liberty and democracy to the people. For instance, the new leaders of Austria in Vienna abolished feudalism in September 1849.

The 1848 revolutions were successful in France because Louis Philippe was overthrown and a new government was established. However, in Austrian Empire and Prussia they were only short lived because the despotic leaders came back to their positions.

After the 1848 revolutions, Europe witnessed a period of reconstruction and rehabilitation of the infrastructures which were destroyed during the revolutions. For example, economic reforms were carried out by Louis Napoleon III in France.

In areas where the 1848 revolutions failed, revenge was done against the revolutionary leaders. For example, in Hungary and Austria parliamentary structures were cancelled out and the liberal leaders were imprisoned or exiled.

Great lessons were learnt even if some revolutions had failed. For example, the Italians realized that their failure against Austria was due to disunity and as a result, they began a united struggle under the leadership of Cavour. In Prussia, Bismarck introduced the policy of “Blood and iron” or force which eventually led to the unification of Germany by 1871.

THE COMMON FEATURES OF THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE

The common features of the 1848 revolutions can be noted in the causes, course and effects of these revolutions as indicated below;

- They were all influenced by the rise of liberalism.
- They were all inspired by the common desire to destroy the bad arrangements the Vienna Settlement of 1815.
- They were all led by intellectuals like university professors, students and journalists.
- Most of them failed except the one in France.
- The revolutionaries were all divided along ideological lines as the case was in Hungary.
- The revolutions took place in the less industrialized states of Europe like France, the Italian states, Hungary and Austria. That is why the poor harvests of 1847 to 1849 greatly contributed to the outbreak of revolutions in these states since their economies were largely agricultural.
- All these revolutions lacked support from their domestic armies except in France and that is why they were easily suppressed by their enemies.
- All the revolutions lacked foreign assistance yet they were fighting against powerful enemies like Austria.
- All the 1848 revolutions lacked proper leadership since they were largely led by the intellectuals of the time like university professors, university students and journalists.
- All the revolutions were inspired by the outbreak of natural calamities like bad weather or famine and epidemic diseases.
- In all the revolutions, Austria appears to be the common enemy except in France.
- Most of these revolutions were inspired by the desire for independence and national unification except in France.
- Most of the 1848 revolutions took place in urban centres like Palermo (Sicily), Paris (France), Vienna (Austria), Berlin (Prussia) and Budapest (Hungary) among others.
- They all took place in the same year i.e. 1848 with one revolution inspiring the outbreak of revolutions in other countries.
- Almost all of them were inspired by the oppressive Metternich System which suppressed liberalism and nationalism.
- Most of the revolutions led to the rise of new personalities on the political scene of Europe.

REASONS WHY BRITAIN AND BELGIUM SURVIVED THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS

Britain and Belgium were among the most liberal states of Europe. Although Britain was a monarchical state, it was administered using a constitution. For Belgium independence had been achieved in 1839. Therefore, there was no need for revolutions in 1848.

Both Britain and Belgium were among the most industrialized states of Europe by 1848. The industrial advancement in these countries contributed to better employment opportunities as well as the production of a variety of goods at cheaper prices which wasn't the case with the other

countries of Europe. There were no trade unions in the two countries which would have been instrumental in causing revolutions.

Since most of these revolutions were caused by unemployment and it was not with Britain and Belgium. As a result, both countries had to escape the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions.

In Britain, the excess population which would have caused unemployment had been sent to colonies like South Africa, New Zealand and Canada.

Although Britain had a number of provinces, troublesome states were few unlike countries like Austria which had very many states, nationalities, cultures and religions.

The British colonies had been given semi-independence status by 1848. For example, Canadian colony was responsible for her local parliamentary affairs and same applied to New Zealand.

The location of Britain also made her to survive the 1848 revolutions. She was found on an island and therefore there was minimal interaction with continental Europe. This made her not to be contaminated by the revolutionary ideas as the case was with France and Austria.

For a long time Britain had kept herself away from the matters of Europe. She had maintained a policy of non-interference in the matters of the other countries. This attitude of isolation made her survive the 1848 revolutions.

Britain and Belgium were free from the Metternich system and its policies like the Carlsbad Decrees, a spy network and a police machinery which made other states to rebel in 1848.

The two states weren't affected by the poor harvests and disease outbreaks. For Britain, there was enough food which solved the poor economic situation which would have caused a revolution.

Britain and Belgium didn't have social classes and the associated privileges which had caused the 1848 revolutions in European countries like Austria and France. For example, there weren't peasants in Britain who would have caused revolution.

THE SECOND FRENCH REPUBLIC (1848-1852) AND THE SECOND FRENCH EMPIRE (1852-1870)

After the fall of the Orleans monarchy in February 1848, a provisional government was established led by **Alphonse Lamartine** who was a republican and **Louis Blanc** who was a socialist, despite the fact that the two had sharp differences. The provisional government managed to set up state workshops aimed at ending unemployment in France. These workshops were later abolished by the National Assembly or parliament in **June 1848** which resulted into a civil war in France which was later suppressed. Despite this chaotic situation, the provisional government managed to set up a constitution for France in **October 1848** and went ahead to organize elections in December 1848, which **Louis Napoleon Bonaparte** won against Lamartine and General Cavaignac.

LOUIS NAPOLEON BONAPARTE AS PRESIDENT (1848-1852)

Louis Napoleon Bonaparte (President of the 2nd French Republic and later known as Napoleon III, the ruler of the 2nd French Empire) was a son of Louis Bonaparte, King of Holland from **1806** to **1810** and a brother to Napoleon Bonaparte I. Therefore, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte was a **nephew** of Napoleon Bonaparte I.

In 1831 while in Italy, he became a member of the **Carbonari Movement** and he participated in their revolt against the Pope in Rome which failed. In 1836, he tried an unsuccessful coup against Louis Philippe at Strasbourg. He was arrested and deported to USA. He made another unsuccessful coup at Boulogne in 1840. He was captured and imprisoned at Ham in Northern France from 1840-1846. In 1846, he escaped from the prison and went back to exile (London).

In **February 1848** when Louis Philippe was overthrown, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte came back to France. In **December 1848**, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte was elected as the President of the 2nd French Republic, hence coming to power in France.

FACTORS FOR THE RISE OF LOUIS NAPOLEON BONAPARTE TO POWER

The success of the February 1848 revolution in France led to the rise of Louis Napoleon Bonaparte to power. This revolution overthrew the Orleans Monarchy under Louis Philippe and therefore created a power vacuum in France. This led to the organization of elections for a new leader where Louis Napoleon Bonaparte emerged victorious, thus coming to power.

The non-adventurous policy of Louis Philippe led to the rise of Louis Napoleon Bonaparte to power. Between 1830 and 1848 France lacked a glorious foreign policy since Louis Philippe was non-interventionist. Yet the Frenchmen since the 1789 revolution had desired a glorious foreign policy. Therefore by 1848, the only person they expected to promote such a policy was Louis Napoleon Bonaparte since he had promised to begin from where his great uncle Napoleon Bonaparte I had stopped in 1815.

His character led to his rise to power. Like his uncle Napoleon Bonaparte I, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte was an ambitious man and power hungry. For example, he attempted to overthrow Louis Philippe in 1836 and 1840. He also took himself as the direct heir to his uncle and usually regarded himself as equal to Napoleon Bonaparte I. Therefore, when he stood for presidency in 1848 many French men voted him into power.

The return of Napoleon Bonaparte I's body from St. Helena for burial by Louis Philippe in 1841 led to the rise of Louis Napoleon Bonaparte. The return of the body made the French to remember the good old days of the “**Napoleonic era**” in France as opposed to Louis Philippe’s poor social and economic policies. Therefore, when Louis Napoleon Bonaparte promised glory and a strong economy like that of Napoleon I, this won him majority support.

The disunity among his opponents led to his rise to power in 1848. For example among the republicans, some wanted to compromise with the church and the state, while others were strongly opposed to the Bourbon and Orleans Houses (families). The middle class members were also against the socialists who wanted to nationalize their property. Louis Napoleon Bonaparte therefore used such disunity to convince the masses to vote him in 1848.

Louis Napoleon Bonaparte’s writings which circulated among the Frenchmen led to his rise to power. While in prison at Ham, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte wrote on many important issues of the day. Notable among his writings was “**The Extinction of Pauperism**” and “**The Napoleonic ideas**”. In all these writings Louis Napoleon Bonaparte outlined his plans of solving unemployment and poverty in France as well as reviving the past glory. This pleased the French men hence voting into power.

The support from the Catholic Church was another factor that enabled Louis Napoleon Bonaparte to come to power. Louis Napoleon Bonaparte was a staunch catholic and he also promised to liberate the Popal states which had been taken over by the Italian revolutionaries led by Mazzini and Garibaldi during the 1848 Italian revolutions. Since the Catholics were the majority in France, their large number of votes helped Louis Napoleon Bonaparte to rise to power in 1848.

The unpopularity of the other candidates who competed with Louis Napoleon Bonaparte enabled him to rise to power in 1848. For example, General Cavaignac who was the Minister of War and Head of the army was hated because he had commanded the army that had killed many people in June 1848 when the workers were rioting. Lamartine was also unpopular because he had led the provisional government that abolished the national workshops that had started giving some people employment opportunities. Therefore, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte remained alone as the favourite candidate, hence explaining his rise to power.

The press in France contributed to the rise of Louis Napoleon Bonaparte to power. The newspapers, magazines and other publications extensively covered Louis Napoleon Bonaparte’s election campaigns which made him popular among the Frenchmen, hence explaining his rise to power in 1848.

Louis Napoleon Bonaparte had been under estimated by his opponents and this enabled him to defeat them. Some of his opponents had even suggested to him to step down because he was politically weak and that he was not an orator. This therefore gave Louis Napoleon Bonaparte an opportunity to defeat his opponents in the December 1848 elections.

Louis Napoleon Bonaparte’s earlier association with the **Carbonari Movement** in Italy gave him support from the French men especially the liberals who wanted the Italians to be liberated from the oppressive Austrian rule. They hoped that Louis Napoleon Bonaparte would promote such interests and therefore they voted him in large numbers.

Louis Napoleon Bonaparte’s manifesto paved away for his rise to power. During the campaigns, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte put forward a manifesto that was aimed at transforming France into a modern state.

He promised to revive the declining economy, improve on his social welfare and a glorious foreign policy. This helped him to capture support from all the sections of the French society.

THE FORMATION OF THE SECOND FRENCH EMPIRE IN 1852

Realizing that his term of office as president was due to expire in 1852, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte tried to change a provision in the constitution that stopped him from being re-elected. He failed to win the support of the parliament and many members of the parliament started organizing for his downfall. However, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte acted fast and in the night of 2nd December 1851, he started a brilliantly engineered *coup d'état*. He arrested his republican opponents, stationed his troops in strategic places and announced his plan to rule for another ten years. He continued with his usual tours persuading the French men to vote for the restoration of the empire.

On 2nd December 1852 the 2nd French Republic ended and the 2nd French Empire begun. This was through a **Plebiscite** (referendum) organized by Louis Napoleon Bonaparte in which over 7.8 million French men voted for the restoration of the Empire against 250,000 while 2 million boycotted. He now changed his title of President and he assumed the title of **Emperor Napoleon III**.

THE DOMESTIC POLICY OF EMPEROR NAPOLEON III, 1852 - 1870

Emperor Napoleon III passed a new constitution. This constitution gave him a lot of powers like to be the commander of the army, propose laws to be discussed by the parliament, appoint all ministers and civil servants who were required to take an oath of allegiance to the Emperor and not to the parliament. Also, only candidates approved by him were allowed to stand for elections during his reign.

He re-organized and strengthened the French army which he hoped to use as a political tool to eliminate his enemies. In 1855, he introduced a **Conscription Law** by which all the French men were supposed to provide military service to the nation for some period. Those who were not ready were exempted after paying huge sums of money. In turn, Napoleon III used such money to pay his officers in the army, hence making them loyal to him.

Napoleon III re-introduced divisions in the local government to ensure effective control of the country side. France was once again divided into provinces, districts and cells. In these divisions Napoleon III appointed prefects to administer them. These were given great powers to carry out his duties and they were little "Emperors". For example, they had powers to appoint or dismiss teachers and doctors in government institutions and they could even ban any society which opposed the Emperor. This therefore helped Napoleon III to put the entire French society under his control.

Napoleon III censored the press. For example, newspapers were forced to pay 50,000 Francs to his government as a guarantee for their "good behaviour" and never to publish any opposition ideas. The Minister for *Internal Affairs* was also given powers to suppress opposition newspapers at his own will. This therefore reduced opposition against Napoleon III.

Napoleon III brought the intellectuals and the entire education system under his control. For example, the University of Paris was put under close government supervision, professors and lecturers were forced to sign an oath of loyalty to the Emperor promising never to teach against his desires. He also abolished the teaching of liberal subjects like Literature, History and Philosophy. This also reduced opposition against his government.

He set up a strict spy network in all important places. Using this spy network, all those who opposed and criticized his government were imprisoned, killed and exiled, hence helping Napoleon III consolidate his position.

Napoleon III improved the economy of France by encouraging investment. He setup special banks to help the farmers and manufacturers with loans. Similarly, roads, railways, canals and telecommunication lines were all improved. With these facilities in place foreign trade flourished or prospered while production of coal, iron and steel greatly increased. He also organized exhibitions for Art and Industrial goods to popularize the French goods. In **1855**, he organized a great exhibition which even attracted the British. This pleased the Frenchmen.

In the Urbanization sector, Napoleon III did a lot work. He established towns and cities almost in all the districts of France. Slums were also demolished, water, gas and sewage systems were improved. All the narrow streets in Paris were widened to such an extent that Paris became the most beautiful city in the whole of Europe at that time, thus promoting the French glory. This also made Napoleon III popular and therefore assisted Napoleon III to consolidate his position.

He improved the education system of France by establishing many secondary schools, colleges and scientific research centres. The salaries of teachers, lectures and professors in the educational sector were also improved, hence increasing their desire to work. Such educational reforms made Napoleon III popular in France.

He also provided employment opportunities to the working class members who had been suffering under Louis Philippe's regime. Many of them were employed in the industries and the various commercial activities that were promoted by Napoleon III's industrialization policy, hence making him popular among the workers.

Napoleon III liberalized his empire in **1859**. Due to the increasing problems in the foreign policy and the strong opposition at home, Napoleon III was forced to turn himself into a liberal Emperor in 1859. For example, he allowed all political exiles to return home, allowed freedom of the press, the parliament was allowed to criticize and change proposals made by the Emperor and he also legalized the workers to strike. Unfortunately, these measures opened his regime to further criticism.

THE FOREIGN POLICY OF EMPEROR NAPOLEON III, 1852-1870

The foreign policy of Emperor Napoleon III attempted to promote the French glory abroad which King Louis Philippe had greatly ignored throughout his reign and this had indeed greatly contributed to his down fall in 1848. This is reflected in the following achievements abroad;

The Crimean War, 1854-1856

With the desire to protect the French interests in the Ottoman empire like the need to protect fellow Christians from persecution, the desire to control the holy places in Palestine as well as the economic interests in the Mediterranean Sea, France, Britain, Turkey and later joined by Piedmont fought and defeated Turkey in the Crimean War of 1854 - 1856. The defeat of Russia **resurrected** the French glory or fame which made Napoleon III popular among the military generals and the Bonapartists. The war also enabled France to regain the French guardianship of the Christian Holy Places of Palestine. It also protected the Anglo - French interests in the Mediterranean Sea after pushing Russia out of the Black Sea.

Similarly, at the end of the Crimean War, a treaty was signed in Paris – the capital of France and this treaty was known as the Treaty of Paris of 1856. By this treaty, Russia was forced to recognize the neutralization of the Black Sea and to abandon her exclusive claims to protect the Orthodox Christians in the Ottoman Empire. This was therefore a diplomatic victory for France.

Napoleon III's intervention in Italy (The Italian Adventure of 1858-1859)

As a former member of the **Carbonari Movement** in Italy and also due to the Italian or Piedmont's contribution during the Crimean war, Napoleon III was obliged to support the Italians against their Austrian oppressors. However, by supporting the Italians he would annoy the Catholics at home for fighting a fellow catholic state (Austria) and therefore he was slow to act. This almost led to his assassination by **ORSIN** (the leader of the Italian exiles in France). This forced Napoleon III to support the Italians in their struggle for unification. He therefore signed a secret Treaty of Plombieres with the Prime Minister of the Italian Kingdom of Piedmont- Sardinia known as Cavour in July **1858**. By this treaty, Napoleon III promised support to liberate the Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia from Austria. Consequently, in the **Battles of Magenta and Solferino of 1859** Lombardy was liberated. However, Napoleon III later withdrew from the war and left Venetia in the hands of Austria. Despite his withdrawal, Napoleon III secured territorial gains for France from this adventure. As a reward for his support to the Italians against Austria, the two Italian states of **Savoy** and **Nice** were given to France and this was an achievement because it promoted the French glory abroad.

In 1867, Napoleon III sent the French troops to Rome. This was after an attack on Rome by the Italian revolutionaries led by Garibaldi. The French troops managed to drive Garibaldi out of Rome and therefore Pope Pius IX was kept in power in Rome. This made Napoleon III popular among the French Catholics, hence an achievement

Napoleon III opened the French economy to foreign trade through signing commercial treaties. For example, in 1860 he signed a commercial treaty with Britain called the Cobden-Chevalier Treaty. By this treaty, the French import duties or taxes on the British goods like textiles, iron and steel as well as hardware goods were lowered considerably in return for British tax reductions on French goods like wines, silks and other fancy goods. Similar agreements were signed with other Western European countries. For example, there was the 1862 Anglo-Prusso-French Commercial Treaty. These commercial treaties improved international as well as commercial relations between France and the above European countries.

The Mexican Adventure, 1861-1867

In 1861, due to the failure of the Mexican government to repay European loans to countries like Britain, France and Spain, a joint military force was sent by the above European powers to Mexico. This forced the Mexican government to resume its debt re-payments. After this, Britain and Spain withdrew but Napoleon III kept his troops there and embarked on a far more ambitious project. Napoleon III wanted to promote the French glory as well as pleasing the Catholics at home by establishing a Catholic Empire in Mexico. He therefore persuaded Archduke Maximilian, brother of the Austrian Emperor to be the Emperor of Mexico.

However, the Mexicans continued fighting against the French occupation which increased the cost of maintaining the empire. Together with the pressure from USA which warned Napoleon III against violating the "**Monroe Doctrine**" of 1823, Napoleon III withdrew from Mexico leaving Archduke Maximilian isolated. As a result, Maximilian was captured and killed in **1867** by the Mexican nationalists.

This damaged Napoleon III's popularity because the liberals, republicans and Catholics at home blamed him for abandoning the venture.

NOTE:

The Mexican Adventure was a partial victory for Napoleon III because Mexico was defeated and forced to pay her debts to the European countries. In addition, it led to the establishment of a Catholic Empire in Mexico under **Archduke Maximilian**, although it was short lived.

The Austro-Prussian War or the Seven Weeks War, 1866

In 1866, Otto Von Bismarck the Prime Minister of Prussia in his attempt to create a united Germany secretly met Napoleon III and promised him territories along the West-Bank of River Rhine in Southern Germany if France remained neutral in case of war between Austria and Prussia. This was agreed upon and therefore Prussia defeated Austria in 1866. At the end of the war, Bismarck refused to honour his promise and instead publicized that Napoleon III was demanding for Belgium and Luxembourg. Despite this however, it should be noted that when Napoleon III accepted the French neutrality in the Austro-Prussian War, this helped to promote peace with Prussia, thus an achievement.

NAPOLEON III'S FAILURES IN THE FOREIGN POLICY

Napoleon III was a war monger which led to the loss of lives. For example, he involved France in the Crimean War of 1854 – 1856 which resulted into the death of 65,000 French and British soldiers. This damaged his reputation at home.

He abandoned the Italian cause (struggle for unification) in 1859 before liberating Venetia. He instead made peace with Austria through signing the Treaty of VILLAFRANCA of 1859 with Austria without consulting Piedmont – Sardinia which was an ally of France in the **Austro-Italo-French War of 1859**. Napoleon III therefore betrayed the Italians and this also undermined his credibility at home especially among the French liberals and nationalists who wanted the Italians to be liberated from the oppressive Austrian rule.

His free trade treaties with European countries had negative implications on the French economy. For example, the Cobden-Chevalier Treaty of 1860 with Britain allowed a number of British goods to flood the French markets. This generated hatred from the French manufacturers whose products were exposed to foreign competition which made them to lose markets. This therefore made the Emperor to lose his popularity at home.

The Mexican Adventure of 1861 – 1867 had a number of shortcomings. For example, the fighting that followed the invasion of Mexico resulted into loss of lives including Archduke Maximilian -a brother to the Austrian Emperor who was killed by the Mexican nationalists in 1867. In addition, the adventure drained the French treasury because it was very costly. It also generated hostility with USA for bleaching or violating the "Monroe Doctrine" of 1823 which did not want any European power to intervene in the American affairs.

The Austro – Prussian or Seven Weeks War of 1866 also exposed Napoleon III's weaknesses. This was a war between Austria and Prussia but France under Emperor Napoleon III decided to remain neutral. This French neutrality enabled Prussia to easily defeat Austria in 1866 which promoted the Prussian supremacy in Europe at the expense of the French power. He also demanded for German territories that were located

in the West of River Rhine as compensation for France's neutrality in the war which generated hostility with Prussia. He also secretly proposed to take over Luxembourg and Belgium. However, the demand for Belgium that had been declared neutral by the great powers in the London Conference of 1839 greatly annoyed Britain, hence isolating France in Europe.

The Franco - Prussian War, 1870-1871

Due to the misunderstandings between France and Prussia after the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, Napoleon III went to war with Prussia in 1870 - 1871. Unfortunately, France was defeated at the **Battle of Sedan** in 1871. Napoleon III himself was taken as a prisoner of war and according to the **Frankfurt Treaty of 1871** that ended the war, France lost territories to Prussia like the rich provinces of **ALSACE** and **LORRAINE**. France was also required to pay a war indemnity or fine of five (5) billion Francs together with an army of occupation. Therefore, the Franco- Prussian war led to the collapse of the Second French Empire.

To what extent was Napoleon III's foreign policy successful between 1852 and 1871?

THE UNIFICATION OF ITALY, 1815-1870

Before 1870, the country known as Italy did not exist in Europe as a nation. Italy ceased or stopped to exist during the period of the Holy Roman Empire. However, following the collapse or disintegration of the Holy Roman Empire, the Italian states suffered disunity. The Italians were conquered by powerful neighbouring states like France, Austria, Spain and Prussia.

By the close of the 18th century, the numerous states that were found on the Italian Peninsular, though independent of each other were under the Austrian domination which subjected them to a lot of exploitation and injustices. There was neither political nor socio-economic co-operation among these states of Italy. The Italians were people of different races, languages and cultures and this explains why Prince Metternich referred to Italy as a “mere geographical expression” in 1815.

Following the French occupation of the Italian Peninsular in 1796, Napoleon Bonaparte tried to instill the ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity which the Italians were to use later against their oppressive foreign rulers. During his reign, Napoleon Bonaparte merged the numerous Italian states into three divisions namely: the Kingdom of Italy ruled directly by France, the Kingdom of the Popal states under the Pope and the Kingdom of Naples under Marshall Murat one of Napoleon’s senior Generals which laid a foundation for the later unification of Italy. However, with his defeat in 1815, the peace makers at Vienna decided to re-organize Italy by bringing back the old political divisions which the Italian patriots struggled to unite right from 1815 to 1870. Thus, by the Vienna settlement of 1815, Italy was left with the following divisions which fell in five broad groups;

- a) To the West; the Kingdom of Sardinia** later to become Piedmont-Sardinia. This included the state (island) of Sardinia in the south, Piedmont in the north, Genoa as well as Nice and Savoy to the extreme west, all recovered from France. Sardinia was a very poor or barren island. This kingdom was governed at Turin in Piedmont by King Victor Emmanuel I who was restored by the Vienna settlement and it was free from the Austrian influence.
- b) To the East; were Lombardy and Venetia** which were combined together in a new kingdom in 1815 and put under the direct control of Austria. Lombardy was the most fertile province in Italy while Venetia was the richest trading centre. Therefore, the two were the richest provinces of Italy.
- c) The Popal States or States of the Church.** These were ruled by the Pope. They were among the worst governed states of Italy. There was no freedom of expression; the Pope killed and imprisoned the Italian nationalists and it was difficult for the nationalists to operate from these states. Besides, they had the highest level of illiteracy on the Italian Peninsular.
- d) At the centre of Italy were three independent Duchies of MODENA, PARMA AND TUSCANY.** The duchies were relatively better governed than the Popal States and the two Sicilies. The ruler of Parma was Marie Louise, the second wife of Napoleon I. The rulers of Parma and Tuscany were both Austrian Hapsburgs, while the ruler of Modena was married to one. The three duchies were too dominated by Austria.
- e) To the South was the Kingdom of the two Sicilies i.e. NAPLES AND SICILY.** These were very poor, highly infested with armed robberies and ruled badly by King Ferdinand I, a member of the Spanish Bourbon ruling House of Spain who was restored by the Vienna settlement of 1815. Though

initially independent of each other, King Ferdinand I brought the two kingdoms together into one single state which he ruled as one state.

From the above, it is clear to conclude that after 1815, Italy was no longer a nation but a mere geographical expression. Therefore the unification of Italy refers to the amalgamation or union of the various Italian states namely Piedmont – Sardinia, Lombardy and Venetia, the Central Duchies of Modena, Parma and Tuscany, the Papal States, Naples and Sicily to form a united state of Italy under a single Italian ruler in 1870.

PROBLEMS/FACTORS THAT DELAYED THE UNIFICATION OF ITALY

Before 1850, there were several obstacles or problems that affected the Italian nationalists in their struggle to have a united Italy as noted below;

The Vienna settlement of 1815 delayed the unification of Italy in several ways. For example, it re-divided Italy into numerous entities or states, thus making all her attempts towards unification difficult. From the three divisions which Napoleon Bonaparte had divided Italy, the peace makers at Vienna re-divided Italy into twelve smaller states or provinces each almost independent of the others. This complicated the mobilization as well as coordination of the Italian nationalists during the unification struggle.

Secondly, the Vienna settlement of 1815 gave AUSTRIA a dominant position in the Italian states. For example, Austria was given direct control in the two richest provinces of Lombardy and Venetia and an indirect control over the central Duchies or provinces of Modena, Parma and Tuscany whose rulers were from the Austrian ruling family. Austrian presence in Italy was a very big obstacle because Austria suppressed Italian nationalism and liberalism as it continued to rule these states and this delayed the unification of Italy.

The settlement also restored the old or legitimate rulers in Italy who retarded the revolutionary progress in Italy. For example, King Ferdinand I was restored in Naples and Sicily and the Pope was restored in the Papal states while Victor Emmanuel I was restored in Piedmont. These rulers were very conservative and therefore they suppressed all efforts by the Italian nationalists and liberals aimed at establishing a united Italy.

The Congress system also delayed the unification of Italy. For example, at the Congress of Troppau of October 1820, the Congress men signed a joint anti-revolutionary treaty known as the Troppau Protocol of 1820, through which Austria, Russia and Prussia vowed to suppress any liberal uprisings in Europe. As it came to be, it suppressed most of the early 1820s uprisings in Italy, hence delaying the Italian unification.

The “Metternich system” frustrated the Italian nationalists. First and foremost, Austria and Austria became the policemen over the Italian affairs. From the Vienna settlement of 1815, Austria acquired Lombardy and Venetia which were the most rich and prosperous Italian states and exploited them for her own benefit. Metternich also set up a spying system which was important in detecting anti-Austrian secret societies in the army, civil services, the middle class as justified by an Italian lady that ”My daughter cannot sneeze, but soon Metternich will know of it”. There was also perusing or reading through correspondences so as to get information on the activities of the Italian nationalists.

This assisted Metternich to defeat the Italian nationalists for example in the 1820s and 1830s, thus delaying the unification struggle.

The French interference in the process of the Italian unification was another obstacle. For example, in 1848 the Mazzini and Garibaldi overthrew the Pope and declared a Roman republic in Rome. The Pope was forced into exile in Naples. However, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte who wanted to win the support of the Catholics at home, sent the French troops under General **Oudinot** to Rome, defeated the republicans and eventually the Pope was restored in 1849. The Roman republic was therefore dissolved. This denied the Italian nationalists a strategic base from where they could effectively mobilize themselves and liberate other parts of Italy. Worst of all, the French soldiers sent to restore the Pope remained in Rome guarding the Pope from any invasion by the Italian nationalists until the 1870-1871 Franco-Prussian War. This made all attempts to liberate Rome a failure.

The lack of foreign assistance delayed the unification of Italy. Though the struggle for Italian unity had started way back in the 1815, no foreign aid was given to the Italians until the late 1850s. By the 1840s, the Italian patriots lacked foreign assistance because many of the European states were ruled by despotic monarchical regimes that were not prepared to witness the success of the forces of liberalism and nationalism in Europe. The conservative states of Russia, Prussia and Austria had even signed a joint protocol in 1820 during the Troppau Congress to fight any revolutionary uprisings in Europe while liberal Britain which many Italian patriots expected to help them had opted to isolate herself from European affairs. All these left the Italian nationalists isolated without any kind of aid. This strengthened the Austrian control over the Italian states, thus frustrating the Italian unification.

The lack of broad based mobilization and sensitization or politicization about the need for Italian unity delayed the struggle for unification. Before 1850, the majority of the Italians were still ignorant about the idea of a united Italy. Mazzini who attempted to educate the Italians about this cause could not achieve any progress among the peasants due to illiteracy. This therefore confined or limited the unification struggle only to the urban centres where the Austrian influence was very great.

The influence of the Pope delayed the unification of Italy. By religious connection, most of the Italian states prior to 1870 were fanatic supporters of the Pope. The Catholic Church under the Pope opposed any liberal and nationalistic activities to take place in Italy. The Pope was a pillar of conservatism in Europe and was also a strong ally (friend) of Metternich and the catholic Austrian Empire. The Pope and the Catholic clergy therefore sustained the Austrian interests in Italy and such an obstacle remained influential until 1852 when Count Camillo Cavour emerged.

The economic backwardness of the Italian states also affected their struggle for unification. The Italian states were poor in industry, agriculture and commerce. Naples and Sardinia though large states, were barren islands, poverty stricken and infested with armed robbers. The two economically powerful states of Lombardy and Venetia were heavily exploited by the Austrians to sustain the Austria's despotic administration. There were no banking facilities and no serious resources to attract continental commerce. Besides, Italy lacked a sizeable bourgeoisie class that could finance and spearhead the nationalistic activities across the Italian Peninsular.

In addition, there was lack of modern transport and communication infrastructures. In Italy, there were no properly developed transport and communication networks for effective mobilization and flow of the unification ideas. In the Papal states for example, the development of communication networks was hindered for many years by the Pope's refusal to allow the railway and telegraph lines

in within his domains. As a result, the Papal states remained uncoordinated either because of the poor or absence of modern transport and communication systems. This therefore left the Italian unification entirely to the economically poorer states of the South which could not support the unification struggle that needed a modernized army as well as developed transport and communication networks.

The selfishness of the Italian leaders in the various states weakened the struggle for unification. The leaders in the smaller states refused to surrender their sovereignty or independence for sake of a united Italy. For example, the Pope in the Papal States did not want to surrender his political powers to a united Italy. The one of Naples and Sicily together with those in the central duchies of Modena, Parma and Tuscany did not want to be subordinates of the Kingdom of Piedmont-Sardinia which was spearheading the Italian unification struggle from the 1850s.

The military weakness of the Italian states delayed the unification struggle. Until the 1850s, the Italian states lacked a strong army that could effectively challenge their enemy Austria. Austria had frequently suppressed the Italian liberal and nationalistic movements because the former had no established national army. Each state owned its garrisons that were very poor and ill equipped. Though evolutionary movements such as the Carbonari tried to put up forces, they too were weak, disorganized, too localized and equally ill equipped. This therefore made it difficult for the Italians to dislodge or expel the Austrians who had highly trained and well equipped forces in Italy.

The ideological differences (nature of government) delayed the unification of Italy. Different Italian nationalists had conflicting opinions regarding the nature of the government to form in a United Italy. For example, Mazzini, one of the pioneer members of the Young Italy Movement wanted a united Republican government led by a constitutional monarch or king while Abbé Giobert wanted a Federal government under the leadership of the Pope from Rome. The Monarchists led by Mazzimo – de – Azeglio preferred a United Italy under King Charles Albert of Piedmont – Sardinia. Such diverse political ideologies worked against the early Italian efforts towards their unity.

The conflicts and disunity among the Italian nationalists hindered the unification struggle. There were conflicts among the Italian nationalists regarding the means and strategies to achieve the Italian unification. For example, whereas some nationalists like Mazzini insisted that Italy on its own could achieve her unity without foreign aid, others like Cavour desired for foreign help in the unification struggle. Such antagonism was worsened by interstate rivalries and selfish interests which affected the unification struggle. For example, Sicily was opposed to Piedmont's leadership for unity, Rome was against Venetia and worst of all the Pope allied with Austria to frustrate the Italian efforts in the 1840s. Such divisions amongst the Italian nationalists explain why the Italians failed to organize a coordinated movement but isolated uprisings which were easily crushed by Austria.

The economic inequality or disparity also affected the struggle for Italian unification. Although generally Italy was economically backward, some of her states were more resourceful than others. The north had more wealth like industries and minerals than the south which was poor for cultivation. These inequalities delayed the unification struggle because the wealthy north was reluctant to unite with the southern states for fear that the southern poor states would get the opportunity of sharing their wealth.

There was lack of able leadership in Italy. Before 1850, there existed no reliable and capable leaders in Italy to spearhead the struggle to liberate and unite the Italian states. The few available leaders had a lot of weaknesses. For example, Mazzini, the leader of the Carbonari and founder of the Young

Italy Movement operated from exile i.e. Switzerland, Britain and France and was against foreign military assistance. Charles Albert who was the king of Piedmont – Sardinia was anti-unification and merely wanted to expand his kingdom and this is why he was reluctant to attack Austria in 1848. Pope Gregory XVI was too conservative and a supporter of Metternich and the Italians only had hopes in Pope Pius IX who replaced Gregory XVI in 1846. Unfortunately, he betrayed them in 1848 when he defected and turned against the revolution within two years. He was even restored to the throne of Rome in 1849 by Louis Napoleon Bonaparte. So such lack of foresighted leadership delayed the unification of Italy by 1850.

The lack of a national language delayed the unification of Italy. The different states of Italy spoke different languages and this undermined the progress of the unification struggle. Italian as a language was for the intellectuals while Latin was widely used as a medium of instruction in schools, universities and churches. In states like Naples and Sicily, the Italian language was unknown. Instead, they spoke French or their local languages, hence making it difficult for the Italian nationalists to sensitize (politicize) and mobilize the Italians for a successful struggle.

There were also religious differences between north and the south which undermined the unification struggle. Northern Italy was predominantly Catholic while the south was Protestant. These religious differences worked against the unification because the Catholics feared to be dominated by the Protestants.

Question:

“The internal factors were primarily responsible for the delay of the unification of Italy”. Discuss.

THE PROCESS OF THE ITALIAN UNIFICATION UP TO 1870

The process of Italian unification ended in 1870 with the liberation or the conquest state of Rome. A number of events or factors facilitated the Italian unification by 1870 which included the following;

The **contribution of Napoleon I** laid a foundation for the unification of Italy. During the Italian campaign of 1796-1797, Napoleon Bonaparte expelled the foreigners (Austrians) out of Italy. He then preached and instilled in the Italians the 1789 French Revolutionary ideas of equality, liberty and nationalism (independence) and reminded them of the same goal and historical background. Napoleon I later reduced the numerous states of Italy from over two hundred into three major kingdoms that included the Kingdom of Italy ruled directly by France, the Kingdom of the Papal states under the Pope and the Kingdom of Naples under Marshall Murat, one of Napoleon's brilliant Generals. This new arrangement made the Italians to interact more closely, develop solidarity and they therefore started thinking as one people, thus developing the idea of unification.

The **formation of the Carbonari Movement facilitated the unification of Italy**. This was a secret movement that mobilized the Italians for unity and independence against foreign rule. This movement had been formed in 1810 to resist the rule of Napoleon I in Italy and therefore it was a nationalistic movement. The Carbonari movement organized the 1821-1830 revolutions in Italy. Although the revolutions were suppressed by Austria the Carbonari movement helped to maintain the struggle for unification from 1810-1830.

The emergence of the Young Italy Movement also favoured the unification of Italy. The movement was formed in 1831 by an Italian nationalist known as Mazzini for the purpose of driving Austria out of Italy. This movement improved on the work of the Carbonari by mobilizing all people for unity and independence for Italy. It included people from all classes because the Carbonari had concentrated on the members of the middle class only. It therefore facilitated the Italian struggle for unity.

The role of Garibaldi was vital in the unification of Italy. He was a member of the Carbonari and later the Young Italy Movement. As a nationalist, he actively participated in the 1830 Carbonari uprisings which failed. In 1848, he joined King Charles Albert of Piedmont in a war against Austria. Unfortunately, he was defeated at Custozza. Garibaldi further took part in the revolutionary movements against Pope Pius IX in 1848 which resulted into the creation of a republic in Rome but again due to the French intervention under General Oudinot, the republic was crushed and the Pope was restored in 1849. Despite this defeat, Garibaldi's efforts encouraged the Italians to keep up the spirit of fighting. Garibaldi was later responsible for the liberation of Naples and Sicily in 1860.

The fall of Metternich in 1848 favoured the unification of Italy. Out of the 1848 revolutions, there was the fall of Prince Metternich and his system. Prince Metternich of Austria had been a major factor in maintaining a disunited Italy. He set up a police and army to suppress the liberal and nationalistic activities throughout Italy. He also instituted spies in Italy who helped him to frustrate the activities of the Italian nationalists. Therefore, his fall in 1848 was a step ahead for the Italian nationalists who began to progressively weaken the Austrian influence in Italy.

The election of a liberal Pope Pius IX in 1846 also promoted liberalism and nationalism throughout the Italian Peninsula. Unlike his predecessor the conservative Pope Gregory XVIII, Pope Pius IX was liberal and therefore he was sympathetic to the ideas of the Italian unification. He even released all the political prisoners in the Papal states jailed by Pope Gregory XVIII. This encouraged the Italian nationalists to begin operating from these states with a hope that the Pope was to have political powers in the united Italy.

The role of the Italian writers and philosophers promoted the unification of Italy. These people condemned the foreign domination of Italy and wrote patriotic poems, novels and books in which they expressed how the Austrians tortured the Italians. The most common was Alessandro Manzoni (1860-1873) who wrote a famous novel; "*The Betrothed*" in which he showed Europe how Austria had reduced the Italians to the lowest and most degrading position in the world. Therefore, the work of the writers prompted many Italians to fight for their unification.

The role of King Charles Albert facilitated the unification of Italy. He was King of Piedmont from 1831 to 1849. He introduced constitutional and other political reforms in Piedmont-Sardinia. For example, in March 1848 he gave Piedmont - Sardinia a liberal constitution and a new parliament. This was important because the liberals in Piedmont-Sardinia gave Charles Albert support to fight against Austria in northern Italy. However, Charles Albert resigned in favour of his son King Victor Emmanuel II in 1849.

The role of Victor Emmanuel II was also vital in the unification of Italy. He became King of Piedmont-Sardinia in 1849 following the resignation of his father Charles Albert due to the 1848 revolutions. He played a major role in the unification of Italy and without him, the struggle for unifying Italy would have been difficult. Unlike his father, he was anti-Austrian, liberal minded and

a patriot who had a very strong love for his nation. He was therefore committed to the Italian struggle for unification and independence. He is the one who made Piedmont the centre of the struggle for the liberation of Italy from foreign rule, hence solving the problem of lack of able leadership that had for long hindered the progress of the Italian unification.

As a liberal minded king, Victor Emmanuel II maintained the liberal constitution of 1848 left behind by his father Charles Albert. This was important because the Italian liberals gave him support in the struggle as they thought that he would never be a dictator as king of the united Italy. This therefore promoted the Italian struggle for unity.

Victor Emmanuel II appointed Count Camillo Cavour as Prime Minister of Piedmont-Sardinia in 1852 who greatly contributed to the unification of Italy. It should be noted that Cavour's new appointment gave him the platform to modernize Piedmont-Sardinia, thus making it admirable for the rest of the Italians and also to realize that Piedmont-Sardinia would be the centre of the Italian unification.

In addition, Victor Emmanuel II co-operated with Camillo Cavour, the Prime Minister of Piedmont-Sardinia and indeed he financially supported all Cavour's unification programmes or efforts. That's why most of his contributions towards the unification of Italy were channeled through Cavour, the Prime Minister.

He carried out military reforms in Piedmont. Realizing that the Italian struggles of 1848 were largely undermined by military weakness, Victor Emmanuel II created a big and efficient army in preparation for war with Austria. He spent more money on training soldiers, purchase of weapons and ammunitions. Using such an army, the subsequent Italian campaigns against Austria registered remarkable success. For example, in 1859 this army helped to defeat Austria and as a result, Lombardy was liberated and annexed to Piedmont which was a major step in the process of the unification of Italy.

Victor Emmanuel II developed the economic power of Piedmont through his economic reforms and this in turn facilitated the unification struggle. For example, he promoted industrialization by setting up a number of industries in Piedmont. He also improved agriculture which helped to generate enough revenue as well as food supplies to facilitate the unification process. He also signed commercial treaties with other European countries such as Britain which promoted trade and commerce. He also built railway and road networks which were used in the transportation of troops and supplies that were used to liberate the Italian states from the Austrian rule. The strong economy established by Victor Emmanuel II in Piedmont greatly boosted the Italian struggle for unity.

He promoted unity among the Italian nationalists which was vital in the Italian unification struggle. For example, as a **monarchist** he suppressed the republican ideology in Piedmont-Sardinia that had hindered the unification struggle through dividing the Italians. As a result, all the Italian nationalists rallied behind him which enabled them to attain unity by 1870.

He also reduced the political powers of the Catholic Church, rigidities and conservatism. For example, after the Pope Pius IX betraying the Italian revolutionaries in 1848 – 1849, Victor Emmanuel II pursued an anti-clerical policy. Thus in 1850, he passed a series of laws by which the church lost its special courts, its right to inherit property without the consent of the government, and its exclusive control over marriage ceremonies. In 1855, all religious orders were abolished, except

those concerned with the preaching, teaching and helping the sick. By doing so, Victor Emmanuel II avoided a state within a state and therefore promoted the unification struggle with less obstruction from the Pope and the entire Catholic Church in Italy.

He gave refugee to all the Italian patriots in his kingdom. Before 1848, several Italian patriots had fled to exile as a result of the brutal Metternich system. When he rose to power in 1849, Victor Emmanuel II gave such people unconditional amnesty to return home and join the struggle for Italian unity. It was because of this amnesty that prominent Italian patriots like Mazzini and Garibaldi returned to Italy and spearheaded the Italian struggle for unity. This revived and accelerated the struggle for Italian unity.

He encouraged the press propaganda in Piedmont-Sardinia through publishing articles in the existing newspapers like the ***IL Risorgimento*** that had been set up by Camillo Cavour in 1847. This helped to sensitize the Italians about the need for Italian unity and independence, thus promoting the unification struggle.

He secured foreign assistance for the Italian unification. For example, in collaboration with Camillo Cavour, Victor Emmanuel II secured the French assistance to the Italian cause in 1859. This was done by involving Piedmont in the Crimean War of 1854 – 1856 in which Piedmont's troops joined the British and the French soldiers which ended in the allies' victory against Russia. Consequently, France offered military support to Piedmont in her war against Austria in 1859 in which Austria was defeated. This led to the liberation of Lombardy which was a major step in the Italian unification struggle.

More still, Victor Emmanuel II persuaded Cavour to resume his office as Prime Minister after his resignation in 1859. Cavour had resigned as Prime Minister following Napoleon III's disappointment of the Italians when he withdrew the French military support in a war against Austria which made the Italians unable to liberate Venetia from the Austrian rule. When Cavour finally resumed office in January 1860, the contributions he made to the Italian unification struggle were many, which credit goes to King Victor Emmanuel II.

Victor Emmanuel II supported Garibaldi's military adventures or campaigns to liberate the Italian states. For example, he supported Garibaldi's efforts to liberate the Italian states of Naples and Sicily in 1860. After their liberation, the two states were finally annexed to Piedmont-Sardinia which was also an important step in the unification of Italy.

He also supported the nationalist movement or uprisings of 1860 in the Central Duchies of Modena, Parma and Tuscany as well as the Papal state of Romagna. These states organized popular uprisings against their conservative Austrian rulers and demanded for a union with Piedmont-Sardinia. Consequently, Victor Emmanuel II annexed these states in 1860 through plebiscites or referenda.

He was vital in the formation of the Italian Kingdom in 1861. In March 1861, King Victor Emmanuel II declared the Kingdom of Italy with him as the king and Camillo Cavour as the Prime Minister. This was an important step in the unification of Italy because by this time it was only Venetia and Rome that had not been liberated so as to complete the Italian unification.

He spearheaded the struggle for Italian unification even after his strong man, Camillo Cavour had died in 1861. King Victor Emmanuel II therefore helped to complete the Italian unification struggle in 1870.

His charismatic or able leadership also won the British sympathy and moral support towards the Italian unification struggle. This support helped the Italian patriots like Garibaldi to liberate the Italian states from foreign rule which led to the unification of Italy by 1870.

Victor Emmanuel II entered into alliance with Prussia and this facilitated the unification of Italy. For example, he cooperated with Prussia during the Austro-Prussian War of 1866 and Austria was defeated. At the end of this war, Otto Von Bismarck of Prussia forced Austria to hand over Venetia to Italy which was another important step in the unification of Italy.

Victor Emmanuel II occupied Rome in 1870, after the withdrawal of the French troops. He attacked Rome on 20th September 1870 and on 2nd June 1871, he organized a referendum in which the people of Rome voted to be part of the united Italy and this completed the process of Italians unification. He later transferred his family and the parliament from Turin in Piedmont to Rome, hence making Rome the capital of Italy.

The emergence of Count Camillo Cavour was also vital in the unification of Italy. Count Camillo Cavour was born in 1810 in Turin, the capital of Piedmont. Born to a respectable aristocratic family, a son of a Piedmontese nobleman, Camillo Cavour trained as a soldier and served in Piedmont's army but later resigned after conflicting with the army authorities for having supported the French revolution of 1830 against Charles X. He was well read and travelled widely for example to Britain, France, Switzerland and other countries where he acquired a variety of political and constitutional experiences.

In 1848, he became a member of the Piedmont parliament. In 1850, King Victor Emmanuel II appointed him as Minister of Commerce and Agriculture. He was later made Minister of Navy and Finance. In 1852, he was made Prime Minister of Piedmont. He is perhaps the greatest maker of Italy and this is reflected in his numerous contributions to the struggle for Italian unification which included the following;

In 1847, he founded a newspaper in Piedmont known as “**IL RISORGIMENTO**” meaning a “resurrection” movement for the Italian unification. Its articles advocated for independence and unity from the Austrian rule and a constitutional government. This newspaper therefore sensitized and mobilized the Italians to love constitutional governance and independence. It was this same newspaper that inspired King Charles Albert of Piedmont to pick up arms against Austria in 1848-1849. The newspaper therefore strengthened the spirit of the Italian struggle for unification at a time when Mazzini's Young Italy Movement was collapsing.

Cavour provided a strong and determined leadership that was necessary leadership for the Italian unification. More than any Italian nationalist, it was Cavour as the Prime Minister of Piedmont who led the struggle convincing many Italians to rally behind him. It was his good leadership that transformed the past attempts by the Italians into practical steps between 1859 and 1866.

He reduced the influence of the Pope and the Catholic Church in the affairs of Piedmont which had been a major obstacle to the unification of Italy. In 1850, Camillo Cavour together with King Victor

Emmanuel II, passed laws that reduced the influence of the catholic church in the states affairs. These laws abolished the church privileges, established freedom of worship and state control over education, land and finance as well as marriage ceremonies. Such reforms therefore speeded up the unification process and earned Cavour support from the liberal and republicans which facilitated the unification of Italy after 1850.

Cavour improved the economy of Piedmont which sustained the unification struggle. As Minister of Commerce and Agriculture, Cavour developed the agricultural sector which generated revenue as well as enough food supplies to sustain the unification struggle against Austria. As a Minister of Industry and Finance, Cavour secured loans from developed European countries like Britain, Belgium and France. These loans were used to finance the establishment of a number of industries in Piedmont which encouraged Piedmont's trade and therefore generated more revenue such that by 1855, Piedmont had a balanced budget. With such a strong economy of Piedmont, the unification of Italy became easier since the economic backwardness that used to hinder the unification process was now eliminated by Piedmont under Camillo Cavour.

Cavour improved the transport and communication systems of Piedmont. He built several railway and road networks in Piedmont. By 1860, Piedmont possessed 800 kilometers of track (road and railway networks) which were used in the transportation of troops and supplies that were used to liberate the Italian states from the Austrian rule. For example, the ***Monscenis Railway Tunnel*** which linked Piedmont to France is what was used to transport the French troops across Piedmont to liberate Lombardy in 1859. Because of this therefore, Camillo Cavour deserves credit.

Cavour also signed free commercial or trade treaties with European countries like Britain, France and Belgium. These commercial treaties encouraged international trade which enabled Piedmont to get the industrial European goods which were very much needed especially ammunitions from developed countries like Britain. This therefore helped to facilitate the struggle for Italian unification.

He made political reforms in Piedmont which boosted the unification struggle. For example, in his capacity as Prime Minister, Cavour maintained the parliamentary system and constitutional government as upheld by King Victor Emmanuel II. In his government, all classes of people were represented and the King appointed ministers that were answerable to the parliament. This made the Italians more enthusiastic for complete independence from the Austrians. By showing respect for individual liberties, Cavour was able to attract the support of all parties in the national cause and to win the foreign sympathy. That is why France and Britain respectively assisted the Italian cause directly and indirectly.

Cavour undertook educational reforms which in turn facilitated the unification struggle. For example, by abolishing church control over education, Cavour was able to open up learning opportunities to all the Italians across the Peninsular. He also built schools and institutions of higher learning. This reduced illiteracy that used to hinder the Italian unification before 1850. The products of such schools also became strong critics of the Austrian domination and greatly helped in championing the unification process.

Cavour strengthened the Piedmont's army. Having realized that the Italian struggles of 1848 had failed largely due to military weakness, Cavour created a big and efficient army to prepare for war. He spent more money on the training of the soldiers as well as purchase of modern arms and ammunitions. It was this strong army of Piedmont that was used to fight and chase Austria out of

Italy as the case was in 1859 when the joint Franco-Sardinian army defeated Austria, leading to the liberation of Lombardy which was an important step in the unification of Italy.

Cavour worked closely with King Victor Emmanuel II of Piedmont-Sardinia. Cavour was an aristocrat by birth and therefore, he supported monarchical rule in Italy. This enabled him to have a close working relationship with King Victor Emmanuel II of Piedmont and this was vital in the struggle for Italian unification because it brought about harmony in policy and decision making in Piedmont as regards the Italian unification struggle. He was also supported by other Italians who wanted monarchical rule in Italy. This therefore facilitated the unification of Italy.

Cavour secured foreign military assistance or aid for the Italians unification. Of all the Italian nationalists, it was Cavour who realized the need for foreign assistance in the struggle for Italian unification since the Italian nationalists had for long tried it alone and had failed. He therefore connived with King Victor Emmanuel II and involved Piedmont-Sardinia in the Crimean War of 1854 -1856. At the close of the 1856 Paris Peace Conference that ended the war, Cavour secured the British and French military support to Piedmont in the struggle against Austria. Consequently, Lombardy was liberated in 1859 with the assistance of 20,000 French troops. These very powers programmed and supported a plebiscite vote or referendum through which other states of Modena, Parma, Tuscany and Romagna got annexed to Piedmont in 1860.

Cavour provoked Austria to declare war on Piedmont in 1859. In 1859, Cavour mobilized Piedmont's soldiers and took them at the border with Lombardy. This provoked Austria which reacted to Cavour's action by declaring war on Piedmont. This helped Cavour to win sympathy from France against Austria which appeared to be the aggressor. As a result, Napoleon III entered the war on the side of Piedmont with a large French force of 200,000 soldiers which defeated Austria at the battles of **MAGENTA** and **SOLFERINO** of 1859. This led to the liberation of Lombardy from Austria which was annexed to Piedmont-Sardinia and this became a major step in the unification of Italy.

Cavour reconciled the conflicts among the Italian freedom fighters. For example in the past, the republicans led by Mazzini and Garibaldi, the monarchists and the middle class members had been conflicting with each other and this had contributed to the delay in Italian unification. Cavour however, constantly appealed to the monarchists under King Victor Emmanuel II, the republicans and the middle class members that the question of unifying Italy was a duty for all Italians and not just a particular class. This prompted unity which was vital for the Italian unification struggle.

Cavour also financed the formation of the ***Italian National Society*** in 1857 under the leadership of Doctor Manin, Giuseppe La Farina and Ferrante Pallavicino. This nationalistic movement or society sensitized and mobilized the Italians against the Austrians. This therefore popularized the Italian cause across the entire Peninsular, thus promoting the Italian unification.

Cavour's diplomacy also helped to liberate the Italian states from foreign rule. For instance, Cavour managed to table the Italian cause during the Paris Peace Conference of 1856 that was held in France at the end of the Crimean War of 1854-1856. This helped to win the British and French support towards the Italians in their struggle against Austria. Besides, it wasn't until he opened diplomatic ties with Otto Von Bismarck that Venetia was liberated from the Austrian rule in 1866 and joined to the Italian Kingdom after his death in 1861. Though the event took place after his death, his role in this regard was vital. Such diplomacy therefore played a big role in the completion of the Italian unification by 1870.

Cavour used trickery to liberate the Italian states. For example, Cavour's tricks assisted Garibaldi in the liberation of Naples and Sicily. Cavour realized that Garibaldi's careless attack on the above two states would attract other powers like France, Britain and Austria. Thus, he gave Garibaldi diplomatic cover by ordering his arrest while at the same time he secretly assisted him with weapons and other supplies to invade the states of Naples and Sicily. This gave a false impression that Cavour was checking Garibaldi's movements.

Similarly, Cavour secured the Papal states for Italy by restraining Garibaldi from attacking Rome. In 1860, he sent Piedmont's troops into the Papal states to prevent Garibaldi from attacking Rome which was the seat of the Pope. This was because such an attack would attract the attention of the Catholic European powers like France and Austria against the Italian struggle for unity. As he protected the Pope in Rome, Cavour secretly conducted a plebiscite vote or referendum in the Papal states and they all voted for a union with Piedmont which was an important step in the unification of Italy.

Cavour was influential in the formation of the Kingdom of Italy in 1861 which was another important step in the unification struggle. This kingdom was declared by King Victor Emmanuel II as the king with Cavour as the Prime Minister in March 1861 at Turin the capital of Piedmont. By this time, it was only Venetia and Rome that had not been liberated. This is why Cavour is regarded as the greatest statesman and architect or planner of the Italian unification.

The Orsin incident of 1858 contributed to the unification of Italy. This incident which occurred in **January 1858** involved an assassination attempt on Emperor Napoleon III of France. Napoleon III had accepted to assist Piedmont at the end of the Crimean War of 1854-1856 because of the assistance Piedmont had given to the allied powers to defeat Russia. He was however reluctant to fulfill his pledge because he was scared of the growing strength of Italy in the neighbourhood of France and also he did not want a war with Austria, a fellow catholic state. This annoyed the Italians, including Felice Orsin, an Italian exile living in Paris who threw a bomb to assassinate Emperor Napoleon III and the Empress in 1858 while on their way to Opera. The two survived but many people were killed and others injured. Camillo Cavour used this incident to strengthen his negotiations with Napoleon III by assuring him that the incident would not happen again if the Emperor supported the Italians in their struggle for unification. This therefore led to the signing of the famous agreement at the French resort town of PLOMBIERES in 1858 known as the Pact of Plombieres.

THE PACT OF PLOMBIERES, 1858

This was a secret agreement signed between Napoleon III and Cavour on **20th July 1858**. By this agreement;

- Napoleon III promised to support Piedmont against Austria to get the provinces of Lombardy and Venetia.
- Napoleon III was to get Nice and Savoy from Piedmont as a reward.
- Cavour was to see that war started and that Austria was to appear as the aggressor to give the opportunity to France to intervene.

Cavour then provoked Austria by mobilizing Piedmont's soldiers and took them at the border with Lombardy. Austria reacted to Cavour's expectations and declared war on Piedmont. Then, Napoleon III entered the war with a large French force of 200,000 soldiers on the side of Piedmont. At the battles of **MAGENTA** and **SOLFERINO** of 1859, the Austrians were defeated. This led to

the liberation of Lombardy which was annexed to Piedmont-Sardinia. Napoleon III gained Nice and Savoy as a reward. This event was a major step in the unification of Italy considering the fact that the Italians had acquired for themselves Lombardy, one of the two richest states on the Italian Peninsular.

NOTE: However, fearing that he had annoyed his fellow Catholics at home by supporting the Italians against Catholic Austria and also due to the fear of having a strong Italy in France's neighbourhood, Napoleon III signed a treaty with Austria and prematurely withdrew from the war before accomplishing the task of liberating Venetia. This was the treaty of **VILLAFRANCA** of 1859. This act greatly disappointed the Italian liberals to the extent that Camillo Cavour was forced to resign from his post of Prime Minister of Piedmont-Sardinia in 1859. This constituted a disaster to the unification struggle of Italy.

The annexation of the three Central Duchies in 1860 was another event that contributed to the unification of Italy. The states of Modena, Parma and Tuscany were under Austrian dukes or rulers. The people in these states were excited by the liberation of Lombardy in 1859. As a result, the people in these states and of the Papal states called Romagna staged a successful revolt and exiled their Austrian Princes. The rulers who took over all these territories demanded for union with Piedmont-Sardinia. When Cavour returned to as Prime Minister in January 1860, he struck a bargain with Napoleon III that if the Central Duchies were allowed to unite with Piedmont-Sardinia, France could have her reward of Savoy and Nice as originally arranged (but foregone when she withdrew with the job half done). Napoleon III agreed to the union and he therefore conducted a plebiscite (referendum) in these states. The results from this plebiscite showed that the people in these states wanted to join Piedmont. Thus, the three Duchies, Lombardy and Romagna were renamed Emilia and accordingly joined to Piedmont-Sardinia. At the same time, Nice and Savoy were transferred to France. This was another step in consolidating the Italian unification process.

The liberation of Naples and Sicily in 1860 was another important step in the unification of Italy. Naples and Sicily were liberated by Garibaldi and his 1,000(one hundred) "Red Shirts Army" with the support of Camillo Cavour. During this stage, Cavour established friendship with Britain which eased Garibaldi's movement across the Mediterranean Sea to Naples and Sicily. This was because the British Prime Minister – **Palmerstone** gave support when he ordered the British fleet to give cover to Garibaldi's forces as they sailed to Sicily which they captured. Garibaldi then proceeded to the mainland and landed in Southern Italy by September 1860. The King fled his capital thus enabling Garibaldi to enter Naples without opposition. Garibaldi handed over Naples and Sicily to King Victor Emmanuel II of Piedmont and this was another important step in the process of Italian unification.

The annexation of Papal states in 1860 was another event that led to the unification of Italy. This was done by Cavour through political foresight. Although he had resigned in 1859, Britain put pressure on Napoleon III to resume supporting Piedmont and this encouraged Cavour to come back to office in early 1860 and continued with the struggle for unification. Cavour realized that having conquered Naples and Sicily in 1860, Garibaldi was likely to move northwards and attack Rome – the seat of the Pope. This would have brought in France and Austria to fight Piedmont so as to restore the Pope, hence causing problems to the Italian unification. Cavour therefore sent the troops of Piedmont into the Papal states to restrain or prevent Garibaldi from attacking Rome. This move was vital because while he protected the Pope in Rome, Cavour was able to conduct a

plebiscite in the Popal states and all the people voted for a union with Piedmont but he was very careful not to annex Rome. This was another step in consolidating the process of Italian unification.

The formation or declaration of the Kingdom of Italy in 1861 also contributed to the unification of Italy. Cavour declared the Kingdom of Italy in 1861 with Turin in Piedmont as its Capital. Victor Emmanuel II was declared as King and Cavour as the Prime Minister of this newly created Italian kingdom. By this time, it was only ROME and VENETIA that had not been annexed to Italy. Therefore, it was an important step in the process of the Italian unification. Unfortunately, Cavour died in 1861 before the annexation of Rome and Venetia.

The liberation of Venetia in 1866 was another event that contributed to the unification of Italy. In 1866, there broke out a war between Prussia and Austria and this was known as the Austro – Prussian war. Before the war, Otto Von Bismarck of Prussia entered into an agreement with King Victor Emmanuel II in which Italy was to assist Prussia in a war against Austria and that the Italian government was to be given Venetia if Austria was defeated. Garibaldi then led the French forces into the war and Austria was eventually defeated. At the end of the war, Bismarck forced Austria to hand over Venetia to Italy which was a major step in the unification of Italy. By this time, it was only Rome that was out of Italy.

The Franco – Prussian War of 1870 – 1871 (the annexation of Rome in 1870) led to the complete unification of Italy. Between 1870 and 1871, there was a war between France and Prussia known as the Franco – Prussian war. This war reminded France about her troops in Rome which had remained an obstacle to the completion of the Italian unification. As a result, Napoleon III was forced to withdraw the French troops which he had deployed in Rome to protect the Pope so as to go and fight against Prussia. Earlier on, Victor Emmanuel II had feared to attack Rome because it would provoke France's anger as it did in 1848 and 1867 when Garibaldi attacked Rome and was driven by the French forces. Therefore, as soon as the French forces were withdrawn, the Italians entered Rome and Victor Emmanuel II therefore declared a united free state of Italy. However, Pope Pius IX did not accept the unification of the Italian Peninsular and therefore he refused to recognize the loss of his political control over Rome until **11th February 1929**, when the **Lateran Treaty** was signed by Mussolini and **Pope Pius XI** in which the conflict was settled by creating the Vatican City State or a section of Rome where the Popes have political and religious control.

Sample questions

1. Examine the factors that favoured the unification of Italy between 1850 and 1871.

Approach:

- The candidate is required to give a viable background about the Italian unification.
- Should give and explain factors that favoured the unification struggle.

Points to consider:

Efforts towards the unification of Italy failed before 1850. However, from 1850 - 1870 a number of factors and events favoured its unification which included:

- The role of the Carbonari

- The role of the Young Italy Movement
- The contribution of King Victor Emmanuel II of Piedmont
- The downfall of Metternich and collapse of his system in 1848
- The success of the 1848 revolution in France and the rise of Napoleon III e.g. he sent the French troops to fight alongside those of Piedmont in northern Italy against Austria in the battles of Magenta and Solferino which led to the liberation of Lombardy.
- The success of the Orsin incident
- The role of Garibaldi
- The role of Cavour in Piedmont
- The emergence of a liberal Pope Pius IX in 1846 resulted into political and religious reforms.
- The change in balance of power in Europe in favour of Britain and France from the 1850s left the Austrian empire weak to the advantage of the Italian states.
- The role of Bismarck of Prussia, e.g. he was vital in the liberation of Venetia in 1866 and in the Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871 which completed the unification.
- The British moral and military support e.g. the British government under Prime Minister Palmerstone allowed her ships to give cover to Garibaldi's forces which captured Sicily in 1860. She also refused the request of Napoleon III of not allowing Garibaldi's forces to capture Naples. She also supported the annexation of the central states by Piedmont.
- The Russian neutrality during the Austro – Italian conflicts between 1850 and 1870 enabled the Italians to defeat Austria.
- The patriotism among the Italian revolutionaries after 1850 e.g Garibaldi, Cavour etc.
- Cavour's successful plebiscite in the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany, Modena and Romagna.
- The effects of the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856 i.e Austria remained without allies and above all, it changed the British and French attitude towards Italy.

2. Explain the weaknesses of Camillo Cavour in the process of Italian unification.

- Count Camillo Cavour had a number of weaknesses which undermined the Italian unification struggle and these included the following;
- His temporary withdrawal or resignation as a Prime Minister in 1859 after conflicting with King Victor Emmanuel II over the continuation of the war with Austria was a major weakness. He resigned because Napoleon III had withdrawn from the Austro-Italian War of 1859 prematurely before the liberation of Venetia from Austria. This retarded the progress of the Italians unification, although in early 1860 he returned to power.
- He gave away the city of Nice and the territory of Savoy to France in 1860 as a reward for her support to Piedmont against Austria in 1859. Cavour therefore disappointed other Italian nationalists for example Garibaldi who was coming from Nice and therefore they criticized him a lot because of that. This therefore undermined the struggle for Italian unification.
- He pursued different political ideologies that were contrary to those of other Italian nationalists. For example, as an aristocrat by birth, Cavour favoured monarchical rule as the best form of government in Italy. This created conflicts between Cavour and other Italian nationalists like Mazzini and Garibaldi who were republicans and therefore

favoured a republican system of government in case Italy got united. Such conflicts undermined the progress of the Italian unification struggle.

- His policies resulted into the over taxation of the masses especially the peasants and the middle class. This therefore made such Italians to hate the Italian unification struggle as it was oppressing and exploiting them, thus undermining the struggle to unify Italy.
- Cavour's initial bias against the Southern Italian states was a major weakness. Given their economic backwardness, Cavour's initial dream and plan was to unite only the states in the Northern Italy which economically better off. This generated resentment from such states which partly undermined the unification struggle of Italy.
- He prevented Garibaldi from conquering Rome in 1860. He sent the Piedmont's troops into the Papal states to stop Garibaldi from attacking Rome which was a setback to the Italian struggle for unification.
- Cavour didn't live to witness the total unification of Italy. He died on 6th June 1861 before Venetia and Rome were liberated and therefore, he was unable to enjoy the fruits of his sweat. This was a major weakness that almost led to the failure of the Italian unification struggle, had it not been the presence King Victor Emmanuel II who spearheaded the struggle up to 1870 when it was completed.

3. To what extent were the foreign powers responsible for the unification of Italy?

Approach:

- The candidates are expected to identify and explain the role of the foreign powers in the unification of Italy.
- Other factors are also required.
- A stand point is required.
- Points to consider:
 - A viable background about the Italian unification
- **Role of foreign powers:**
 - Inspiration from the already united monarchies like Britain and France
 - They offered moral support e.g Britain and France backed the troops of Piedmont to annex the central Italian states of Modena, Parma and Tuscany in 1860.
 - They rejected intervention e.g Britain refused France to intervene against Garibaldi in July 1860.
 - They offered military e.g 200,000 French troops supported Piedmont in 1858-1859 against Lombardy leading to the annexation of Lombardy.
 - The disunity of the foreign powers or imperial disagreements enabled the Italians to secure foreign assistance i.e Britain, France, Turkey against Russia in 1854 – 1856, Prussia against Denmark 1864, Austria against Prussia in 1866 and the Franco – Prussian war 1870 – 1871.
 - They offered financial support e.g Britain and Prussia
 - They offered asylum to the Italian revolutionaries. e.g Britain and Switzerland hosted Mazzini while France hosted Orsin.
 - They promoted economic ties with the Italians hence encouraging trade and commerce e.g Britain, Belgium and Britain.
 - They exchanged ideas about unification strategies e.g Prussia under Bismarck.

4. Why were the attempts to unite Italy more successful after the 1850's?
5. Assess the role of Cavour in the unification of Italy.
6. Examine the contribution of Cavour to the unification of Italy.

THE UNIFICATION OF GERMANY, 1815- 1871

The unification of Germany, just like the Italian unification, involved the amalgamation (union) of the various German states to form the German Empire. It was a process spearheaded by Prussia. The various German states which were brought together were Hanover, Silesia, Posen, Nassau, Hassel - Cassel, Saxony, Holstein, Schleswig, Baden, Bavaria, Wurttemberg and Prussia among others. The German unification was officially completed in 1871. The German empire was proclaimed on **18th January 1871** at Versailles Palace in the Hall of Mirrors in France after the Franco- Prussian War of 1870- 1871.

OBSTACLES TO THE UNIFICATION OF GERMANY

The influence of Napoleon I of France up to 1815 delayed the unification of Germany. In 1806, Napoleon I defeated Austria which was controlling the German states and therefore Austria surrendered the German states to France. Napoleon I then reduced the German states from over three hundred to only thirty nine (39) states and formed them into the Confederation of the Rhine which he put under the French control up to his downfall in 1815. This therefore meant that the German states could not gain their independence under the French control which was a great power.

The Vienna settlement of 1815 delayed the unification of Germany. The 1815 Vienna settlement created the German Confederation of 39 states under the leadership of Austria with a Diet or Parliament at Frankfurt. This arrangement became a major road block to the unification of Germany because Austria which presided over the German Confederation Parliament was just interested in preserving her strong empire. Therefore, she did not allow discussing any matters concerning the unification of Germany.

The Austrian influence was a major obstacle to the unification of Germany. Austria remained a dominant power in Germany and her survival as an empire was made possible by the disunity of the German states. From 1815, Austria effectively controlled the thirty nine (39) states that formed the German Confederation with a parliament at Frankfurt. Austria was always against the forces of liberalism and nationalism and therefore she did not support the creation of a united Germany. Besides, Austria exploited the resources of these German states which led to economic backwardness that hindered the unification process. It was also Austria that influenced King Fredrick William IV of Prussia to refuse the leadership of the German unification in 1848 during the liberal resolutions which led to the failure of the unification attempts of 1848-1849. Above all, Prussia always feared the military superiority of Austria and this therefore delayed the German unification.

Besides Austria, there were other foreign powers that were controlling the German states and yet they were not interested in creating a united Germany. For example, Hanover was under Britain, Holland controlled Luxembourg while Schleswig and Holstein were under Denmark. This delayed the unification of Germany because none of the above foreign powers was ready to surrender the German states so as to create a united Germany.

Metternich and his oppressive system delayed the unification of Germany. He hated liberalism and nationalism which he feared would lead to the collapse of the Austrian empire. He therefore suppressed all the liberal and nationalistic movements in the German states. For example, he

introduced the **Carlsbad Decrees of 1819** which imposed strict censorship of the press, banned political meetings and students' political societies, dismissed university professors and the liberal leaders in Germany. The Metternich system therefore effectively worked against the success of the German liberals and nationalists and therefore led to failure of the 1830 and 1848 revolutions in the German states which delayed the unification of Germany.

The individualism of the small German states delayed the unification of Germany. The princes or leaders of states like Bavaria, Wurttemberg, Hanover and Hamburg feared that the unification of Germany would make them lose their powers and independence. They therefore opposed any attempts to bring together the various German states so as to create a united Germany.

Economic backwardness was another obstacle to the German unification. By 1848, Germany as a whole was economically backward and the industrial revolution had not made any progress in Germany. The German states therefore remained basically agricultural states. Above all, transport and communication facilities remained poor together with low levels of trade. Therefore, such wide spread poverty in the German states hindered the success of the unification struggle in Germany.

The military weakness of the German states was another obstacle to their unification. The German states were very poor and therefore they could not raise and maintain a strong army to challenge the Austrian military might. Even Prussia which was the leading German state was militarily weak as compared to Austria. This therefore explains the failure of all the first attempts to get rid of foreign rule in Germany since the 1814-1815 Vienna congress like the 1830 and 1848 revolutions. Hence, Austria dominated the German states for a longer time because of being defenseless.

The weakness of the German Confederation Parliament or Diet delayed the unification of Germany. This parliament was created by the Vienna settlement in 1815 at Frankfurt but it was too weak to promote the German unification. For example, it was penetrated by the influence of Austria and Metternich who was against the German unification. The parliament was composed of Austrian representatives who were enemies of the German unification. As a result, they only catered for the interests of Austria at the expense of Germany. This parliament therefore could not pass resolutions that were in favor of the German unity and independence. As a result, it delayed the German unification.

The weakness of the German nationalists was another obstacle to the unification of Germany. The Germany nationalists were composed of the intellectuals, working class, university professors and students who were largely urban based and uncoordinated. They depended on parliamentary speeches, meetings, banquets and resolutions and never had the military ability to challenge the Austrian domination of the German states. This therefore explains why Austria easily defeated them during the 1848-1849 revolutionary period, thus delaying the process of German unification.

The lack of able leadership delayed the unification of Germany. Germany lacked able leaders who would provide the kind of leadership necessary to unite all the German states. King Fredrick William III of Prussia who was in a better position to lead the struggle for German unification was weak and a close ally of Austria. Even king Fredrick William IV who succeeded him in 1840 was also weak and therefore he failed to lead the unification struggle. He disappointed the Germans in 1848 when he was offered the leadership of the struggle but he turned it down. This eventually led to the failure of the 1848 revolutions in the German states against Austria. Therefore, it was after

the coming to power of King William I in **1861** that the unification program was drawn up especially with his appointment of Otto von Bismarck as the Minister- President of Prussia in 1862.

The lack of foreign assistance delayed the unification of Germany. All efforts to unite the German states before 1860 failed mainly because of the lack of foreign assurance. This was because all the major powers of Europe were hostile to the German struggle to achieve her independence. It was therefore difficult for the German states which were militarily and economically too weak to achieve independence and unity on their own without external support. This lack of foreign assistance explains why both the 1830 and 1848 revolutions in the German states failed, thus delaying the unification struggle.

The lack of a common plan by the German nationalists also delayed the German unification. The German nationalists who would have worked for German unity lacked a common unification plan or method and instead were divided along two conflicting plans for the unification process. Some Germans looked at Austria for leadership in the German affairs while other Germans favored Prussian leadership and they did not want to involve Austria in the German affairs. This therefore created differences and disagreements among the German revolutionary leaders which delayed the unification of Germany.

Religious differences among the German states delayed the unification struggle. The Northern German states were predominantly **Protestant** and therefore they looked towards Prussia for the leadership of the United Germany while the Southern German states like Baden, Bavaria and Wurttemberg were dominated by the **Catholics** who favored Austria, a fellow catholic state. These catholic states never trusted Prussia and therefore they looked at her with a lot of suspicion. These religious differences therefore created disunity between the Germans, hence delaying the entire process of German unification.

The opposition from the **liberals** in the **Prussian parliament at Berlin** and the conservative **Junkers** delayed the unification of Germany. The liberals wasted valuable time discussing useless issues and opposed crucial issues in the unification process like raising a strong Prussian army that would be used to expel the foreigners out of the German states. This therefore explains why the 1848 revolutions failed in the German states. Even after 1850, the liberals continued to oppose reforms like increase in taxation, raising and maintaining a big Prussian army. Therefore, it was only after their suppression by Otto Von Bismarck in 1862 that the unification of Germany was realized. Similarly, the Prussian Junkers (landlords) in the government opposed being involved in the German affairs because the unification would make the economically prosperous Prussia responsible for the general poverty of the Southern German states. This therefore delayed attempts to unify Germany.

The social backwardness of the Germans also delayed the unification of Germany. The majority of the people in the German states especially in the rural areas were illiterate and therefore they were socially backward. The elite class was very small and because of this, the illiterate German people could not easily be mobilized to join the nationalistic movements that were intended to unite the German states.

The negative attitude of **France** towards a united Germany also delayed the unification of Germany. The position of France as great power in Europe had for long been made possible by the

weakness of her neighbour, Prussia. France for that matter could not tolerate the creation of a united Germany in her neighbourhood because a strong Germany would be a military threat to France's position as a land master in Europe. Therefore, France especially under Emperor Napoleon III opposed any attempts aimed at establishing a united German Empire until 1871 when she was defeated and humbled by Prussia under Otto Von Bismarck.

The poor mobilization of the masses delayed the unification of Germany. Before 1860, most Germans were ignorant about the benefits of unification because they were not fully sensitized about the advantages of a united Germany as opposed to a divided Germany. This was because unlike the Italians who had men like Mazzini, the Germans lacked strong personalities to address the problem of total unification. This explains why the thirty nine (39) German states had strongly believed in the Austrian domination until 1866 yet Austria wanted to promote her selfish interests in Germany.

FACTORS THAT FAVOURED THE UNIFICATION OF GERMANY

Although the Unification of Germany was delayed by numerous obstacles, the years after 1860 witnessed rapid movement towards the achievement of German unification under the Prussian leadership which was finally completed in January 1871. This was because of the following favorable factors;

The work of Napoleon I of France favoured the Unification of Germany. During his reign, Napoleon I conquered the German states from Austria and reduced them from over three hundred to only thirty nine (39) states. Napoleon I then spread the 1789 French revolutionary ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity to the German states under his control. He also reminded the Germans that their glory and achievements of the past could still be revived. This strengthened the spirit of nationalism and unity among the thirty nine (39) German states which eventually paved way for the unification of Germany by 1871.

The common characteristics among the German favoured the unification process. The Germans had a common language, culture and other traditions. This promoted some form of unity and the Germans therefore looked at themselves as one people. This therefore stimulated the idea of nationalism among the Germans, thus preparing a back ground for the German unification which was achieved in 1871.

The creation of the Zollverein also facilitated the unification of Germany. This was an economic union of the German states formed in 1834 under the leadership of Prussia to eliminate custom duties or tariffs in the German states. By 1844, nearly all the German states were members of this economic union except those which were still under the direct control of Austria. Those German states that refused to join the Union suffered heavy tariffs (Custom duties) on their exports to the union members. The Union therefore created economic co-operation among the German states. This economic unity between Prussia and other German states prepared ground for a political union which was achieved in 1871.

The collapse of the Congress System by 1830 favoured the unification of Germany. When the Congress System collapsed, Europe remained without a concerted effort or togetherness to suppress any liberal and nationalistic movements like the unification of Germany. The fact that

the unification of Germany was a violation of the Vienna settlement of 1815 meant that the congress powers were bound to suppress it if the congress system had existed up to the 1860s.

The downfall of Metternich and his oppressive system in 1848 greatly contributed to the Unification of Germany. He was overthrown by the 1848 revolution in Vienna and his downfall meant the end of the old order and the triumph of the new order. Before 1848, Metternich had suppressed the liberal and nationalistic movements in the German states through the Carlsbad Decrees of 1819. His successors i.e. **Schwarzenberg** (1848-1852) and later **Count Von Boul** (1852 -1859) was weak and proved to be less repressive like Metternich himself. This therefore enabled Otto Von Bismarck to mobilize the Germans freely which resulted into the total German unification by 1871.

The Crimean War of 1854-1856 favoured the unification of Germany. After the war, Austria experienced strained relations with Russia and the Western European powers. Austria's neutrality in this war destroyed the historical connection and friendship between her and Russia and the Western European powers. Therefore, coupled with Austria's poor leadership and other domestic challenges, Prussia was in position to challenge her, thereby enabling Otto Von Bismarck to lead the German Unification up to 1871 when it was completed.

The lessons learnt from the 1848 revolutions and the failure of the liberals to unify Germany in 1848 favoured the unification struggle. In 1848, the Germans attempted to unify their nation by constitutional means. Using their parliament at Frankfurt, they began the task of making a constitution which would give the Germans unity and liberty. After many discussions, the German Confederation parliament resolved to exclude Austria and establish a Prussian led Empire. Prussia supported them but eventually Austria mobilized her forces and defeated them. Because of this humiliation, it was learnt that German unity would not be achieved by liberal discussions and resolutions of the majority but by "blood and iron" or force or militarism. Therefore, under Otto Von Bismarck the adopted militarism or force against Austria and other foreign powers and this eventually contributed to the unification of Germany by 1871.

The emergence of Prussia as a leading state favoured the Unification of Germany. Prussia led the unification struggle because of the advantages that she had over other German states. By the 1815 Vienna settlement Prussia was strengthened territorially by acquiring part of Saxony and the Rhine land province. Therefore, Prussia acquired German nationals and annexed them onto her population. Prussia also remained independent and united as the rest the German states were under foreign domination and disunited. Because of this therefore, she was strong enough to challenge the disunited Austrian Empire when the unification struggle started.

The work of the German scholars also facilitated the unification of Germany. The German scholars sensitized the Germans and made them aware of their identity as a superior race by capitalizing on the past glory of the Germans. These scholars therefore made the Germans proud people and this explains why it was easy to mobilize them against foreign domination during the unification struggle.

The role of the foreign powers after the 1860s facilitated the unification of Germany. For example, Austria assisted Prussia in the liberation of Schleswig and Holstein from Denmark in 1864. Also, the Italian unification struggle weakened the Austrians to the advantage of Prussia. The Italians also helped the Prussian troops against Austria in 1866 which resulted into the liberation of

Holstein from Austria and the annexation of the Northern German states by Prussia. Otto Von Bismarck also secured the neutrality of European powers like Britain, France and Russia whose co-operation and good will enabled Prussia to succeed over her enemies, thus leading to the unification of Germany by 1871.

The rise of King William I favoured the unification of Germany. He replaced King Fredrick William IV as a **regent** in 1858 and became King of Prussia in 1861. William I was anti-liberal and also hated the Austrian domination of the German affairs. He favoured the modernization of that Prussian economy which had been backward. He also modernized the Prussian army to the highest degree of military efficiency (ability) and it was this strong army that was used to defeat Prussia's enemies during the unification struggle like Denmark, Austria and France. Above all, he appointed men who had the German unification at heart like Von Moltke as Chief of Staff and Von Roon as Minister of War in 1859. He also recalled and appointed Otto Von Bismarck as Minister-President or Prime Minister of Prussia in 1862, a man who led the unification struggle of Germany up to 1871 when it succeeded.

The rise of Otto Von Bismarck greatly favoured the unification of Germany. He was born on **1st April 1815** in a Protestant Junker or noble family in Prussia. He was a well-educated man who studied Law at the Universities of Gottingen and Berlin. Otto Von Bismarck served in the army as a *Lieutenant* and then returned to his family estates. As a politician, Bismarck was **conservative** and **anti-liberal**.

In 1847, Bismarck was elected to the Prussian parliament at Berlin. He was very outspoken and in fact he spoke violently against the liberals who were the majority in the Prussian parliament. He also spoke violently against Austria and to him the liberals and Austria were the greatest obstacles to the German unification.

Between 1851 and 1859, he was the Prussian representative to the German Confederation Diet or Parliament at Frankfurt which was under the presidency of Austria. Between 1859 and 1862, he served as the Prussian ambassador to Russia and later to France. In 1862, due to the problems that were being caused by the liberals in Prussia, he was recalled and appointed as the Minister-President or Prime Minister by King William I.

Otto Von Bismarck is regarded as the father of modern Germany and this is because of the great role that he played in the creation of a United Germany as noted below;

He suppressed the **liberals** in the Prussian Parliament who had rejected King William I's military reforms. In 1862, King William I presented budget proposals for the army to the Prussian parliament. The proposals which involved increase in taxes would enable him to strengthen the Prussian army but the liberals who were the majority in the parliament rejected them. When Bismarck was appointed Minister-President in 1862, he embarked on the task of crashing the liberal opposition in Prussia. He remarked that; "*Germany has its eyes not on Prussian Liberalism but on its power or strength. The great question of the day shall not be decided by speeches and resolutions of the majority - that was the mistake of 1848-1849, but by blood and Iron*". As a result, he eliminated all the liberals from all important positions in the civil service and the army. Their newspapers were all censored, others were arrested and imprisoned. Because of this, the King was able to collect taxes or money so as to implement the proposed military reforms. This strengthened Prussia, thus enabling her to lead the German unification.

Bismarck improved the Prussian economy which facilitated the unification of Germany. He built modern roads, railway lines and telegraphic systems which promoted trade and commerce in Prussia. He also set up industries as well as modernizing agriculture. It was this strong Prussian economy that was used to shoulder or finance the expensive German unification struggle up to 1871 when it succeeded.

Bismarck modernized the Prussian army which helped to unify Germany. The Prussia army was enlarged from 500,000 to 750,000 soldiers and these were trained to the highest degree of military ability. He also collected taxes which he used to purchase modern weapons that were more superior to those of Prussia's enemies like Austria. It was this strong Prussian army that defeated Denmark in the Danish war of 1864, Austria in the Austro-Prussian war of 1866 and France in the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871, thereby paving way for the unification of Germany.

He also helped to improve the Prussian education sector. Low levels of education and social backwardness had hampered the German unification for long. However, when Otto Von Bismarck rose to power, he worked with King William I of Prussia to establish a number of schools which educated many Prussians. This therefore reduced illiteracy which in turn made the mobilization of the Germans for the unification struggle easy.

Bismarck led to the liberation of Holstein and Schleswig from Denmark in 1864. These two German states were liberated through a war that Bismarck fought against Denmark in 1864. In this war, Bismarck secured military assistance from Austria and the neutrality of Russia and France which helped Prussia to easily defeat Denmark. After the war, Bismarck annexed the German state of **Schleswig** to Prussia while Holstein was given to Austria. This was an important step in the Unification of Germany.

He played a major role in the Austro-Prussian War of 1866. This war enabled Prussia to annex Holstein and the Northern German states of Saxony, Hanover, Hassel-Cassel and Nassau among others, which had been controlled by Austria. Before the war, Bismarck persuaded Emperor Napoleon III of France to keep neutral by promising him territories along River Rhine. He also asked the Italians to support him in this war by promising them the state of Venetia which was still under Austria. Consequently, Austria was defeated in 1866 which led to the liberation of **Holstein** and other Northern German states from Austrian control which was a major step in the Unification of Germany.

Bismarck was vital in the creation of the **North German Confederation**. In 1867, Bismarck and King William I decided to unite all the German states that had so far been liberated in 1866 into a new union known as the **North German Confederation** which was led by Prussia and therefore Austria was completely expelled from the German affairs. These states included among others Schleswig, Holstein, Hassel-Cassel, Hanover, Nassau and Frankfurt. Bismarck became the Chancellor of this new confederation while William I became the King. This increased the determination of the Germans even to liberate the remaining three Southern German states.

He was vital in the unification of Germany by diplomatically isolating France under Emperor Napoleon III. He frequently exposed Napoleon III's plan of annexing the Southern German states and Belgium. This consequently provoked hostility from the Southern German states against France and also hostility from Britain towards France because of Napoleon III's attempt to violate the **1839 London Treaty** that had granted Belgium independence and neutrality. Because of this

state of affairs, Prussia was able to succeed over France during the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871.

It was his skills and calculation that led to that to the Franco-Prussian War of 1870 -1871. He manipulated the 1868 Spanish succession dispute to the advantage of Prussia. He changed the telegram which King William I had sent to him after the discussions with the French ambassador at EMS. Bismarck changed the telegram to appear as if the French ambassador had been insulted and humiliated by King William I. This provoked Emperor Napoleon III to declare war on Prussia in 1870 which ended with the defeat of France. After the war, Bismarck annexed the three Southern German states of Bavaria, Wurttemberg and Baden which were under the influence of France. This led to the creation of the United German Empire in January 1871 which completed the Unification of Germany.

Bismarck worked closely with Von Roon and Von Moltke who were military officers of the Prussian army appointed by King William I in 1859. Von Roon was the *Minister of War* and Von Moltke was the *Chief of General Staff*. Both were anti-Austrian and were after increasing the size of the Prussian army. They gave the King and Bismarck military guidance that helped the Prussian army to succeed over her enemies. They also provided military leadership and morale to the Prussian soldiers which motivated them to fight harder. This therefore led to the success of all the wars that were fought by Prussia during the course of the German Unification.

1. Assess the contribution of Otto Von Bismarck to the Unification of Germany.
2. “Without Otto Von Bismarck, German unity would have remained a dream”. Discuss.
3. Examine the contribution of Otto Von Bismarck to the Unification of Germany.

OTHER ARCHITECTS OF THE GERMAN UNIFICATION

KING WILLIAM I

He was a King of Prussia and later Germany from 1861 up to 1888. He succeeded his brother King Fredrick William IV of Prussia. However, unlike his brother, King William I had a clear mind and strong will to unite the German states. He was more authoritative, aggressive and not scared of Austria. He was a professional soldier who closely worked with Bismarck to unite Germany.

His roles

He helped in the improvement of infrastructure. King William I developed Prussia's infrastructures like roads and railway lines which made the mobilization of the masses and transportation of the Prussian troops possible. This quickened the German Unification.

He strengthened the army of Prussia which played an important role in the struggle for German Unification. King William I embarked on a programme of strengthening the Prussian army by using its numbers and equipping it with modern weapons ready to challenge the German enemies. It's this army that fought Denmark, Austria and France to unite Germany.

He appointed Bismarck as Minister-President in 1862. Bismarck who was a German nationalist played a very important role in the German Unification. Fredrick William IV had isolated Bismarck from politics which delayed the German Unification. However, when King William I

came to power, he put Bismarck at the centre of Prussia's politics and this position enabled Bismarck to unite the German states by 1871.

He played another role in the annexation of Schleswig which had been under the control of Denmark. He was behind the Danish War of 1864 in which Denmark was defeated by the Prussian army and Schleswig was annexed to Prussia in 1864.

He provided able and clear leadership to Prussia when he put in place a stable and favourable atmosphere to champion the unification process. For example, there was maintenance of law and order. He also appointed important men to help him in modernizing the Prussian army like Von Roon and Von Moltek.

He played another role in the annexation of Holstein and other Northern German states which were under the Austrian rule. He supported Bismarck in the 1866 war against Austria. Austria was defeated after which the state of Holstein and other Northern states were liberated. By supporting Bismarck in the 1866 Austro –Prussian war, King William I played a big role in the German Unification.

He helped in the annexation of the Southern German states in 1871 which marked the end of unification process. King William I supported Bismarck during the war against France which had influence over the Southern German states. France was defeated by 1871 and the Southern Germany states were annexed to the Northern German Confederation to complete the process of German unification by 1871.

When the unification of Germany was achieved in 1871, King William I became its first Emperor (Kaiser) while Bismarck became Chancellor. This was in recognition of the role played by King William I in the struggle for the German Unification. He remained the Kaiser of Germany until his death in 1888.

VON ROON AND VON MOLTEK

These were Prussian military officers who played a big role in the German Unification. Von Roon was the Minister of War and Von Moltek was the Chief of General Staff. They were assisted by Bismarck and King William I to strengthen the Prussian army i.e. they increased it from 500,000 to 750,000 soldiers. It was this strong army that fought Denmark, Austria and France.

NAPOLEON I

He took over the German states from Austria and created the Rhine Confederation which comprised of 39 German states. This arrangement helped to unite all the German states under one confederation which later led to the rise of nationalistic feelings among the Germans as they realized that unity would be possible.

NAPOLEON III

He also facilitated the German Unification. Bismarck appealed to Napoleon III before the Danish war of 1864 to be neutral which he did and in 1866 before the Austro- Prussian war. He was promised the Rhine land territory in case he was neutral in the war and he accepted which led to annexation of Holstein and other Northern German states like Saxony and Hassel-Hassel.

Also Napoleon III had a hand in the liberation of the Southern German states when he blundered by demanding to be rewarded the Rhine land territory which Bismarck was not ready to do. This led to the outbreak of the 1870 -1871 Franco – Prussian war that led to the liberation of the Southern states of Bavaria, Wurttemberg and Baden.

TSAR ALEXANDER II OF RUSSIA

He made Russian forces neutral in the Danish war OF 1864 which led to the liberation of Schleswig from Denmark. Russia was also neutral in the Austro – Prussian war of 1866 as well as the Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871 which led to the liberation of the Northern states and Southern German states respectively.

VICTOR EMMANUEL II

He was the King of the Italy. He sent the Piedmont's army which directly supported the Prussian army in the Austro – Prussian war of 1866 which led to the liberation of the Northern German states.

Victor Emmanuel II was neutral in the Franco – Prussian war OF 1870 – 1871 which led to the annexation of Southern German states by Prussia.

STEPS TO THE GERMAN UNIFICATION

The unification of Germany was completed in 1871 by Otto Von Bismarck through three successful wars and these were;

- The Danish war, 1864
- The Austro-Prussian war, 1866
- The Franco-Prussian war, 1870-1871

THE DANISH WAR OF 1864

This war broke out between Denmark and Prussia over the issue of the two states (Duchies) of Holstein and Schleswig which were located in the south of Denmark. The states were historically ruled by Denmark but treated as separate states because they contained a German population. Holstein had more Germans than Schleswig. In 1848, the Germans in the two states attempted to break away from Denmark but they failed and their case was settled by the **London Treaty of 1852**. According to this treaty, it was stated that the two states would remain under the Danish kingdom, but would not be subjected to its laws. However, in **March 1863** the king of Denmark issued a new constitution which tried to annex Schleswig and Holstein to Denmark, ignoring the independence of the two states. Bismarck therefore used this opportunity to prepare for a full scale war against Denmark.

Before the war, Bismarck secured friendly relations with the neighboring countries, thus isolating Denmark such that she could not have friends to help her against Prussia. For example, he secured the neutrality of Russia by assisting the Tsar of Russia during the Polish revolt of 1863 when he arrested and handed over the Polish rebels who had ran to Prussia. Therefore, Denmark was isolated from Russia.

Bismarck also secured the neutrality of France by promising Napoleon III a territory along River Rhine in case he didn't intervene to support Denmark against Prussia. Therefore, Napoleon III remained neutral during the Danish war. Bismarck also secured an alliance with Austria in **January 1864** with a condition that after the war, Austria would be given the state of Holstein.

Having isolated Denmark from Russia, France and Austria, Bismarck demanded Denmark to withdraw the 1863 constitution and submit the matter of Schleswig and Holstein to a congress of European powers. As expected, Denmark refused to comply which prompted Bismarck and Austria to jointly declare war on Denmark in 1864.

With the support of Austria, Denmark was defeated and the two territories were liberated. At the end of the war, the Treaty of Vienna was signed in **October 1864** and according to this treaty, Denmark surrendered Holstein and Schleswig to Austria and Prussia which were to jointly administer the two territories. Later, the affairs the two territories were decided by Prussia and Austria in the **Gastein Convention of August 1865**.

THE GASTEIN CONVENTION OF 1865

This treaty which was between Prussia and Austria was arranged by Bismarck after the Danish war of 1864. By this treaty, Prussia was to administer Schleswig which had a less German population while Austria took over Holstein which had a big German population. Bismarck did this so as to create future misunderstanding with Austria in order to end the Austrian influence in the German confederation. Indeed, this is what sparked off the Austro Prussian War of 1866 which led to the expulsion of Austria from Holstein as well as the complete elimination of Austria from the German affairs. All in all, the Danish war of 1864 was an important stage in the process of German unification because **Schleswig** was added to Prussia from Denmark.

THE AUSTRO-PRUSSIAN WAR OF 1866

This was a war between Austria and Prussia and it was another important stage in the process of German unification because it involved the complete elimination of Austria from the German affairs since the 1815 Vienna settlement. To achieve this Prussian victory, Bismarck skillfully isolated Austria before the war so as to deny her any possibility of friendship with any European power in case of war with Prussia.

Bismarck secured the neutrality of Russia. This war because Russia was already friendly to Bismarck since 1863 when the Polish revolt broke out in the Polish territories of Russia and Bismarck assisted the Russian government to crush it. Bismarck also promised to support Russia to violate the 1856 Black Sea clauses in the Paris Treaty of 1856 signed at the end of the 1854 to 1856 Crimean War such that the Russian warships would operate freely on the Black Sea.

Bismarck also isolated Austria from France. Through the secret **Biarritz** meeting of 1865 with Napoleon III, Bismarck won the French neutrality in the event of a war between Austria and Prussia by a verbal promise to support Napoleon III to take over Belgium. Bismarck was also to fulfill the promise of giving Napoleon III some territory located west of the Rhine River (Southern Germany) in case France remained neutral in a war between Prussia and Austria.

Bismarck also isolated Austria from Italy when he came to an understanding with the Italian government under King Victor Emmanuel II in 1866. By this understanding, Bismarck promised

Italy the state of **Venetia** which was still under the Austrian control if the Italian government supported Prussia against Austria. According to this Prusso-Italian alliance, Prussia was to attack from the north while Italy from the south.

After isolating Austria, Bismarck who wanted war provoked Austria by sending the Prussian troops to occupy Holstein which was under Austria and this annoyed Austria. He also proposed changes in the German Confederation Parliament at Frankfurt which would exclude Austria.

Austria rejected Bismarck's moves and stated that the occupation of Holstein was a violation of the Gastein Convention of 1865 which had given Holstein to Austria. She also stated that excluding Austria from the German Confederation Parliament was a violation of the Vienna settlement of 1815 which had created the German confederation parliament under Austria. Austria therefore decided to ally with the Northern German states against Prussia and on 14th June 1866, Austria declared war on Prussia. Austria was defeated by the Prussian-Italian forces at **Sadowa** in Bohemia on **23rd August 1866**. The war ended with the signing of the Treaty of Prague of 1866.

THE TREATY OF PRAGUE OF 1866

This treaty which was signed in the city of Prague was arranged by Bismarck between Prussia and Austria. By this treaty, Austria which had been defeated surrendered all the German states north of **River Main** to Prussia i.e. Prussia annexed Holstein together with the Northern German states of Hanover, Hassel-Cassel, Nassau and the city of Frankfurt. The annexation of these German states by Prussia was a big step towards the German unification.

Later in 1867, Bismarck and King William I decided to join all the liberated German states into a new organization under Prussian leadership known as the **North German Confederation**. This organization was made up of Prussia, Schleswig, Holstein, Hanover, Hassel-Cassel, Saxony, Nassau and the city of Frankfurt. Austria was excluded from this new organization which marked the end of the Austrian influence in the German affairs and this was a big step towards the German unification. By this time, it was only the three Southern German states of Bavaria, Baden and Wurttemberg that had not been annexed to Prussia to complete the unification of Germany.

NOTE; Bismarck carefully handled Austria after the war because he didn't want to make her a permanent enemy to Prussia. Therefore, Bismarck opposed the victory march of the Prussian army to Vienna. He didn't ever impose any war indemnity on Austria. This lenient policy enabled Bismarck to isolate France from Austria during the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871.

THE FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR, 1870-1871 OR THE ANNEXATION OF BAVARIA, BADEN AND WURTTEMBERG

This was a war between France under Napoleon III and Prussia under Otto Von Bismarck and King William I. The war occurred between 1870 and 1871 and it was fought purposely to eliminate the remaining obstacle to the German unification (France). It was therefore the final stage in the unification of Germany because after the defeat of France, Prussia managed to annex the Southern German states of Bavaria, Baden and Wurttemberg. Consequently, the German Empire was declared on 18th January 1871 at Versailles place in the Hall of Mirrors in France.

The war had many causes as will be seen later but it was sparked off by the EMS TELEGRAM which was twisted or changed by Bismarck. The war was therefore encouraged by Bismarck.

In 1868, Queen Isabella of Spain was overthrown in a revolution. The revolutionaries offered the throne to a Prussian prince **Leopold** who was relative of King William I of Prussia. The French government opposed the candidature of Leopold in Spain because Napoleon III did not want France to be surrounded by a German dynasty in the East and South. The Prussian king also opposed the candidature and as a result, Leopold withdrew his candidature.

In 1869, Bismarck decided to revive the candidature of Leopold in Spain. He encouraged Leopold to accept the offer so as to cause a conflict between Prussia and France, defeat her and annex the Southern German states. In 1870, the Spanish government officially offered the throne to prince Leopold which he accepted. This greatly annoyed France. Consequently, the French Foreign Minister, **Gramont** stated that unless Leopold withdrew, France was to take the matter as a cause for war. Leopold became scared and after being advised by the Prussian king not to accept the throne, he withdrew his candidature for the second time.

The French government, however, insisted that the King of Prussia gives guarantee (assurance) that the candidature of Leopold in Spain would not be renewed in future. The Prussian king met the French ambassador **Benedetti** at EMS and refused to give any guarantee on Leopold's candidature. The king sent a telegram to Bismarck informing him of what had taken place with Benedetti at Ems. Bismarck was permitted to give an account of the events to the press.

Bismarck realized that the opportunity of fighting France was to be missed given the withdrawal of Leopold. He therefore decided to edit the telegram so that the twisted or changed version would give a different interpretation. He made it to appear that the king had refused to see **Benedetti** because the French demands were very unfriendly. It was therefore made to appear as if the French ambassador had been **insulted** by the king.

When the press broke the news, the public in Germany rejoiced that King William I had saved the honour and prestige of their country by rejecting the French demands. In France however, the public was annoyed because the Prussian king had insulted their ambassador and had undermined France as a whole. The French therefore decided to declare war on Prussia in 1870. However, France was defeated because Bismarck had for long prepared for this war.

THE CONTRIBUTION OF BISMARCK TO THE SUCCESS OF THE FRANCO - PRUSSIAN WAR

Before the war, Bismarck diplomatically isolated France in Europe so that she had no ally to assist her. For example, he isolated France from the three Southern German states of Bavaria, Baden and Wurttemberg by making them sign a military alliance with Prussia. He revealed to them that Napoleon III had a plan to annex them to France.

He also isolated France from Austria. This was done by the lenient terms of the treaty of Prague 1866. Prussia did not want permanent enmity with Austria and therefore did not annex any territory from Austria. Austria was just made to surrender the German states to Prussia. Austria therefore could not support France.

France was also isolated from Italy. Already Bismarck had assisted Italy to get Venetia in 1866. To make it worse, France still occupied Rome which the Italians badly needed to complete their unification.

Bismarck isolated France from Britain. He did this by publishing the 1865 proposal by France to annex Belgium which was under the guardianship of the British. This annoyed Britain and therefore there was no way she could support France against Prussia. Russia had already been isolated by Bismarck from any country against Prussia. Therefore, France had no friend to assist her which contributed to the victory of Prussia over France.

THE COURSE OF THE FRANCO - PRUSSIAN WAR

When the war started, the French soldiers were surrounded together with Napoleon III and his son. The two were arrested and France was defeated by Prussia at the Battle of Sedan in 1871. The capture of Napoleon III marked the end of the Second French Empire. When the news of the capture of Napoleon III reached Paris, a revolution was staged and his government was replaced by a new president. Thus, there was the establishment of Third Republic in France. The war ended with the signing of the Frankfurt Treaty of 1871.

THE FRANKFURT TREATY OF 1871

The terms of the treaty included:

- France was made to pay a war indemnity of 500 million Francs to Germany. This was to be paid in three years and it was a major strain on France's economy. France was also to suffer an army of occupation until the payment of the war indemnity was completed.
- By the same treaty, France lost her northern provinces of ALSACE and LORRAINE to Germany. These provinces were rich in iron, coal and also had over 1.6 million French people and therefore their loss greatly annoyed the Frenchmen. This action prompted France to think about revenge on Germany.

NOTE:

The Franco - Prussian war enabled Bismarck to complete the German unification. On 18th January 1871, the Germans went to Paris in France and organized a victorious ceremony in the HALL OF MIRRORS at VERSAILLES PALACE. France was a defeated nation. It was left heartbroken and it should be observed that a new and very strong Germany emerged on the map of Europe.

CAUSES OF THE FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR

The desire by Bismarck to complete the German unification caused the Franco - Prussian War of 1870-1871. In order to complete the German unification, there was a need to bring the Southern German states of Bavaria, Baden and Wurttemberg under the Prussian control but the greatest obstacle was France. Napoleon III had insisted that these Catholic states remain outside the new **North German Confederation** that Bismarck had created after the Austro-Prussian War of 1866. This therefore influenced Bismarck to develop the determination and desire for war between France and Prussia and indeed explains why Bismarck exploited every opportunity like the Ems telegram to provoke France into war by 1870.

The traditional enmity between Prussia and France since 1789 caused the Franco - Prussian war of 1870-1871. Historically, the relationship between France and Prussia was that of enmity and suspicion. This can be traced as far back as 1789. When the French revolution broke out in 1789,

it threatened the survival of the regime in Prussia which was autocratic. This therefore led to the formation of a coalition that included Prussia against revolutionary France. This was worsened by the French defeat of Prussia at the Battle of Jena in **1804** and as well as in **1807**. In 1813-1814 during the Fourth Coalition, Prussia also fought against France and in 1814 to 1815 Prussia was among the Great Powers that met at Vienna to punish France for disturbing European peace. It is therefore this long term enmity between the two countries that Bismarck exploited to provoke France into war by 1870.

The rise of uncompromising leaders in both countries also caused the Franco- Prussian war. In France, there was Emperor Napoleon III who rose through a coup in 1852 while Otto Von Bismarck took over as Minister - President in Prussia in 1862. Bismarck was more interested in completing the unification of Germany with the use of the Prussian military might. Napoleon III on the other hand was determined to restore the French glory and military power by defeating Prussia. The presence of such men with an uncompromising character therefore worsened the already fragile relations between the two countries which eventually caused the Franco - Prussian war by 1870.

The violation of the **Biarritz verbal agreement** to Napoleon III by Bismarck caused the Franco - Prussian war. The Biarritz agreement of **1865** was an understanding that was reached up on between Bismarck of Prussia and Napoleon III of France on the eve of the Austro-Prussian War of 1866. In this agreement, Bismarck had promised to compensate Napoleon III with a territory in the Southern German states (Rhine lands) in case he played a neutral role in the Austro – Prussian war of 1866. However, Bismarck completely changed his mind after the victory of Prussia against Austria at Sadowa. This annoyed Napoleon III who decided to attack Prussia in 1870, thus leading to the Franco – Prussian War.

The Spanish succession dispute between Prussia and France caused the Franco – Prussian war. This dispute emerged after the overthrow of **Queen Isabella** of Spain in 1868 and the subsequent offer of the Spanish throne to a Prussian prince Leopold. Napoleon III was compelled to get involved in this dispute because he feared the encirclement of France by an alliance between Prussia and Spain. This dispute therefore complicated and destroyed the already fragile relations between France and Prussia which aroused mistrust and suspicion between the two states. This eventually resulted into the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871.

The changing of the Ems telegram by Bismarck caused the Franco – Prussian war. This telegram had been sent to Bismarck by King William I of Prussia informing him of what had taken place in the meeting between the king and the French ambassador Benedetti. Bismarck's message in the changed telegram which was published both in the German and French newspapers made it sound as if the king had **insulted** the French ambassador. This annoyed the French people so much to the extent of declaring war on Prussia in 1870 so as to divert the humiliation that had been inflicted on France, hence making the outbreak of the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 171 inevitable.

The influence of Empress Eugenie, the wife of Napoleon III caused the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871. By 1870, Napoleon III was bed – ridden because of a chronic urinary tract infection. This gave a chance to Empress Eugenie and her friends, including the French Generals and Marshals to pressurize Napoleon III to declare war on Prussia in 1870. This is why Eugene proudly remarked that “This is my war”.

Prussia's military might (strength) contributed to the outbreak of the Franco – Prussian war in 1870. By 1870, Prussia was undergoing rapid military progress due to the military reforms undertaken by Otto Von Bismarck. For example, Prussia had chemical industries which produced modern weapons which helped to modernise her army that fought the Danes and Austrians in 1864 and 1866 respectively. This military might greatly inspired Bismarck to provoke France into war by 1870, thus causing the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871.

Napoleon III's desire to regain prestige at home and foreign respect caused the Franco - Prussian war. From 1860, Napoleon III had allowed a lot of freedom of speech in France which gave his critics a chance to expose his weaknesses. For example, the Mexican adventure of 1864 – 1866 and his neutrality in the Austro- Prussian war of 1866 had totally destroyed his prestige (reputation) internally and externally. Therefore, Napoleon III fought against Prussia because he wanted to regain his prestige and popularity in France and Europe at large, hence leading to the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871.

The role of the press led to the outbreak of the Franco – Prussian war in 1870. The newspapers in both Prussia and France published information which influenced public opinion in those countries to demand for war. For example, they published Bismarck's twisted or changed version of the Ems telegram and this worsened the already fragile relations between France and Prussia. This eventually contributed to the outbreak of the Franco – Prussian war in 1870.

Bismarck's desire to silence the Catholics at home and abroad also caused the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871. Right from 1862 when Bismarck became Minister – President his relationship with the Catholics in Prussia remained bad because he was a protestant. Externally, Bismarck feared that catholic France would ally with the catholic German states of Baden, Bavaria and Wurttemberg to frustrate the process of German unification. He therefore thought that by fighting and defeating France, this would weaken the catholic influence both at home and abroad.

The neutrality of other European powers caused the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871. By 1870, Bismarck had succeeded in completely isolating France from the European powers through diplomacy. For example, he had isolated France from the Southern German states of Baden, Bavaria and Wurttemberg by signing a military alliance with them after revealing to them that Napoleon III wanted to annex them. Bismarck further published France's plans to take over Belgium and Luxembourg which annoyed Britain. By 1870 therefore France had no ally to assist her in a war against Prussia. This increased Bismarck's determination to fight against France which eventually sparked off the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871.

The dishonesty or treachery character of Bismarck also caused the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871. Bismarck had frustrated Napoleon III on a number of occasions to the extent that Napoleon III lost popularity in France. For example, he looked stupid after the Austro – Prussian War of 1866 when he demanded for the Rhine land territory or Southern Germany without evidence. The French at home were annoyed that Bismarck had fooled Napoleon III while the Bonapartists and other glory seekers decided to oppose Napoleon III for having accepted to be deceived by Bismarck which undermined the glory of France. The already disappointed Napoleon III decided to declare war against Prussia in 1870.

The impact of the Austro – Prussian war of 1866 also led to the outbreak of the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871. This was one of the major unification battles in which Prussia supported by

the Italians fought against Austria. During this war, the Prussian army put up a very impressive or good fight against the military power of Austria. Consequently, Austria was defeated by Prussia at Sadowa in 1866. The success of the Prussian army in this war encouraged Bismarck to fight against France, thus causing the Franco – Prussian war by 1870.

France's desire to maintain her supremacy in Europe also caused the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871. By 1870, the balance of power in Europe was in favour of France and Britain. France was the dominant power on land while Britain was the sea master. However, Prussia's military growth by 1870 threatened France's position in Europe which Napoleon III could not tolerate. France therefore thought that the defeat of Prussia would safe guard her position on the continent as a land master. This therefore made the outbreak of the Franco – Prussian war inevitable by 1870.

EFFECTS OF THE FRANCO – PRUSSIAN WAR

The Franco – Prussian war resulted into the defeat of France in 1871 by Prussia at the Battle of Sedan close to the border of Belgium. This defeat was too humiliating to France and Napoleon III as a leader. Many French troops perished and Emperor Napoleon III was taken as a captive. Similarly, the French national flag was also taken by the Germans. It was such a humiliating defeat that the Frenchmen never forgot.

It led to the signing of the **Frankfurt Treaty** of 1871. This treaty was signed between France and Germany at the end of the war. According to this treaty, France lost her two provinces of Alsace and Lorraine rich in coal and iron to Germany which she retained until the end of World War I of 1914-1918. This became a great asset in the industrialization of Germany after 1871. By the same treaty, France was forced to pay a heavy war indemnity or fine of 500 million Francs to Germany with in a period of just three years and also to suffer an army of occupation until the payment of the war indemnity was completed. Generally, France was weakened economically and militarily by this treaty.

The war led to the end of the second French Empire. Since Napoleon III had been exiled by the Germans during the course of the Franco – Prussian war, this marked the end of the second French Empire that he had established in 1852 following his coup d'état. This was another humiliation suffered by the Frenchmen because of this war.

The war completed the unification of Germany under King William I. Because of the Franco-Prussian war, Napoleon III's claims over the catholic Southern German states of Baden, Bavaria, and Wurttemberg ended and therefore they were able to join the other German states in the north so as to achieve the total unification of Germany by 1871.

In the same way, the war led to the completion of the Italian unification. When the Franco – Prussian war broke out in 1870, France withdrew her troops in Rome. These troops had been kept thereby France to guard the Pope since 1849 when the Italian revolutionaries led by Mazzini and Garibaldi had forced him into exile and had established a Republic over Rome which was short lived. When these French troops in Rome were withdrawn at the start of the war, the Italians used that opportunity to occupy Rome and they declared Italy as a united state in 1870.

The Franco-Prussian war led to the rise of the Third French Republic in 1870 under **Adolph Thiers** and later **Patrice de MacMahon** as presidents. This republic lasted until **10th July 1940**

when the **Vichy government** was formed in France after her defeat by Nazi Germany in World War II.

The war led to the repudiation or violation of the 1856 Paris Treaty. This treaty had been signed at the end of the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856. After the Franco – Prussian war, Russia exploited the opportunity and violated or cancelled this treaty that had stopped her from moving her warships to the Black Sea. Russia did so with the support of Chancellor Bismarck of Germany so as to compensate her for having remained neutral during the Franco – Prussian war. The 1856 Paris treaty was violated when Russia extended her imperialism towards the Turkish Empire through the Black Sea. This threatened European peace as it caused conflicts between Russia and other European powers particularly Britain and Austria in the 1870s.

The war changed the European balance of power created by the 1814 – 1815 congress of Vienna after the end of the “Napoleonic Wars”. This balance of power had been in favour of France and Britain i.e. France was the land master while Britain was the sea master. However, the Franco – Prussian war changed this balance of power in favour of Germany as it established itself as the new land master in continental Europe with one of the most powerful and professional armies in the world, hence replacing France. This created a struggle by France to regain her former glory which eventually contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

The war contributed to the Scramble and Partition of Africa. The loss of Alsace and Lorraine to Germany influenced France to look for compensation in Africa by acquiring some colonies. France wanted these colonies to raise enough manpower and financial resources for her successful war of revenge against Germany. Germany also started supporting France's acquisition of more colonies in Africa in order to divert her attention from recovering Alsace and Lorraine. For example, Germany supported the French conquest of Tunisia in 1882 in the interest of making her forget about Alsace and Lorraine. The scramble for Africa created colonial conflicts among the European powers which almost brought about a war over colonies by 1884.

The war created a “**revengist movement**” in France against Germany. The defeat of France in the Franco- Prussian war led to the birth of a spirit of “revenge” in France characterized by a deep sense of bitterness, hatred and demand for a war of revenge against Germany. This was particularly manifested in the desire for another war with Germany in order to recover Alsace and Lorraine. This became one of the factors that contributed to the outbreak of World War I of 1914-1918 as France fought against Germany so as to recover her lost territories of Alsace and Lorraine.

It laid a foundation for the Alliance system in Europe. This system was initiated by Bismarck when he wanted to isolate France and deny her a chance of getting friends (allies) in Europe that she would use to wage a successful war of revenge against Germany. It started with the **Dreikaiserbund Treaty** of 1872 signed between Austria- Hungary, Russia and Germany followed by the **Dual Alliance** of 1879 between Germany and Austria- Hungary and in 1882 it became the **Triple Alliance** with Italy on board. This provoked Britain and France to form the **Dual Entente** of 1904 which became the **Triple Entente** with Russia on board in 1907. This Alliance system divided Europe into two hostile camps which created suspicion and mistrust among the European powers and became a major factor that caused World War I in 1914.

The war led to massive loss of lives. The French army of about 200,000 soldiers was encircled by the Prussian troops in the French city of Metz in the Western part of Lorraine. Some of them were

killed and others wounded. Napoleon III was forced to surrender to the Prussian troops at Sedan which was close to the border of Belgium. He was arrested together with around 100,000 troops and sent to exile from where he died later. Besides, a number of German troops perished either within the Southern German states or in Paris after being besieged for a long time.

The war led to the destruction of property. During the course of the war, a lot of property was destroyed in terms of infrastructures like railways, bridges, buildings as well as industries. This was the case in France where the Prussians used their advanced military hardware or weapons to bombard several infrastructures and facilities so as to force Napoleon III into surrendering.

The war inspired the rise of nationalism in Europe after 1871. A number of nationalities who were not united and dominated by the foreign of powers were inspired by Bismarck's policy of "Blood and Iron" to fight for freedom and unity. Nationalistic movements like "**Pan-Slavism**" and the "**Great Serbian Movement**" in the Balkans as well as the **Young Turks Movement in Turkey** took lessons from the German nationalism that had crashed France at Sedan in 1871.

The war led to the declaration of the German Empire in France. On **18th January 1871**, following the defeat of France by Prussia, the Germans went to the French capital of Paris and declared their Empire in the **HALL OF MIRRORS** at Versailles Palace. This was really too much for the French to contain and therefore, it was extremely humiliating. King William I of Prussia became the first Emperor of the newly created German Empire with Otto Von Bismarck as the Chancellor

The war gave birth to the "Bismarckian era" or period in Europe between 1871 and 1890. After the war, Otto Von Bismarck who had served as Minister-President in Prussia since 1862 became the Chancellor of the new united German Empire. Consequently, Bismarck dominated European affairs for the next two decades up to 1890 when he resigned from office. As Chancellor of the German Empire, Otto Von Bismarck helped to maintain peace in Europe until the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

1. Discuss the causes and consequences of the 1870-1871 Franco - Prussian war.
2. Assess the impact of the 1870-1871 Franco -Prussian war on Europe up to 1918.

GERMANY UNDER OTTO VON BISMARCK, 1871 – 1890

From 1871 when the unification struggle was completed, Germany became a united empire under the leadership of Kaiser William I and Otto von Bismarck who became the Chancellor. As the Chancellor of the new German empire, Bismarck was responsible for both the domestic and foreign affairs. Therefore, from 1871 to 1890 Bismarck dominated the history of this new empire of Germany.

Bismarck's greatest task was to consolidate the internal unity of the German empire after 1871. However, he faced a number of challenges in his attempt to maintain a united Germany. In order to overcome these challenges, Bismarck used combination of method ranging from diplomacy, reconciliation and if need be, he used force. Where necessary he reconciled with his former enemies and developed qualities that enabled him to avoid making permanent enemies during his political career up to 1890 when he resigned.

THE DOMESTIC POLICY OF OTTO VON BISMARCK, 1871-1890

In his domestic policy, Bismarck was guided by the following objectives (aims);

- To consolidate unity between the Germans and non-Germans.
- To check and eliminate the disruptive forces of liberalism, socialism and Catholicism.
- To maintain internal and external peace in order to consolidate the German Empire.
- To create a powerful Germany that would control and influence European politics.
- To create a powerful German economy.
- To control the parliament and public opinion in Prussia's favour.

THE 1871 GERMAN CONSTITUTION

The constitution of 1871 in Germany was manipulated by Bismarck to his own advantage and that of Prussia. The constitution provided for a parliamentary democracy with two Houses (Assemblies) i.e. the Bundesrat and Reichstag.

The Bundesrat was a law making body consisting of 58 members from the different German states. Out of the 58 members, Prussia alone had 17 who were Bismarck's own men. The decisions of the Bundesrat could be vetoed by the Prussian representatives. This gave Prussia and Bismarck an upper hand to influence the German politics and undermine the opposition.

The Reichstag was an assembly elected through universal adult suffrage. It was made up of 400 members and more than a half of the members were Prussians. The powers of the Reichstag were limited mainly to pass and amend laws against the opposition in favour of Bismarck or Prussian interests. Above all, it could be dissolved by the Emperor with the approval of the Bundesrat and fresh elections ordered. This further gave the Emperor and Bismarck full control of German affairs.

More still, according to the constitution, the Prussian King was to be Head of the state. The king could appoint and dismiss the Chancellor, ministers, army commanders and naval officers, appoint high officers and receive ambassadors. Unfortunately, throughout the reign of Emperor William I, Bismarck the Chancellor controlled the empire, chief ministers and ministers were all to be subordinate to him.

BISMARCK'S DOMESTIC PROBLEMS

In his domestic policy, Bismarck faced several challenges that included the following;

- The Catholic Church
- The Socialists
- The National Liberals
- The Conservatives
- The Economy
- The Minorities

It is important to show the degree of Bismarck's success or failure in overcoming the above challenges

BISMARCK AND THE CATHOLIC CHURCH

Right from 1862, the relationship between Bismarck and the Catholics in Germany remained bad. The Pope and the Catholics hated the German Empire because it came into existence after humiliating two great catholic states i.e. Austria and France and secondly, it was controlled and dominated by the Protestant Prussia. Bismarck therefore launched a serious struggle in Prussia known as *Kulturkampf* or the struggle for civilization to reduce the power of the Catholic Church.

In 1870, the Prussian Catholics reacted to Bismarck's struggle by forming a political party known as the **Center Party**. The Center Party had representatives in the German parliament known as the **Reichstag** and while in this parliament they criticized Bismarck all the time. What annoyed Bismarck more was that the Pope was interfering in the internal affairs of Germany. In 1870, the Pope in Vatican issued the **“Dogma of the Infallibility of the Pope”** which worsened the conflicts between the Pope and Bismarck. According to this dogma, the Pope was infallible (could not make mistakes) on matters of faith and morals. Therefore, his decision was neither to be questioned nor rejected by the catholic world because it was believed that the Pope was holy and thus guided by divine assistance.

Unfortunately, the Pope's dogma was opposed by the educated Catholics like the lecturers, theologians, teachers, academicians and scientists. The Pope reacted by excommunicating the rebellious Catholics from the church and also demanded for their excommunication from the states offices. Bismarck refused and the Centre Party criticized him bitterly. Bismarck eventually ignored the dogma and supported the rebellious Catholics who opposed it. Bismarck reinstated all the priests and school officials who were dismissed by the Pope for refusing to comply with the dogma. As a result, the Catholic Centre Party started a massive campaign against Bismarck, while the Catholics appealed to fellow Catholics in France to assist them against Bismarck. Bismarck therefore decided to react to the opposition by the Catholics.

In 1872, Bismarck passed the **May Laws of 1872** purposely to check on the growing threat of the Catholics. By these laws, the church was stopped from excommunicating the opponents of the Pope's infallibility. It was also the state to train and approve the appointment of the catholic priests. The priests were also forbidden from inspecting their schools, colleges and universities and instead it was the duty of the state. Bismarck also legalized civil marriage as an alternative to the church marriage so as to reduce the influence of the Pope and the Catholic Church influence over family

matters. A number of Catholics and clergies protested the May Laws of 1872 and Bismarck responded by exiling, executing and imprisoning the protesting priests.

However, Bismarck's attempt to weaken the catholic church failed and therefore inspite of their imprisonment and torture, the catholic church remained strong in Germany. Bismarck also realized that he needed the support of the Catholics to defeat liberals and socialists who had also become a serious problem to him. He therefore ended the struggle against the Catholics. In 1878, Pope Pius IX died and was succeeded by Pope Leo IX who was more willing to reconcile with Bismarck. After serious negotiations, the following were reached at;

- Bismarck suspended the May laws of 1872
- The church recovered its former powers except inspection of schools
- Civil marriage was to continue.
- The Pope was to appoint Bishops.

Thus, by 1889, the struggle between the Catholic Church and the state was over and the Centre Party promised to support Bismarck against the socialists.

BISMARCK AND THE SOCIALISTS

Another serious problem that Bismarck faced in his domestic policy was that of the socialists. The socialists advocated for state control of the factors of production like land, industries and banks among others in order to cater for the interests of all the people and avoid the exploitation of a man by man. They also demanded for the improvement in the conditions of the workers and to advance their interests, a political party known as the Social Democratic Party (SDP) was formed in **1869** by **Bebel**, a follower of **Karl Marx** a German socialist who lived in exile.

The socialists took advantage of the unemployment, poor working conditions and the exploitation of the workers to criticize Bismarck and gained more parliamentary seats. For example, in 1871 the socialists won three seats in the German parliament and in 1877 they won 12 seats. This scared Bismarck and therefore in **1878** he started to fight the social democrats.

With the support of the Catholic Centre Party and the National Liberal Party, Bismarck made the parliament to pass the **Exceptional Law of 1878**. According to this law, the Social Democrat Party and its newspapers were banned, socialist meetings and gatherings were declared illegal in the interest of peace and security. However, despite all the above measures, Bismarck failed to eradicate socialism. The Social Democratic Party continued to operate from abroad and sent more socialist pamphlets into Germany. Internally, the twelve socialist members in the Reichstag or parliament were very critical of Bismarck and his anti-socialist campaigns which were a clear testimony of Bismarck's failure to stamp out the socialist influence in Germany.

Bismarck realized that force was not a solution to the problems facing the workers and the socialist influence. He therefore introduced small doses of socialism or ``**state socialism**'' in which he introduced welfare schemes to benefit the German workers. For example, in **1883** Bismarck introduced compulsory insurance against sickness contributed by both the workers and employers. In **1889**, he passed the old age pension scheme of five shillings a week to men over 65 years. This was to be paid by the employer, employee and the state. Due to the above measures, Bismarck

won the support of the socialists and partially registered success. For some time therefore, the socialist threat was controlled.

However, the fact that the number of the socialist supporters rose to over one and half million people by **1890** indicates that socialism was a great threat to Bismarck. When Kaiser William II came to power in **1888**, he disagreed with Bismarck because the new Emperor wanted Bismarck to stop persecuting the socialists yet Bismarck wanted to continue doing the same. The disagreement between the two made Bismarck to resign in 1890.

BISMARCK AND THE NATIONAL LIBERAL PARTY

From 1871 to 1879, Bismarck pursued a **free trade policy** which won him the support of the National Liberal Party most of who were traders. Unfortunately, from 1880 Bismarck realized that the free trade policy was detrimental to the industrialization of Germany. Hence, Bismarck adopted the **Protectionist Policy** through which he imposed custom duties on imports against the wishes of the National Liberal Party because he undermined the businesses of the German Liberal traders. Bismarck's aim was to protect the local markets in order to appease his fellow Prussian Junkers (land Lords), the great corn producers. However, this resulted into trouble with the members of the National Liberal party whom he had relied on for the last ten years. The Jewish traders allied with the National Liberal Party and started a fierce campaign against Bismarck.

Bismarck reacted by influencing his supporters in the parliament, including the Catholics to undermine the influence of the liberals in Germany. He also used the German press (newspapers) to discredit the Liberals. He further employed anti-Semitic campaigns to discredit the liberals where he denounced the leaders of the National Liberal Party as **Jews** who could not determine the German destiny in any way, thus making the party unpopular in Germany. Here, he succeeded in undermining its influence throughout Germany.

BISMARCK AND THE CONSERVATIVE PARTY

This party was composed of the Junkers or conservatives majority of whom were farmers who opposed Bismarck's industrialization yet one of Bismarck's aims was to build a strong German economy. Members of the Conservative Party in the Parliament therefore put up strong opposition against Bismarck which created a serious challenge. To overcome this problem, Bismarck adopted a constitution in 1871 which gave powers to the Emperor to dissolve the Reichstag or parliament if he so wished. This gave the Emperor and Bismarck full control of German affairs. Bismarck also secured alliance or support from the members of the National Liberal Party in the parliament to fight against the Conservative Party and reduce its influence in Germany.

ECONOMY

After 1871, the German Empire also faced serious economic challenges that Bismarck had to deal with as Chancellor. For example, as a result of industrialization in Europe, countries started protecting their industries and finished goods with a new protective tariff measure. To overcome this challenge, Bismarck decided to enter the colonial race which he had hated for a very long time. Since Germany was developing very fast, her merchants needed colonies for cheap raw materials, markets for the German made goods, ground for investments and living space for the growing population.

In 1884, Bismarck endorsed and embarked on the acquisition of colonies. Thus, Germany acquired South West Africa (Namibia), Togo and Cameroon in 1885 while in 1890, the naval base of Heligoland was also declared a German colony. Still in 1890, Britain recognized the German claims to Tanganyika as Germany also recognized the British claims over Kenya and Zanzibar.

Bismarck further promoted industrialization in Germany. When he established the protectionist policy, he managed to impose high custom duties or tariffs on the imports. This helped to protect the German manufacturers from foreign competition which promoted industrialization. He further developed the transport and communication systems in Germany which helped to overcome the economic challenges that the German empire faced.

THE MINORITIES

There was also the challenge or question of the **minorities** in the German empire. The new German empire was heterogeneous with many non-Germans who were annexed against their will. These included the French in Alsace and Lorraine, the Danes in Schleswig and Holstein as well as the Poles in East Germany. Such races would break away if they started a struggle for their independence and therefore this was a threat to Bismarck. To overcome this challenge, Bismarck promoted the **Germanisation policy** by which the minorities were forced to adopt the German traditions and cultures like language, thus converting them into “Germans”. This therefore promoted unity in the German empire.

How did Bismarck overcome the domestic challenges faced by German Empire between 1871 and 1890?

STRENGTHS OF BISMARCK'S DOMESTIC POLICY

Bismarck developed manufacturing industries in Germany. During his reign, the production of coal increased which led to the generation of power for industrial development. Chemical industries, steel production and engineering were among the industries that were developed to generate employment opportunities and revenue which enabled Bismarck to overcome Germany's economic challenge after 1871.

Bismarck as Chancellor of the united German Empire established a new constitution for Germany in 1871. By this constitution, Germany was to have a parliament with two assemblies, namely the Bundesrat and the Reichstag. The Bundesrat was dominated by the rulers of the different German states (federal states) and this body had powers to make laws that governed Germany. The Reichstag on the other hand was an assembly elected by universal adult suffrage to debate any suggestions in the laws made by the Bundesrat. These were democratic assemblies and through them Bismarck was able to introduce laws which granted freedom to the people. Bismarck therefore promoted constitutional rule in Germany which helped in peace and stability in the country.

Bismarck allowed political pluralism in Germany after 1871. In the German parliament that was established in 1871, there were different political parties which had members representing them. For example, there were members of the National Liberal Party, the Catholic Center Party, the Conservative Party and the Social Democratic Party (SDP). In addition, there was a lot of freedom for the candidates of these political parties to stand for elections to go to the parliament. Therefore,

parliamentary democracy was highly promoted in Germany during Bismarck's reign which helped to promote stability in the country.

Bismarck increased the national income of Germany. Besides the development of mining and other related industries, Bismarck established a tariff system by which he charged taxes on imports. This protected the German manufacturers from competition with the foreign goods as well as raising income for Germany. This enabled Bismarck to address some of the domestic challenges that the German Empire faced after 1871.

Bismarck built a powerful army for Germany. He strengthened the German army by recruiting, training and motivating the soldiers. He also put a compulsory military conscription law by which all the young Germans were recruited into the army. As a result, the German army became one of the strongest armies in the world. Using this strong army, Bismarck ensured relative peace in Germany between 1871 and 1890 and this was a major strength of Bismarck.

Bismarck checked the influence of the Catholics in Germany. After the Franco-Prussian War of 1870 – 1871, the Catholics in Germany started destabilizing the administration of Bismarck. For example, through their political party known as the Center Party, they opposed the policies of Bismarck. In 1872, Bismarck passed the **May Laws** by which the state abolished the control of education by the Catholic Church as well as the legalization of civil marriage among other issues. In addition, Bismarck imprisoned thousands of catholic priests who had protested against the May laws of 1872. By doing so, he managed to check on the influence of the Catholic Church for some time.

Bismarck also checked on the spread of socialism in Germany. The socialists were greatly opposed to Bismarck's policies and they wanted state ownership of property and improved working conditions. The socialists were so strong in the Reichstag that they even wanted to capture political power. Bismarck introduced the **Exceptional Law** of 1878 by which he limited the spread of socialism in Germany. For example, the Social Democratic Party and its activities were banned, socialist newspapers were abolished and the party leaders were imprisoned while others were exiled. By taking these measures, Bismarck attempted to reduce the influence of socialism in Germany.

Bismarck ended the opposition of the liberals in the German parliament. The liberals under their National Liberal Party opposed Bismarck's policy of protective tariffs because they wanted free trade. Bismarck was a conservative aristocrat who never liked the influence of the liberals. He therefore launched a campaign against them. With support of the Catholics in the parliament, Bismarck passed a law to reduce the liberal opposition and therefore successfully implemented his protectionist policy which safeguarded the German manufactured goods from competition.

Bismarck kept a divided opposition in Germany between 1871 and 1890. Although, there were different political parties that greatly opposed Bismarck, he could use one or two political parties to reduce the opposition from another which kept them divided all the time. For example, he used the Center Party of the Catholics who gave him support in the German parliament to defeat the liberals who had opposed his policy of protectionism. This therefore helped Bismarck to reduce the German opposition and maintain peace and stability in the country up to 1890 when he resigned.

Bismarck made financial reforms in Germany. He built banks throughout Germany to assist the commercial and industrial sectors through credit extension. For example, he established the German Imperial Bank in 1875. In addition, a common or uniform currency was introduced in the whole of

Germany. These reforms helped to improve the financial sector which led to the economic development of Germany.

Bismarck improved on the judicial system of Germany. He introduced courts of law all over the country which extended justice to all the Germans without discrimination. In addition, uniform laws were introduced for the whole of Germany and as a result all the Germans got a fair hearing in the courts of law regardless of their origin or position in the society. This further promoted peace and stability in Germany.

Bismarck reconciled with the opposition in Germany so as to reduce the enmity against his government. For example, although he hated the socialists and used harsh measures like arresting of their leaders and banning of their newspapers, he later introduced a compulsory insurance scheme for the workers against sickness, accidents and the old age pension scheme. Because of these measures, Bismarck improved on the conditions of the workers in Germany which helped to reduce the opposition from the socialists. Similarly, Bismarck withdrew some of the harsh laws that he had established against the Catholic Church i.e. the May laws of 1872. By these laws, the state was to train, license and recruit priests among other aspects and this generated opposition which led to the imprisonment of the clergy and other ordinary Catholics. Following their support in the defeat of the liberals, much of the old power of the Catholic Church was restored although Bismarck maintained state inspection of the catholic schools and civil marriage as an alternative to the Catholic Church marriage. This reconciliation by Bismarck with the opposition helped to create peace and stability in Germany.

He maintained and controlled a united German Empire which was composed of different races. The new German empire was composed of the Germans, French, Danes and Poles. The foreigners were a big threat to Bismarck but he was able to absorb them into the German Empire which created peace and stability in Germany between 1871 and 1890.

WEAKNESSES OF BISMARCK'S DOMESTIC POLICY

Bismarck harbored anti-Jewish sentiments or feelings. He discriminated and persecuted the Jews that lived in Germany because they were foreigners. From 1878 to 1890, he made sure that the Jews lost all their jobs. Bismarck passed a formal or official policy not to give employment to the Jews in Germany and this was a major weakness especially as Bismarck was trying to maintain a united German Empire.

Bismarck was too anti-Catholic and this is reflected in his relationship with the Catholic Church in Germany. In 1872, he passed the **May Laws** by which the state took over the role of the Catholic Church. For example, there was state inspection of the catholic schools, presiding over marriages and training as well as recruiting of the priests. This created enmity between Bismarck who was a protestant and the Catholics in Germany which undermined internal stability in the country.

Bismarck ignored nationalism in Germany. The newly created German Empire had many nationalities that had been conquered by Bismarck against their own will during the process of German unification. These included the French in Alsace and Lorraine, the Danes in Schleswig and Holstein as well as the Poles that lived in Prussia (East Germany). After 1871, Bismarck introduced the "**Germanisation policy**" by which these minorities were forcefully absorbed into the German Empire despite their

desire for independence. Bismarck therefore persecuted the minorities which was a major weakness which undermined internal unity and stability.

Bismarck established **constitutional dictatorship** in Germany. In 1871, he established a new constitution for Germany and according to this constitution, Bismarck became the Chancellor while King William I of Prussia became the Head of state. As Chancellor of the German Empire from 1871 to 1890, Bismarck made sure that he had a lot of powers to influence the major decisions that affected Germany in the political, social and economic fields. The opposition was thus restricted in Germany.

Bismarck curtailed or restricted freedom of the press in Germany. For example, in 1878 he came up with the **Exception Law** by which all socialist newspapers and publications were banned. He also established state control over the German press (newspapers) which he used to discredit his opponents especially the liberals. As a result, the Germans could not access information in detail because of Bismarck's press censorship. This also undermined stability in Germany between 1871 and 1890.

He promoted the favouritism of Prussia in Germany. Prussia had championed the unification of Germany up to 1871. After the unification, Bismarck made sure that the Prussian interests were superior and above all the other German states. Even in the new German constitution of 1871, the Prussians dominated the two parliamentary assemblies that were set up. For example, out of the fifty eight (58) members of the Bundesrat, seventeen(17) were Prussians. Similarly, out of the four hundred (400) members of the Reichstag more than half were Prussians. Therefore, Prussia always made key decisions in the German parliament at the expense of the other German state. This Prussian dominance greatly annoyed the Germans from the other German states, thus a major weakness.

Bismarck also favored the Junkers or landowners. They controlled land which was one of the major factors of production. Bismarck made sure that they dominated the German Reichstag. These Junkers were conservative and opposed the socialists who advocated for the state control of land and fair distribution of wealth among all the Germans. Because of this favouritism therefore, there was a poor relationship between Bismarck and the socialists in Germany which undermined internal stability.

Bismarck militarized the state or German empire. He was extra-ordinarily militant and therefore he advocated for the creation of a mighty German Empire on mainland Europe. As a result, Bismarck created a very powerful army for Germany. This costed Germany financially as a lot of money was spent on modernizing the German army. This was a major weakness because it made Bismarck unable to finance other development programs in Germany between 1871 and 1890.

Bismarck disagreed with Kaiser William II who was the appointing authority (Head of State). In **1888**, Kaiser William II became the new Emperor of the German Empire. Unlike Kaiser William I who had been a great friend of Otto Von Bismarck since 1862, the new emperor was jealous of Bismarck's frame and therefore the two disagreed on policy issues. For example, the new Emperor wanted Bismarck to drop his policy of persecuting the socialists but Bismarck declined. Consequently, Bismarck resigned in **1890** and he left a big vacuum in the political space of Germany that nobody could fill.

- Examine the strengths and weaknesses of Bismarck's domestic policy between 1871 and 1890.
- How successful was Bismarck's domestic policy between 1871 and 1890?
- How successful was Bismarck in tackling his domestic problems between 1871 and 1890?

THE FOREIGN POLICY OF OTTO VON BISMARCK, 1871-1890

In the foreign policy, Bismarck wanted to achieve the following objectives:

- The major objective of Bismarck's foreign policy after the German unification was to isolate France. He wanted France to remain isolated in Europe such that she could not be able to revenge on Germany so as to recover her lost provinces of Alsace and Lorraine which Germany had occupied after the defeat of France in the Franco - Prussian war of 1870 - 1871.
- Bismarck also wanted to maintain peace in the whole of Europe so as to enable his new empire to consolidate its position in Europe. He did not want European powers to go to war because this could destabilize peace in Europe and this would lead to the destruction of the German Empire that had been created in 1871.
- Bismarck also wanted to maintain the balance of power in Europe where Germany was the most influential or powerful country on land.

The foreign policy of Bismarck was characterized by a system of alliances or secret diplomacy for the purpose of achieving the above objectives. The following are the main features of Bismarck's foreign policy between 1871 and 1890;

- The Frankfurt Treaty of 1871
- The DreiKaiserbund Treaty of 1872 or (The League of the Three Emperors).
- The Berlin Congress of 1878.
- The Dual Alliance of 1879
- The second DreiKaiserbund Treaty of 1881.
- The Triple Alliance of 1882.
- The Berlin Conference of 1884 – 1885.
- The First Mediterranean agreement of 1887.
- The Re-insurance Treaty of 1887.
- The Second Mediterranean agreement of 1887.

THE FRANKFURT TREATY OF 1871

This was a treaty that was signed between Germany and France at the end of the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871. By this treaty, France that had been defeated by Prussia acknowledged the establishment and existence of the German empire in Europe. By the same treaty, Bismarck got the two mineral-rich territories of Alsace and Lorraine for Germany on top of imposing a very heavy war indemnity or fine of 500 million Francs on France to be paid in just three years. This treaty therefore weakened France territorially and economically which tilted (changed) the balance of power in favour of Germany, hence promoting the German superiority in Europe which was one of the major objectives in Bismarck's foreign policy.

THE DREI KAISERBUND TREATY OF 1872 (Austria-Hungary, Germany and Russia)

The alliance or treaty was arranged by Bismarck. The alliance included Kaiser William I of Germany, Tsar Alexander II of Russia and Emperor Francis Josef of Austria. The three leaders came to an understanding to give each other common assistance necessary to suppress socialist revolutions and republicanism in Europe. The league was used by Bismarck to isolate France and maintain peace in Europe because it was a league of monarchs or kings yet France was a republic after 1871 and therefore

not a member of the league. These members therefore could not support France in the war against Germany. Thus, Bismarck had succeeded in his foreign policy between 1871 and 1899.

THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878

In 1875, nationalistic revolts broke out in the Turkish Empire and the Sultan of Turkey reacted by killing the Serbs, the Bulgarians and the Rumanians. As a result, Russia intervened on the side of the above provinces and defeated Turkey and Turkey was forced to sign the treaty of Sanstefano of 1878. By this treaty among other issues, Bosnia and Herzegovina were to attain total independence from Turkey. There was also the creation of the Big Bulgaria as a state controlled by Russia. These two provisions caused conflicts between Russia and Britain as well as between Russia and Austria-Hungary.

Austria had expected to occupy the provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina while Britain feared that if Russia remained with influence in Bulgaria this would give Russia access to the Black and Mediterranean Seas and therefore disrupt the British commercial interests in the region and the Far East. Britain and Austria therefore threatened to declare war on Russia unless Russia accepted to revise the treaty of Sanstefano of 1878 at a European congress. Bismarck used this opportunity and called a congress at Berlin the capital of Germany to resolve the issue. By this, he achieved the objective of making Germany the dominant power in Europe.

Bismarck also used the Berlin congress of 1878 to achieve his objective of isolating France and also to maintain peace in Europe by stopping war between Russia and Britain together with Austria. He supported Austria to occupy Bosnia and Herzegovina. He also supported Britain by reducing the state of Bulgaria as part of it was returned to Turkey to maintain a strong turkey against Russian imperialism. Going by the above, Britain and Austria had achieved what they wanted and therefore there was no way they would ally with France against Germany and the other objective of peace was achieved because the war between Russia against Britain and Austria was prevented.

NOTE: However, Russia remained annoyed because Bismarck did not support her interests in the Berlin congress of 1878 and because there was a possibility that Russia could ally with France against Germany, Bismarck arranged another treaty with Russia in 1881 to solve the problem.

THE DUAL ALLIANCE OF 1879 (Austria-Hungary and Germany)

At the Berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck supported Austria to occupy Bosnia and Herzegovina and this brought Germany into close contact with Austria which led to the Dual Alliance between Austria and Germany. The purpose of this alliance was to isolate France from Austria and maintain peace in Europe. By this alliance, Austria promised to remain neutral if Germany was attacked by France. However, if France combined with Russia or any other power to attack Germany, Austria was to give military assistance or support to Germany. Therefore, this treaty left France isolated from Austria. It also scared off Russia from joining France to disturb Germany, hence peace was maintained in Europe.

THE SECOND DREI KAISERBUND TREATY OF 1881(Renewed)

Bismarck was aware that Russia was annoyed because Germany did not support her interests during the Berlin Congress of 1878. Therefore there was a possibility of Germany joining other powers to fight against Germany. Bismarck therefore renewed the DreiKaiserbund treaty of 1872 with Tsar Alexander II of Russia. By this treaty, Bismarck promised German neutrality if Russia was involved

in a war with other powers like Britain and France. Russia also promised neutrality to Germany and Austria if they got involved in a war with France. Therefore, the alliance isolated France from any possible help

THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE OF 1882 (Germany, Austria - Hungary and Italy)

The alliance was formed by Bismarck and its purpose was to isolate France. In 1878, Bismarck secretly encouraged France to occupy Tunisia in Africa where Italy already had colonial ambitions or interests and this annoyed Italy. Bismarck took advantage of this hostility between France and Italy to persuade or convince Italy to join the Dual alliance of 1879 and therefore France was isolated from Italy. By this alliance, Italy was to support Germany and Austria if they were attacked by France. The alliance therefore left France powerless and she could not declare war on Germany and therefore Bismarck succeeded in maintaining peace in Europe.

THE BERLIN CONGRESS, 1884-1885

This congress was organized by Bismarck purposely to settle the colonial conflicts especially in Africa. There were conflicts between France and Italy over Tunisia as well as Britain and France over Egypt. Britain also conflicted with Russia in the Ottoman Empire and Bismarck therefore used these conflicts to call the Berlin congress of 1884-1885 to settle the conflicts and bring about peace between European countries.

Bismarck achieved his objective of maintaining peace in Europe because at the congress, the **"Spheres of Influence"** of each colonial power were peacefully identified and Germany also peacefully got colonies in Africa which included Tanganyika, Cameroon, South West Africa (Namibia) and Togo. France was also recognized in those colonies it had occupied for example Morocco and Tunisia. Therefore the congress brought about peace in Europe.

THE FIRST MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT OF 1887

This agreement was arranged by Bismarck in March 1887 and it was signed between Britain, Italy, and Germany concerning co-operation in the Mediterranean Sea region which was an important commercial area. France was not part of this agreement and therefore she was left isolated in Europe, hence Bismarck being successful in his foreign policy.

THE RE-INSURANCE TREATY OF 1887(Germany and Russia)

This was another treaty where Bismarck made the last attempt to keep France isolated from Russia and Bismarck made this secret treaty with **Tsar Alexander III** of Russia. By this treaty, Bismarck allowed Russia to have the main influence in the Balkans or Ottoman Empire and that Germany was to remain neutral incase Russia was involved in war with another power over the Ottoman Empire. Russia also promised to remain neutral in case Germany was involved in war with another power. Therefore, Bismarck restored friendship with Russia hence removing the possibility of Russia supporting France against Germany. Thus, Bismarck succeeded in isolating France from Russia.

In the re-insurance treaty, it was also clearly stated that Germany would not remain neutral if Russia attacked Austria-Hungary and Russia would also not remain neutral if Germany attacked France. Therefore, this treaty led to peace in Europe because those powers that were not signatories (Austria and France) were prevented from provoking war. France was also isolated from Russia.

THE SECOND MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT OF 1887

This agreement was arranged which was also arranged by Bismarck was signed between Germany, Austria and Britain. It was also about co-operation in Mediterranean Sea region by the above three powers. By this agreement Bismarck secured the Austrian and British support for Turkey against Russia. France was therefore isolated from Turkey because Turkey had been strengthened by this alliance against a possible Russian advance or expansion.

COMPLEMENTARY FACTORS TO BISMARCK'S EFFORTS TO MAINTAIN PEACE IN EUROPE

The Russian threat to Germany in 1875 maintained peace in Europe. Within three years after the Franco – Prussian war, Bismarck was alarmed by the French quick recovery. France paid the war indemnity or fine and the army of occupation was removed from France. Therefore, Bismarck wanted to attack France again but Russia threatened to attack Germany if Bismarck did so. Bismarck therefore withdrew his war threats and plans, thus maintaining peace in Europe.

There was also a threat to Germany from Britain. Following Bismarck's war threats Queen Victoria of Britain warned Bismarck that Britain was not to hesitate from attacking Germany if Bismarck invaded France again. Bismarck, who feared an alliance between France and Britain against Germany, withdrew his intentions thus maintaining peace in Europe.

The weakness of France also contributed to peace in Europe. After the fall of Emperor Napoleon III in 1871, there was a power struggle in France. For example, there were those supporting the son of Napoleon III to take over power in France and others supported the restoration of monarchical rule. There were other problems like famine and serious unemployment and therefore such problems could not allow France to get organized and fight a war against Germany.

Assess the role of Bismarck in maintaining peace in Europe between 1871 and 1890.

THE RESIGNATION OF BISMARCK (1890)

In 1888, Germany got a new Emperor known as **Kaiser William II**. Bismarck disagreed with Kaiser William II because Kaiser William II wanted Bismarck to stop the campaign against the socialists. Kaiser William II also wanted Germany to get more colonies and Bismarck refused because he did not want Germany to conflict with countries like Britain and Russia over colonies. Because of these disagreements, Bismarck resigned in 1890 and this started a dangerous period in the history of Germany and Europe because the **“French System of Alliance”** was born and therefore France was no longer isolated and the system included the following alliances;

a) THE FRANCO - RUSSIAN ALLIANCE OR ENTENTE OF 1894

The Dual Alliance of Germany and Austria-Hungary of 1879 became public in Russia and Russia got annoyed. France then started to give loans to Russia to develop her industry and commerce. Kaiser William II also made a mistake when he refused to renew the re-insurance treaty of 1887 with Russia and this therefore drove Russia into an alliance with France with the following provisions or terms;

- The alliance or treaty was to remain in force as long as the German Triple Alliance of 1882 was in place.

- Russia would support France if France was attacked by Germany or Italy with the help of Germany.
- France was to support Russia if Russia was attacked by Germany or by Austria-Hungary with the help of Germany.
- It was also clearly stated that if any member of the Triple Alliance mobilized its troops, France and Russia were to mobilize immediately. This last provision was dangerous because mobilizing would have the same effect as declaring war.

b) THE ENTENTE CORDIALE (BRITAIN AND FRANCE) OR THE ANGLO-FRENCH ALLIANCE OF 1904

Bismarck had been careful not to antagonize Britain and he kept Germany a land master only. However, Kaiser William II antagonized Britain by trying to challenge the British power on water. This annoyed Britain and therefore Britain settled her differences with France over Egypt and as a result Britain concluded a full military alliance with France and therefore France was no longer isolated from Britain. By this alliance the two countries would support each other in case of war.

c) THE TRIPLE ENTENTE (FRANCE, RUSSIA AND BRITAIN) OF 1907

Because of the emerging power of Germany under Kaiser William II, Britain and Russia settled their difference with the Ottoman Empire and therefore in 1907, France, Russia and Britain concluded the Triple Entente. This alliance meant that Europe was divided into two military camps; one camp had members of the German system of alliance while others had members of the French system of alliance. It is important to note that this system of alliance that had been started by Bismarck led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914 as the two camps fought against each other.

To what extent was Bismarck's foreign policy successful between 1871 and 1890?

Background:

- Bismarck was the German Chancellor between 1871 and 1890. His foreign policy was designed or meant to achieve the following objectives;
- Maintain peace and stability in Europe
- Isolation of France
- Maintain German supremacy in Europe.

To achieve the above objectives, Bismarck used his military policy, political foresight and diplomatic skills. He used a series of alliances with the conservative monarchs of Europe mainly Austria, Germany, Italy and Russia.

SUCCESES

- He led to the defeat of France in the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871 and the subsequent signing of the Frankfurt treaty of 1871. Consequently, France acknowledged the establishment and existence of the German empire in Europe. He also got Alsace and Lorraine for Germany. France was therefore weakened territorially and economically which tilted (changed) the balance of power in favour of Germany, hence promoting her glory in Europe.

- He arranged the ***DreiKaiserbund Treaty*** (the Three Emperors League) of 1872 through which he isolated France from Russia and Austria.
- He intervened in the Balkan Crisis of 1878 by holding the Berlin congress of 1878. This congress promoted German supremacy and glory, prevented Russian influence in the Balkans, avoided Austro-Russian war over Bosnia and Herzegovina, prevented Anglo-Russian clashes or conflicts over the Balkans by solving the problems that had been created by the San Stefano Treaty of March 1878. It also France was isolated from Austria and Britain.
- The Dual Alliance of 1879 strengthened ties between Germany and Austria against a possible attack from Russia combined with France which maintained peace in Europe. It also isolated France from Austria.
- The second ***DreiKaiserbund Treaty of 1881*** that Bismarck arranged renewed Russian friendship with Germany especially following Bismarck's failure to support Russia during the Berlin Congress of 1878 which had annoyed Russia. The position of Austria also remained inclined to Germany. France was further isolated from Russia and Austria and Germany supremacy remained assured.
- Through the Triple Alliance of 1882, Bismarck secured the alliance (friendship) of Austria, Germany and Italy. As a result, France remained isolated and peace plus German supremacy in Europe were also promoted.
- He organized the Berlin Congress of 1884–1885 through which Germany secured colonies, peace was preserved in Europe by avoiding a war over the colonies and France remained isolated.
- He arranged the 1st Mediterranean agreement of **March 1887**. This agreement created friendship between Germany, Austria, Britain and Italy which isolated France from the above powers. Peace and German supremacy also prevailed.
- Bismarck signed the secret ***Re-insurance Treaty of 1887*** with Russia. This treaty renewed Russian friendship with Germany and therefore France remained isolated. Because of the same treaty peace prevailed in Europe and Germany also remained supreme.
- Bismarck also signed the 2nd Mediterranean agreement of December 1887. This agreement promoted friendship between Germany, Austria and Britain over the Mediterranean Sea. France was further isolated.
- Bismarck avoided colonial conflicts between 1870 and 1884. He once remarked that “colonies are not worthy the bones of a single German soldier”. This therefore promoted peace between Germany and other powers in Europe.
- Bismarck maintained a successful free trade policy with Britain. This helped to keep peace with Britain.
- He developed a cautious military and naval programme (policy) in order not to conflict with Britain. This further promoted peace with Britain.

FAILURES IN THE FOREIGN POLICY

- The French War Scare of 1875 threatened peace which contradicted Bismarck's aim of maintaining peace in Europe. His military threats to France following her quick recovery from the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871 attracted the attention and hostility of Britain and Russia towards Germany as they threatened to retaliate against Germany.
- The Berlin Congress of 1878 that Bismarck organized had shortcomings, thus leading to the signing of the Dual Alliance of 1879 between Germany and Austria – Hungary. By this alliance, the two countries agreed to give military support to one another in case of war because

Germany had allowed Austria – Hungary to annex Bosnia and Herzegovina. This alliance contributed to the outbreak of World War I because Germany supported and encouraged Austria – Hungary to declare war on Serbia in 1914.

- The congress also intensified hostility between Serbia and Austria – Hungary over Bosnia and Herzegovina which eventually contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.
- There were loopholes in the 1885 Balkan Crisis in which Bismarck encouraged Bulgaria to fall out with Russia. This annoyed Russia, hence giving birth to the Franco-Russian Entente of 1894 and later the Triple Entente of 1907 which eventually led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.
- He promoted conflicts among the European powers over colonies. For example, he encouraged a colonial conflict in Tunisia between Italy and France which undermined peace.
- He initiated the alliance system that divided Europe into two hostile camps. This hostility among European powers laid a foundation for the outbreak of World War I in 1914, thus undermining peace which was one of the major objectives of his foreign policy.

Reference Questions:

- **How successful was Prince Otto Von Bismarck by 1890? (consider both the domestic and foreign policies)**
- **Assess the achievements of Otto Von Bismarck between 1871 and 1890. (consider both the domestic and foreign policies)**

THE EASTERN QUESTION OR THE HISTORY OF THE OTTOMAN OR TURKISH EMPIRE, 1815 - 1913

The Ottoman or Turkish Empire was founded in the 14th century by the Ottoman Turks. The Ottoman Turks were largely a Muslim people who had entered Eastern Europe from Asia Minor in the 14th century and had captured the Great city of Constantinople (present day Istanbul) on the shores of the Black Sea in 1453. They had established a big empire with its capital at Constantinople that could boast of its big size covering almost the whole of North Africa including countries like Egypt, Tunisia, Algeria, Libya, Asian Middle East countries such as Syria, Lebanon, and Palestine as well as some Eastern European countries like Rumania, Bulgaria, Bosnia, and Herzegovina, Montenegro, Serbia, Greece and the Czech Republic among others. It further stretched to cover Moldavia, Wallachia, Transylvania and other territories. Precisely, the empire controlled parts of Europe, Africa and Asia.

In the above territories lived different nationalities like the Serbs, Bulgarians, Slavs and others each with its own culture, language, religion and colour. For example whereas some were followers of the Orthodox Christian Church and therefore Catholics and Protestants, others were Muslims. Consequently, there emerged religious and political conflicts especially in the **Balkan Peninsular** which was part of the Ottoman Empire as the various nationalities started organizing uprisings against the sultan in demand for religious freedom and independence. This undermined Turkey's territorial integrity and the empire gradually started to decline in the 18th and 19th centuries. This attracted the attention of the Great European Powers especially Russia whose Tsar Nicholas I described Turkey as the "SICK MAN OF EUROPE". That the empire was in a very weak state that it could not be saved from collapsing. But why was this so?

REASONS FOR THE DECLINE OR WEAKNESS OF TURKEY

The loss of Turkey's military power was responsible for the collapse of the Ottoman Empire. From the 14th to the 17th Centuries, Turkey was a world military power and had an extensive empire that included the continents of Europe, Asia and Africa. But towards the end of the 18th century and the beginning of the 19th Century, Turkey lost her military glory. She had a cosmopolitan army that disciplining and integrating it under one command became impossible. Consequently, the army lost its effectiveness and could therefore not hold the different nationalities together as a sign of weakness. Even her former subject states like Egypt, Tunisia, Algeria and Greece became more powerful and started disobeying the sultan like the way Mohamed (Mehmet) Ali (Egypt) and the Greeks did. In fact, Turkey became so sick (weak) that she had to be assisted in suppressing internal revolts like in the Syrian question of 1831-1841.

The large size of the empire created an administrative problem that contributed to the crumbling of the Ottoman Empire. Turkey had created a large and heterogeneous empire that covered the continents of Europe, Asia and Africa. These were people of different historical, cultural, and linguistic background that were difficult to hold under a centralized administration. The empire was therefore too large to be ruled led by any single power or person. Eventually, the sultans were less effective outside Constantinople and this left the conquered states semi-independent. This made it easier for the conquered states to revolt against the Sultan, which led to the disintegration of the empire.

Corruption and embezzlement were diseases that characterized Turkey a sick man of the 19th Century. The Turkish Moslem administrators were "potbellied men" who made bribery, swindling and embezzlement part of their life style. These brought financial crisis, poverty and famine upon which

Turkey was branded a sick man of Europe. Corruption and embezzlement also made the conquered states to lose hope in the government and that is part of the reason why the Greeks and the Moreans broke off. It also affected the army who also lost confidence in the government, which denied the government the full loyalty of the army and this therefore contributed to the decline of the empire.

The rise of nationalism was a formidable challenge that tore the Turkish Empire into pieces. Due to the political, economic and military weaknesses of the Ottoman Empire, the conquered states especially those that were located on the **Balkan Peninsular** started struggling to regain their independence and many succeeded. For example, Serbia and Egypt became independent in 1805, Algeria in 1811, Greece in 1832 and some Balkan states in 1878. The breaking away of these states one after another weakened Turkey and was the actual disintegration of the empire.

Economically, the Ottoman Empire was weakened by loss of trade control. Before 1760, Turkey was the leading commercial and sea-faring nation. She monopolized trade within the empire and across the Mediterranean and Baltic Seas. However, industrial revolution started in Britain in the 1860s and Britain started manufacturing better ships than Turkey. Eventually, Britain destroyed the Turkish dominance in trade and monopolized international trade. This left Turkey in an awkward economic situation and made her a laughing stock of Europe to be branded the "sick man of Europe".

Religious tension between the Moslems and Christians within the Ottoman Empire also brought about the disintegration of the empire. The Christian majority within the empire were discriminated in education, administration and heavily taxed with inhuman methods of collection. Above all, the Christians were persecuted by the Moslem rulers of the empire. This brought about rebellions such as in Greece, Morea, Chios and Bulgaria which left Turkey weak. It should be noted that Turkey's persecution of the Christians attracted the intervention of the Christian powers like Russia, Britain, Austria and France whose intervention complicated the issue and led to the success of revolts like in Greece and Bulgaria.

The spread and influence of the 1789 French revolutionary ideas of equality, liberty and fraternity also contributed to the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire. By the 19th Century these revolutionary ideas had spread to Europe including the Turkish Empire. This therefore influenced the Turkish subjects to demand for liberty and independence against the Turks' oppressive and exploitative administration. This led to revolts such as in Greece, Wallachia, Moldavia and Bulgaria which shook the empire and led to its collapse.

The rise and role of the educated elites and intellectuals was influential in the decline of the Ottoman Empire. They were young, revolutionary and dynamic men who condemned the Turkish oppressive and exploitative regime. They advocated for reforms and independence to the conquered states. These created revolutionary emotions in the minds of the oppressed and exploited Turkish subjects, which prompted them to revolt and break the empire. Intellectuals such as Alexander Hypsanti and Capodistrious led the Greeks to revolt against Turkey, which made the Greeks independent by 1832. Thus, the role and inspiration of the Intellectuals widened the gap between Turkey and her subjects and made the disintegration of Ottoman Empire inevitable.

Lastly, the Ottoman Empire was weakened by the selfish and convergent interests of the big European powers. It was Russia that developed great interest more than any other power in the decaying empire and therefore she intervened in the affairs of the Ottoman Empire because of three main reasons; The first one was that many of the Balkan people belonged to the Slav race as did the Russians themselves

and they therefore looked to Russia as a big Slav brother to help them in their struggles for independence from the Ottoman Empire. This therefore prompted Russia to intervene. Secondly, most of the Balkan Christians belonged to the Greek Orthodox Church of which Russia was the great champion and protector. More important than all these however was that Russia had for long harboured ambitions of possessing Constantinople city and control the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles which would give her a secure outlet to the Mediterranean Sea from the Black Sea. She would then become a great power in the region and would dominate trade and commerce. Due to the above reasons, Russia's aim was to **weaken and break up the Turkish Empire** and substitute it with her own influence in the region. That is why Russia under Tsar Nicholas I (1825-1855) coined the idea that Turkey was a "sick man" that could not be cured by any quantity of drugs. She therefore incited and supported the Greeks, Wallachians, Moldavians, Bosnians, Montenegrans, Serbians, and Bulgarians to revolt against Turkey. These revolts weakened Turkey economically, militarily and therefore led to the collapse of the empire.

The interest of Britain was to **preserve** of the Turkish Empire from disintegration because it would act as a bulwark or buffer state against any possible Russian advance or expansion to the Mediterranean Sea, her commercial waters. Austria was bent on preventing the Russian expansion into the Balkans which would then change the balance of power. She was therefore not prepared to see a strong Russian empire in her neighbourhood. In France, the governments of Louis Philippe of 1830 – 1848 and Napoleon III of 1848-1870 wanted to strengthen the French economic and political position within the Turkish Empire and to elevate the French prestige and that of the French leaders by reviving the French guardianship of the Holy Places. In pursuit of such objectives, they clashed with the interests of Russia. These conflicting interests of the European powers (Russia, Britain, Austria and France) intensified and prolonged the Balkan crisis and sickness of the Ottoman Empire which eventually contributed to the decline of the empire.

NOTE: The term Eastern Question was used by the European diplomats and statesmen to refer to the diplomatic and political problems created by the decline of the Ottoman Empire. As the collapse of the Empire seemed to be nearer, the European Powers got involved in a power struggle to safeguard their military, strategic and commercial interests in the areas under the empire. In short therefore, the question was what would the European powers do? Would they prevent the Ottoman Empire from collapsing or would they support the breakup of the empire and if it collapsed, who would take over those territories that belonged to the Ottoman Empire if they broke away from the empire and by what extent? The Eastern Question was put to rest after World War I of 1914-1918 when the Ottoman Empire collapsed.

Thus, the events which constitute the Great Eastern Question or Balkan crisis or history of the Ottoman Empire included the following;

- The Serbian uprising or rebellion, 1804-1815
- The Greek War of independence, 1821-1832
- The Syrian Question, 1831-1841.
- The Crimean War, 1854-1856
- The Paris Treaty, 1856
- The Berlin Congress, 1878
- Austria's annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina, 1908
- The Balkan Wars, 1912-1913.

- a) Why was the Ottoman Empire referred to as the “sick man of Europe” in the 19th century?
- b) Account for the disintegration of the Turkish Empire in the second half of the 19th century.

THE SERBIAN REBELLION, 1804-1815

The Serbs were the first people in the Balkans to rebel in the 19th century against the Ottoman rule. The revolt began in 1804 under their peasant leader known as **Kara George**, an ancestor of the Kara Georgevic dynasty of Serbia. The revolt involved courageous fights and bloody massacres on both sides which ended with the Serbian victory and the subsequent driving of the Turks out of their country. However, their success was only short lived for the Serbs were defeated and re-conquered in 1813 and George Kara fled the country in 1813.

In 1815, they rose up again under another leader, **Milosch Obrenovitch** who even gained the title of “Prince of the Serbians” from the Sultan. Note that the Serbian rebellion did not arouse the attention of the Great powers and thus may not be critically considered as a contentious matter in the Balkan crisis. It however became a turning point in the history of the Ottoman Empire as it inspired other nationalities who soon declared wars on the Sultan. The first of such revolutions was the Greek revolt of 1821-1832.

THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE OR THE GREEK REVOLUTION, 1821-1832

Greece was one of the states under the Turkish administration. The Greeks belonged to the SLAV race and the Orthodox Christian Church and therefore had a close link with Russia in terms of race and religion. They were dominant in trade and also had some other privileges in the Turkish Empire. In spite of that, the Greeks revolted in 1821 against the Turkish rule under their leader, Alexander Hypsilanti. This revolt was the first major phase of the Eastern Question.

CAUSES OF THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE

The need for independence caused the Greek revolution. The Turks had conquered the Greeks in the 14th century and subjected them to mistreatment, oppression and exploitation. This generated a spirit of nationalism among the Greeks and they longed for a day to liberate their nation from such foreign domination. Though compared to other Ottoman subjects, they were accorded some recognition in the field of education, trade and religion, the Greek desire to end the Turkish foreign domination still loomed high in their minds. Therefore, what the Greeks wanted from the Sultan of Turkey was total freedom and liberty so that they could determine their own destiny, hence the outbreak of their revolt in 1821.

The religious differences between the Greeks and their Turkish masters caused the Greek war of independence in 1821. The Greeks were Orthodox Christians while their masters, the Turks were Muslims. The Greek Christians were bitterly discriminated and branded as infidels or non – believers by their Muslim overlords (rulers). Though they were given some degree of religious freedom as manifested in the Sultan’s recognition of the Greek Orthodox Church, their headquarters as well as its patriarch at Constantinople, the Greek feeling that the Turks despised them as infidels generated a revolutionary mood amongst them which eventually sparked off a revolt in 1821.

The desire by the Greeks to restore their past glory and culture influenced them to revolt in 1821. The Greeks at one time were a dominant power in Europe in terms of education and sports (Olympic Games). However, this dominance had been lost by the Greeks when Turks conquered Greece in the

14th century. Despite this conquest, the Greeks had not forgotten their former pride. As a result in 19th century, they decided to revive the interest in the past glory especially among the youths which eventually influenced them to revolt against the Ottoman Empire in 1821.

The poor or mal – administration of the Turkish rulers caused the Greek War of Independence. By the close of the 18th century, the central government at Constantinople was very weak and too inefficient. The Turkish governors, agents and officials were too inefficient, corrupt, cruel and very exploitative. For example, they collected a lot of taxes from the empire but almost embezzled the whole lump sum. Besides, they persecuted (mistreated) the Greeks and in many instances ruled with a lot of cruelty (harshness). For example, they tortured the Greek nationals while collecting the Sultan's taxes and physically beat them in the process of supervising them on the Turkish farms. This was bad enough to provoke the Greeks into war by 1821.

The inspiration the French revolution of 1789 also contributed to the outbreak of the Greek War of Independence. The French revolution of 1789 ushered (brought) in Europe the ideals of liberty, equality and fraternity which highly inspired the Greeks to revolt against their oppressive Turkish masters by 1821. Such ideals did not only renew the Greek nationalism but also awakened or reminded the Greeks of their obligation to liberate their land from the imperial powers of the Ottoman Turks. Little wonder, by 1821 they declared war against the Turks.

The influence of the Greeks who lived in exile also contributed to the outbreak of the Greek War of Independence. These Greeks lived in countries like France, Russia and Britain. These were especially the elites in the middle class who had been exposed to the revolutionary ideals of liberty, equality and fraternity which in exile. With their liberal ideologies, such men influenced and mobilized their fellow Greeks at home to revolt against the Turkish rule which contributed to the outbreak of the Greek revolt in 1821. For example, there was Capodistrious who was Russia's Foreign Minister and Alexander Ypsilanti was serving as a Russian army officer.

The weakness of the Turkish Empire also inspired the Greeks to rebel in 1821. Turkey had conquered the Greeks in the 14th century and her might dominated nearly the whole of Central Europe, North Africa and any part of Asia. But from the close of the 18th and the beginning of the 19th centuries, the empire steadily declined in her military and economic fields, which promoted the European powers to refer to it as the "Sick man of Europe". Besides, the Greeks had acquired naval supremacy and dominated the Ottoman navy. It was precisely such military, political and economic weakness of the Turkish Empire that encouraged the Greeks to revolt in 1821.

The Greeks also revolted because of the **unfair taxation**. Up on their conquest, the Greeks were subjected to all forms of exploitative taxes by the Turks. For example, they paid annual tributes to the Sultan, for having been conquered. They also paid the land tax and a tax on commerce which reduced their profits. They were also forced to pay a special tax called **Kharaj** for living within the Turkish Empire. Though these taxes were not exorbitant (high), the Greeks hated them because they were largely spent on Ottoman luxuries instead of uplifting the Greek welfare. Most annoying however was the fact that, the tax defaulters were heavily punished to the extent of losing their lives. This generated the Greek desire for independence which sparked off a revolt in 1821.

The discrimination of the Greeks by the Turks also caused the Greek War of Independence. The Greeks rebelled due to the arrogance and discriminative tendencies of their masters, the Turks. For instance, the Greeks resented the tendency of abusing them as infidels (pagans), interior, an enslaved minority

and a conquered people supposed to pay taxes to their Turkish masters. Besides, they were subjected to arbitrary arrests and imprisonment and often persecuted (mistreated) because of their Christian faith. They continually received no substantial justice and security. The Turks remained a conquering people who stood apart from the Greeks and never attempted to absorb them into their government but rather segregated them as inferiors and infidels. Such discrimination forced the Greeks to rebel in 1821.

The influence of the Serbian rebellion of 1804 – 1815 also encouraged the Greeks to rebel. In 1804, the Serbians under their peasant leader Kara George rebelled and drove the Turks from their country, although they were later defeated in 1813. In 1815, they rose up again under **Milosch Obrenovitch** who gained the title of “Prince of the Serbians” from the Sultan of Turkey. When the Greeks got the news of this revolt, they were inspired to stage a similar revolution in their country against the Turkish rule in 1821.

The influence of the foreign powers also contributed to the outbreak of the Greek revolt in 1821. For example, Russia under Tsar Alexander I encouraged the Greeks to rebel against the Sultan of Turkey and assured them of all the necessary support as the protector of the Orthodox Christians in the Balkan Region. Besides, Russia being a Slavic state was determined to support her fellow Slavs in Greece, irrespective of the consequences of this support on the territorial integrity of the Ottoman Empire. Britain and France which had initially tried to restrain Russia’s intervention in an effort to preserve the Ottoman Empire; also eventually supported the Greek struggle for independence up to 1833 when it succeeded.

The role of a secret society known as *Hetaria Philike* (the *Society of Friends*) led to the outbreak of the Greek War of Independence. This was a nationalist movement formed in 1814 by Alexander Hysilanti to spread national consciousness and to disseminate nationalistic messages to all the Greek social classes in preparation for action against the Turks. By 1821, it had over 20,000 members who constituted the pioneer force that declared war on the Ottomans in Greece. The society therefore helped to incite or promote Greek nationalism which eventually contributed to the outbreak of the Greek revolt of 1821 to 1833.

The weakness of the Congress System also encouraged the Greeks to revolt against Turkey in 1821. As part of its mandate, the Congress System was established in 1818 to maintain European peace against the threatening forces of liberalism and nationalism. However by 1821, the disagreements between the member states made it virtually impossible to set a common policy against revolutions. The Troppau Protocol which was a joint armed military intervention formed in 1820 against revolutions had also nearly died due to such disagreements by 1821. The Greeks were thus motivated by such differences among the congress powers to launch a full scale nationalist war against Turkey in 1821.

The role of the Greek elites or intellectuals also caused the Greek war of independence. These were young, revolutionary and dynamic men who condemned the Turkish oppressive and exploitative regime. They demanded for reforms and independence for the Greeks. These elites created revolutionary emotions in the minds of the oppressed and exploited Greeks, which prompted them to revolt in 1821. Among these elites were prominent Greek nationalists like Alexander Hysilanti and Capodistrious who led the Greeks to revolt against Turkey. Many other Greek elites wrote poems and revolutionary books which aroused a great spirit of nationalism among many Greeks. Among them were Rhegas, Constantine and Byron. This equally inspired the Greeks to rise up against the Ottoman rulers in 1821.

Liberalism also influenced the Greeks to revolt in 1821. The Sultan's government suppressed the Greek liberties and rights. For example, the Greek newspapers were censored and therefore freedom of speech was strictly denied. Often times, the Greeks were detained and imprisoned without trial, a practice that was perceived as suppression the Greek rights. The situation was complicated by the fact that the Greek subjects compared to other Ottoman subjects were given a substantial degree of freedom including, the right to monopolise commerce, complete freedom of education and worship and exemption from military services among others which made them to demand for more privileges. They therefore desired parliamentary democracy and a liberal constitution through which they could freely determine and regulate that liberty. When democratic approaches failed to yield the desired reform, the Greeks resorted to a rebellion in 1821.

The prosperity of the Greek merchants also contributed to the outbreak of the Greek War of Independence. Many Greek nationals had accumulated wealth from the trade which they monopolised within the empire. As a result, a substantial number of the Ottoman middle class were Greeks who used their wealth to mobilise, finance and organise the Greeks for revolt in 1821.

The mistakes of the Vienna Congress of 1814 – 1815 contributed to the outbreak of the Greek revolt. This was an international congress of the Great Powers of Europe that was held in Vienna, the capital of Austria from 1814 to 1815 to re-organise Europe following the disturbance caused by 1789 French revolution and the Napoleon Wars. However, during the congress the delegates committed several mistakes. For example while at Vienna, the statesmen did not bother to resolve the Eastern Question. Instead, they re-affirmed the Sultan's authority over a cross section of the subject nationalities across the Balkan region. This increased the sultan's injustices, brutality and mal-administration which eventually caused the Greek War of Independence by 1821.

THE COURSE OF THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE

The Greek war of independence lasted for eleven years from 1821 to 1832. It began in **March 1821** and partially ended in **1829** when the Greeks were granted semi independence, though it finally drew to a close in 1832 when the Greeks were granted full independence from the Ottoman rule. It was organized and led by **Alexander Hypsilanti** and a secret society known as the **Hitaria Philike** (the *Society of Friends*).

The rebellion started in the provinces of **Wallachia** and **Moldavia** that were neighboring Russia. In March 1821, Prince Alexander Hypsilanti moved across **River Pruth** into Moldavia with a band of Greek officers who had been serving in the Russian army. He called up on the Moldavians to revolt. However, his rebellion was poorly organized and it led to the massacre many Muslims. Turkey quickly defeated the rebels and Alexander Hypsilanti himself fled to Austria where he was imprisoned by Metternich for seven years.

Immediately after the failure of Alexander Hypsilanti's movement, another uprising broke out in the Southern part of Greece known as Morea. Here the agents of the Hitaria Philike had been extremely active and the revolt was more generally spread over the population than in the case of Moldavia. In **Morea**, the Greeks killed thousands of Muslims. In retaliation, the government of the Sultan noted it was a religious war and therefore it murdered the Greeks including the Patriarch (the Head of the Greek Orthodox Church) at Constantinople who, on the Easter Day of 1822, was hanged outside his Cathedral in **Constantinople** and a few days later thrown into the **Bosphorus River**.

The massacres alarmed the Great powers especially Russia and because of the brutality of the Muslims, Russia and Britain joined the war on the side of the Greeks against Turkey on humanitarian grounds as they argued that they wanted to save the Greeks from the poor administration of the Turks. At once, Tsar Alexander I concentrated thousands of troops on the borders of Moldavia ready to invade Moldavia and defeat the Turks. Metternich and the British government persuaded Tsar Alexander I to hold back but the policy of non-intervention was strongly denounced by many citizens of the European powers.

In 1826, the war was at its climax and the Sultan of Turkey unable to contain the situation, called for assistance from Mehemet Ali of Egypt his vassal state. In this very year, the Egyptian army got involved in the Greek war under the command of Ibrahim Pasha the son of Mehemet Ali. Mehemeti Ali sent his son Ibrahim Pasha who captured the island of Crete and successfully landed his forces in Morea where he began to wipe out the Greek population. This new massacre of the Greeks brought in the intervention of the Great Powers. At that time, Tsar Alexander I was already dead and had been succeeded by **Tsar Nicholas I** (1825-1855) who was determined to assert Russia's position as the protector of the Christian population in the Turkish Empire and the continuous massacre of the Greeks justified his demand for intervention.

In Britain, public opinion was in favour of supporting the Greeks and the British Foreign Secretary **George Canning** responding to this public demand and also fearing that Russia would act alone decided to reach an agreement with Russia in **1826**. They concluded that Greece should be independent from Turkey but continue to pay annual tribute to Turkey. However, the Sultan rejected the proposals. The intervention of Russia into the war attracted the attention of other European powers especially Britain and France, which joined Russia and sent a joint naval force that destroyed the Turkish fleet at the Battle of **Navarino Bay in October 1827**. This was done due to Turkey's refusal to accept the independence of the Greeks and after the signing of the **Treaty of London of 1827** in which Britain, France and Russia agreed to assist the Greeks so as to get their full independence.

At the Battle of **Navarino Bay of 1827**, the Egyptian fleet was sunk and unable to contain the situation, Egypt withdrew her forces from Morea. However, Russia single handedly invaded Moldavia and Wallachia drove out the Turks. After her defeat, Turkey was forced to sign the **Treaty of Adrianople of 1829**. By this treaty, the Turks recognized the Greek semi-independence, but the Greeks were to continue paying annual tribute to Turkey. However, the Treaty of Adrianople of 1829 was not welcomed by other powers for in case of any trouble arising over the payment of tribute to Turkey by Greece, Russia would have an excuse of intervening alone without other powers. The Great Powers now excluding Russia then demanded for the complete independence of Greece from Turkey. The sultan of Turkey finally accepted these demands. Consequently, in **1832** the major powers met in **London** and signed the London Treaty of 1832 that formally declared Greece as an independent state and the Greeks attained full independence by 1832.

REASONS FOR THE SUCCESS OF THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE

The vastness (big size) of the Turkish Empire led to the success of the Greek war of independence by 1832. From the 14th up to the close of the 18th centuries, Turkey had built a very large and powerful empire which the Sultan could not effectively control. At the peak of its power, the empire stretched from the boarders of Austria and Russia in the North through Asia Minor, Syria and North Africa including Algeria, Libya, Tunisia and Egypt. In the Balkan Peninsular, it controlled Rumania, Serbia, Greece, Bulgaria and the Albanians. Thus, as the Sultan attempted to

concentrate on one group, he gave way for others to revolt successfully. This therefore enabled the Greeks to stage a successful revolt.

The support from the foreign powers led to the success of the Greek War of Independence. For example, Russia mobilized support for the Greek cause across all the Slav people and through the popular forum of **Pan-Slavism**. Russia also provided sanctuary for the Greek nationalists that escaped the political persecution and brutality of the Ottoman leaders. Britain and France also declared and officially recognized the Greek independence through signing the Treaty of Adrianople of 1829 and later re-affirmed their support in another Treaty of London in 1832 which enabled the Greeks to succeed.

The strength of the Greek nationalism also led to the success of the war. The spirit of being independent had been strongly developed among the Greek nationals. This high spirit of nationalism instilled courage and determination among the Greek revolutionaries to fight harder so as to attain their independence, hence leading to their success by 1832.

The weaknesses of the Congress System contributed to the success of the Greek War of Independence. Formed in 1818 at Aix-la-Chapelle, the Congress System was marred by many weaknesses. For example, it was characterized by divisions or disagreements especially between Russia and Austria over the Greek revolt. These disagreements among the congress powers were exploited by the Greeks to stage a successful revolt against the Ottoman administration by 1832.

The weaknesses of the Turkey or Ottoman Empire led to the success of the Greek War of Independence. From the close of the 18th and the beginning of 19th centuries, the once mighty Ottoman Empire started declining militarily and economically. For example, she lacked strong naval force to deal with her enemies like the Greeks who were being supported by the powerful European powers like Britain and Russia. This decline in strength of Turkey therefore enabled the Greeks to fight and defeat her, thus contributing to the success of the Greek War of Independence.

The presence of able leadership led to the success of the Greek war of independence. The Greeks were blessed with a number of elites like Alexander Ypsilanti and Capodistrious who became charismatic leaders in the struggle against the Ottoman Turks. These leaders mobilised, sensitized and commanded the Greeks in their war against the Turks as well as laying strategies to defeat their Turkish masters. This therefore enabled the Greeks to succeed in their war by 1832.

The conflicting interests of the European powers in the Ottoman Empire also partly facilitated the Greek success. For example, although Britain and France were initially against the idea of the Greek war against Turkey, by 1832 they had endorsed the Greek cause for independence. Russia strongly supported the revolutionaries whereas Austria and Prussia remained vehemently opposed to the revolt. Such disagreements provided the Greeks an opportunity to mobilize, fight and eventually liberate themselves from the Ottoman rule by 1832.

The role of Pan-Slavism led to success of the Greek War of Independence. This was a popular call for the liberation of the Slav people across Europe. It was fuelled (promoted) by Russia which therefore provided the morale, courage and determination among the Greeks to fight against the Ottoman rule, hence leading to their success by 1832.

The role of religion contributed to the success of the Greek War of Independence. The outbreak of the Greek War of Independence was inspired by the Greek Orthodox Church. As a result, during course of fighting, the Christian religion acted as a unifying factor that brought together all the Greeks of different backgrounds. This therefore helped them to defeat the Ottoman Turks, hence leading to the success of the war.

The role of secret societies also contributed to the success of the Greek War of Independence. Several secret societies had been formed by the Greek elites to arouse the Greek nationalism and fight for independence. For example, there was the *Hetaria Philike (the Society Friends)* formed in 1814 by Alexander Ypsilanti. This secret society offered able leadership to the Greek struggle for independence as well as mobilising the Greeks for a rebellion which led to their success.

The death of Tsar Alexander I in 1825 and the subsequent rise of Tsar Nicholas I led to the success of the Greek War of Independence. Unlike his predecessor Tsar Alexander I, Tsar Nicholas I was more aggressive and committed to the liberation of Greece from the Ottoman rule as well as satisfying the selfish interests of Russia in the Ottoman Empire. He therefore committed a lot of Russian military and financial support to the Greek rebels which enabled them to succeed over the Ottoman Turks by 1832.

The weakness of the “Metternich system” in Europe partly led to success of the Greek war of independence. Prince Metternich was the chancellor of the Austrian empire up to 1848. As a conservative aristocrat, Metternich was strongly opposed to liberal and nationalistic movements in Europe and to suppress these two forces, he put in place what was known as the “Metternich system”. Using this system, Metternich vowed to suppress any revolution in Europe. However, he was unable to go to the Ottoman Empire and crash the Greek revolution which enabled the Greeks to succeed.

The outbreak of the 1820s and 1830 revolutions in Europe contributed to success of the Greek War of Independence. These revolutions did not only inspire the Greeks to fight harder against the Ottoman leadership but also preoccupied many European powers that ought to have suppressed the Greek War of Independence like Austria under Metternich. This therefore explains the success of the Greeks by 1832.

THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE

The Greeks were able to secure their independence. This independence started in 1827 with the signing of the London Treaty by which the Great Powers of Britain, France and Russia agreed that Greece should be self-governing though under the Turkish over lordship. This was re-affirmed by the Treaty of Adrianople of 1829 by which the Turks recognised the Greek independence but with some tribute still paid to the Sultan of Turkey by the Greeks. In 1832, Britain, France and Russia signed another treaty in which the Greek boundary was extended further North and Greece was to become an independent monarchy under the youthful Prince Otto of Bavaria who began his reign in early 1833.

It resulted into heavy losses of lives and property on both sides. The war was characterised by hostility to the extent that the Greeks killed every Muslim they could lay hands on. For example, with only six weeks into the war, about 25,000 Muslims had perished at the hands of the Greek fighters. The Turks also revenged through the *Aegean Massacres* where they murdered over 27,000 Orthodox Greek Christians, women, men and children alike. On the Easter Day of 1822,

the Patriarch (Head) of the Greek Orthodox Church was also hanged outside his Cathedral in Constantinople. Similarly, a lot of properties like arms were destroyed during the war.

The political independence of the Greeks altered or changed the work of the Vienna settlement of 1815. The Vienna Settlement of 1815 had preserved the status quo in Eastern Europe because Turkish control in Greece was not affected. Therefore, the political map of the Ottoman Empire remained covering Greece as one of its vassal states. However, the political map was altered or changed by the emergence of an independent Greece.

The war led to the collapse of the Congress System. The system which had remained operational since the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle of 1818 started weakening when the Greek War of Independence broke out. In fact, the Greek War of Independence became one of the major issues at the Verona Congress of 1822, leading to disagreements between the Great Powers such that Britain, Russia and France chose to support the Greeks while others like Austria and Prussia opposed the Greek revolt. The London Treaty of 1827 also confirmed the collapse of the Congress System as it was signed by Britain, France and Russia but Austria and Prussia refused to sign it. This was the end of the Congress System.

The war however attempted to revive European diplomacy. Realizing that the Greek War of Independence was bound to resume hostilities in Europe especially among the rival continental powers, the European statesmen held a series of conferences with an aim of re-establishing peace in the Balkans. For example in 1827 and 1832, the powers of Britain, France and Russia held conferences in London that accorded (gave) the Greeks independence. Such a mechanism helped to avert a potential war in Europe which would have disturbed European peace.

It also accelerated the disintegration (break up) of the Ottoman Empire. Because of this war, the Greeks were able to break away from the Ottoman Empire and become independent under Prince Otto of Bavaria by 1833. Besides, Mehmet Ali gained hereditary possession of Egypt after breaking away from the Ottoman Empire following the Greek War of Independence.

It resulted in to the Syria question or conflict of 1831-1841. During the Greek War of Independence, the Sultan appealed for military help from Mehmet Ali of Egypt which he offered after being promised the territories of Crete, Morea and Damascus for his services. However, the Sultan only rewarded Mehmet Ali by giving him Crete but refused to hand in over the other territories. In 1831, Mehmet Ali sent his son Ibrahim Pasha with an Egyptian army which included and took over Syria and Ibrahim Pasha even attempted to move towards Constantinople within a year. The conflict was partly resolved in 1833 when Britain and France advised the Sultan to hand over Syria, Damascus and Palestine.

The Greek war of independence forced Britain to drop her policy of non- intervention or isolation so as to safeguard her commercial interests in the Turkish Empire. At the Verona Congress of 1822, Britain had opposed the intervention in the affairs of any country. However, when Russia decided to intervene in Greece, Britain was also forced to intervene. This was because she feared that if Russia gained influence in Greece, she was to destabilize her Mediterranean Sea route to the Far East where she had a commercial empire.

It also resulted into the Treaty of Unkiar Skelessi of 1833 signed between Russia and Turkey. This treaty worsened the relations between Britain and Russia because it increased Russian influence

in the affairs of the Turkish Empire. In this treaty the two powers pledged military assistance where their peace and security were threatened. By its terms, the Sultan agreed to close the entrance to the Black Sea (Dardanelles and Bosphorus) to the warships of all nations except those of Russia. The treaty was a secret one but Britain eventually got to know about it which greatly annoyed her. For long, it was a British policy to keep Russia as far as possible away from the Mediterranean region because the Russian influence threatened the British commercial interests in the region. Britain therefore became determined to cancel the treaty as soon as possible.

The war also undermined Louis Philippe's popularity both in and outside France and partly contributed to his downfall in 1848. The way King Louis Philippe handled the Mehmet Ali affair by yielding to the British pressure (to withdraw his support from Mehmet Ali) annoyed the French glory seekers like the Bonapartists. The Chief Minister of France Adolph Thiers wanted war against Britain but Louis Philippe was opposed to the war. Consequently, Adolph Thiers was dismissed. This was a great disappointment to many French men who apparently regarded Louis Philippe as a coward for having succumbed to the British demands. This made him unpopular in his eyes of the glory seekers, thus leading to his down fall in 1848.

The aftermath of the war increased hostility between Russia and Britain over the Balkans, leading to the Straits Convention of 1841 and later the Crimean War of 1854-1856. The Straits Convention of 1841 was a treaty basically meant to reverse the terms of the Unkiar Skelessi Treaty of 1833 which was a threat to the British economic and naval interests in the Mediterranean area. It was signed between Britain and Turkey containing an article that Turkey was to close the Straits of Dardanelles and Bosphorus to warships of all nations, in times of peace including those of Russia. The convention therefore was a success for Britain because the threats of Russian expansion had been checked but it greatly annoyed Russia which had lost influence in the region. This situation of hostility later resulted into the outbreak of the Crimean War of 1854-1856.

The war further exposed the hidden interests of the Great powers of Europe towards the Ottoman Empire. For example, Europe and the world at large realized that Russia's aim was to break up the Ottoman Empire by supporting the Balkan nationalists like the Greeks which would lead to the development of a strong Russian Empire to the East of Europe. Britain was bent on the protection of her economic interest by preventing as far as possible Russian advance into the Mediterranean Region. It also became clear that France wanted to promote her political and economic interests within the territories of the Ottoman Empire.

The Greek War of the Independence inspired the outbreak of other liberal and nationalistic uprisings in Europe and hence stirred up the 19th century European liberalism and nationalism. For example within the Ottoman Empire, several nationalistic revolts broke out with an aim of declaring independence. For instance, in 1853 there was a revolt in the Ottoman provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia which partly led to the Crimean War of 1854-1856. Between 1877 and 1878, the Bulgarians, Montenegros and Bosnians also revolted in an attempt to end the Ottoman rule. In 1885, another revolt against the Sultan also occurred in Eastern Rumelia which resulted in the union of this territory with Bulgaria, the very thing the Berlin congress of 1878 had dismantled (destroyed). In 1908, a section of the Turks declared a revolution known as the **Young Turks Movement** demanding for a constitutional or liberal government and absolute equality between the Christians and Muslims in the Empire. Because the movement was greatly supported by the army, Sultan Abdul-Hamid was forced to grant a parliamentary system, complete freedom of political association and discussion and the return of many exiled politician. In other parts of

Europe, the Greek revolt inspired the 1830 liberal and nationalistic revolts in Belgium (the Belgian revolution of 1830), Poland (the Polish revolt of 1830), Italy (the Italian revolts of 1830) and the general 1848 revolutions in Europe.

The war further intensified the persecution of the Christians in the Ottoman Empire. The tension and conflicts between the Christians and Muslims had begun as early as the 15th century when the Ottomans expanded into the Christian dominated areas of Central and Eastern Europe. The Greek revolt, in which many Muslims were executed, simply annoyed the Sultan and compelled him to revenge by withdrawing even the very little privileges he had accorded to some Ottoman Christian subjects. The consequence was that between 1875 and 1878 several Christians in the Ottoman Empire were massacred by the Muslims, many more persecuted and their privileges retracted (withdrawn).

Assess the impact of the Greek war of independence on Europe up to 1878.

THE SYRIAN QUESTION, 1831-1841

This was a conflict between the Sultan of Turkey and his vassal or Governor **Mehmet Ali** of Egypt over the control of Syria. This conflict emerged after Mehmet Ali's forceful occupation of Syria in 1831. The conflict was caused by the Sultan's refusal to handover to Mehmet Ali all the promised territories. During the Greek war of independence, the Sultan called on Mehmet Ali to suppress the revolt in return for the territories of Damascus, Crete, and Morea among others. However, the Sultan refused to keep his promise. He only gave him Crete and refused to hand over the other provinces. In 1831, Mehmet Ali decided to send his warlike son Ibrahim Pasha who invaded and took over (conquered) Syria after defeating the Turks at the **Battle of Koniah** in 1832. His campaign was so successful that within a year, he was threatening to occupy Constantinople.

The Sultan reacted to the Egyptian invasion by calling up on the European powers for possible help. Britain and France were still busy entangled with the Belgian Revolution of 1830 and therefore could not offer any assistance to the Sultan though they were concerned about Mehemet Ali's threat to the survival of the Turkish Empire. Thus in desperation, the Sultan despite his suspicions about Russia's motives in his empire turned to Russia for help. Consequently, the Russian forces moved into the Balkans ready to defend Turkey against Mehemet Ali, which worried Britain and France. As a result, the two powers which feared the Russian influence in the Balkans put pressure on the Sultan to make peace with Mehemet Ali by giving him **Syria, Damascus and Palestine** which the Sultan reluctantly did in **April 1833**. Through this, Palmerstone- the Foreign Secretary of Britain had succeeded in making the presence of the Russian troops in Turkey useless.

On the other hand, Russia made important gains from the Sultan in return for her assistance against Mehemet Ali. This was in the **Treaty of Unkiar-Skelessi of July 1833** signed between Russia and Turkey. By this treaty, the Sultan agreed to close the entrance to the Black Sea (the straits of Dardanelles and Bosphorus) to the warships of all nations in times of war **except those of Russia**. This treaty was secret but the British Foreign Secretary-Palmerstone soon got to know of it and therefore it greatly annoyed Britain and other powers since it had given Russia a lot of military and political influence in the region.

Britain's opportunity for revising the treaty of *Unkiar-Skelessi* of July 1833 soon arrived. In 1839, the Syrian question resumed. Turkey, unable to contain the pain of losing Syria to the ruler of Egypt made a last effort to recover it. However, the Turkish armies again failed and the navy sent to attack Mehemet Ali's fleets in 1839 surrendered to the Egyptian forces supported by France. Britain quickly joined to check on the Russian intervention as well as to prevent France's support for Mehemet Ali since it would threaten her naval and commercial interests in the Mediterranean Region. Consequently, in 1840 Palmerstone called a conference of the Great Powers in London to discuss the Syrian Question deliberately leaving out France which had supported Mehemet Ali in 1839.

The Conference of London reached an agreement, known as the ***Convention or Treaty of London of 1840***, signed by the representatives of Britain, Russia and Austria. By this agreement, Mehemet Ali was offered title "**Pasha or ruler of Egypt** on a hereditary basis" and Southern half of Syria so as to satisfy his interests. He was also requested to make peace with the Sultan and was given ten days to agree to the terms. When Mehemet Ali and his ally France refused, the Great powers had no option but force. Consequently, a combined force of the Great Powers was sent against Mehemet Ali's forces in Crete while a powerful British navy was sent by Palmerstone to Alexandria (Egypt). These two moves together with the dismissal of his close ally Adolph Thiers by Louis Philippe left Mehemet Ali isolated which forced him to submit and accept defeat. By the ***Second Convention or Treaty of London of 1840*** (this time signed by France), he was forced to give up both Syria and Crete to the Sultan, but was confirmed as the hereditary ruler of Egypt.

THE STRAITS CONVENTION OF 1841

This was the climax of the Syrian question and was yet another treaty secured by the British Foreign Secretary Palmerstone through which he succeeded in ending the Treaty of Unkiar-Skelessi of 1833. Having regained his lost territories from Mehemet Ali mainly through the initiative of Palmerstone in calling the London Conferences of 1840, the Sultan had no option but to accept Palmerstone's terms. By the Straits Convention of 1841 Turkey would close not only the **Dardanelles**, but also the **Bosphorus** to the warships of all nations in times of peace, including Russia, thus making it impossible for Russia to send her warships into the Mediterranean Sea when she pleased. Therefore, the Treaty of *Unkiar - Skelessi* of 1833 was revised. Generally, the crisis of 1839 – 1840 was victory for Palmerston (the Foreign Secretary of Great Britain) because he had defeated Mehemet Ali, secured friendship with the Sultan at the expense of Russia and had also defeated the policy of France.

Summary of the Causes of the Syrian question or crisis

- The failure of Sultan Mahmood II to compensate Mehemet of Egypt with the territories that he had promised him for his assistance during the Greek war of independence.
- The collapse of international diplomacy through the Congress System left the Ottoman Empire exposed to conflicts like the Syrian question.
- The military and economic weakness of Turkey caused the crisis. By 1831, Turkey was already labeled as the "Sick man of Europe" due to her weakness. This inspired Mehemet Ali to go to war with Turkey.
- The Egyptian or Mehemet Ali's invasion of Syria in 1831 sparked off the war.
- The Belgian revolution of 1830 – 1839 kept the European powers divided and therefore made them unable to address the Syrian question.

- The secret Treaty of *Unkiar-Skelessi of 1833* also led to the conflict. This treaty demanded Turkey to close the entrance to the Black Sea to other powers except Russia. This made Britain to enter the Syrian question so as to destroy the Treaty of *Unkiar-Skelessi of 1833* which accelerated the crisis.
- The Russian imperialism or Russian expansionist policy towards the Ottoman Empire caused war as the European powers were determined to stop her at all costs.
- France's military support to Egypt made Mehemet Ali determined to invade and occupy Syria, hence leading to the outbreak of the war. This was because France wanted to safe guard her economic interests in the region and to promote solidarity with the Egyptians.
- Russia's military support to Turkey made her to resist Mehemet Ali, hence escalating the Syrian question.
- The fear among the European powers of the military strength of Mehemet Ali of Egypt made them to intervene in the Syrian question and save Turkey from collapsing. For example, the military defeat of the Turks by Mehemet Ali's forces at the **Battle of Koniah** of 1832 made Russia to intervene on the side of Turkey which accelerated the crisis.
- The determination of Sultan Mahmood II to preserve or safeguard the integrity (existence) of the Ottoman Empire in Europe led to the crisis. After losing Greece in 1832, the Sultan of Turkey never wished to lose any other territory. This made the Sultan to resist against Mehemet Ali which accelerated the crisis.
- The failure of the two 1840 London Conferences to completely solve the Syrian question led to the continuation of the crisis.
- The role of the men on spot or decision makers in the various countries in the various counties caused the crisis. These included Adolph Thiers (Prime or Chief Minister) of France, Palmerstone (Foreign Secretary of Britain) and Tsar Nicholas I of Russia among others. Their actions towards that involved supporting either Egypt or Turkey (the parties involved in the crisis) greatly escalated the Syrian question.

Effects of the Syrian Question

The crisis led to the loss of lives and destruction of property on both sides. For example at the Battles of Koniah of 1832 and Nezib of 1839 the Turks were massively killed by the Egyptian forces. Similarly, towns like Beirut and Acre were bombarded and destroyed by the Egyptians. Egypt, Russia, Britain and France also incurred considerable loses in terms of life and property as they were involved in the conflict.

Egypt which was at the centre of the conflict was decisively defeated and forced to surrender Syria to Turkey by a combined force of Britain, Russia and Austria. Therefore, Mehmet Ali's imperialism over Turkey was finally ended. However, though Mehemet Ali's ambitions were checked after his defeat, he was a little bit consoled by the Great powers when he was made the hereditary ruler of Egypt and was given full control of Egypt by the second London Convention or treaty of 1840.

It restored diplomacy among European powers at a time when the Congress System had already collapsed. This was witnessed through the holding of the two London Conferences of **1840** to discuss the Syrian question.

Britain registered diplomatic victory over Russia from the Syrian question. Palmerstone – the British Foreign Secretary was able to revise the treaty of *Unkiar-Skelessi* Treaty of 1833 which

had previously threatened the British interests in the region. Accordingly, the Black Sea was neutralized and thus Russia's short-lived supremacy was undermined. Britain thus managed to preserve the integrity of the Turkish Empire.

It further exposed the weakness of the Ottoman Empire and this therefore justified the view that she was the “Sick man of Europe”. This was because; first; she had been defeated by her own provincial governor Mehmet Ali until the intervention of other European powers. Secondly, her desperate request for help moreover from Russia exposed the fact that she had become too weak and too desperate for help against the revolting Governor Mehmet Ali.

The question promoted diplomatic relationship or friendship between Britain and Turkey. With assistance from Britain, Turkey succeeded in regaining her lost territories of Syria and Crete by 1841. Turkey thus became extremely grateful to Britain for the role she played in the London Treaty of 1840. In return, Turkey allowed Britain to revise the terms of the treaty of *Unkiar-Skelessi* Treaty of 1833.

The Syrian question disrupted European peace between 1831 and 1841 because the Great powers were directly involved in a conflict and almost declared war against each other. For example, Britain and Russia allied with the Sultan of Turkey against France and Egypt. Had it not been the cautious or peaceful character of Louis Philippe, there was every possibility that France would declare war on Britain at the height of the Syrian crisis.

The Syrian question led to the down fall of Louis Philippe in 1848 as he was considered a coward by the Frenchmen. The Frenchmen were disappointed by the loss incurred in the bargain for international supremacy. At the height of the Syrian crisis, France was isolated and diplomatically defeated. She was not even invited in the London convention of 1840 because she was considered as the enemy. This annoyed the Frenchmen who decided to revolt in 1848 so to overthrow Louis Philippe.

It led to the signing of the *Straits Convention of 1841* which concluded the Syrian crisis. This treaty was initiated by Britain and signed by other powers like Russia, Austria, Turkey and France. Through this treaty, Britain was able to revise the *Unkiar-Skelessi* Treaty of 1833 and prevent Russian expansion towards the Ottoman Empire. This was because the treaty resolved that Turkey was to close the two entrances to the Black Sea (the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus) to the warships of all nations including Russia so that no state threatens Constantinople which was the most strategically located city in the world.

It led to the outbreak of the Crimean War of 1854 – 1856 because it strained relations between Britain and Russia. Russia felt cheated by the Straits Convention of 1841 which greatly annoyed her. This consequently contributed to the outbreak of the Crimea War in 1854 which was fought between Russia on one side against Turkey, Britain and France and later on joined by Piedmont (Italy).

Questions

- 1. Examine the causes and effects of the Syrian Crisis 1831 - 1841.**
- 2. Explain the significance of the 1831–1841 Syrian conflict in the History of Europe.**

CRIMEAN WAR, 1854-1856

The Crimean War was the third and most important event of the Eastern Question. It broke out in September 1854 and ended in September 1856. It was fought on the Crimean Peninsula near the Black Sea between Russia on one side against Turkey, Britain and France and later on joined by Piedmont (Italy). It was the first major war that involved the Great powers since the days of Napoleon I and the conclusion of the Vienna Settlement of 1815. Following the Russian occupation of the Turkish provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia in **July 1853** and destruction of Turkish fleet at **Sinope** in **November 1853**, France and Britain declared war on Russia. The war went on up to 1856 when Russia was defeated by the allied powers.

The war has been described as a crime and in some circles as the most useless and wasteful war ever fought in human history. It has also been defined as a quarrel between monks or the most unnecessary war. This was because it was fought largely on unclear objectives. The war thus originated from trivial, insignificant and unjustified causes. There were however some justifiable issues which compelled powers to go to war by 1854.

THE CAUSES OF THE CRIMEAN WAR

The quarrel or conflict between France and Russia over the protection or guardianship of the Holy Places led to the outbreak of the Crimean war. The Ottoman Empire controlled Palestine which had Bethlehem and Jerusalem that contained the Holy Places believed to be the place of birth and crucifixion as well as the tomb of Jesus Christ respectively. These two places were therefore of great religious importance to the Christians of various denominations especially the Catholic and Orthodox Christians. France had been given the right to protect these Holy Places during the 16th century but she neglected this duty in the 18th century. As a result, after the signing of the **Treaty of Kuchuk Kainarji** in 1774 between Russia and the Ottoman Empire, Russia was allowed take over the guardianship of these Holy Places and to be the official protector of the Orthodox Christians living in the Ottoman Empire. In 1850, Napoleon III who wanted to win the support of the Catholics in France revived the French claims and which in 1853 the Sultan accepted and therefore recognized the French monks as the guardians of the holy places. Russia protested the move and sent to Constantinople an aggressive ambassador Prince Menshikoff who demanded Russia to be recognized as the protector of the holy places. Such conflicting claims by France and Russia finally caused the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856.

The Russian claims of protection over the Orthodox Christians of the Turkish Empire led to the outbreak of the Crimean war. In 1853, Tsar Nicholas I demanded that Russia should be given the right to protect all the Orthodox Christians living in the Ottoman Empire since Russia was also Orthodox in faith. The danger of this demand was that Russia would use such a privilege to interfere in every part of the Ottoman Empire for her own benefit. As a result, the Sultan rejected this demand which annoyed Russia and this increased conflicts that led to the war by 1854.

The Russian support to the Pan-Slav movement led to the outbreak of the Crimean War. The Ottoman Empire was a home to the Slav race which was being oppressed by the Turks. As a result, a movement known as the Pan-Slav Movement was formed to unite and liberate the Slav states on the Balkan Peninsula from the Ottoman rule. This caused nationalistic rebellions like the Serbian revolt of 1815 and the Greek War of Independence of 1821 – 1832. These Slavic territories in the Balkans called for assistance from Russia which claimed responsibility of their protection given

that majority of the Russians also belonged to the Slav race. When the sultan refused to grant Russia the mandate to protect the Slavs in the area, Russia decided to occupy Wallachia and Moldavia. Turkey demanded that Russia withdraws from the two provinces and when she refused, Turkey decided to declare war on Russia in 1854 which sparked off the Crimean War.

The Crimean War also partly arose from Tsar Nicholas I's refusal to recognize the emperorship of Napoleon III. Napoleon III wanted to punish Tsar Nicholas III for constantly addressing him as "*my good friend and not as my dear brother*" which was a manner common among the European sovereigns or rulers then. Nicholas I had rudely refused to recognize the equal status of Napoleon III with other rulers of Europe and would not address him as brother. Nicholas III always looked down up on Napoleon III as a ruler merely elected by people and therefore whose sovereignty lay in the will of people. He was thus not equal to the legendary status of the emperors of Europe. This attitude of Nicholas I was so annoying to Napoleon III that he opted to launch war against Russia in order to teach the former a lesson.

The Crimean War was also due to Napoleon III's desire to avenge the disastrous Moscow campaign of 1812. In 1812, his uncle Napoleon I had been badly humiliated by the Russians. Of the 600,000 men he went with only about 20,000 returned home. This campaign was so disastrous that it completely ruined his career as an emperor. Thus, if Russia was to engage in an international war, Napoleon III was ready to engage in France so as to avenge the 1812 Moscow disaster. Thus, the Crimean War of 1854 provided him with the long awaited opportunity to avenge.

The actions of the British ambassador in Turkey **Stratford Redcliffe** worsened the relations between Britain, Turkey and Russia at all costs. For example, supported by the British government under Lord Aberdeen, he encouraged the sultan to stand firm against Russia's demands. Stratford urged the sultan to recognize the French claims of the sole right to protect the holy places and Christians in the empire something he knew would annoy Russia. As a result in July 1853, Russia responded by moving her troops into the provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia. This was a step towards war. When Turkey demanded that Russia withdraws her forces from the two provinces and Russia refused, Turkey declared war, hence the outbreak of the Crimean War of 1854 – 1856.

The anti-Russian **hysteria (phobia)** or feelings in Britain caused the Crimean War. Britain wanted to check and stop Russia's dictatorship over Europe especially in the Balkan. Britain was a democratic country and consequently regarded Russia's despotic rule as repressive and outdated. When Russia occupied Wallachia and Moldavia in July 1853, Britain feared it was bound to impose her dictatorship over the Balkan states. This brought Britain into conflict with Russia, the climax of which was the outbreak of the Crimean War in 1854.

The activities of the Russian ambassador to Constantinople (Turkey) increased the chances of the war. Prince Menchikoff was a very aggressive and war-like man. For example in 1853, he demanded the sultan to recognize Russia as the legitimate protector of the Holy Places. Him as the Russian ambassador urged Russia to occupy Wallachia and Moldavia, something that Turkey, Britain and France could not welcome. This prompted the British ambassador to Constantinople to adamantly advise the sultan to reject Menchikoff's demands. The end result was the war on the Peninsular of Crimea in 1854.

NOTE: Because of such trivial causes of the Crimean war, it has been referred to as the most useless and wasteful war ever fought by a man.

Russia's occupation of the Turkish provinces of **Moldavia** and **Wallachia**, in July 1853 caused the Crimean War of 1854. Following the sultan's refusal to grant Menchikoff's government (Russia) the mandate to protect the holy places in the early months of 1853, Russia then sent her troops into the two provinces which indicated a great step towards war. But the Great Powers of Britain, Austria, Prussia and France tried to avert war by calling a conference in Vienna. Proposals were then made demanding Russia to withdraw from **Moldavia** and **Wallachia** which she refused. Subsequently, Turkey declared war on Russia in October 1853, Britain and France joined Turkey by 27th March 1854 as the war shifted from Wallachia-Moldavia to the Crimean Peninsula, thus the Crimean war.

The weaknesses of the Turkish Empire became one of the strong reasons that led to the Crimean war. The Turkish Empire was very sick (weak) throughout the 19th century which made her vulnerable to foreign intervention. The Greek War of Independence of 1821 – 1832 and the Syrian Question of 1831 – 1841 exposed the empire's political and military weaknesses because it had to call in foreign support in order to fight against her enemies. She also had many administrative problems like corruption and inefficiency which continued unchecked. The empire was also extremely large with territories located on three continents (Europe, Asia and Africa) which the Ottoman sultans could not effectively govern. This increased the colonial appetite or ambitions of the Imperial Powers like Russia whose imperialism was opposed by Britain and France which led to the outbreak of the Crimean War in 1854.

The commercial or economic interests of the European Powers in the Balkan region also caused the Crimean war. For example, Britain wanted to protect her commercial interests in the Mediterranean and Black Seas as much as the French desired to promote the French trade in the same areas (Eastern Mediterranean). They were alarmed by Russia's treaty of Unkiar-Skelessi of 1833 with the sultan which had virtually given her monopoly over the entrance to the Black Sea known as Bosphorus. Consequently, Russia would use Constantinople as a base to cross and access the Mediterranean Sea. Thus, to contain a possible Russian dominance over the Mediterranean trade, they joined war with Turkey against Russia, hence causing the Crimean war of 1854 -1856.

Russia's policy and attitude to the Ottoman Empire also led to war. After 1841, the policy of Tsar Nicholas I became outspokenly opposed to the continued existence of the Turkish Empire. Various statements made by the Tsar seemed to indicate to other powers that he was determined to break the empire apart. For example, he often referred to it as the sick man of Europe and gave it as his opinion that no amount of doctoring would save her. On a visit to Britain in 1844, Nicholas I suggested to various British statesmen that Britain and Russia should settle the fate of Turkey between themselves – Britain to take Egypt and Crete and Russia to occupy Constantinople temporarily, the independence of the Balkan states be guaranteed by the powers while the immediate protector of these states was to be Russia. In 1853, he again made similar proposals. Britain and France couldn't stand Russia's policies and hence they declared war on her in 1854.

The Crimean War also originated from the Russian imperialism in the Balkan region. Her imperialistic designs in the Balkans were a serious threat to the British, French and Turks themselves. Her interest in Turkey had begun long before the Greek War of Independence but had been checked by Britain. Russia took advantage of the weakness of the sultan to gain commercial, strategic as well as economic opportunities within the empire and these were guaranteed through the treaty of Unkiar Skelessi of 1833 which Britain later cancelled through the Straits Convention of 1841. When Russia occupied Wallachia and Moldavia in July 1853, Turkey, Britain and France

proved their suspicion that Russia was determined to disintegrate the Ottoman Empire. Therefore, they declared war on her in 1854 so as to protect Turkey from the Russian imperialism.

The British desire to maintain the balance of power in Europe led to the outbreak of the Crimean War. Britain under Prime Minister **LORD ABERDEEN** was interested in the preservation of the Turkish Empire so as to maintain the balance of power. He stated that Tsar Nicholas I was just exaggerating the weakness of the Turkish Empire for his own selfish imperialistic interests. Britain therefore wanted to preserve the Turkish Empire such that it would be used as a bulwark or buffer state to check on the Russian ambitions and influence in the Eastern Europe. Because of this therefore, Britain had to fight the Russia which caused the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856.

The violation of the Straits Convention of 1841 by France and Britain led to the outbreak of the Crimean War. This convention or treaty had closed the two entrances to the Black Sea (Dardanelles and Bosphorus) to the warships of all nations in times of peace. However, following the Russian occupation of Moldavia and Wallachia in July 1853, France and Britain formed an allied force and in **March 1854** they sent it across the strait of Bosphorus demanding Russia to withdraw from the two provinces back to her naval base at Sebastopol. To the Russians, the two had violated the international Straits Convention which had restricted access to warships of all nations during times of peace. This forced the Russians to reject the demand, hence prompting the allies to declare war on Russia on **27th March 1854**, hence leading to the Crimean War.

The collapse of the Congress System and international diplomacy caused the Crimean War. By 1854, there was no single international organization to settle European disputes amicably (peacefully). The Congress System which was established in 1818 to maintain European peace and stability had collapsed by 1830. Besides, some European diplomats who had attempted to keep Europe at peace like Metternich had been overthrown by the 1848 revolutions in Europe. Thus, the kind of statesmen Europe had between 1848 and 1853 were the likes of Stratford de Redcliffe, Menchikoff and Nicholas II among others who had little regard for diplomacy in resolving European problems. This is why even if all circumstances didn't warrant war, such persons hunted for it in 1854. For example, Stratford de Redcliffe increased the sultan's adamancy by encouraging him to reject any Russian proposals.

Russia's act of sinking the Turkish fleet or warships at **Sinope** on Black Sea was the immediate cause of the Crimean war. In November 1853, the Russian warships sank the Turkish battle ships as they were set ablaze (set on fire) in what is commonly known as the "*Sinope Massacre*" of 1853. Turkey regarded this as an unjustifiable **massacre** as many Turkish soldiers died. This then made Britain and France who were allies of Turkey to declare war on Russia in 1854, hence sparking off the Crimean war. In this case therefore, Russia was to blame for the outbreak of the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856.

THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE BLAME FOR THE OUTBREAK OF THE CRIMEAN WAR OF 1854-1856

The distribution of the responsibility for the outbreak of the Crimean war can be:

- According to countries like Turkey, Britain, France and Russia.
- According to personalities such as Napoleon III, Sultan Mahmood II, Tsar Nicholas I, Palmerston and Redcliff.

To what extent was France responsible for the outbreak of the Crimean war of 1854-1856?

FRANCE

- France's desire to revenge against the 1812 Moscow campaign defeat by Russia caused the war.
- France's policy towards the Holy Places caused the war.
- France's desire to check Russia's expansion policy and influence in the Balkans or Ottoman Empire.
- France's desire to promote foreign glory or prestige abroad.
- France violated the Straits Convention or Treaty of 1841 and she sent her troops around Constantinople in 1853. This encouraged Russia to sink the Turkish fleet at Sinope which sparked off the Crimean war.

RUSSIA

- Russia's expansion policy or imperialism in the Balkan region conflicted with the British economic interests in the same region leading to the outbreak of the Crimean.
- Russia's desire to control the Holy Places resulted into conflicts with the French who had been given responsibility of protecting the holy places.
- Russia's desire to protect Orthodox Christians in the Turkish Empire increased her conflicts with Turkish Empire leading to war.
- Russia's occupation of the Turkish provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia in July 1853 and her refusal to withdraw from the area even after being given an order to withdraw by Turkey caused war.
- Russia's sinking of the Turkish fleet or battle ships at **Sinope** in November 1853.
- Russia's economic interests or ambitions in the Turkish Empire especially in the Mediterranean and Black seas annoyed Britain which also had similar interests in the area leading to the outbreak of the Crimean war.
- Russia's policy of supporting **PAN-SLAVISM** in the Balkans or Ottoman empire i.e. she encouraged the Slav race in Turkey to rebel against the Ottoman administration for example the Greeks which increased the "sickness" of Turkey and this contributed to the outbreak of the Crimean war by 1854.
- Russia's miscalculation of the reaction of the European powers after the Sinope of November 1853 massacre caused the Crimean war. Russia thought that the other European powers could not ally with Turkey, a Muslim state. The subsequent military response from Britain and France is what encouraged Turkey to declare war on Russia in 1854.

BRITAIN

- Britain's desire to protect her economic interests in Ottoman Empire and other places like the Far East [India] conflicted with Russian expansionist policy in the Balkans which led to war.
- Her desire to maintain the European balance of power which Russia had threatened by extending her influence in Eastern Europe or the Ottoman Empire caused the Crimean war.
- Britain's policy towards the treaty of Uncial Skinless of 1833 through the signing of the Straits Convention of 1841 annoyed Russia leading to the Crimean war.

- Britain's desire to maintain the existence of the Turkish Empire caused the war. Britain was against the Russian desire to breakup from the Turkish Empire because this would promote the influence of Russia in the Balkans. This annoyed Russia leading to the war.
- Britain's presence in the Crimean war also attracted other powers like France to join the war.
- Britain increased the quarrels or conflicts between France and Russia over the issue of the holy places.
- Britain supported France's claims to control or protect the Holy Places yet France had neglected her duty for a long time and this annoyed Russia leading to the Crimean war.
- The war-like and aggressive policies of the British ambassador to Turkey Lord Stratford Redcliff caused the war.
- Britain, like France sent her troops to surround Constantinople in 1853. It was this act that encouraged Russia to sink the Turkish fleet or warships at Sinope in November 1853 which sparked off the Crimean war.
- Britain joined France and supported Turkey against Russia which encouraged Turkey to declare war in 1854 against Russia.

TURKEY

- Her economic, political and military weakness attracted foreign intervention i.e. Russia used this weakness as an excuse to break up the empire which led to conflicts with other powers especially Britain and France that wanted to protect the empire and this eventually caused the Crimean war.
- Turkey's mistreatment of the Orthodox Christians attracted Russia into the internal affairs of Turkey which led to conflicts with other powers.
- Her lack towards a constant policy towards the rightful guardian or protector of the holy places caused the war. Turkey accepted the French to revive their claims of protecting the holy places yet she had allowed Russia to control the holy places. This double standards of Turkey brought France and Russia into conflict which caused the Crimean war.
- Her alliance with Britain and France against Russia.
- Turkey openly declared a war against Russia following the refusal by Russia to withdraw from Moldavia and Wallachia and this sparked off the Crimean war.

Question:

“The policy of Tsar Nicholas I towards Turkey was primarily responsible for the outbreak of the Crimean war”. Discuss.

TSAR NICHOLAS I

- He was the ruler of Russia between 1825 and 1855.
- He promoted Russian expansion policy towards the Balkans which angered Britain and France i.e. he worked towards the disintegration of Turkey referring to her as the “sick man of Europe” contrary to the policies of Britain and France.
- He encouraged Pan – Slavism.

- His desire to protect the Orthodox Christians from the Turkish persecution led to war
- His failure to recognize the French control over the Holy Places as granted to her by Turkey in the 16th century.
- His invasion of Moldavia and Wallachia in July 1853
- His sinking of the Turkish fleet at Sinope in November 1853.
- His economic interests in the Balkans and the Mediterranean Sea angered Britain
- His undemocratic attack on the British ambassador at Constantinople
- His diplomatic miscalculation that other European powers will not ally with Turkey a Muslim state.
- His desire to violate the Straits Convention angered Britain. Nicholas I still wanted to send Russian warships in Dardanelles and Bosphorus which was contrary to the Straits Convention of 1841 which had rejected all European warships to enter the two regions

NAPOLEON III OF FRANCE

- His revival of the French claims over the holy places
- His aggressive policy towards Turkey to win catholic support at home
- His desire to win military glory in alliance with Britain against Russia in Turkey
- His desire to maintain the existence of Turkey against Russian imperialism
- He exploited the Turkish conflict with Russia to fulfill his hidden motives like the desire to avenge the Moscow campaign of 1812, the desire for recognition as a brother etc.

THE SULTAN OF TURKEY (MAHMOOD II)

- His policy towards the Christian subjects e.g. Orthodox Christians who were discriminated.
- His policy towards other nationalities e.g. Serbs, Slavs, Bulgarians etc.
- His inconsistency over the rights towards the protection of the holy places
- The Sultan's failure to maintain a strong government ie weakness of Turkey.
- His failure to make reforms on the treatment of his Christian subjects
- His weak and inconsistent foreign policy e.g. the treaty of Unkiar Skelessi of 1833 and on the issue of the holy places between France and Russia.

PALMERSTONE – THE BRITISH FOREIGN SECRETARY

- He worked hard to cancel the treaty of Unkiar-Skelessi of 1833 through the Straits Convention of 1841 which angered Russia which had hidden interests in the Ottoman Empire.
- His policy of maintaining the existence of Turkey against Russian expansion
- He opposed the division of Turkey among powers as suggested by Russia
- He was a war monger and aggressive
- His failure to utilize earlier diplomatic treaties to solve the problems in the Ottoman Empire.

STRATIFORD REDICLIFFE – THE BRITISH AMBASSADOR TO TURKEY

- He advised Turkey to open war after the Sinope massacre
- He rejected any negotiations with Russia

MENCHIKOFF

- He was the Russian ambassador to Turkey and a war monger

LORD ABERDEEN – THE PRIME MINISTER OF BRITAIN

- He encouraged Palmerstone and Redcliff to be adamant in relation to the Russian interests in the Ottoman empire.

THE COURSE OF THE CRIMEAN WAR

Following the British advice, the sultan of Turkey demanded Russia to withdraw her troops from the provinces of Wallachia and Moldavia (occupied in July 1853) but which the latter refused. Turkey declared war on Russia on **4th October 1853**. Russia responded ruthlessly. She attacked and destroyed the Turkish fleet at Sinope in a disastrous encounter that came to be known as the Great Sinope Massacre. In March 1854, Britain and France sent their warships up to Bosphorus in the black sea and ordered Russia to retreat from the Black Sea to their base at Sebastopol but Russia refused. This forced the two powers to declare a full scale war on Russia on **27th March 1854** which began the armed conflict. In August 1854, Russia was forced to withdraw from the two provinces and went to their naval base at Sebastopol. But even then, the allied forces went on, attacked and destroyed Russia's naval base at Sebastopol.

In September 1854, the allied forces landed at Eupatoria in the Crimea and soon afterwards won the Battle of the Alma River. The conduct of the Crimean war lacked seriousness on both sides as they were poorly organized and poorly commanded. For example, the soldiers on the frontline resorted to merry making with their wives by organizing picnics, parties and weddings instead of attending to the difficult task of driving Russia off the Black Sea. There were also, disagreements between the French and British army commanders and this made them unable to capture Sebastopol and instead Russia was able to surround and hold the British and French forces for the whole year until September 1855. The soldiers of the allied powers (Britain and France) also had no cold weather equipments. As a result, many of them died due to the extreme Russian winter conditions that attacked them during the course of the war. Snow blocked the roads and the movement of arms and food supplies became very difficult. Horses also died of starvation, hence worsening the transport problem. In addition, during the course of the war elementary hospital necessities for the war causalities like beds, blankets and drugs were also lacking. As a result, **65,000** soldiers lost their lives due to mistakes committed by their commanders. This high number of the war causalities attracted the attention of a British nurse by the name of **Florence Nightingale** who organized the nursing and sanitation facilities for the wounded soldiers at Scutari hospital in Crimea. This was the first time to have reforms in military nursing and her work later contributed to the formation of the **International Red Cross Society**.

As the war progressed, **CAVOUR** who was the Prime Minister of Piedmont which was an Italian kingdom sent the Piedmontese army to Crimea to support the allied powers against Russia. The army was able to rescue the surviving forces of the allied powers. Austria also threatened to enter the war on side of the allied powers. At last in September 1855, the French captured the Fort of Sebastopol, the Malakoff and this was followed by the surrender of Sebastopol itself. In 1855, Tsar Nicholas I who had led Russia into the Crimean war died and was replaced by his son Tsar Alexander II who was anxious to bring about vital reforms in Russia and after the fall of

Sebastopol, he was prepared to accept whatever terms he could get from the French and British. Alexander II therefore opted for peace which resulted into the signing of the **Paris Treaty of 1856** that ended the Crimean War.

EFFECTS OF THE CRIMEAN WAR

The war led to the defeat of Russia by the allied powers of Britain, France and Turkey in 1856 with the support of Piedmont. This defeat therefore humiliated Russia as a great power in Europe.

The Crimean War led to the reduction of Russian influence in the Balkan region. Russia suffered a military set back as she was defeated by Britain, France and their allies like Piedmont and even her naval bases on the Black Sea like Sebastopol were destroyed. Consequently Russia accepted the terms dictated up on her in the treaty of 1856. For example, the provinces of Moldavia, Wallachia and Bessarabia were given back to Turkey although with semi-independence. The great fortress of Kars which Russia had annexed was also returned to Turkey, hence checking the Russian ambitions in the Balkans. Indeed, after the Crimean war Russia pursued a non-aggressive foreign policy and her influence in the Balkans was checked up to 1870. By reducing the Russian influence in the region this helped to create some stability in the region.

The war also enabled some states to attain independence. These included Wallachia, Moldavia and Serbia. After the war, these states were to become self-governing although they were to recognize the sovereignty of Turkey. Their independence was to be supervised by the great powers. Although this meant a deliberate breaking up of the Turkish Empire, it was a positive gain for the peoples whose independence was granted.

It laid a foundation for the creation of the kingdom of Rumania in 1861. This was achieved by merging the prospering provinces of Wallachia and Moldavia as a result of the self-governments granted to them at the Paris Treaty of 1856 which concluded the Crimean war. Though they were given separate assemblies and forbidden to unite, the two overcame this by each assembly choosing the same Prince Alexander I, a development eventually agreed to by Turkey and the Great Powers.

The independence and integrity of Turkey was guaranteed or preserved and therefore Turkey was recognized as a power in Eastern Europe. This then elevated the status of Turkey in Europe since no power was to interfere with her sovereignty. Subsequently, Turkey got a breathing space after the Russian claims over parts of her territory were dismissed by the Paris Treaty of 1856. Peace was also restored in the Balkan territory for some time. Although this was short-lived, there was no major war fought in Turkey until 1877 which helped to preserve the Turkish Empire for some time.

After the Crimean War, Russia's claims to protect the Orthodox Christians and the Holy places in the Ottoman Empire were dismissed. Instead, the French won the protection of these Holy Places in the Ottoman Empire. This further promoted the French glory among the European powers though on the other hand it disappointed Russia so much.

It led to the involvement of the press in modern war fare. The Crimean War was the first war where modern means of communication were used and therefore it marked the beginning of live coverage of war events in the war history. William Russell of **the Times** newspaper in Britain was the first

ever to report war news directly from the battle field. The masses in Britain were therefore informed of the events that were taking place at the battle ground.

The Crimean War led to the loss of lives on both sides. It is estimated that France alone lost 100,000 men, Britain lost 20,000, Russia over 110,000 and Turkey lost about 30,000 soldiers. In addition, several Italians also perished during the war. This death toll was great because of the inadequate preparation for the war, inadequate food supply and sanitation. The death rate at Scutari Hospital was only reduced by 40% by Florence Nightingale as there were no basins, towels, soap neither were there brooms, forks, spoons, cups, plates and trays among others.

Besides, a lot of property was destroyed during the war. For example, warships were sunk, horses were killed, homesteads and towns were destroyed in the war zones. Thus, this war was the most wasteful and hopeless war ever fought in Europe.

The Crimean War led to the formation of the Red Cross Society by Florence Nightingale. Nightingale and her group of nurses started their voluntary work at Scutari hospital having been appealed to do so because of the alarming death rates during the course of the war. She undertook reforms which improved the conditions at the hospital and worked hard to reduce the death rates by 40%. Such voluntary activities of Florence Nightingale are what eventually developed into the present day **Red Cross Society** with its headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland.

Relatedly, the Crimean war ended with the formation of the Nursing Profession. This was introduced by a renowned British humanitarian nurse, Florence Nightingale at the Scutari hospital. She treated the wounded and the sick during the course of the Crimean war.

The Crimean war terminated the forty years of relative peace in Europe since 1815 when the Battle of Waterloo was fought against Napoleon I. The Crimean war was the first major war fought on a large scale involving the major powers of Europe since 1815. Though the Paris treaty of 1856 attempted to restore peace after the war, this was however short-lived.

The defeat of Russia made the Tsarist regime unpopular and the masses in Russia threatened to overthrow the government. Therefore, to restore public confidence Tsar Alexander II who succeeded Tsar Nicholas I in 1855 carried out domestic reforms to improve the conditions of the peasants for example in land ownership. Other reforms were in the industrial sector after realizing that Russia's defeat in the Crimean War was partly due to the use of dated old weapons.

The Crimean War earned glory and prestige for France and Napoleon III in Europe. Following Russia's defeat by France's allies, Napoleon III succeeded in pleasing the Bonapartists who had all along demanded for an aggressive foreign policy. He then became popular and earned loyalty and support from his subjects. The victory at Crimea earned France diplomatic triumph over the Russian dictatorship. Similarly, the Paris Peace Treaty of 1856 which ended the Crimean War was signed in France's capital which even brought Queen Victoria of England. Napoleon III's prestige in Europe was therefore enhanced, hence making him a prominent figure in the continent for some time.

The Crimean War contributed to the revival of international diplomacy in Europe. The disastrous effects of the Crimean war reminded the Great Powers of the need to sit on a round table so as to resolve their differences. This therefore resulted into the holding of the Paris Conference which

ended with the signing of the **1856 Paris Treaty** in France. The terms of this treaty attempted to solve amicably the problems in the Ottoman Empire which had contributed to the outbreak of the Crimean War in 1854.

The Crimean War created conditions for the outbreak of other wars in Europe. Following the military inefficiency (weakness) of the allied powers in the Crimean War, countries re-organized their armies, recruited, trained and also equipped them in preparation for future wars. Consequently, a number of wars broke out after the Crimean War like Danish War of 1864, the Austro – Prussian war of 1866 as well as the Franco- Prussian War of 1870-1871. All these wars that were set by the example of the Crimean War disturbed European peace.

The Crimean War created enmity between Austria and other European powers because of the neutral role she played during the war. In an attempt to maintain neutrality and diplomatic favours, Austria annoyed both Russia and the allied powers of Britain and France. Britain expected Austria to join them against Russian activities which threatened river Danube, Austria's commercial waters but she kept neutral in the war. She failed to support Russia during the war yet Russia had assisted Austria to suppress the Hungarian Revolution in 1848 which threatened the survival of the Austrian empire. This therefore earned Austria enmity and isolation from the European powers. It was this diplomatic dilemma that Italy and Prussia (Germany) exploited to win their unification battles from Austria.

The Crimean War and the subsequent Paris treaty of 1856 stimulated Balkan nationalism further. This treaty gave independence to some of the Balkan states like Serbia, Moldavia and Wallachia. This encouraged other subject states under the Ottoman Empire like Bulgaria and Montenegro to rise up and demand for their independence since they were not different from the above states.

The war promoted the unification of Italy through securing foreign support for the Italians. Count Camillo Cavour who was the Prime Minister of Piedmont gained recognition by the Great Powers at the Treaty of Paris of 1856. As a result, Piedmont secured sympathy of Britain and France in her unification struggle. Britain later fulfilled her promise by supporting a plebiscite in which the central Duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Romagna voted to join Piedmont-Sardinia in 1860. France also formed an alliance with Italy called the Franco-Sardinian military alliance in 1859, following the pact of Plombieres of 1858 which led to the subsequent liberation of Lombardy after defeating Austria at the Battles of Magenta and Solferino of 1859. This was an important step in the unification of Italy.

It led to a change of leadership in Britain. As the newspapers in Britain like the *Times* kept on informing the British public about the unfortunate events at the battle front especially the mismanagement of the war, this generated discontent among the middle class members of Britain. This eventually brought down the government of **Lord Aberdeen** and brought **Lord Palmerston** into office as the new Prime Minister in 1855. Palmerston reorganized the allied army which eventually led to the defeat of Russia.

The Crimean War set a precedent or an example for further conflicts in the Balkan region which laid a foundation for the calling of the Berlin Congress of 1878. This was because the Sultan of Turkey refused to honour his promises of good conduct that he had made in the 1856 Paris Treaty. For example, government funds were misused and taxation continued to be grossly unfair between the Christians and Muslims. The sultan also openly persecuted the Orthodox Christians from 1875

to 1878 yet he had promised fair or humane treatment of the Orthodox Christians in the Ottoman Empire. This caused further conflicts that raised concern to the Great Powers like Britain and Russia. This therefore compelled Otto Von Bismarck to organize a conference in Berlin in 1878 so as to solve the Balkan crisis.

After the Crimean war, Russia turned her imperial ambitions or attention from the Balkans to Eastern Asia. The 1856 Paris treaty which concluded the Crimean war compelled Russia to turn her ambitions to the far Eastern Asia. This was especially after the failure to take the guardianship of the Holy places in Palestine.

In conclusion, the Crimean war was one of the most wasteful and useless wars ever fought during the 19th century. This was because its causes were trivial and insignificant though there were those that seemed justified and therefore significant. The Great Powers were driven by selfish interests. Their objectives were either short-lived or were never realized at all. The conduct of the war itself lacked seriousness on both sides as they were ill-organized, poorly commanded, war necessities in short supply and medical conditions at Scutari hospital were appalling. At the frontline the soldiers organized picnics, parties and weddings and as a result, there was severe loss of lives suffering coupled with enormous loss in property and wealth.

Question:

- **Assess the impact of the Crimean War of Europe up to 1878.**
- **“The Crimean War was the most useless and wasteful war”. Discuss.**
- **To what extent were the interests of the Great Powers responsible for the outbreak in Crimean War in 1854?**
- **Examine the causes and consequences of the 1854 – 1856 Crimean war.**
- **Account for the outbreak of the armed conflict in the Balkans by 1854.**

THE PARIS PEACE TREATY OR SETTLEMENT OF 1856

The Paris Peace Treaty of 1856 was a peace settlement that ended the Crimean War of 1854 – 1856. It was signed on 30th March in the French capital of Paris by the big European Powers which included France, Britain, Turkey, Piedmont and Russia at a conference presided over by Emperor Napoleon III. This treaty, among others, had the following provisions (terms);

- The Black Sea was made neutral. No warships of any nation even for Turkey and Russia were to be allowed to operate on the Black Sea.
- The Black Sea was to be free to the merchant vessels of all nations and river Danube was also internationalized or neutralized.
- The Russian demand to protect the Christians in the Ottoman Empire was dismissed. Russia was also forced to abandon her claim of protecting the holy places and the Christians in the Ottoman Empire under the Sultan of Turkey.
- The provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia were to be self-governing but to recognize the suzerainty or power of Turkey. They were then joined with Southern Bessarabia (taken from Russia) as a means of checking Russia influence to the East.
- The Sultan of Turkey (Mahmood II) promised that he would give equal treatment to the Christians and Muslims in his empire. He was therefore to stop the persecution of Christians.

- The independence of Turkey was recognized or guaranteed and it was clearly spelt out that no power had the right to interfere in the internal affairs of the Ottoman Empire. Therefore, Turkey was to check on Russian imperialism in the Eastern Europe such that it could not upset the balance of power.
- Serbia's independence was also recognized by the treaty but it was also required to continue acknowledging the Turkish over lordship.
- For their support in the war, Napoleon III pledged to assist the Italians (Piedmont – Sardinia) in their struggle against Austria.

THE IMPACT OF THE PARIS PEACE TREATY OF 1856

The Paris Peace Treaty of 1856 had both a positive and negative impact on Europe as shown below;

POSITIVE IMPACT OF THE TREATY

It ended the Crimean war and therefore peace was restored in the Ottoman Empire. The war that had broken out in 1854 between Britain, France and Turkey against Russia had raged on for two years, hence terminating the forty years of relative peace in Europe since 1815 when the Battle of Waterloo was fought against Napoleon I. The signing of the Paris treaty of 1856 therefore marked the end of the Crimean war and thus helped to restore peace in the region.

It saved the Ottoman Empire from disintegration. This was because the Great Powers especially Russia were forbidden from interfering in her internal affairs.

The treaty enabled Turkey to be admitted to the ranks of the Great European Powers. When Turkey was invited to the Paris Peace Conference of 1856 in which this treaty was signed, this meant that Turkey was now part of the big powers of Europe despite its sickness.

It checked Russia's imperialism and ambitions in the Balkans. This was because the treaty dismissed the Russian demand to protect the Christians in the Ottoman Empire. Russia was also forced to abandon her claim of protecting the holy places and the Christians in the Ottoman Empire under the Sultan of Turkey. The Russians were also stopped from building any naval or military bases or forts on the Black Sea. This helped to reduce the conflicts that had been going on in the Ottoman Empire as a result of this Russian imperialism.

The sultan of Turkey promised fair treatment of the Christian subjects. During the signing of the 1856 Paris Treaty, a simple promise was made by the sultan that he would treat his Christian subjects on equal terms with the Mohammedans (Muslims). This was important given the so many years that the Orthodox Christians who were living in the Empire had been persecuted by the Muslims with the support of the sultan.

The treaty made the Black Sea neutral so as to avoid further wars among the big European powers. By this treaty, no warships of any nation even for Turkey and Russia were allowed to operate on the Black Sea.

As a result of the Paris Treaty of 1856, international trade flourished. This was because the treaty neutralized river Danube which was an important international water way to the benefit of France,

Britain and the Ottoman Empire. These countries therefore reaped from the enormous trade benefits that were registered in the years after 1856.

The treaty carried out territorial adjustments in Eastern Europe. This was to the advantage of some states that got additional territories. For example, Bessarabia was given to Moldavia, the province of Moldavia was taken away from Russia while Wallachia and Moldavia were made semi-autonomous or independent from Turkey.

The treaty earned glory for France since she hosted the conference which gave birth to the signing of the Paris Treaty. This conference attended by many important dignitaries, including Queen Victoria of England. Similarly, it promoted the prestige and popularity of emperor Napoleon III.

It turned Paris, the capital of France into the centre of European diplomacy. When the Paris Peace Treaty of 1856 was signed in France's capital by the big European Powers and it successfully ended the disastrous Crimean war that had raged on since 1854, this turned France into the centre of European politics. This therefore further promoted the French glory in Europe.

As a result of the Paris Treaty of 1856, the big European powers recognized the independence of Serbia when she was given semi - independence. Serbia later used this status to demand and acquire full independence in 1878 from the Turkish Empire.

It led to the birth of the Red Cross Society in Europe. The treaty appreciated and recognized the voluntary work that had been done by a British Nurse known as Florence Nightingale in saving many soldiers who had been wounded during the course of the war. This therefore later contributed to the formation of the **Red Cross** Society with its headquarters Geneva.

The treaty promoted the Italian unification. During the Paris Peace Conference of 1856 which gave birth to the Paris Peace treaty, Cavour managed to table the Italian cause for unification which was actually observed by the big European Powers. This helped to win the British and French support towards the Italians in their struggle against Austria.

The treaty revived European diplomacy. The signing of the **1856 Paris Treaty** in France by the big European Powers reflected their commitment to solve amicably or diplomatically the problems in the Ottoman Empire which had contributed to the outbreak of the Crimean War in 1854 this therefore restored European diplomacy that had collapsed by 1854.

NEGATIVE IMPACT OF THE TREATY

The treaty confirmed the isolation of Austria and Prussia in European affairs. Because these two powers had decided to remain neutral during the Crimean War, they were not invited to attend the Paris Conference of 1856 in which the 1856 Paris Peace treaty was signed. This was a clear manifestation that these two powers had lost the cooperation and backing of the big European powers in case of any conflict in future.

It encouraged the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire. This was because the treaty granted semi-independence or autonomy to some Balkan provinces like Wallachia and Moldavia were given semi-independence.

The treaty soured or worsened the relations between European powers like Britain, France and Turkey against Russia. The Paris Treaty of 1856 dismissed or cancelled the Russian claims and gains in the Balkans. For example Russia was restrained from protecting the Christians and the holy places in the Ottoman Empire. This therefore annoyed Russia, thus later leading to conflicts between Russia and countries like Britain France and Turkey as Russia wanted to re-establish her influence in the Ottoman Empire.

Russian ambitions or interests in Ottoman Empire were not completely destroyed. In 1875 Russia for example intervened and tried to force Turkey to grant independence to the Slav states of Bulgaria, Bosnia and Herzegovina which were on the Balkan Peninsula. Britain had fears for Russian influence on the Black and Mediterranean Seas and therefore if Russia defeated Turkey in 1875, then Russia would threaten the British commercial interests in the region. She therefore became annoyed with this intervention. Therefore, the Paris Treaty of 1856 only temporarily checked Russian imperialism in the Balkans which leading to tensions in the region

It contributed to territorial losses by some powers which greatly affected their territorial integrity. For example, Russia lost the territory Bessarabia to the province of Moldavia.

The sultan never lived up to his promises. After the signing of the 1856 Paris treaty, the sultan's promise of equal treatment to both the Muslims and Christians living in the Ottoman Empire was never fulfilled. Instead there were more persecutions of the Christians by the Muslims in the 1870s which generated more conflicts in the Ottoman Empire.

In conclusion, the terms of the 1856 Paris Peace Treaty helped to defeat Russia and reduce her influence in the Balkan Peninsular. Therefore, her naval power could not threaten France and Britain. Its achievements were however temporary in nature because in 1870, the Russians encouraged by Bismarck repudiated or violated the Black Sea clauses of the treaty while the sultan's promise to treat both the Muslims and christens in the empire alike did not come true. In fact things became worse in this regard. Perhaps the most outstanding achievement was that Wallachia and Moldavia prospered and soon became the Kingdom of Rumania.

Question: Assess the impact of the 1856 Paris Peace Treaty on Europe.

THE AFTERMATH OF THE PARIS TREATY OF 1856 (MORE PROBLEMS IN TURKISH EMPIRE)

Although the Paris Treaty of 1856 was signed, its aftermath was terrible because some of the provisions remained on paper. For example, the Sultans' promises of better conduct and reform were never fulfilled. The Turkish administration continued moving from bad to worse. The administration was bad and chaotic as embezzlement or corruption as well as mistreatment of the Christian subjects intensified. Meanwhile, Russia had been humiliated first by her defeat by the allies at Crimea and also because of what she considered the unfair clauses of the treaty of Paris of 1856. It therefore became Tsar Alexander II's desire to repudiate or violate the Paris Treaty of 1856 and to revive Russian interests in the Balkans come one day.

Russia's long awaited opportunity emerged in the Balkans in 1875. In 1875, there were a number of nationalistic revolts that occurred across the Ottoman Empire. For example, a nationalistic revolt broke out in two Turkish Balkan provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina largely inhabited by Serbs

but not yet united with Serbia. This was followed by another revolt in Serbia and Montenegro in 1876 in support of their brothers in Bosnia and Herzegovina but also demanding for total independence from Turkey.

The Dreikaiserbund powers of Russia, Austria and Germany presented to the Sultan a certain proposal of reform in a communication known as the **Andrassy Note** (named after its architect, the Austrian Foreign Minister) to which the sultan kept a deaf ear. The Bulgarians who by 1870 were the only subjects in the Balkans who had not yet tasted self-rule were also encouraged by the 1875 Bosnia-Herzegovina uprising to organize a simultaneous revolt against Turkey. The new Sultan Abdul Hamid II later to become the ‘Red Sultan’ retaliated by waging a brutal war of extermination where he killed (massacred) thousands of Bulgarians in what came to be known as the **“Bulgarian Massacres” of 1876**. This murder shocked the world, hence raising international attention.

The British Prime Minister Disraeli decided to call a conference of the Great Powers at Constantinople. This conference demanded equality for the Moslems and Christians in the Turkish Empire and a guarantee by the Sultan of self-government (independence) for Bosnia and Herzegovina. However, after a few months the Sultan refused to implement the reforms demanded by the Great Powers. This prompted Russia joined by the Balkan states of Serbia, Rumania, Montenegro and Bulgaria to declare war on Turkey in 1877 and this is commonly referred to as the **Russo-Turkish war of 1877-1878**. Despite the hardships faced in the campaign, the Russian troops were able to defeat the Turks and rapidly occupied **Adrianople** and by January 1878, it was very clear that Constantinople itself would be captured.

The Russian intervention generated antagonism or enmity from Britain and Austria – Hungary which were also forced to intervene so as to stop Russian influence in the region. Austria-Hungary was also interested in annexing Bosnia and Herzegovina having lost Germany and Italy following their unification in 1871. She therefore feared that if Russia supported them to get independence, then Austria - Hungary would not be able to annex these territories. Moreover in **1876**, Russia who wanted to break up the Turkish Empire had concluded a secret agreement with Austria – Hungary by which she would occupy Bosnia and Herzegovina if she remained neutral in the expected Russo-Turkish war and also if Russia regained her Bessarabia territory taken away by the 1856 Paris Peace treaty. But if Russia now occupied Constantinople Austria-Hungary feared that she might become too powerful and violate this secret agreement. Britain simply feared for her commercial interests in the region if Russia gained dominance over the Eastern Mediterranean region. Thus, both Austria and Britain demanded that the Russia should stop their advance at Adrianople and sign an armistice (peace treaty) with Turkey. Russia which had not yet fully recovered from the effects of the Crimean War feared a combined force of Britain, Austria-Hungary and Turkey and therefore she signed the **Treaty of San Stefano of March 1878** with the Sultan of Turkey.

THE PEACE TREATY OF SAN STEFANO, MARCH 1878

This treaty was signed between Russia and Turkey in March 1878. It was a treaty that was simply dictated by Russia unto Turkey and if it ever stood, Russia had greatly triumphed over other powers within the Balkan Peninsula and the Ottoman Empire as a whole. By its terms;

- A new state of Bulgaria known as “**Big Bulgaria**” was to be created which included Bulgaria, the district of Macedonia, and parts of Albania, Greece and Serbia. The big Bulgaria was to be self-governing but to be advised in its first years by Russia. Therefore, this state was to be **controlled** by Russia. The new Bulgaria completely cut into two the Turkish Empire in the Balkans.
- Serbia and Montenegro were to be enlarged and given their complete independence from Turkey.
- The tiny state of Montenegro doubled its population and gained two small ports on the Adriatic Sea.
- Russia herself was to take territory from Asia and to regain her lost Southern part of Bessarabia at the mouth of River Danube. This was to be taken from Rumania, Russia’s unfortunate ally who in return was to be compensated with a barren strip of Turkish territory.
- Bosnia and Herzegovina were to be given self-rule (administer their own affairs) and not to be given to Austria-Hungary as earlier agreed.

NOTE:

The terms of the San Stefano Treaty alarmed the Great powers and therefore generated hostility from powers like Britain and Austria – Hungary. They were specifically alarmed by the creation of the *Big Bulgaria* stretching from the Black Sea to the mountains of Albania in the west and from River Danube to the Aegean Sea in the South. This state was to be under Russia’s influence became the largest of the Balkan states. The treaty was therefore a big blow to Britain because it provided Russia an outlet to the Mediterranean Sea, which Britain had for long opposed. Britain and Austria therefore opposed the creation of the “Big Bulgaria”.

Austria-Hungary was also annoyed because she did not get Bosnia and Herzegovina as had been promised since they were to administer their own affairs. The relations between Russia and Britain together with Austria-Hungary therefore worsened following the signing of the San Stefano Treaty of March 1878. Britain even threatened to declare war on Russia unless she accepted a revision or change of the terms of the San Stefano Treaty by a European Congress. Otto Von Bismarck of Germany realizing danger or war which he feared most, called a conference in Berlin in 1878 to resolve the Balkan crisis. The Russians who were already exhausted by the conflict with Turkey were obliged to accept or face war against a European coalition.

THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878

It was a diplomatic meeting of European powers held in the German city of Berlin between **June and July 1878**. It was called and chaired by Otto Von Bismarck who was the Chancellor of the new German Empire which had emerged on the political map of Europe in 1871 after defeating France in the Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871. The congress was attended by Britain, Austria-Hungary, Germany, Russia, France, Turkey and Italy. It followed the worsening diplomatic relations between Russia and the other European powers like Britain, Austria – Hungary and Germany. It was a reaction against Russia’s dictated treaty of San Stefano unto Turkey that led to the creation of the Big Bulgaria which was largely regarded as a puppet of Russia.

REASONS WHY THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878 WAS HELD

Although the desire to revise the treaty of San Stefano of March 1878 led to the calling of the Berlin congress of 1878, there were more reasons or events that made the summoning of the Berlin Congress of 1878 inevitable and these included;

The Crimean War of 1854-1856 and the subsequent Paris Peace Treaty of 1856 led to the calling of the Berlin Congress of 1878. These two events dismissed or cancelled the Russian claims and gains in the Balkans. For example, Russia was restrained from protecting the holy places and the Christians living in the Ottoman Empire which greatly annoyed her. Therefore, since 1856 Russia always remained on the lookout for an opportunity to re-establish or re-assert her influence in the Ottoman Empire. Russia's long awaited opportunity emerged in 1875 when a number of nationalistic revolts broke out across the Balkan Peninsular which she supported to get independence from Turkey. This led to conflicts between Russia and countries like Britain, Austria-Hungary and Turkey, thus leading to the calling of the Berlin congress of 1878 so as to solve the above conflicts over the Balkans other than going to war.

The mistreatment of the Christians by the Sultan of Turkey was another event that led to the calling the Berlin congress of 1878. The sultan of turkey had promised fair or humane treatment of the Christian subjects by the Paris treaty of 1856. However, in the 1870s the Muslims of Turkey under **Sultan Abdul Hamid II** killed many Christians who were living in the Ottoman Empire. This prompted Russia to intervene in the Balkan affairs so as to save the Christians from further persecution by the Muslims. This Russian intervention threatened the commercial interests of Britain in the Mediterranean region. There was now a conflict between Britain and Russia that had to be resolved at a European congress, thus leading to the calling of the Berlin Congress of 1878.

The continuous decline or sickness of the Turkish Empire led to the calling of the Berlin congress of 1878. The empire that lay on the African, Asian and European continents was too large to be effectively administered by the Sultan of Turkey. This weakness encouraged Russian imperialism to the extent that Russia suggested to the Western powers the idea of dividing up the empire amongst themselves. The Western powers conflicted with Russia over this issue as Britain and Austria in particular wanted to preserve the Ottoman Empire because it served as a bulwark to the ambitious Russian designs in Eastern Europe. Therefore, this conflict had to be solved at Berlin in 1878 so as and also prevent the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire.

The nationalistic struggles within the Ottoman Empire led to the calling of the Berlin congress of 1878. In 1875, nationalistic revolts broke out across the Balkan Peninsular in the Turkish provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina as they were fighting for independence from the Turkish rule. These were followed by similar revolts in Serbia, and Montenegro in 1876. Russia supported the revolutionaries in these Balkan states and declared war on Turkey in 1877. Britain rejected this Russian influence in the Balkan states because it threatened her commercial interests in the region. As a result, their conflict needed to be settled at a congress, thus leading to the calling of the Berlin Congress of 1878.

The declaration of Serbian independence contributed to the calling of the Berlin congress of 1878. Russia influenced other powers to grant semi – independence to Serbia in 1856 after the Crimean War and later full independence was granted in March 1878 through the San Stefano treaty of 1878. However, although Serbia was to enjoy independence, Russia was to take advantage of the assistance to Serbia to have the main influence in Serbia which threatened the economic and political interests of other countries especially Austria- Hungary which wanted to weaken Serbia.

Therefore, the conflict between Russia and Austria – Hungary over Serbia's independence led to calling of the Berlin Congress of 1878.

The completion of the unification of Germany in 1871 influenced the summoning of the Berlin congress of 1878. Prussia had defeated France at the end of the Franco – Prussian war and Bismarck who was the Chancellor of the new German empire had fears of the French taking revenge on Germany. This would have happened if France got friendship with any one of the conflicting countries in the Ottoman Empire especially if France gave military support to that country and in turn France would ask for the same. Bismarck therefore wanted to isolate France so as to maintain peace in Europe using the Berlin congress of 1878.

The collapse of the Austrian power in Europe was another factor for the calling of the Berlin congress of 1878. Austria had lost provinces in Italy and the German Confederation when Italy and Germany unified in 1870 and 1871 respectively. This forced her to turn to the Ottoman Empire especially to the Balkan Peninsula to get more territories. This led to a conflict between Austria-Hungary and Russia over Bosnia and Herzegovina because Russia wanted these Slav states to remain independent. Bismarck wanted this conflict to be resolved since he needed both as powers allies against France which he had defeated in 1871, hence the calling of the Berlin congress in 1878.

The Bulgarian Massacres of 1876 led to the calling of the Berlin Congress of 1878. In 1876, the Bulgarians staged a nationalist revolt against the Turkish bad rule. When this revolt broke out the Turkish Muslims under Sultan Abdul Hamid II entered Bulgaria and retaliated by killing thousands of Bulgarians in what came to be known as the **Bulgarian massacres of 1876**. Russia sympathized with the Bulgarians and therefore she intervened to save further massacres in the empire. This intervention attracted other powers like Britain who felt that their commercial interests were threatened. The conflict therefore had to be resolved in 1878.

The refusal by the Sultan of Turkey to implement reforms led to the summoning of Berlin congress of 1878. He for example refused to grant independence to the Balkan states of Bosnia and Herzegovina. He also failed to stop the persecution of the Christians by the Muslims in the empire. This created an opportunity for Russia to intervene under the excuse of helping fellow Slav states and Orthodox Christians yet her intervention always caused a conflict between her and other countries like Britain and Austria – Hungary. Therefore, the Berlin Congress of 1878 was aimed at compelling the Sultan to make the required reforms in the administration in the administration and grant religious freedom to all especially the Christian subjects.

The Russo – Turkish war of 1877 also partly led to the calling of the Berlin Congress of 1878. Russia attacked Turkey because of the latter's mistreatment of the Christians. By the end of 1877, she had nearly defeated Turkey and occupied Adrianople and there was almost no obstacle hindering her advance to Constantinople, the heart of the empire. This alarmed Britain and Austria and they urged Russia to enter into an armistice with Turkey. This resulted into the San Stefano treaty of March 1878 which further escalated the conflicts between Russia and the Western Powers of Britain and Austria-Hungary especially after the creation of the state of Big Bulgaria under Russian influence. This subsequently led to the calling of an international congress at Berlin in 1878 so as to resolve the resolve the Balkan crisis.

The Treaty of **San Stefano of March 1878** set grounds for the calling of the Berlin congress of 1878. At the height of the tension between the Balkan states of Montenegro, Serbia and Bulgaria and their master, the Ottoman sultan in 1877, Russia intervened by supporting the Balkan nationalities to break away from the Ottoman Empire. By January 1878, Russia was about to capture Constantinople, the capital of the Ottoman Empire. This alarmed both Austria and Britain and they demanded that the Russia should stop their advance and sign a peace treaty with Turkey. this resulted into the **San Stefano of March 1878**. This treaty increased the Russian influence on the Balkan Peninsula because it gave Russia the control of the state of “Big Bulgaria” which angered Britain. It also allowed the people in Bosnia and Herzegovina to administer their own affairs yet Austria-Hungary wanted to annex them thus annoying her. Therefore, the Berlin congress was summoned by Bismarck to revise the treaty of **San Stefano** and resolve the crisis.

Qn: “The calling of the Berlin congress of 1878 was inevitable.” Discuss.

TERMS OF THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878

- Big Bulgaria was to be divided into three parts; the northern most part was declared virtually independent under a Bulgarian Prince. The central district (Eastern Rumelia) was placed under a Christian Governor General but was under the direct and military authority of the Sultan, the southern most part including Macedonia was returned to Turkey which once again had a continuous territory stretching across the Balkan Peninsular from the Aegean to the Adriatic Seas.
- Montenegro, Rumania and Serbia were given complete independence from Turkey.
- Austria was given the administration of the two territories of Bosnia and Herzegovina and another stretch of territory which separated Serbia from Montenegro.
- Russia retained Bessarabia and the territory of Kars, Batoum and Ardahan in Asia Minor.
- Britain gained the state of Cyprus from Turkey as a base to protect Turkey in Asia, to watch over Turkey’s Christians and to offset Russian gains.
- The Sultan promised better treatment to the Christians in the empire.

THE IMPACT (EFFECTS) OF THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878

The Berlin congress of 1878 had both positive and negative effects on the history of Europe.

POSITIVE IMPACT

The treaty led to the preservation of the Turkish Empire. This was because it checked the Russian imperialism or influence in the Balkans. Russia had imperialistic interests which aimed at dismantling the Turkish Empire as enshrined in the treaty of San Stefano of March 1878 but the Berlin congress of 1878 revised this treaty of San Stefano for the sake of preserving the Ottoman territorial integrity. For example, the state of “Big Bulgaria” which was supposed to be under the care of Russia was dissolved and the Southern part of this state was restored to the Ottoman Empire. The other areas though became semi-autonomous were required to recognize the sovereignty of the sultan.

Britain and Austria-Hungary also benefited from the Berlin congress of 1878. This was because they got additional territories. For example, Austria - Hungary acquired Bosnia and Herzegovina, a desire she had wanted to be fulfilled for a long time. Britain got Cyprus Island in the

Mediterranean Sea and this became the basis of maintaining and promoting her economic interests in the Mediterranean Sea. This was also to act as a base to monitor Russian imperialism in the Balkans.

Similarly, Russia made territorial gains from the Berlin congress of 1878. For example, it was allowed to annex the state of Bessarabia from the Ottoman Empire. This therefore enabled Russia to expand as an empire in Eastern Europe but this also contributed to the break up the Ottoman Empire.

The Berlin Congress of 1878 maintained peace in the Balkan region for some time. The territorial arrangements that were peacefully made at Berlin in 1878 saved the Balkans from revolutions and wars among the Great Powers until the outbreak of the Balkan Wars of 1912-1913 which was a period of about thirty years. For example, Turkey regained the state of Macedonia which it had lost to Russia and once again she had a continuous territory stretching across the Aegean to the Adriatic Sea. Britain had also acquired a valuable island of Cyprus in the Mediterranean Sea without war. Russia had on the other hand regained Bessarabia and a territory on River Danube. Similarly, there was no danger of further massacres because the sultan had promised better treatment to his Christian subjects. Thus, the Berlin Congress of 1878 was an instrument of peace in Europe.

Out of the Berlin congress of 1878, the German influence replaced Russian influence in the Ottoman Empire. This was because Germany under Otto Von Bismarck started influencing the events in the Ottoman Empire. The German influence in the Balkans was positive because Otto Von Bismarck always wanted to avoid conflicts in Ottoman Empire resulting from the Russia imperialism and this would have led to the destabilizing of peace in the region. Therefore, when Russian influence in the affairs Ottoman Empire was replaced by the German influence, this contributed to stability in the region.

The congress also enabled Bismarck to isolate France from European affairs. During the congress, Bismarck secretly urged France to take over Tunisia in Africa as a colony from Turkey with a move to divert the French attention from European affairs. Bismarck's calculation came true as France later occupied Tunisia in 1882. Although this contributed to the breaking up the Turkish Empire, Bismarck diverted France's interest to Africa and he successfully isolated her from European affairs. Because of this therefore managed to achieve his aim of maintaining peace in Europe because when France acquired Tunisia, her attention was diverted from revenge on Germany for the loss of her two territories of Alsace and Lorraine in Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871.

The Berlin congress of 1878 elevated Bismarck's name as a man of peace and also placed him at the centre of European diplomacy. He was the Chancellor of the new German Empire who chaired the discussions during the Berlin Congress of 1878. At the end of the congress, Bismarck had managed to resolve the conflicts in the Ottoman Empire between Russia, Turkey, Britain and Austria – Hungary. He therefore gained esteem or fame from 1878 as an international mediator which enabled Bismarck to dominate Europe until 1890 when he resigned from office.

The success of the congress turned Berlin into the centre of European diplomacy and the city was elevated to a centre of conflict resolution in the continent. Consequently, in the 1880s when European countries conflicted over colonies in Africa and Asia, Bismarck again summoned the

Berlin conference of 1884 – 1885 where the European powers agreed to a peaceful settlement of the conflicts in the colonial field and the possibility of war was averted. Such developments helped to increase the prestige of Bismarck and Germany as a whole.

NEGATIVE IMPACT (EFFECTS) OF THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878

The Berlin congress of 1878 revived or reawakened Balkan nationalism which was to upset European peace. During the congress, the Slavs in Bosnia and Herzegovina for example were annexed to Austria-Hungary yet they had wanted to get independence. From that time there developed enmity between the two states and Austria – Hungary as they demanded for their independence. This enmity later led to the murder of the Austrian Prince, Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie by a Serbian student or nationalist in the Bosnian capital of Sarajevo which sparked off World War I in 1914.

The annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina by Austria-Hungary in the Berlin congress of 1878 created hostility between Serbia and Austria-Hungary. This was so because Serbia regarded herself as the champion of Slav nationalism and therefore wanted to annex the fellow Slav states on the Balkan Peninsula so as to create one large Slav state to be called as **YUGOSLAVIA** under her control. That is why Serbia masterminded or planned the murder of an Austrian prince Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie by a Serbian student or nationalist in Bosnia in 1914 which led to the outbreak of World War I.

The Berlin Congress of 1878 led to the collapse of the Three Emperors League (the **Dreikaiserbund** Treaty of 1872). Way back in 1872 Russia, Germany and Austria - Hungary had formed a League which was known as the **Dreikaiserbund** Treaty of 1872 with an aim of promoting the interests of one another. However, this treaty collapsed because Russia which was one of the members withdrew. This was because in the Berlin Congress of 1878 Germany catered for the interests of Austria – Hungary more than those of Russia. For example, Austria got Bosnia and Herzegovina and yet Russia was not allowed to have the main influence in the Slav states of the Ottoman Empire. Russia was therefore annoyed because the congress deprived Russia of her gains.

Russian imperialism within the Balkans was not completely destroyed by the Berlin Congress of 1878. After the congress, Russia continued to harbour imperialistic tendencies or interests in the Ottoman Empire and this was partly because Russia had remained unhappy with the congress. For example, Russia continued to support the Slav states on the Balkan Peninsular to get independence and also continued to attempt to annex the territories of the Ottoman Empire which caused further conflicts.

The Ottoman Empire was humiliated by the Berlin Congress of 1878. This was because her territories were grabbed by the different European powers. For example, Britain grabbed Cyprus and this explains why Turkey became hesitant to join the alliances because nearly all the powers had feasted on her territories in 1878. But even when she finally decided to join, she went to Germany rather than the British.

The Berlin congress of 1878 accelerated the formation of alliances in Europe which later led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. Because of the Berlin congress of 1878, Russia withdrew from the Dreikaiserbund treaty of 1872. As a result, Germany and Austria-Hungary decided to

strengthen their cooperation which gave birth to the Dual Alliance of 1879. This alliance was partly aimed at preparing for a possible war or revenge by Russia or France. That is why the two countries agreed to give military support to one another in case of war. By 1882, Italy joined the Dual Alliance, hence making it the Triple Alliance. In response, Russia, France and Britain consolidated their understandings and later formed the Triple Entente in 1907. It was because of such alliances that World War I in 1914.

Italy was angered by the arrangements at the Berlin congress of 1878. Italy was also a new state just like Germany which had just emerged on the political map of Europe in 1871. However, Italy was humiliated by the congress by not being given any territory in Eastern Europe out of the Berlin Congress of 1878 yet even her hopes in Tunisia were frustrated by France which occupied the territory on Bismarck's secret encouragement. This later forced Italy to join the Dual Alliance of 1879 to form the Triple Alliance of 1882. The formation of this alliance eventually contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

The Berlin congress of 1878 led to the loss of territories by the Balkan states. This was through the territorial adjustments that were carried out by the congress of Berlin in 1878. For instance, the state of Rumania lost Bessarabia to Russia, Serbia lost Bosnia and Herzegovina to Austria-Hungary and Macedonia lost an outlet to the sea while Bulgaria also lost territory when her size was reduced.

The Berlin congress of 1878 contributed to outbreak of the Balkan Wars of 1912-1913. These wars were fought between Turkey and the Balkan states of Serbia, Greece, Bulgaria and Montenegro over the control of territories like Macedonia which the Berlin congress of 1878 had put under Turkey.

The Berlin congress of 1878 failed to put the Eastern question to an end. The Sultan of Turkey for example continued to persecute the Christians as seen in the **Armenian Massacres of 1896** among others. It also generated a conflict between Serbia and Austria-Hungary over the control of Bosnia and Herzegovina which eventually led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914 and at the end of the war there was the Treaty of **Sevres of August 1920** that caused further breaking up of the Ottoman Empire.

Questions:

- 1. Examine the significance of the Berlin congress of 1878 in the History of Europe.**
- 2. Assess the impact of the Berlin congress of 1878 on Europe up to 1914.**
- 3. Account for the outbreak of armed conflicts in the Balkans by 1878.**
- 4. How did the events in the Balkans threaten peace in Europe between 1815 and 1878?**

Preamble:

Candidates are expected to identify the events in the Balkans between 1815 and 1878 and explain how they threatened European peace.

Points to consider:

- The Balkans region was part of the Ottoman Empire.
- It was characterized by various events that threatened European peace and they included;

- The 1815 Serbian revolt
- 1821 – 1830 Greek war of independence (Britain and Russia intervened to support Greece against Turkey), Austria and Prussia were alienated or isolated in Europe.
- The 1827 Battle of Navarino Bay which led to the defeat of Turkey.
- The 1829 Treaty of Adrianople which granted semi-independence to GREECE (Russian influence increased, Britain and French interests in the region threatened).
- The 1840 quadruple alliance or the first London Conference of 1840 which led to 1841 Straits Convention (Britain, Turkey, Russia attended but France was not invited).
- The Russian occupation of Moldavia and Wallachia in July 1853.
- The November 1853 Sinope Massacre affected relations between Russia and Turkey.
- 1854 – 1856 Crimean War affected relations between Russia and other powers like Britain, France and Turkey.
- The 1856 Paris Peace Treaty (Austria, Prussia and Russia alienated or isolated)
- The 1860 Massacre of Christians in Syria (the Christian west is angered i.e Britain, Hungary against Ottoman Empire).
- The 1875 Bosnia - Herzegovina revolts aroused resentment in Britain, Russia, France, Germany and Austria.
- The 1876 Bulgarian Massacres - religious persecutions
- The 1877 – 1878 Russo - Turkish War generated Pan Slavism.
- Treaty of SanStefano 1878 (promoted Russian imperialism through the creation of the “Big” Bulgaria, hence arousing the interests of other European powers.
- The 1878 congress of Berlin annoyed Russia.

THE ANNEXATION OF BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA, 1908

In October 1908, Austria-Hungary annexed Bosnia and Herzegovina which was a violation of the Congress of Berlin 1878 which had only allowed Austria to occupy them. Serbia bitterly opposed the annexation and sought Russian assistance. Russia, however, could not comply; a defeat in the Russo-Japanese War of 1904 – 1905 had devastated her and Germany threatened to support Austria-Hungary during a war. The Britain and France, who were not directly concerned by the annexation, did not get involved. Thus, without Russian support Serbia was forced to give up her opposition to the annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina. The annexation however, worsened the relations between Austria – Hungary and Serbia which eventually led to the murder of the Austrian Prince, Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie by a Serbian student in the Bosnian capital of Sarajevo in 1914 which sparked off World War I.

THE BALKAN WARS OF 1912 - 1913

The Balkan Wars 1912 and 1913 were the climax of the Balkan crisis. The first Balkan War of 1912 was between the Balkan states of Serbia, Greece, Montenegro and Bulgaria which had formed the ‘Balkan League’ in 1911 on one side and Turkey on the other. They aimed at driving Turkey out of her territories in Europe. Turkey was defeated by the above states led by Serbia and she lost almost all her territories in Europe including Adrianople and Macedonia to the above Balkan states.

The second Balkan War broke out in 1913 when the Balkan states fought among themselves. The war started when Bulgaria declared war on Serbia over part of Macedonia which the Bulgarians

claimed but Serbia had refused to give up. Bulgaria was overwhelmed by a combination of Serbia, Greece, Rumania and Turkey which had seen in this conflict between her former enemies an opportunity of regaining some of her lost European territories. At the end of the war, Turkey now regained Adrianople, Serbia and Greece were confirmed in those parts of Macedonia which they had gained at the end of the First Balkan War of 1912.

The Balkan wars had several results. For example, they increased tension in the region as all the Balkan states were ready for another and in particular Bulgaria which harboured grievances against Serbia and Greece. Secondly, the great territorial gains made by Serbia gave her confidence and inspired her ambition to unite all the remaining Serbs in the Balkans under her rule. This brought Serbia into collision with Austria-Hungary which controlled Bosnia and Herzegovina which had millions of Serbs. The murder of Arch Duke Franz Ferdinand in 1914 was the climax of this rivalry between Serbia and Austria-Hungary and the Balkan crisis in general which sparked off World War 1 in 1914.

How did the Balkan Crisis 1878 – 1914 lead to the outbreak of World War 1?

WORLD WAR I, 1914 – 1918

World War I broke out in 1914 and it was fought between two hostile camps i.e. the Triple Entente powers of France, Britain, Russia, and Serbia and later on joined by Italy and USA against the Triple Alliance or Central powers of Germany, Austria-Hungary and later on joined by Bulgaria and Turkey. The war was sparked off by the assassination of Arch Duke Franz Ferdinand (the heir to the Austrian throne) and his wife Sophie by a Bosnian student in 1914 as they paid a state visit to Sarajevo, the capital of Bosnia. The war went on up to 1918 when Germany and her allies were defeated by the Allied or Triple Entente Powers.

CAUSES OF WORLD WAR I OF 1914 - 1918

The outbreak of World War I in 1914 was due to both long and short term causes which included the following:-

- Imperialism
- The Alliance system
- Nationalism
- The arms race (militarism)
- The aggressive policies of Kaiser William II of Germany
- The traditional hatred between Germany and France
- The role of the press
- The collapse of international diplomacy
- The double murder at Sarajevo

Imperialism contributed the outbreak of World War I in 1914. Imperialism refers to the attempt made by powerful European countries to colonize or control the small and weak states of Asia and Africa at their own expense in the second half of the 19th century. It was a factor of cultural, political and economic domination of colonies by the European countries and therefore imperialism led to the struggle for colonies in Africa, Asia and the Pacific by the European powers which contributed to colonial rivalries or conflicts like Anglo-Germany rivalry, Franco-Germany

rivalry and others. Such conflicts were shifted from the colonies to Europe, thus leading to World War I by 1914.

Economic imperialism, which was the most important, was prompted by the industrial revolution in Europe. The European countries conflicted because they needed the colonies to get new markets, raw materials and new areas for investment at any cost and this led to World War I in 1914. For example, France and Germany conflicted over Morocco as Germany wanted to occupy Morocco which was French colony. This therefore led to the **Moroccan Crisis of 1905 – 1911**. The Moroccan crisis was characterized by two heated incidents or military confrontations – the **Tangier incident 1905** and the **Agadir crisis or incident of 1911** in which Germany challenged the French presence in Morocco.

The attempt by Germany to take over Morocco also led to a conflict between Britain and Germany. This was because Germany would stage her fleet or battle ships at the Moroccan coast and this would disrupt the British sea route to the Far East or India because Morocco was found at the entrance of Mediterranean Sea.

Britain was also antagonized by Germany in South Africa when Germany supported the defeat of the British by Paul Kruger, the leader of the Boer republic of Transvaal in 1895. In that year, Britain which had raided the Boer Republic in the famous Jameson raid was defeated by the Boers. The German Kaiser – William II sent a telegram to the Boer President – Paul Kruger (the **Kruger Telegram of 1895**) congratulating him for the job well done. This was interpreted as open provocation for war.

Britain also clashed or conflicted with Germany over the proposed construction of the **Berlin-Baghdad railway** by Germany which threatened the British commercial interests in the Middle East.

In order to safe guard their economic positions, the European powers imposed very high tariffs on imports that would compete with their own manufacturers especially in Germany, Britain, France and Russia. Tariff policies created bitter rivalry and hatred and this led to war. For example, there were tariff wars between Austria-Hungary and Rumania from 1886 to 1890, Germany and Russia from 1893 to 1894. When diplomatic settlements of these conflicts failed, war became inevitable by 1914.

Imperialism led to the growth of nationalism in Europe which led to the outbreak of World War I. The colonized people developed a desire to achieve their independence which created conflicts that resulted into World War I. For example, the Slav people of Serbia, Bosnia and Herzegovina hated Austrian imperialism in the Balkans. This eventually led to the murder of the Austrian prince at Sarajevo in 1914 by a Serbian student which sparked off World War I.

Imperialism increased the arms race and this led to the outbreak of World War I by 1914. This is because countries like Britain and Germany decided to construct heavily armed fleets or battleships that they would use to acquire and protect their colonies. This was later adopted by other European powers which had colonial ambitions which intensified the arms race or militarism that led to fear and tension in Europe which eventually sparked off World War I by 1914.

Imperialism also led to the formation of new alliances and counter alliances which contributed to the outbreak of World War I by 1914. The conflicts in the colonies created fear and suspicion among the European which influenced them to form alliances in preparation for a possible war from their enemies. For example, the conflicts between Germany and Britain over the colonies made Britain to join the French system of alliance and therefore France was no longer isolated. The alliances that were formed meant that the conflicts between the European powers could no longer be limited to the colonies but they were shifted to the European capitals which led to World War I by 1914.

The alliance system also led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. The alliance system was initiated by Bismarck of Germany after the defeat of France in the Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871 in an attempt to **isolate France** and **maintain peace in Europe**. The system included alliances like the **League of the Three Emperors** i.e. Germany, Austria-Hungary and Russia, the **Dual Alliance of 1879** of Germany and Austria-Hungary and the **Triple Alliance of 1882** with Germany, Italy and Austria-Hungary as the members. France also managed to end her isolation by forming its own system of alliances. For example, there was the **Franco-Russian Alliance of 1894**. Britain also signed the **Anglo-Japanese Alliance of 1902** to secure her interests in the Far East. Also, in 1904 Britain signed the **Anglo-French treaty or Entente Cordiale** and in 1907 the **Triple Entente** comprising of France, Russia and Britain was formed and it stood against the Triple Alliance of 1882. The alliance system led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914 in the following ways;

It divided Europe into two hostile camps which eventually led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. There was the Triple Alliance or the German camp of Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy which stood against the Triple Entente or the French camp of France, Britain and Russia. The presence of these two hostile camps created suspicion and tension or fear among the Great powers of Europe which eventually led to World War I by 1914.

The alliance system gave no room for compromise in case of any conflict. Because of the alliance system, each power was supposed to protect the interests of the camp to which it belonged by 1914. For example, by the Dual Alliance of 1879, Germany promised full support to Austria in case of any war between Austria and Russia over the Balkans. Therefore, in 1914 before Austria declared war on Serbia, she consulted Germany and the German Emperor- Kaiser William II gave a **Blank Cheque** to Austria promising her unlimited support against her enemies. Similarly, when Russia mobilized her forces to support Serbia against Austria, Germany quickly declared war on Russia, thus leading to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

It made the smaller powers to feel strong enough to carry out aggressive or provocative acts against the Great Powers which eventually sparked off World War I by 1914. This was because it gave protection to even weaker and smaller nations which would have feared creating conflicts with the big powers. For example, Serbia supported by Russia was able to ignore the Austrian ultimatum or order following the assassination of Arch Duke Ferdinand and his wife in 1914 which sparked off World War I. Also Austria supported by Germany did not respect Serbia's independence and this eventually led to World War I.

The system promoted the arms race or militarism in Europe which eventually led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. Since hostile camps had been created in Europe by the alliance system, each country began producing deadly arms or weapons for protection against another. This

increased militarism or arms race led to tension and fear among the European powers which eventually led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

The alliance system magnified or transformed small or local conflicts into international disputes or conflicts that finally exploded into World War I by 1914. For example, because Serbia and Austria were assured of support from their respective camps by 1914, the murder of Archduke Ferdinand and his wife in 1914, small as it was drifted the world into a major war by 1914. This was because European countries had been linked or connected to each other by this system of alliances and therefore annoying one of them meant annoying all the members of that particular camp.

The alliance system intensified colonial rivalries or conflicts among European countries which laid a foundation for the outbreak of World War I in 1914. As Otto Von Bismarck of Germany wanted to secure allies against France he ending escalating colonial conflicts among the European powers. For example, in the Berlin Congress of 1878 Bismarck encouraged France to take over Tunisia where Italy already had colonial ambitions. This therefore resulted into rivalry between Italy and France over Tunisia. These colonial rivalries increased the enmity among the European powers which finally sparked off World War I in 1914.

It enabled France to jump out of isolation in Europe, thus being able to fight a war of revenge on Germany for her defeat in the Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871 which sparked off World War I. After the resignation of Bismarck in 1890, Kaiser William II of Germany started using the alliance system to threaten other powers like Britain and Russia. This gave France a chance to get allies and with these allies, France managed to put in place her own system alliances which stood against the German system of alliances. With these alliances in place, the outbreak of World War I became inevitable by 1914.

Nationalism also led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. Nationalism is the strong feeling for one's nation and a desire for self-determination or independence. It also meant the desire by the independent states to become dominant and protect their national goals or interests. This spirit of nationalism had developed in Europe largely due to the industrial revolution and the rise of new powerful states like Germany and Italy. The outbreak of World War I was driven by the high spirit of nationalism in Europe in the following ways;

Nationalism prompted or gave rise to economic imperialism or the struggle for colonies by the major powers in Africa and Asia. This led to competition or rivalry among the Great Powers that eventually led to the outbreak of World War I. For example, Russia conflicted with Austria – Hungary in the Balkans especially over Bosnia and Herzegovina. Germany also conflicted with France in North Africa especially over Morocco. This struggle between the major powers for colonies with no doubt caused war in 1914.

Nationalism also intensified the arms race in Europe. A strong spirit of nationalism encouraged European powers to manufacture dangerous weapons and also to create large armies so as to defend themselves against their rivals as well as to achieve other national interests. For example, under Kaiser William II, Germany wanted to become a world power by creating a large empire in Europe to include Denmark, Poland and Switzerland. She therefore created a strong navy to achieve this objective. This resulted into the arms race (militarism) between Germany and other powers like Britain, France and Russia which made World War I inevitable by 1914.

Nationalism increased the press propaganda in Europe. The newspapers in the various European countries were used to promote national feelings or sentiments. For example, the newspapers in France were used to advocate for a war of revenge against Germany so as to restore France's national prestige. Similarly, the German newspapers advocated for the creation of a strong Germany that would dominate the whole of Europe. This press propaganda increased enmity among the European powers which eventually sparked off World War I by 1914.

Nationalism made France to develop a spirit of revenge against Germany. Because of the desire to restore her past national prestige or glory (nationalism), France was willing to revenge on Germany which had humiliated her in 1871 and also to regain her lost territories of Alsace and Lorraine. This spirit of revenge made France to enter the war in 1914 against Germany which made World War I inevitable. Similarly, the fear of France's revenge on Germany made Bismarck to start a system of alliances so as to isolate France in Europe which eventually caused World War I by 1914.

Nationalism led to the collapse of international diplomacy in Europe by 1914 which caused World War I. The high spirit of nationalism among European powers made them to focus of national rather than continental or European interests which undermined peace. For example, the **Disarmament Conferences at Hague of 1899 and 1907** as well as in **London in 1912** which aimed at reducing the arms race in Europe failed because countries like Britain and Germany were not willing to surrender their national interests of monopolizing the naval strength in Europe. With the collapse of international diplomacy, a war became inevitable in Europe by 1914.

Intense nationalism in Italy and Germany after their unification changed the balance of power in Europe especially as Germany became the new land master. This threatened the interests of other traditional powers in Europe like Britain, France and Russia which influenced them to start planning for war. For example, the determination by France to regain her previous position of being the land master in Europe made her to plan for a war of revenge against Germany which eventually contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

Intense **Slav nationalism** or **Pan-Slavism** created conflicts and a desire for independence in the Balkans which led to the outbreak of World War I. By 1914, a movement to unite all the Slav people had emerged in Eastern Europe. This movement wanted to unite the Slav people of Austria-Hungary, Montenegro, Serbia, Bosnia, Herzegovina and Turkey. This movement was known as the **Pan-Slav movement**. Serbia was the leader of this movement and it wanted to create a large state of Slavs that was to be known as **YUGOSLAVIA**. This annoyed Austria - Hungary because the creation of this state was to lead to the disintegration or breaking up of the Austrian empire which had Slavs. Therefore, the aim of Austria was to attack and defeat Serbia and this led to the outbreak of World War I by 1914.

Slav nationalism further worsened the relationship between Serbia and Austria due to the Austrian annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina in **1908**. This annexation annoyed Serbia and therefore it made her to start mobilizing her forces in preparation for war with Austria in case Serbia was attacked. This mobilization by Serbia built confidence for Serbia to go to war with Austria in 1914.

Slav nationalism also caused conflicts between Austria and Russia due to the annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina by Austria in 1908. Russia was a sympathizer of Slav nationalism because she also had Slav people in her empire. Russia therefore opposed Austria's annexation of Bosnia and

Herzegovina in 1908 and indeed Russia became more friendly to Serbia and supported the move by Serbia to take over the above two states from Austria-Hungary so as to create Yugoslavia. This led to World War I because when Austria declared war on Serbia in 1914, Russia also mobilized her troops and entered war to save the Slav state of Serbia.

Slav nationalism led to the murder of Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife in 1914 which sparked off World War I. Because of the Austrian annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia formed a secret society to encourage the spread of anti-Austrian propaganda in the two states in order to stop Austrian control in these states. In 1914, a Serbian student who lived in Bosnia and was a member of this secret society murdered the Austrian prince and his wife and the responsibility was put on Serbia which forced Austria to declare war on Serbia, hence sparking off World War I.

Nationalism led to the formation of defensive or counter alliances in Europe which caused World War I. European countries whose national interests were threatened by the emerging power of Germany decided to form counter alliances in order to safe guard their national interests. For example, when Kaiser William II threatened the British power on water, this annoyed Britain and therefore she (Britain) decided to form a military alliance with France known as **the ENTENTE CORDIALE** or **the ANGLO-FRENCH ALLIANCE OF 1904**. Similarly, because of the emerging power of Germany in Europe, Britain and Russia settled their differences in the Ottoman Empire and therefore in **1907** France, Russia and Britain concluded an alliance known as the **TRIPLE ENTENTE**. These new counter alliances increased tension in Europe which eventually led to the outbreak of World War I by 1914.

The arms race or militarism also contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. The arms race was the competition among European powers in the manufacture of deadly weapons or arms. This stiff competition began between Britain and Germany. Bismarck had been very careful not to antagonize or challenge Britain at the Sea. However, in 1900 Germany issued a **Navy Law** which clearly stated that she was building a **battle fleet** to challenge Britain at sea. This scared and annoyed the British government and the public.

In reaction, Britain started building larger, faster and more heavily armed battleships in order to meet the German challenge at the Sea. These battle ships were known as **DREADNOUGHTS**. When the Germans got information, they duplicated the British Dreadnoughts and this increased tension between the two countries. Both countries continued to build more Dreadnoughts as a way of military preparedness for war and by 1914, this led to the outbreak of World War I. Between 1909 and 1912, Britain produced nineteen *Dreadnoughts* to counter the nine of Germany. In 1913, Sir Winston Churchill proposed a naval holiday but Germany refused. France which had since 1871 been looking for a day of revenge against Germany embarked on an extensive arms programme which drove her into war with Germany by 1914.

The arms race created a sense of fear, suspicion and hatred among the various European states. As the various European powers stated the manufacture of deadly weapons so as to catch up with Britain and Germany the entire European continent was caught up in a state of fear and tension. This therefore increased conflicts between the members of the Triple Alliance i.e. Germany, Austria and Italy and those of the Triple Entente i.e. France, Russia and Britain. As a result, they declared war on each other in 1914 which sparked World War I.

The arms race encouraged the building of large armies and navies which made World War I inevitable by 1914. For example, the German army enlarged and trained to the highest degree of efficiency. Russia and France also did the same. By 1914, Germany and France boasted that each could field three and half million soldiers in case of war while Russia boasted of having four million soldiers. These large armies and navies therefore drove the members of the different alliances into war by 1914, thus explaining the outbreak of World War I.

The aggressive character (policies) of Kaiser William II of Germany led to the outbreak of World War I. He was the Emperor of the German Empire from **1888** up to **1918** when he abdicated or left the throne. He had aggressive or unfriendly policies that provoked other European countries into war, hence leading to the outbreak of World War I in 1914 in the following ways;

His involvement in the Balkan region led to the outbreak of World War I. For example, he attempted to construct a railway line from Berlin (Germany) to Baghdad (Iraq) in the Middle East known as the **Berlin –Baghdad Railway**. This was a threat to the British commercial interests in Eastern Europe because the German influence in the Ottoman Empire would disrupt the British markets there and her sea route to the markets in the Far East (India). This increased conflicts between Germany and Britain which eventually led to the outbreak of World War I.

Kaiser William II promoted the arms race and naval race which antagonized Britain and eventually led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. In 1900 Kaiser William II issued a **Navy Law** by which Germany started building a **battle fleet** to challenge Britain at sea. This was a very big mistake of declaring a challenge to the British superiority at the Sea which Bismarck and Kaiser William I had for long avoided. As Kaiser William II constructed war ships, this sparked off a deadly military competition and conflicts between Germany and Britain and these conflicts eventually led to the outbreak of World War I.

Kaiser William II led to the collapse of international diplomacy in Europe which eventually led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. His aggressive or unfriendly character made it hard for any diplomatic means of resolving European problems to thrive by 1914 and therefore war remained the only option to settle European disputes. For example, he was responsible for the failure of the **Disarmament** conferences at **Hague in Netherlands in 1899** and **1907**. These conferences had been held to reduce the arms race in Europe but Kaiser William II was not willing to reduce the German naval strength as demanded by the other powers. This eventually increased the arms race or militarism in Europe which led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914

His activities in South Africa worsened the Anglo-German relations which eventually caused World War I in 1914. For example, in 1895 Kaiser William II sent a **congratulatory message** or **telegram** to Paul Kruger which greatly annoyed Britain. In 1895, the British commander known as Jameson attacked the Boer republic of Transvaal in South Africa. The republic was led by Paul Kruger. The raid by Jameson failed and the British were defeated by the Boers. Consequently, Kaiser William II sent a telegram congratulating Paul Kruger for having defeated the British. This telegram annoyed Britain as she feared that the Germans who were already in Namibia would support the Boers in Transvaal and take advantage of the gold mines in the republic of Transvaal. This challenge on Britain therefore led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

Kaiser William II's promised support to Austria following the murder of Archduke Franz Ferdinand in 1914 caused World War I. He sent a **Blank Cheque** to Austria by which he promised

unlimited support to Austria against her enemies like Serbia and Russia. This gave Austria confidence to declare war on Serbia in 1914, thus sparking off World War I.

He promoted German imperialism in North Africa (Morocco). This resulted into conflicts between Germany and France as well as Britain over Morocco and these conflicts led to World War I by 1914.

Kaiser William II messed up or mismanaged Bismarck's alliance system which eventually led to World War I. Otto Von Bismarck who initiated the alliance system had managed to utilize it to maintain peace in Europe up to 1890 when he left office. However, due to Kaiser William II's aggressive character, the system was mismanaged and therefore could not be used as an instrument of peace. For example, he made a mistake when he refused to renew the re-insurance treaty of 1887 with Russia. This forced Russia to join France and Britain, thus leading to the formation of the Triple Entente of 1907. As a result, France was no longer isolated which inspired her to revenge on Germany in 1914.

He invaded Belgium in August 1914. On 3rd of August 1914 Germany under Kaiser William invaded France through Belgium which was under Britain as a short cut. This was a violation of the Belgian independence and neutrality that had been established in 1839. Britain sent an ultimatum or order to Germany demanding the respect of Belgium's neutrality and independence which Germany refused. This therefore forced Britain to declare war on Germany on 4th August 1914, hence leading to the outbreak of World War I.

The **press propaganda** contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. The newspaper investors made a lot of profits from the state of international tension which they created and this led to World War I by 1914. These newspapers published information in Europe about how the members of each camp were ready for war through the increased levels of armament and the number of soldiers and sometimes with exaggeration. This built tension and fear in Europe that which sparked off the World War I in 1914.

The **traditional hatred or enemy between France and Germany** caused World War I in 1914. This enmity originated from the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871 in which France had been decisively defeated by Prussia under Otto Von Bismarck. At the end of this war, France lost her two mineral rich provinces of Alsace and Lorraine to Germany as per the Frankfurt Treaty of 1871 which ended the war. France therefore always wanted to regain her provinces while Germany wanted to keep these provinces and this conflict led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

Similarly, the defeat of France in the Franco- Prussian war led to the birth of a spirit of "revenge" in France characterized by a deep sense of bitterness, hatred and demand for a war of revenge against Germany. This was particularly manifested in the desire for another war with Germany in order to pay back on Germany which had humiliated France in 1871. This became one of the factors that contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914 as France fought against Germany in order to fulfill that desire for revenge.

The collapse of international diplomacy in Europe led to the outbreak of World War I. By 1914, there was no international mechanism through which the European powers would diplomatically or peacefully resolve their conflicts amicably. The Congress system which was established in 1818 as a means to maintain European peace and stability had collapsed way back by 1830. Besides,

some of the European diplomats who had attempted to keep Europe at peace like Otto Von Bismarck of Germany had also left office. Thus the kinds of statesmen that Europe had by 1914 were the likes of Kaiser William II who had little regard for diplomacy in resolving European problems. That is why even the **Disarmament Conferences** that were held in Hague (Netherlands) in 1899 and 1907 to try and reduce the arms race in Europe failed to yield results because Germany and Britain were not willing to disarm as demanded by the other powers. This eventually caused World War I in 1914.

The double murder of Archduke or Prince Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie sparked off World War I. On **28th June 1914**, the Austrian prince Arch Duke Franz Ferdinand and his wife were killed in **Sarajevo**, the capital of Bosnia. They were killed by a Serbian student or nationalist known as **Princip Gavril** who lived in Bosnia. Arch Duke Ferdinand was expected to be the successor to the Austrian throne since Emperor Francis Josef was very old and was expected to die any time. The murder was plotted or organized in the Serbian capital city of **Belgrade** by the **Black Hand** – a terrorist movement sponsored by Serbia.

On 23rd July 1914, Austria-Hungary sent an **ultimatum** or order to Serbia demanding acceptance within **48 hours** and this ultimatum was framed in the hope of refusal on the part of Serbia. The ultimatum stated that;

- Serbia was to suppress all anti-Austrian activities in her territory.
- Serbia was to dismiss all her officials whom Austria-Hungary did not like.
- Austria was to enter Serbia to investigate Serbia's responsibility and guilt in the murder and to supervise the suppression of all anti- Austrian societies or groups in Serbia.

Serbia was specifically annoyed by the last provision because it meant the loss of her independence. Therefore, Serbia refused to respond positively to the ultimatum. Perhaps, war would have been avoided but Germany gave Austria permission to deal with Serbia as she pleased and that Germany was to have a second thought of her relationship with Austria-Hungary if she did not deal with Serbia. Therefore, on 28th of July 1914, Austria-Hungary declared war on Serbia. Germany then warned Britain, France and Russia not to intervene but Russia mobilized troops to save her ally Serbia and therefore Germany declared war on Russia.

Germany also demanded that France should give **guarantee of her neutrality** in this war and France refused. Therefore, on 3rd of August 1914 Germany declared war on France. Germany then decided to invade France through Belgium which was under Britain as a short cut. Britain sent an ultimatum or order to Germany demanding the respect of Belgium's neutrality and independence which Germany refused. Therefore, on 4th August 1914 Britain declared war on Germany and World War I had started.

As the war progressed, it spread from Europe and involved America and the Asian countries such that it was no longer a European but a World War.

THE COURSE OF WORLD WAR I

By 1915, the war had spread to Asia and Africa. For example, Japan was fighting on the Asian continent while the French and British colonies had also joined the war on the side of their colonial masters. On **23rd May 1915**, Italy entered World War I surprisingly on the side of the Triple Entente powers when she declared war on Austria - Hungary. She was promised territories by the

Triple Entente powers for her defection from the Triple Alliance of 1882. Therefore, Italy betrayed the triple alliance of 1882.

USA ENTERS WORLD WAR I

In 1917, USA entered World War I. Two reasons forced USA to enter World War I. Firstly, in 1917 the British intelligence network intercepted a telegram from the German Foreign Minister called **Zimmerman**. In the telegram, Germany requested Mexico to resist the entrance of USA into World War I and that at the end of the war, Germany would reward Mexico with the states of Texas and Arizona which USA had annexed in 1848 from Mexico. The details or contents of this telegram annoyed USA and therefore influenced her to join World War I.

The other reason was that Germany used her submarines to sink the war ships of Britain, Italy and France. In 1917, Germany's submarines sunk the USA merchant ship and both the goods and lives of people were lost. This action annoyed USA and therefore on **2nd April 1917**, President Wilson Woodrow of USA declared war on Germany.

The entrance of the USA into World War I enabled the Allied Powers to resist Germany especially France. By October 1918, Germany realized that Berlin was falling to the Allied Powers. As a result, on **9th November 1918** Kaiser William II abdicated or left the throne and escaped to Holland and the German commanders asked for peace. Hence, on **11th November 1918** a treaty was signed between the German commanders and those of the allied powers and this marked the end of World War I.

Questions:

- “The alliance system was primarily responsible for the outbreak of World War I in 1914” Discuss.
- How far did imperialism contribute to the outbreak of World War I in 1914?
- “The Anglo-German rivalry led to the outbreak of World War I in 1914” Discuss

THE RESPONSIBILITIES OF COUNTRIES IN THE OUTBREAK OF WORD WAR I

GERMANY

The treaty of Versailles of 1919 that was signed at the end of World War I put the blame on Germany according to Article 231. Therefore, Germany shares the biggest portion of the blame for causing World War I due to the following reasons;

- Germany imitated the alliance system in order to isolate France and maintain peace in Europe.
- Germany's aggression through Kaiser William II caused World War I.
- The German imperialism threatened other powers especially Britain in the Ottoman Empire. For example, there was the attempt to construct the Berlin-Baghdad railway, the attempt to take over Morocco etc.
- German's annexation of Alsace and Lorraine created long term enmity between France and Germany.

- Germany failed to renew the re-insurance treaty of 1887 with Russia which forced Russia to join France and Britain to form the same side during World War I.
- Germany's aggressive attack on Belgium forced Britain to join World War I.
- Germany failed the disarmament attempts or conferences at Hague in 1899 and 1907 because Kaiser William II was not willing to reduce the German naval strength as demanded by the other powers. This eventually increased the arms race which made World War I inevitable in 1914.

SERBIA

- Serbia was a member of the Triple Entente which stood against the Triple Alliance hence being responsible for World War I.
- Serbian nationalism (the desire to create Yugoslavia) was a threat to Austria-Hungary.
- Serbia was responsible for the double murder of Prince Ferdinand and his wife at Sarajevo which sparked off World War I.
- Serbia rejected the ultimatum from Austria-Hungary yet she was responsible for the double murder which gave Austria excuse to declare war in 1914.

AUSTRIA-HUNGARY

- Austria's imperialism in the Balkans and her actions especially against Serbia (controlling Bosnia and Herzegovina) led to the rise of Pan-Slavism.
- Austria's act of setting unfavourable terms in the ultimatum to Serbia led to the First World War.
- Austria's alliance with Germany and other members of the Triple Alliance led to the alliance system which divided Europe into two hostile camps.
- Austria's militarism increased the arms race in Europe which led to World War I.
- Austria declared war on Serbia which prompted other powers of the different camps to join the war in order to support either Serbia or Austria.

RUSSIA

- Russia intervened in the internal affairs or politics of Serbia under the guise or cover of protecting the Slavs. Therefore, Serbia felt strong due to the support of Russia and as a result Serbia provoked Austria into war.
- Russia was an active member of the Triple Entente with France and Britain which stood the Triple Alliance.
- Russia's imperialism in the Balkans or Ottoman Empire and in the Far East (Asia) conflicted with Austrian imperialism, the German and Japanese imperialism, hence increasing tensions on conflicts which caused World War I by 1914.
- Russia embarked on the arms race to compete with Germany which militarized Europe.
- Russia also refused to demobilize her forces as demanded by Germany in 1914. As a result, Germany declared war on Russia on 1st August 1914.

BRITAIN

- Britain's desire to check on the German threats towards her economic interests in the Middle East, the Far East (Asia) and South Africa caused World War I.
- Britain is also blamed for fearing Bismarck's alliance system thus forming counter alliances with France and Russia that led to the Triple Entente which caused World War I.
- Bismarck's arms race and naval competition with Germany led to World War I. For example, for every dreadnought built by Germany, Britain built two to catch-up with her.
- Britain's imperialism in the Ottoman Empire and other parts of world conflicted with other powers like Germany.
- Britain declared war on Germany following the German invasion of Belgium.

FRANCE

- France's desire to fight a war of revenge and recover Alsace and Lorraine threatened Germany leading to World War I.
- France is blamed for initiating or starting counter alliances with Russia and Britain that led to tension which led to World War I by 1914.
- France is blamed for involving herself in the colonial conflicts in Africa especially in Morocco in 1905 and 1911 which Germany and with Britain in Egypt in the 1880's finally led to the war.
- France's military buildup for self-defense against Germany after the Franco – Prussia War increased the arms race which led to the outbreak of World War I.
- France's quick recovery from the Franco-Prussian war of 1870-1871 proved to be threat to Germany and scared her. As a result, Germany began preparing herself for any possible attack which increased tension in Europe.

NOTE:

Turkey, Italy, Bulgaria and USA joined the war later and therefore they were not responsible for the outbreak of World War I. Germany takes the greatest portion of the blame and therefore she was primarily responsible for the outbreak of World War I.

REASONS FOR THE DEFEAT OF THE CENTRAL (TRIPLE ALLIANCE) POWERS IN WORLD WAR I

World War I broke out in 1914 and ended November 1918. The allied powers that included Britain France, Russia USA, Japan, Italy and Serbia among others emerged victorious as they defeated the Central Powers that included Germany, Austria-Hungary and Turkey. On 11 November 1918, the commanders of the central powers signed a treaty with those of the allied powers accepting defeat.

The **good military leadership** of the allied powers led to their victory. The armies of the allied powers were and commanded by well trained and discipline officials who planned good strategies that led to the defeat of the central powers. General Ferdinand Fouche who was the commander in chief of the allied forces in France allowed many German soldiers to enter France. His army then surrounded the German soldiers and defeated them and the few who survived retreated to Germany.

The **entry of the USA** into the war in 1917 led to the defeat of the central powers. USA entered into the war in April 1917 when it appeared that Germany and her allies were winning the war. However, USA brought in many soldiers using its air force and funds which enabled the allied powers to defeat the central powers.

The **Russian propaganda** led to the defeat of the central powers. In March 1918, Russia signed the treaty of Brest -Litovsk. By this treaty among other things, Russia agreed with Germany and Russia released the German, Austrian and Hungarian soldiers that had been captured by Russia as prisoners of war. However, while in captivity Russia had indoctrinated (brain washed) the soldiers with anti-war and revolutionary propaganda. Consequently, these former prisoners of war were readmitted into the armies of their countries, they refused to fight against the Allied Powers.

The **mutinies or riots** that were staged by the soldiers of the Central Powers led to their defeat. The armies of the central powers were tired of war because it had taken many years. They had also witnessed many of their colleagues dying during the fighting. Consequently, the German and Austro-Hungarian commanders diverted their attention and energy to crush the mutinies or riots than concentrating on fighting the allied powers. This therefore reduced the morale of the soldiers of the central powers.

The **naval blockade** by the allied powers led to the defeat of the central powers. This was demonstrated by the British naval supremacy. The blockade made it difficult for the central powers to import food. This created serious food shortages, thus resulting into strikes and anti-war demonstrations in Germany and Austria-Hungary yet the British navy was used to transport American soldiers and supplies like food and arms to central Europe. The central powers diverted their armies to crush the strikes and the shortage of supplies on the part of the central power strengthened the position of the allied powers which enabled them to defeat the central powers.

The **propaganda of the allied powers** led to the defeat of the central powers. The allied powers stated that they were fighting in World War I in order to establish democracy and also to give independence to the colonized people in the Austro-Hungarian Empire. Consequently, all the Slavs in Austria-Hungary refused to support Austria during the war and they staged nationalistic uprisings demanding for independence from Austria. Austria then divided her soldiers to crush those nationalistic uprisings than concentrating on fighting the allied powers. Britain also promised the Arabs in the Turkish Empire like the people of Syria and Palestine that they were to be granted independence from turkey and they also staged uprising against Turkey. These uprisings weakened the position of central powers, thus leading to their defeat.

The **enormous or huge resources** from the colonies empowered the allied powers. Britain received man power and money from the common wealth countries for example Canada, Austria, New Zealand and from Africa and Asia. France also benefited from her colonies in Africa yet the central powers were disadvantaged because they had very few colonies and this contributed to the success of the allied powers.

There were disagreements between the central powers which forced Italy to join the allied powers. Italy had been a member of the Triple Alliance of 1882 which included Germany, Italy and Austria-Hungary in which Italy had committed herself to fight alongside the other two members in case of war. However, Italy remembered that Austria had occupied and exploited her resources of Lombardy and Venetia since the Vienna settlement of 1815. That Austria had also frustrated

Italian nationalism by Metternich and his system for what reason Italy withdrew from the triple alliance and joined the allied powers. This strengthened the position of the allied powers while that of the central powers was weakened and they were defeated.

The **death of Emperor Francis Josef of Austria in 1916** led to the defeat of the Central powers. Emperor Francis Josef died in 1916 and was succeeded by Emperor Charles. Unlike Emperor Francis, Emperor Charles was prepared to end the war. This was because of the domestic problems in Austria like food shortages, demonstrations and the nationalistic uprisings. He therefore started private negotiations with Britain and France to end the war. Germany learnt about this move and accused Austria-Hungary of betraying her and this resulted into mistrust and suspicion. Consequently, it was no longer possible to have a well-organized joint command of the central powers against the allied powers. This was exploited by the allied powers to defeat the central powers.

The **effects of winter** on the armies of Central powers disabled them. The winter season affected the forces of the central powers. Overland transport in general became very difficult as snow blocked the roads. This was more to the disadvantage of the armies of the central powers because the allied powers depended on the superiority of the air strikes and bombardment by the American forces. The roads and bridges in Germany were seriously damaged and this frustrated the movement of the soldiers and the allied powers exploited this to the defeat of the central powers.

THE EFFECTS OF WORLD WAR I

It led to the defeat of the Central Powers led by Germany. With the entry of USA into World War I in 1917, the Allied Powers were reinforced and therefore Germany was defeated. Consequently, in November 1918, Germany surrendered to the Allied Powers. Kaiser William II was forced to abdicate or leave the throne and he fled to Holland on 9th November 1918 which marked the defeat of Germany and her allies.

World War I led to the loss of lives. Over 13 million people were killed in the battle field and most of them were from European continent because that's where most fighting took place. Germany suffered most because it lost more than 2 million people. Russia lost about 1.7 million people while over 1.5 million French men perished in this war. Similarly, over 20 million people were left wounded and crippled for life.

It led to the refugee crisis of problem in Europe. During the war, a big number of people in Europe ran away from their mother countries to go and live in exile as refugees while others were captured as prisoners of war. Similarly, World War I created a new class of orphans as well as widows and widowers as many people had been killed.

World War I led to the destruction of property in Europe. During World War I, industries and factories were destroyed while infrastructures like roads, railways and bridges were bombarded. To make matters worse, the European countries were very poor at the end of the war and therefore they could not develop industries and agriculture which caused shortage of manufactured goods and food. This therefore resulted into economic decline in Europe.

World War I changed the population structure in Europe. For example, there was sex imbalance in Europe because more men were killed than the women. As a result, there was a problem of

surplus women in Europe at the end of the war. Also, there was a big population of old men as the young men died during the war.

World War I interfered with the freedom and rights of people in Europe. In Britain for example military service was extended to all the physically fit men between 18 and 41 years of age. In 1916 the service was extended to every British between 18-41 years of age. In France and Germany, there was also a compulsory military service.

It led to the Paris Peace conference of 1919. This conference was held in the capital of France to decide on what to do with the defeated nations and also to suggest the best ways of maintaining peace in future. The peace conference started in **January 1919** in the different palaces of Paris and went on for six months until **June 1919**. Thirty two (32) countries attended this conference but defeated nations like Germany were not invited to participate in the discussions. Instead, the major decisions were made by the three most important leaders of the victorious powers who included President **Wilson Woodrow** of USA, **David Lloyd George** who was the Prime Minister of Britain as well as **George Clemenceau**, the Prime Minister of France. Each of these men had different ideas regarding with what to do with the defeated nations and the best ways of maintaining peace in Europe. At the end of the conference, a treaty known as the **Versailles Peace Treaty** was signed in June 1919. This treaty acted as an instrument of peace in Europe between 1919 and 1939.

The war led to the outbreak of the Russian revolution of March 1917. Russia had lost many soldiers during the war and she was also facing serious food shortages because the peasants had been taken to fight. As a result, the Russians wanted their country to withdraw from the war. Consequently, in March 1917, the Bolsheviks party in Russia staged a revolution which overthrew the Tsarist government. They therefore established a socialist or communist state led by Vladimir Lenin. This led to the rise and spread of communism in Europe right from Russia.

It led to the rise of USA and Japan as major economic powers of the world. This was because they were not affected by the war but instead, they became the new suppliers of the manufactured goods since the European powers had stopped production due to the war. This consequently led to Europe's over dependency on USA even for funding.

It led to the formation of the League of Nations in Geneva – Switzerland in 1920. The idea of forming the League of Nations was initiated by President Wilson Woodrow of USA. During the Paris Peace conference of 1919, he suggested the formation of an international organization to maintain world peace and settle international conflicts instead of going to war. As a result, the League of Nations maintained peace in Europe between 1920 and 1939 through resolving international disputes was officially launched on 18 January 1940 in the city of Geneva in Switzerland.

World War I led to the collapse of despotic governments in Europe. Before World War I, there existed many despotic governments in Europe with authoritarian rule. With the outbreak of the war, most of these governments collapsed. For example, in Russia, the Tsarist regime (Tsardom) under Tsar Nicholas II was overthrown in March 1917, in Germany the Hohenzollern dynasty collapsed following the resignation of Kaiser William II in 1918 and the German Empire therefore disintegrated while the Dual Monarchy of Austria – Hungary collapsed as Austria and Hungary became separate states. There was also the collapse of the Ottoman rule. This was positive because most of the above governments had been very oppressive to their subjects.

It resulted into social and economic problems in Europe. After the war, European countries like Italy, Germany, Russia and Austria were characterized by problems like inflation, unemployment and scarcity of consumer goods due to the destruction of industries and factories. These problems led to social – economic unrest in Europe in form of strikes and demonstrations as the masses wanted to overthrow the existing governments which they blamed for their suffering.

It led to the rise of new states in Europe. In the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 which concluded World War I, a number of independent states were formed in Europe as a step to counter the rise of nationalism which had greatly contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914. Such states included Rumania, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania among others.

World War led to further developments in science, technology and education in Europe. The demands of the war increased scientific and technological research especially in the military field as European countries wanted to manufacture advanced weapons that they would use to fight against their rivals. Similarly, there was improvement in education in the post war period since most European countries needed educated labour force to fill the man power gap created as a result of the war. For example, in 1918, Britain passed the Education Act which provided to all people so as to address the man power problem.

World War I led to territorial adjustments in Europe. After World War I, some countries gained new territories while others lost some territories. For example, France regained Alsace and Lorraine from Germany. Germany also lost Schleswig to Denmark, Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium, Upper Silesia and Posen to Poland as well as Saarland to France. Russia lost several territories in the process of creating the new states of Poland, Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. Austria lost Bosnia and Herzegovina to the newly created Slav state of Yugoslavia as well as Slovenia to the new state of Czechoslovakia. Therefore, the political map of Europe was redrawn after World War I.

It led to the emancipation of women in Europe. During the war, the women replaced the men in the manufacturing and service industries as the men had been taken to the war fronts. For example, in Britain the contribution of women during the war times was recognized by the British government and from 1919 all the women in Britain over the age of 35 years would be voted to the parliament.

World War I led to the rise of **Fascism** and **Nazism** in Italy and Germany respectively. The war created economic and social problems in the above two countries which undermined the existing governments, thus enabling the above two dictatorial regimes to come to power as they promised to address the existing problems. For example in Italy, Benito Mussolini with his Fascist Party rose to power in 1922 due the disastrous effects of the war on Italy. In Germany, the Nazi Party led by Adolf Hitler problems like unemployment and inflation to discredit the Weimer Republic and therefore come to power in 1933.

It led to the change in the balance of power in Europe in favour of Britain and France. World War I led to the collapse of large empires that had dominated Europe for long. Such empires included the Austria-Hungarian Empire, the Ottoman Empire as well as the German Empire which disintegrated and lost over six (6) million people. This gave way for the rise Britain and France

which dominated Europe in the first quarter of the 20th century until the end of World War II when USA and USSR emerged as the world super powers.

World War I contributed to the Great Economic Depression of 1929 – 1935 in Europe. The war left many European powers with huge debts which they incurred to finance for the war. For example, countries like Britain, France and Germany had acquired huge loans from USA. As a result, in the post-World War I period, there was pressure in these countries to clear their debts with USA which reduced the amount of money in circulation and therefore resulted into the Great Economic Depression of 1929 – 1935.

THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY OF 1919

Background

When World War I ended in 1918, the victorious nations called a peace conference in the capital of France, Paris known as the **Paris Conference of 1919** to determine the fate of the defeated nations and have peace once again. The peace conference started in **January 1919** in the different palaces of Paris and went on for six months until **June 1919**. Thirty two (32) countries attended this conference but the defeated nations like Germany were not invited to participate in the discussions. Instead, the major decisions were made by the three most important leaders of the victorious powers who included President **Woodrow Wilson** of USA, **David Lloyd George** - the Prime Minister of Britain as well as **George Clemenceau** who was the Prime Minister of France. Prime Minister Orlando of Italy was also in attendance. George Clemenceau chaired the Conference as the host and greatly influenced its outcomes. Each of the big three men had different interests as shown below;

GEORGE CLEMENCEAU

He was the Prime Minister of France. He was the chairman of the Paris conference. He had witnessed the humiliation of France during the Franco-Prussian War of 1870 – 1871 and the annexation of Alsace and Lorraine by Germany. He was now the chairman of a conference conducted in the same **HALL OF MIRRORS** where the Germans crowned their king having defeated France. This time, Germany was the defeated nation. As a result, George Clemenceau wanted Germany to be punished too, France to be compensated for war damages and to protect France. He therefore pushed the allies for severe and humiliating terms against Germany in the mood of revenge.

WOODROW WILSON

He was the President of USA. He came to Paris with a document that had 14 points. These were his ideas and ideas of his political party on what to do after World War I. He wanted measures that were to prevent the world from another world war. He wanted Germany to be punished for her aggression but not to be humiliated i.e. peace without victory. He also suggested the creation of an international organization to maintain peace among other points and granting of independence to those nationalities in Europe that had been under foreign domination before World War I.

DAVID LLOYD GEORGE

He was the Prime Minister of Britain. Britain wanted Germany to be punished and Kaiser William II to be tried for having caused World War I. However, Lloyd George had fears that harsh conditions on Germany were not to be accepted by Germany yet the British wanted a punitive treaty on Germany. He therefore favoured a generous peace treaty that would allow the British trade to thrive or prosper.

THE AIMS OF THE PARIS PEACE CONFERENCE OF 1919

As soon as the peace conference began, there were disagreements as to what the conference was aiming at. Each of the victor nations had their own set of aims. But overall, the Paris statesmen aimed at achieving the following objectives;

- To establish lasting peace, security and stability in Europe and the world at large. This was mainly held by Woodrow Wilson of USA.
- To liberate (free) the various races formally dominated by the vanquished powers.
- To disarm as much as possible both the vanquished (defeated) and the victor nations as an effort to dispel or end the race among powers for the production of deadly weapons, which had partly caused the World War I in 1914.
- To redraw the political map of Europe as a means to restore the continental balance of power. Because Germany had upset it way back in 1871 when Bismarck created, in the place of France, the German empire to become the master on land.
- To punish Germany and her allies for causing the war and to permanently destroy their capabilities to sustain a war of revenge. The French in particular wanted Germany to be broken into a collection of smaller states.
- To reward the victor powers of the World War I from the territories of the defeated nations.
- To institute international cooperation among all the powers and their associated partners.
- To uphold the principle of nationalism and self-determination by giving independence to small and oppressed nations. This was a result of the realization that a great desire for self-rule (independence) had greatly contributed to the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

To conclude the Paris Conference, the Allied powers of Britain, France, USA and Italy pushed their differences aside, and signed the **Treaty of Versailles with Germany on 28th June 1919**. This treaty was signed in the Hall of Mirrors from where the newly created German Empire was declared in 1871 following a successful war against France and the associated humiliation thereof. It now symbolized a national catastrophe for Germany. The fate of Germany as a defeated nation had therefore been sealed at Versailles Palace.

NOTE: The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 was signed between the Allies and Germany and therefore it concerned only Germany. However, the Allies signed other subsidiary treaties with other defeated nations between 1919 and 1923. These included;

THE TREATY OF ST. GERMAINE WITH AUSTRIA OF 1919

This was signed between Austria and the victorious powers. By its terms;

- ❖ It separated Austria from Hungary and confirmed that Austria was no longer a leading power in the union.
- ❖ Austria's territories of Bosnia and Herzegovina and Croatia were declared into a new state called Yugoslavia which also included the former kingdom of Serbia)
- ❖ Bohemia and Moravia became the new state of Czechoslovakia.
- ❖ Austria lost Galicia to Poland and Aaland to Italy
- ❖ Her army was restricted to only 30,000 men
- ❖ She was forbidden to ever unite with Germany
- ❖ Austria suffered severe economic problems after the war as much of its industry went to Czechoslovakia

THE TREATY OF NEUILLY OF NOVEMBER 1919 WITH BULGARIA

This treaty dealt with Bulgaria. Bulgaria had played a relatively smaller part in the war compared to other nations and this is why she was treated less harshly. By its terms;

- ❖ She lost lands to Greece, Romania and Yugoslavia and its access to the Mediterranean Sea.
- ❖ She was to limit her armed forces to only 20,000 soldiers
- ❖ Had to pay a war indemnity (fine) of 100million pounds.

THE TREATY OF TRIANON WITH HUNGARY OF 1920

This dealt with Hungary and was signed on June 18, 1920. Like the treaty of St. Germaine, the treaty of Trianon involved the transfer of territories. By its terms;

- ❖ The territory of Transylvania were transferred to the state of Romania
- ❖ Slovakia and Ruthenia were transferred to Czechoslovakia
- ❖ Slovenia and part of Croatia under Hungary was added to Yugoslavia.

THE TREATY OF SEVRES WITH TURKEY OF 1920

This was the last of the treaties to be arranged by the victorious nations. It dealt with Turkey and was signed in August 1920. By its terms;

- ❖ Turkey lost the territory of Smyrna to Greece
- ❖ Syria was declared a mandate territory under the French.
- ❖ She was also to lose the straits running directly into the Black sea.

NOTE:

- a) Unlike the other treaties, Sevres was not a successful treaty. The Turks were outraged by it and thus, the Turkish nationalists led by Mustafa Kemal challenged the terms of the treaty by force when they forced the Greeks out of Smyrna. By the terms of the treaty of Lausanne of 1923, Smyrna was returned to Turkey.
- b) It should be noted that there is a difference between the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 and the Paris Peace Conference of 1919. The Paris Peace Conference was the major conference held in Paris by the representatives of the victorious nations after World War I. It was held primarily to decide the fate of the defeated powers. The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 on the

other hand was one of the five treaties signed in the Paris Peace Conference and it was prepared by the allies for Germany to sign alone although its final contents included some aspects of the other treaties signed with the rest of the defeated powers (Austria, Hungary, Bulgaria and Turkey).

THE MAJOR TERMS OF THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY OF 1919

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 had about 400 Articles which were generally unfair to Germany and below are some of the major ones;

There was the War Guilt Clause (Article 231). By this clause or term, the Allied powers solely or entirely blamed Germany for causing World War I. This was unfair to Germany because she was accused of a crime committed by all the Great Powers that had fought in World War I.

The territorial Adjustment clause was another term that was unfair to Germany. By this clause, Germany was forced to lose her territories in Europe. For example, the German Province of East Prussia was cut off from the rest of Germany through the creation of a **Polish Corridor**. The purpose of this corridor was to give the newly created Polish state an outlet to the Baltic Sea for security reasons. Poland was also given part of Posen. Therefore, Poland had been strengthened at the expense of Germany which annoyed the Germans. To the Poles also were surrendered the rich industrial areas in **Silesia** to boost her economy. Alsace and Lorraine were also returned to France. Germany also lost Memel to Lithuania, Eupen and Melmedy to Belgium and Schleswig to Denmark. This weakened her politically and also crippled her economy. Similarly, the German **Port of Dazing** was also declared a "free city" by the principal allied powers and would be placed under the League of Nations. Also, the German territory to the west of the Rhine was to be occupied by **Allied Troops** for fifteen years. This was therefore a great humiliation to Germany.

The Reparation (Compensation) Clause was another severe or harsh term. By this clause, Germany was to compensate the Allied Powers for all the damages (human and material) caused during World War I. Germany therefore had to pay reparations (war fine) to the Allied Powers. The exact figure was not agreed till 1921 when it was set at 6,600 million pounds or 6.6 billion dollars. This amount was too big for a country that had just been at war and therefore it made the Germans bitter. If the terms had not been changed under the Young Plan in 1929, Germany would not have finished this bill till 1984. In addition, as compensation for the damage of the Coal mines in the North East of France, and as part payment of the total reparations due, Germany gave to France the Coal mines of the Saar region. After fifteen years, the inhabitants of this area would be asked to decide under which government they wished to be placed. The annexation of this region further created bitterness among the Germans.

The Disarmament clause was another unfair term to Germany because it reduced her military power. The German army and navy were reduced to a minimum and conscription was abolished i.e. Germany was required to abolish compulsory military services and the soldiers therefore had to be volunteers. She was also forced to surrender nearly all her war fleet, to have no air force and to keep a smaller army of only 100,000 men. She was also to have no tank, armored vehicles, submarines or aircrafts. The German navy was also limited to only six small battleships and the naval personnel not to exceed 15,000 sailors. In addition, the Rhineland became a demilitarized zone i.e. Germany was to demilitarize all that territory on the left bank of the Rhine River and also that of the right bank to a depth of 50 kilometers (31 miles). The Rhineland was a border area

between Germany and France. This was therefore done for the sake of protecting France from the German aggression.

The Decolonization Clause was also unfair to Germany. By this Clause, Germany surrendered to the Principal Allied Powers and their associated powers all her rights over her overseas colonies. These were declared mandate colonies to be later administered on behalf of the League of Nations. For example, South West Africa (Namibia) went to South Africa, Tanganyika & part of Cameroon to Britain, Rwanda to Belgium and Togoland to France. Thus, Germany lost her colonial empire through the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY OF 1919

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 was a settlement / peace agreement / elaborate document that was signed on **28th of June 1919** in the **HALL OF MIRRORS** at Versailles palace in France. It was signed towards the end of the Paris Peace Conference between the victorious nations of Britain, France, USA, Italy and Germany the defeated nation. The major personalities were President Woodrow Wilson of USA, Lloyd George- the Prime Minister of Britain and George Clemenceau, the Prime Minister of France. The treaty was arranged by the above representatives of the victorious powers who compelled or forced the German representatives to sign. The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 had the following achievements which contributed towards peace in Europe;

It concluded or ended World War I. It was precisely the Versailles peace treaty of 1919 that ended World War I thereby bringing about relative peace in Europe and the world at large. At the Versailles Palace, Germany was forced to denounce war and accept the war guilt clause. The terms she agreed to were intended to weaken her and her allies so much that it became almost impossible for such powers to declare another war of such magnitude. This ushered in relative peace until 1939 when yet another war of the world scale broke out.

The Versailles peace treaty of 1919 created a peace keeping body called the League of Nations. While at Versailles, the peacemakers unanimously agreed to adopt Woodrow Wilson's 14th point which advocated for the formation of an international body to keep global peace and guarantee the independence of all states, both small and great and thus they created the League of Nations. This was the first of its kind in the history of Europe. The body undertook a wide range of humanitarian, political and economic missions which fostered peace and harmony as well as economic recovery and development in the world. For example, it set up the World Health Organization (WHO) in 1923 that organized medical assistance and distribution of vaccines to combat the epidemics of Typhus, Cholera, Dysentery, Malaria, Smallpox, Leprosy, heart disease and others which had swept Europe before, during and after the war. It also established the International Labour Organization (I.L.O) which improved the living and working conditions of workers in Europe. It also helped in the repatriation of prisoners of war. For example; it resettled from Russia over 427,000 prisoners of war. It also resolved disputes among European states. For example, the 1921 Aalland island dispute between Sweden and Finland was amicably resolved by the League in favour of Finland. It also resolved a boundary dispute between Poland and Germany in the northern Silesia in 1921. It was however undercapitalized, ill-equipped which led to its failure by the late 1930s. Though its life span was short lived from 1929 to 1945, the League of Nations succeeded in settling a number of social, political and economic problems in Europe.

The Versailles peace treaty also led to the creation of new states in Europe. For example, Hungary was separated from Austria to become an independent state. Bohemia was combined with Moravia to create the new state of **Czechoslovakia**. **Yugoslavia** was also created from Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and the former kingdom of Serbia. Poland which was formally divided among Russia, Germany and Austria was declared independent and given access to Baltic Sea through the **port of Danzig**. Also Romania became an independent state. The states of Latvia, Lithuania and Estonia were granted independence from Germany (which it had grabbed from the Russian empire in 1918 during the course of World War I) while Finland was also granted complete independence from Russia. At the same time Danzig became a free city. Such a policy was realistic since the subjection of these small states to big powers had been one of the major causes of extreme nationalism which sparked off world war one.

It also restored the balance of power in Europe which had formally tilted or changed in favour of the militant powers such as Germany, Austria and Turkey. From the mid-19th century, these powers had grabbed enormous territory from the small nations of Europe thus upsetting European diplomacy and balance of power. Thus at Versailles, the allied powers revived the status quo by granting independence to parts of the aggressive powers while elsewhere, huge territories of their empires were given out to new states or simply declared as mandated zones (under the League of Nations). The total effect of this was that each of these powers were reduced to their original boundaries. For example, Germany lost to Britain and France all her African colonies as mandated territories. She also lost Alsace Lorraine to France, Saarland to the League of Nations, Upper Silesia, West Prussia and Posen lost to Poland and the port of Danzig. Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia which she had grabbed from Russia in 1918 were also declared independent states. Austria lost Bohemia and Moravia to the new state of Czechoslovakia, Bosnia and Herzegovina and the former kingdom of Serbia all went to the new state of Yugoslavia. Hungary lost Transylvania to Romania, Slovakia and Ruthenia to Czechoslovakia, Slovenia and Croatia to Yugoslavia. Turkey lost Smyrna to Greece while Syria was mandated under French custody, and several of her territories like Kuwait, Iraq and Iran among others became independent. Bulgaria also lost lands to Greece, Romania and Yugoslavia. This policy greatly weakened such states to the effect that they could hardly pursue aggression, in the face of the reviving strength of the traditional allies. This ushered in relative balance of power in Europe at least during the early years of the inter war period.

NB: However readjustments were perceived by Germany and her allies as rather too unrealistic and instead encouraged them to remobilize their resources, re-armed their armies and eventually invaded the newly created states in order to recover the lost territory. The result was World War II in 1939.

The treaty also guaranteed the neutrality of international waters of Europe. The Versailles peace treaty of 1919 declared free navigation on all international water bodies, except those that were territorial. For example, the Dardanelles (mouth of Baltic Sea) which was the source of economic conflict among European powers as far back as 1850s was opened to the ships of all European nations at all times. This promoted free navigation as well as international trade in Europe which was a major achievement since the treaty had removed the trade barriers that had hitherto (formally) hindered economic cooperation in Europe.

The treaty upheld the principle of nationalism and self-determination. This is justified by the fact that small nations and oppressed minorities across Europe were either granted independence,

as decreed in the Versailles peace Act or allowed to decide their destiny through referenda. For example, countries like Poland, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, Kuwait and Iraq among others were liberated from the Turkish and Austrian dominance and thus became independent states. While elsewhere, the oppressed peoples were allowed to determine their political destiny through plebiscite arrangements. For example, a referendum was held in Upper Silesia which had a mixture of Germans and Poles. Sixty percent (60%) voted for union with Germany and forty percent (40%) favoured Poland. They were eventually united with Germany. Schleswig was also re-united with Denmark through a similar arrangement. Though the defeated peoples were subjected to foreign domination, a fact that could seemingly contravene the spirit of nationalism, **such dominations were time bound and largely** aimed at ensuring peace and stability over Europe. For example, the occupation of Germany by the allied forces was intended to ensure Germany's compliance to the Versailles resolutions.

The treaty also restored international diplomacy in continental Europe which had collapsed by 1830 following the collapse of the Congress System. With Napoleon I's downfall in 1815, European powers had vowed to settle continental problems through collective and concerted efforts, thus giving birth to the congress system. However, disagreements that ensued especially between 1820 and 1830 devastated such European diplomacy which led to the collapse of the congress system by 1830. Though Bismarck attempted to revive it, his diplomatic maneuvers were largely intended to consolidate Germany's supremacy at the expense of European stability; no wonder, it collapsed with his downfall in 1890. It was therefore the Versailles peace treaty of 1919 that revived (brought back) a meaningful European diplomacy where various powers of Europe agreed to a system of dialogue and collective action against emerging continental and world problems.

It also managed to disarm Germany thereby maintaining relative peace in Europe. The war had occurred partly due to Germany's heavy arms production or armament. Thus to contain the possibility of another such disaster, the victor powers issued the disarmament clause through which Germany's army was reduced to 100,000 men, conscription was banned whereby Germany was required to abolish compulsory military service and therefore the soldiers had to be volunteers. She was also not allowed armored vehicles, submarines or air crafts. The navy could only build 6 small battleships, with no submarines, the naval personnel not to exceed 15,000 men and to abandon all military and naval aviation by 1st October 1919. Thus restrained or weakened to such an extent, Germany's ability to wage a war of revenge was curtailed at least for a significant period of time between 1919 and 1939.

The Versailles peace treaty of 1919 is also credited for having granted Poland, a land locked country, access to the sea which promoted her economic and political development. Poland was given a corridor of land through Germany, to the **port of Danzig** and thus to the Baltic Sea. This enabled Poland to strengthen her army and also become involved in international trade hence gaining economic prosperity.

The treaty enabled different countries of Europe to regain their territories formally annexed by Germany. For example, France regained her mineral rich provinces of Alsace and Lorraine and **the Saar coal fields** which Germany had annexed in 1871. Denmark also through a plebiscite (referendum) arrangement, regained her Schleswig territory which she had lost to Germany in 1864. The statesmen undertook such a realistic move because such disputed territories rightfully

belonged to such nations. By so doing, the Versailles peace treaty at least for a while ended the long-aging continental enmity or revenge sentiments against Germany since the mid-19th century.

FAILURES OF THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY OF 1919

The Versailles peace treaty failed to distribute or apportion the blame for causing World War I properly. By the War **Guilt Clause**, the settlement put it on Germany that she was solely or entirely responsible for the outbreak of the World War I and all the losses incurred by the Allied Powers. This left the Germans very bitter because even the Allied Powers had contributed to the outbreak of the war and therefore the Germans wanted to revenge. This undermined efforts towards promoting international peace.

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 failed to disarm other powers. As already noted, Germany lost her navy, air force and the number of soldiers was reduced to only 100,000 soldiers. While Germany was disarmed, the victorious nations did not disarm themselves and were now a threat to Germany. Consequently, in the 1930s Germany embarked on re-armament programmes so as to defend herself, thus resulting into military competition that eventually led to the outbreak of World War II by 1939.

The treaty failed to cater for German's economic interests because it over exploited her which led to the collapse of the German economy. On top of the loss of her overseas colonies like South West Africa (Namibia) to South Africa, Tanganyika and part of Cameroon to Britain as well as Togo and part of Cameroon to France, Germany was asked to pay a very high war indemnity or fine of 6.6 billion pounds. This was too much for a country which had just been at war when even her industries were destroyed. It therefore left the Germans bitter with the allied powers. This bitterness eventually forced Germany to provoke the Allied Powers into World War II by 1939.

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 was dictated onto the Germans to sign which caused discontent, hence undermining efforts towards peace. It was Britain, France and USA who arranged this treaty and dominated the major issues in the settlement. The treaty therefore caused discontent because the Germans were not called to the discussions and they therefore regarded it very unfair.

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 undermined the Weimar Republic. This was the newly republican government that had been established in Germany in 1919 following the abdication and subsequent escape of Kaiser William II to Holland in 1918. It was therefore this Weimar Republic that accepted the harsh terms of the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 on behalf of the Germans. Consequently, it was blamed to have concluded the fighting too early and accepting that Germany was a weak and defeated nation. It therefore lost popularity among the Germans and it started getting serious opposition. This made it very weak which eventually led to its collapse by 1933.

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 created several independent states that later became a problem and this was a major failure. It created Poland, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia. This increased on the number of states in Eastern Europe. This consequently increased on the boarders thus creating many tariff points to cross. This later created trade problems.

The treaty failed to check on the German re-armament programmes. While the Versailles peace treaty disarmed Germany, it did not put up measures to stop Germany from re-arming herself in

the later years yet this was highly expected. Consequently, in the 1930s Germany under Adolf Hitler started re-arming herself to the level of the Allied Powers. When this was done, Germany became very aggressive which threatened international peace again and eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

The treaty failed to cater for Italy and Japan. It should be noted that Italy and Japan had fought with the Allied Powers against Germany up to 1919 when she was defeated with her allies. However, according to the Italians the rewards given to their country by the Versailles peace treaty were not commensurate to the efforts they had put in during World War I. For example, no single German colony was given to Italy yet Britain and France took over Tanganyika and Togo among others respectively. The same was true with Japan. Italy and Japan therefore became very bitter and therefore they later decided to form an alliance of the Axis Powers (Italy, Germany and Japan). This revived the alliance system in Europe which eventually sparked off World War II in 1939.

It led to the rise of Fascist or dictatorial regimes in Germany and Italy. In Germany, Adolf Hitler de-campaigned the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 and therefore he received massive support from the Germans which enabled him to take over power from the Weimar Republic in **1933**. In Italy, Benito Mussolini was given support because of his criticism of the unfairness of the Versailles Peace Treaty to Italy. This assisted him to over throw the liberal and democratic government and he established a dictatorial regime in Italy in **1922**. These two leaders became very aggressive which undermined peace in Europe and eventually sparked off World War II in 1939.

The Versailles peace treaty of 1919 failed to ensure lasting peace in Europe because it led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. The treaty sowed seeds of World War II because countries like Germany and Italy wanted to undo or change the settlement which they considered unfair. For example, Germany later invaded Poland and Czechoslovakia which had German nationals that had been included in those countries by the Versailles peace treaty. This was interpreted as aggression and the Allied Powers therefore decided to declare war on Germany in 1939.

THE STRENGTHS OF THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY OF 1919

The Versailles peace treaty of 1919 had a number of strengths and it is from these strengths that the treaty is considered to be realistic or genuine in its attempts to bring out lasting peace in Europe. The following were some of the major strengths of the treaty;

The **Disarmament clause** against Germany was a major strength of the treaty because it restrained German's aggression which had become a threat to the security of other European countries. For example, Germany had previously threatened the British interests in South Africa through the Kruger Telegram of 1895 as well as the interests of France in Morocco (North Africa) between 1905 and 1911. She had also violated the Belgian neutrality and independence in 1914 and finally she attacked Russia and France. It's this aggression that had led to the collapse of European peace by sparking off World War I in 1914. When Germany was disarmed therefore, there was relative peace in Europe after World War I.

Similarly, the demilitarization of the Rhine lands was another necessary or realistic measure or strength of the treaty. It was stated in the treaty that the German troops and other military installations or facilities were not to be put in the Rhine land area which was between France and

Germany. Instead, an **army of occupation** was stationed in the Rhine lands which prevented the German government from attacking her neighbours like France easily at least in the short run.

The harsh **War Reparation Clause** imposed on Germany was also a major strength of the treaty since it restrained her from being aggressive again. Germany had involved the Allied Powers into a four years war. In retaliation, the powers asked Germany to pay a very high war indemnity or fine worth 6,600 million pounds or 6.6 billion dollars to compensate the Allied Powers for all the damages suffered during World War I. This weakened Germany economically, hence restraining her from getting involved in actions that would lead to another war immediately after World War I.

The **Decolonization Clause** was also realistic measure or strength because it weakened Germany economically. By this clause, Germany lost her overseas colonies like South West Africa (Namibia), Tanganyika, Rwanda, Togo and Cameroon which became mandated states under the League of Nations. Therefore, Germany could not get raw materials or man power from the above colonies to enable her wage another war.

The treaty also **created the League of Nations** as a peacekeeping body which was a major strength. This was because this body undertook major steps to address the various political, social and economic challenges in Europe after World War I. For example, it settled minor disputes like the one between Sweden and Finland in 1921 over the Aalland Island as well as Greece and Bulgaria in 1925 among others. It further organized medical attention for the war victims and settled refugees. Above all, it kept Europe generally at peace between 1920 and 1939. It was however underfunded and ill-equipped which led to its failure. There is no doubt that if this body had been well supported, it would have been a permanent and meaningful organization.

The **return of Alsace and Lorraine** to France was also realistic in the preservation of world peace and therefore a major strength of the Versailles peace treaty of 1919. These two provinces were taken by Germany from France when the latter was defeated in the Franco-Prussia War of 1870-1871. This had generated traditional enmity between the two countries and was one of the major causes on World War I. The restoration of these provinces to France therefore reduced the French hostility towards Germany which was a good move towards restoring peace in Europe.

The granting of independence to countries like Poland, Serbia, Bulgaria and Czechoslovakia by the subsidiary treaties of the Versailles Peace Settlement of 1919 was a major strength. This was because the subjection of these states to the big powers like Austria, Turkey and Germany had been the cause of extreme nationalism in states like Bosnia and Herzegovina which sparked off World War I in 1914.

The Versailles peace treaty of 1919 created democratic institutions in some of the newly created states which was another area of strength. In Hungary for example, a Hungarian democratic monarchy was established as Hungary was separated from the despotic monarchy of Austria. Democratic institutions were also established in Czechoslovakia which was also declared independent.

THE WEAKNESSES OF THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY OF 1919

Was the Versailles Peace treaty of 1919 realistic/fair?

NOTE:

- ❖ The overall objective of the settlement was largely overshadowed by its unfairness and weaknesses
- ❖ The weaknesses of the treaty constitute its unrealistic or unfair manifestations
- ❖ The Versailles peace treaty became too unrealistic to the defeated powers and actually sowed the seeds for the subsequent World War II.
- ❖ Its unfairness made the Germans to reject the treaty, hence leading to the World War II.
- ❖ Its unfairness again explains why it was bound to lead to unrest or instabilities in Europe.
- ❖ Its unfairness also explains why it was bound to fail to bring about lasting peace in Europe and the world at large.
- ❖ Again its unfairness made the viability of this treaty questionable right from the start.

The allies at Versailles attained victory without peace because Germany was set to undo the terms of the Versailles peace treaty of 1919 in the later years. The framers of the Versailles peace treaty were too emotional and highly insensitive to the Germany's position of defeat and they overlooked the possibility of revenge. The popular outcry at Versailles by the big powers was that Germany must pay and Kaiser William II be hanged. Thus, to establish whether or not the treaty was realistic, one needs to make an assessment of the terms and all that which transpired **during** and **shortly after** signing of the treaty. To some scholars, the treaty had several weaknesses and therefore unrealistic while to others; it was a realistic treaty as seen from the strengths above. Let's take the unrealistic part of the Versailles peace treaty of 1919;

The foundation of the Versailles peace treaty lacked universal legitimacy or acceptance. Many of the provisions of the settlement were based on Woodrow Wilson's 14 points which even the Allied powers did not welcome right from the start. The points were a result of Woodrow Wilson's own analysis of the cause of the war and did not bear the views (and acceptance) of the Versailles statesmen, not even those of the victor powers. Thus, Woodrow Wilson's strenuous effort to secure their acceptance by the Versailles peacemakers caused opposition from the European nations. For example, George Clemenceau, the French Prime Minister rebuked the points saying "the good Lord had only ten commandments" as if to suppose Wilson had drafted his own numerous opinions and simply dumped them to the peacemakers. This shows that the viability of the Versailles peace treaty was questionable right from the start. This is why it was rejected by Germany and therefore couldn't bring about lasting peace in Europe.

The Versailles peace treaty was simply dictated onto the Germans to sign which caused discontent. The Paris peace conference was dominated by the major allied powers (namely Britain, France, and USA) at the expense of the defeated nations and even smaller allies. Actually from the start to its end, the conference was dominated by the three outstanding personalities of President Woodrow Wilson of U.S.A, Lloyd George - Prime Minister of Britain and George Clemenceau of France. Even the representatives of the associated nations (smaller allies to allied powers) attended largely as mere spectators. No negotiations were made with the defeated powers because none of them was invited. Instead the major decision makers simply drafted harsh terms on the vanquished and later summoned them for signature. For example, after drafting the Versailles treaty, the powers gave Germany only five days within which to accept and sign the treaty or else she risked another war. The Versailles statesmen were so determined to force Germany sign the treaty as George Lloyd reiterated "*.....the Germans say they will not sign, the newspapers say they will not sign and the politicians say the same. We say gentlemen, you must sign. If you don't do so in Versailles, you shall do so in Berlin*". This manifests the fact that the Versailles peace treaty of 1919 was

simply dictated rather than a negotiated treaty, making it very unrealistic, rejected by Germany and thus incapable of bringing about lasting peace in Europe.

It also unfairly confiscated the defeated nation's territorial possessions, hence creating bitterness among them. For example, Germany was forced to renounce all her colonial possessions in Africa and they went to Britain and France as mandated territories, she was also compelled to surrender Alsace and Lorraine to France and an enormous territory to the new states of Poland, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia. Austria lost Bohemia, Moravia, Bosnia and Herzegovina to create the new states of Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia. Hungary was strictly forbidden union with Austria, but as if not enough, she lost Slovenia and Croatia to Yugoslavia, Transylvania to Romania, Slovakia and Ruthenia to Czechoslovakia, among other territories. This was seen by the defeated nations as too malicious and not intended to promote harmony among the various nationalities of Europe. No wonder, aggressive men like Adolf Hitler and Benito Mussolini eventually declared aggressions to regain such lost territories, thus leading to World War II.

The Versailles peace treaty also unfairly disarmed the defeated Germany. Whereas the treaty was set to disarm all powers including the victors and the vanquished states, to the lowest point (consistent with domestic safety), no serious attempts were ever made to disarm the allies like Britain, USA, France and Russia. Instead, the disarmament was executed only on the defeated nation of Germany as the victor powers increasingly pursued rearmament in readiness for an anticipated war of revenge. For example, the German army was almost completely disbanded. It was reduced to only 100,000 men, no more was she to make military tanks, aircrafts and heavy artillery. Her navy was restricted to 15,000 sailors and only 6 small battleships. Austria's armed forces were reduced to only 30,000 men and Bulgaria to only 20,000. Again this was vividly unfair and very inconsistent with the Versailles Act that required all powers, victorious and the defeated to disarm equally. This created bitterness and therefore prompted aggressive men like Hitler to pursue re-armament, which escalated the arms race that eventually deteriorated in the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

The Versailles peace treaty abused or suppressed the spirit of German nationalism. Compared to other European peoples, the treaty unfairly abused the spirit of German nationalism. For example, while self-determination, as stressed by the treaty was given to countries like Estonia, Lithuania and Latvia, the German speaking peoples across the continent were being divided by the very terms of the Versailles peace treaty. For example, instead of incorporating and consolidating them into one German nation, many German speaking peoples were put under the newly created countries and therefore governed by non-Germans. As a result, more than 3m Germans were put in Czechoslovakia, 2.5m to Poland and over 2m to Yugoslavia. This was perceived by many Germans as being very discriminative, insensitive to German nationalism, too unrealistic and therefore inspired men like Hitler to invade such countries with the desire to liberate fellow Germans which eventually sparked off World War II in 1939.

The venue of the settlement also partly symbolized unfairness and thus prompted the Germans to reject it. The Hall of Mirrors, (within the Versailles palace in Paris) where the post-war peacemakers chose to meet and subsequently sign the Versailles peace treaty was perceived by the Germans as rather unfair because it was not neutral. This was because the hall was taken by many German patriots as a symbol of their might because it was in this very hall where the German empire was proclaimed in 1871, following the Germany defeat over France. This action had greatly humiliated or ashamed France and as a result, the French mood right from 1871 was that of

revenge. Therefore, the general feeling in Germany was that the peace makers would have chosen a neutral position for their peace deliberations preferably Switzerland and not in the French palace of Versailles.

The war indemnity (fine) was unrealistically high and infact unbearable to Germany. The 66,000 million pounds was by far too high for Germany, a country whose economy had also been disastrously shattered by the war. To make matters worse, all her resources and industries which she could have exploited to raise the reparations including the Saar-coalfields, the Ruhr industrial region and the port of Danzig were almost all grabbed by the victor powers. Many Europeans both Germans and non-Germans perceived it as being too unfair. The peace making delegates at Versailles ignored the advice by John Maynard Keynes, the economic adviser to the British delegation at the conference to adjust the indemnity to 2,000 million pounds. Such reparations eventually prompted Adolf Hitler to denounce the treaty and later declared aggression on continental Europe hence leading to the outbreak of World War II.

Besides, the Versailles peace treaty was rather too unrealistic to hold Germany solely responsible for causing World War I without considering the circumstances that prevailed in Europe at the time. It was illogical to blame Germany solely for the war when all powers of Europe became equally involved in the circumstances which precipitated the war by 1914. For example, as much as Germany was involved in the **arms race**, so were the British, French, Russians, Austrians and the Americans. Other powers were also equally involved in the rivalries, hostilities, mistrust and hatred that emerged out of the antagonistic alliances, which also caused the war. Britain, France as well as Germany and her allies were all actively involved in the imperialism. Thus, to blame Germany alone and for that matter imposing very harsh terms on her were interpreted by the defeated nation of Germany as being too unrealistic. No wonder the treaty was rejected by Germany and it therefore failed to bring about lasting peace in Europe, and the world at large.

The chairmanship of George Clemenceau, the Prime minister of France also made the Versailles settlement and its viability unrealistic or questionable right from the start because it was biased. George Clemenceau who chaired the discussions at Versailles still held bitter memories of the German humiliation of France at the end of the Franco-Prussian war of 1871. These bitter sentiments might have overshadowed his acumen in the course of the deliberations and therefore influenced him to impose a very unfriendly treaty on Germany. This is why whenever Woodrow Wilson attempted to suggest lenient terms on Germany, George was always quick to dismiss such proposed sympathies and called for very harsh terms on the defeated so that they could not easily wage a war of revenge. His chairmanship therefore, right from the very beginning rendered the viability of the conference questionable and thus unable to bring about lasting peace in Europe.

Apart from Germany, the treaty also left some allied powers dissatisfied or unhappy. For example, Italy and Japan were poorly compensated for their role in the war and therefore they soon deserted the Triple Entente. Prime Minister Orlando of Italy complained of poor reward as his country (Italy) was given small territories compared to the other allies. For example, she earned the little Italian Trentino and the small cities of Gorizia, Trieste and Pola. She was also given Tyrol (containing 250,000 Germans) and the Istrian Peninsular (containing 400,000 Yugoslavs). Dissatisfied with such small rewards, Prime Minister Orlando soon left the conference in protest. Japan also lost interest and pulled out by April 1920 due to poor compensation. This made Italy and Japan to join Germany and form the Rome-Berlin-Tokyo axis (alliance) which led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

The settlement also lacked a mechanism to protect the actions and mandate of the League of Nations that it had put in place **to implement its terms**. For example, it neither created an army nor a police force to enable the League of Nations implement effectively its orders. Because of this therefore the League remained for most of its life, a barking dog that could not bite. Its use of economic sanctions as a weapon also proved useless in the face of the growing era of dictatorship in Europe. This is why by 1939, world dictators like Germany's Hitler, Japan's Hirohito and Italy's Mussolini had withdrawn from the league and pursued aggression, which culminated in the occurrence of World War II. Generally therefore, the absence of a means of enforcing the terms or resolutions of the Versailles Peace treaty made it unable to bring about lasting peace in Europe.

The Versailles treaty was also characterized by great disagreements that were exhibited during its signing. The leading statesmen who dominated the conference almost failed to achieve common resolve on the fate of the defeated Germany as they were almost torn apart by conflicting or divergent interests over the vanquished state of Germany. For example, George Clemenceau wanted permanently to weaken Germany so that it could never rise up in a war of revenge against the allies while Lloyd George of Britain was motivated by desire to regain all the Germany colonial possessions so as to strengthen the British overseas empire. Italian Prime Minister Orlando wanted to attain as much territorial compensations as had been promised by the allies. Woodrow Wilson of USA wanted justice extended to the defeated Germany so as to promote reconciliation, peace and international trade. Thus, such selfishness among the statesmen drew sharp arguments and counter arguments, hence making Germany to doubt the credibility of the conference. This therefore prompted Germany to reject its terms and this eventually led to the outbreak of World War II by 1939.

Besides, the confessions and observations of the European statesmen at Versailles also reduced the treaty to an unfair settlement, making the Germans to reject it. For example, Woodrow Wilson, the architect of the 14 points upon which the treaty was built said; *if he were a German, he would not have signed it*. Harold Nicolson, a British diplomat and one of the leading British officials at the conference said..." *we arrived determined that a peace of justice and wisdom should be negotiated; we left the conference conscious that the treaties imposed upon our enemies were neither just nor wise*. Lloyd George, the British representative at the Versailles, though he received a hero's welcome when he returned home, he later described the treaty as '*a great pity*' and indicated that another war would happen because of it. Such testimonies bear the truth that the Versailles peace settlement was not a realistic treaty. It therefore had to be rejected by the Germans, hence making it unable to bring about lasting peace in Europe.

The **timing** of the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 was also unrealistic or questionable. This is because the treaty was signed in 1919 when World War I had just ended, at a time when the emotions or tempers of the European Powers were still very high. This therefore instilled a spirit of **injustice and revenge** in the statesmen of the victorious powers towards Germany and therefore it was also bound to be rejected by the Germans. For example, when they arrived, many of these statesmen had pinned their coat tails with posters carrying the slogan of "*hang the Kaiser and make them pay*". This was perceived as injustice by several Germans and therefore forced them to reject the treaty a few years later. This eventually led to the World War II in 1939.

Besides, the settlement was signed on 28th June 1919 which was a wrong date and therefore made the treaty questionable right from the start. The Versailles peace treaty was signed on the very date

Arch Duke Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sofia were assassinated i.e. 28th June 1919 which therefore coincided with the **5th anniversary** of the Sarajevo double assassinations on 28th June 1914. The conclusion of the treaty on this day reminded the victorious powers of the role of Germany in sparking off World War I by encouraging Austria-Hungary to declare war on Serbia in 1914. Germany was therefore punished heavily at Versailles which annoyed her so much because the impression it further gave was that she (Germany) was being accused of the murders. Consequently, Germany rejected the treaty which undermined peace in Europe.

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 also created very **weak states** that could not defend themselves against the European dictators. For example, there was the creation of Czechoslovakia, Romania, Poland and Yugoslavia. These were small and weak states and therefore they were unable to defend themselves against external aggression yet the authors of the settlement did not provide security measures to the new states. This is what inspired or encouraged Germany under Adolf Hitler to invade Poland in 1939, an event that sparked off World War II.

It also contributed to the rise of dictators in the world. Men like Hitler of Germany, Hirohito Tojo of Japan and Mussolini blamed the inconsistency and unfairness of the peace makers, hence making them to prepare for a war of revenge to overthrow the settlement. They accused their liberal governments of hypocrisy to accept and sign the unfair terms of the treaty and vowed to overthrow them and the Versailles peace settlement. This made them so popular in their countries. As a result, they mobilized and soon overthrew their liberal leaders and instituted dictatorship in their lands. This is how Mussolini and Fascism took over power in Italy in 1922, the Nazi party under Adolf Hitler overthrew Weimar Republic in 1934 and Hirohito took over in Japan in 1926. These leaders became very aggressive in their foreign policies which undermined peace in the world and eventually sparked off World War II in 1939.

THE IMPACT OF THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY ON GERMANY

The impact was largely destructive and this is why Germany soon rejected the terms of the treaty and pursued rearmament as well as military aggression on Europe such that by 1939, World War II broke out. Below were the effects of the Versailles peace treaty on Germany;

She was forced to accept the war guilt clause by which she was held solely responsible for causing World War I. This was unfair to Germany because she was accused of a crime committed by all the major European Powers. This therefore made Germany to become bitter, hence making the Weimar republic so unpopular among the Germans which eventually led to its fall in 1934 and the subsequent rise of Nazism and Adolf Hitler in Germany.

Germany lost most of her nationals to the newly created independent states and this therefore undermined her political and economic prosperity. For example, she lost 2.5m Germans to Poland, 3 million to Czechoslovakia and 2 million to the new state of Yugoslavia. This created bitterness among the Germans who later rose up under Adolf Hitler to liberate their fellow Germans from foreign rule, something that finally sparked off World War II in 1939.

She was compelled to pay a heavy war fine amounting to 6,600million pounds which was unbearably too high for a country whose economy had been devastated by the war. She attempted partial payment in 1921 (paid 50million pounds) but eventually it repudiated (defaulted) payment by 1929. The war reparations therefore shattered the German economy such that by 1930, she had

the highest number of unemployed people in Europe, the highest rate of inflation, poverty, and general breakdown of her economy.

Germany was severely disarmed by the Versailles Peace Treaty. For example, she was forced to reduce her army to only 100,000 men, to have only 6 small battleships and not to have armored vehicles and aircrafts. Her navy was reduced to 15,000 sailors. This was too small an army which could not even provide sustainable domestic security. This therefore made Germany more vulnerable to any attack than ever before.

The treaty further demilitarized the Rhine land which was a region on the border between France and Germany. By the Versailles peace treaty, Germany was forbidden from maintaining an army and constructing forts on the banks of the River Rhine. By denying Germany a chance to militarize the Rhine, France was able to have the guarantee that the former could not attack her from the western flank of the Rhine lands.

Germany lost an enormous territory in Europe through **the Territorial adjustment Clause of the Versailles peace treaty**. For example, she lost the mineral rich lands of Alsace and Lorraine, and the coal fields of Saarland to France for a period of twenty (20) years to compensate France because Germany had exploited her provinces since 1871. She also lost a long strip of land to Poland including port of Danzig. She also lost to Denmark the province of Schleswig which she had grabbed in 1864. She further lost Latvia, Lithuania and Estonia among other territories in Europe. Such territorial losses crippled the German economy more so because she lost a great deal of her industry and control of customs on port of Danzig.

With the return of Alsace and Lorraine to France, Germany was also forced by the Versailles Peace Treaty to return other treasures like the Arts of work, trophies and flags to France. These had been confiscated by Germany during the Franco – Prussian War of 1870 – 1871. This also further annoyed the Germans, hence making them to reject the treaty.

The Versailles peace treaty instigated a revolution in Germany by the right wing opponents of President Ebert. This was after the German Weimar government accepted to sign what they (opponents) saw as an unrealistic Versailles peace treaty. The revolution was however suppressed but it created instability in Germany which greatly undermined the survival of the Weimar Republic.

In 1923, Germany lost to France, her industrial territory of **Ruhr** when the French and Belgian troops invaded and occupied the disputed Ruhr region and simply took what was owed to them in the form of raw materials and goods. This was legal under the treaty of the Versailles. Because of the treaty, the German Weimar government ordered the workers in the Ruhr region to go on strike so that they were not producing anything for the French to take. The French reacted harshly by killing over 100 workers and expelled more than 100,000 protestors from the region. However, through the negotiations done by Stresemann, Germany's Foreign Minister, the French withdrew from the Ruhr region and Germany thus regained it in 1926.

It also led to **hyperinflation** in Germany. In the wake of trying to overcome the economic crisis created by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919, the government reacted by printing more money (Marks) but this instead caused severe or hyperinflation. Money was increasingly becoming virtually worthless such that workers needed to carry sacks of monies in order to buy small

domestic items. Prices shot up in a spell of minutes among other economic disasters in Germany which increased the suffering of the Germans.

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 made Germany to lose her **colonial empire in Africa**. At Versailles, Germany was forced to renounce all claims over her colonies in Africa as they were all put under the custodianship of the League of Nations. For example, Namibia, Tanganyika and Togo were among such colonies that went to Britain and France to take care of them on behalf of the League of Nations. Because these colonies were sources of wealth, the Germans felt bitter since the loss of these colonies had greatly undermined their overseas commerce and trade.

Questions:

1. **Assess the impact of the Versailles Settlement of 1919 on Europe.**
2. **How did the Versailles Settlement of 1919 influence European affairs between 1919 and 1939?**
3. **“The Versailles Treaty of 1919 was meant to prevent the outbreak of another war” Discuss.**
4. **“The Versailles Treaty of 1919 was bound to lead to another World crisis”. Discuss.**
5. **“The viability of the Versailles peace Treaty was questionable right from the start” Discuss.**
6. **To what extent did the Versailles Settlement solve the problems of the peace makers?**
7. **Explain the significance of the Versailles Peace Treaty in the history of Europe up to 1939.**
8. Assess the impact of the 1919 Paris peace conference on Europe or east and central Europe between 1919 and 1940.

NOTE: The impact here should include all the effects or influence of all the 5 treaties on the area of need. For example;

1. It Led to the establishment of the League of Nations
2. It led to the creation of new states.
3. It led to the humiliation of Germany and her allies
4. It exposed the treacherous intentions of the European statesmen
5. led to the loss of the overseas colonies of Germany
6. led to Germany ‘s loss of enormous territory in Europe
7. led to France’s repossession of Alsace and Lorraine
8. It also stimulated the growth of Germany nationalism.
9. It undermined the military power of the vanquished states
10. Led to demilitarization of the Rhineland.

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS (1920-1945)

The League of Nations was an international organization that was formed on 10th January 1920, with its headquarters at Geneva in Switzerland. The idea of forming the League of Nations was brought up by President **WOODROW WILSON** of USA during the Paris Peace Conference of 1919 and it was accepted by other leaders of the Victor Powers of World War I. At the start, the League of Nations had 42 member states but by 1926 when Germany was admitted, it had 55 members.

OBJECTIVES OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

The League of Nations had the following objectives to achieve;

- To maintain or keep international peace (order)
- To settle disputes between nations through arbitration
- To guarantee or safe guard the sovereignty of the newly independent member states
- To promote international co-operation among the member states.
- To alleviate address international social and economic problems so as to improve social welfare of the masses in the member states
- To effect disarmament and check on re – armament by the aggressive powers
- To administer the mandated territories
- To check on illicit trade and drug trafficking

THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

In order to achieve the above objectives, the member states of the League of Nations set up the following administrative organs;

The General Assembly

This had all the members of the League of Nations. Each state was represented and had one vote in the assembly. It met once a year and all the decisions had to be taken as agreed upon by the majority members. One of its functions was that it considered the conditions which threatened the peace of the world and it's the General Assembly that elected the 15 judges of the International Court of Justice.

The Security Council of the League of Nations

This served as the Executive. It consisted of five permanent members picked from the victorious powers which included Britain, France, Japan, Italy and USA. However, at the beginning, USA did not join the League of Nations and therefore the council initially had four members.

The council had to make plans to reduce arms and also to look for ways or measures to be taken by the League of Nations against external aggressions that were directed towards the member states. It was also to recommend the use of sanctions and expulsion of any member state that violated any provision of the League of Nations.

The Secretariat

This was the permanent civil service of the League of Nations and it was headed by a Secretary General and it had its headquarters in Geneva. The secretariat dealt with the day to day administrative work of the League of Nations.

The Permanent Court or the International Court of Justice

This court was set up in the city of Hague in Netherlands. It consisted of fifteen judges and the court elected a president from amongst its members. The court was to settle international conflicts between the member states and a member submitting any dispute to that court had to promise in advance that it would accept any judgment the court would take.

Besides the above administrative organs, the League of Nations also had other specialized agencies or committees like the International Labour Organization, the World Health Organization, Intellectual Organization and the Mandates Commission among others.

NOTE:

The League of Nations was to maintain peace through the following measures;

- Settling conflicts using the International Court of Justice.
- Use of economic sanctions on problematic countries.
- Use of the system of collective responsibility where every member had to share the responsibility of defending the other members from external aggression.
- The use of force and this is when sanctions failed such that the member states would contribute soldiers so that the aggressive state is forced to stop attacking the other state.
- If the aggressor was a member of the League of Nations, then she would be expelled from the League of Nations.

ACHIEVEMENTS OR SUCCESSES OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

The League of Nations succeeded in increasing its membership. At the start, the League of Nations had 42 members but this number had increased to 55 states by 1930 following the admission of new members into the league. For example, Germany was admitted in 1926 and later Russia in 1934. By widening or increased its membership, the League of Nations was able to increase international co-operation which was one of its objectives.

Its survival for nineteen years was an incredible achievement. Formed in 1920, the League of Nations managed to survive for nineteen years without collapsing up to 1939 when World War II broke out. It met several challenges during this period like the presence of aggressive states but it persisted despite the challenges.

It improved the conditions of the workers all over the world through the formation of the **International Labour Organization** (ILO). Through the ILO, the League of Nations persuaded governments to fix the maximum working hours, specify adequate minimum wage and introduce sickness and unemployment benefits as well as old age pensions. These standards that were set by the ILO had to be followed by all the member states of the League of Nations to avoid the

exploitation of the workers. Therefore, the ILO succeeded in addressing the workers' problems which was a major achievement of the League of Nations.

The League of Nations rehabilitated the European economies that had been destroyed by World War I. In the first four years of its operation, the League of Nations provided financial assistance or aid in form of loans to the war torn countries of that had been devastated by World War I. These included like Austria, Hungary, Bulgaria and Greece among others. This financial assistance brought about rapid economic recovery in the above countries which helped them to overcome the adverse economic effects of World War I.

The League of Nations was instrumental in addressing the plight (suffering) of the refugees through the formation of the **Refugee Organization**. World War I created a problem of caring for and resettling of millions of displaced people or refugees. By 1934, the League of Nations had extended relief assistance to almost four million people in this category and majority of these refugees were Russians and Greeks. For example, it returned half a million people home and gave relief assistance to thousands of people fleeing the Nazi persecution in Germany. Similarly, the League of Nations settled the issue of the Prisoners of War that had been captured during the course of World War I. For example between 1920 and 1925, it successfully repatriated all the Prisoners of War to their mother countries and this was a major achievement.

It improved the health standards in Europe through the formation of the **World Health Organization (WHO)** in 1923. Through this agency, the League of Nations organized medical assistance and distribution of vaccines to combat the epidemics of Typhus, Cholera, Dysentery, Malaria, Smallpox, Leprosy, heart disease and others which had swept across Europe before, during and after World War I. Important research was also carried out in various epidemic diseases and conferences were organized to improve on the health standards of the member states of the League of Nations. This was therefore an important achievement of the League of Nations.

The League of Nations succeeded in improving transport and communication among the member states. This was through the formation of the **Communication and Transport Organization** in 1920. This organization established guidelines like the **High way Code and other Maritime laws** that encouraged freedom of transport between states as well as free navigation on the international water ways. This was an important achievement especially in the direction of maintaining peace and stability in Europe after World War I.

It removed the social evil of slavery which was rampant during the course of World War I. This was through the formation of the **Slavery Commission** in 1924 which led to the end of slave trade and slavery in Europe. In addition, the League of Nations attempted to check or control human and drug trafficking in the world. It arrested the human and drug traffickers, destroyed drugs and even confiscated the human and drug trafficking ships. Through these measures, the problem of human and drug trafficking was lessened in the world after World War I.

The League of Nations reconciled Germany with other powers especially her former World War I enemies of Britain and France. This was through the signing of international treaties like **LOCARNO Treaties of 1925**. These were agreements negotiated at Locarno, Switzerland on **5th – 6th October 1925** and formally signed in London on **1st December 1925** in which Britain and France agreed to normalize their relations with the defeated Germany. This therefore restored

friendship between Germany and her former enemies, thus promoting international diplomacy in Europe.

The League of Nations promoted international co-operation among the member states. This was through the famous **Kellogg Pact or Treaty of 1928** that was signed in the French capital of Paris. This treaty was named after the American Secretary of State **F.W. Kellogg** who arranged it under the influence of the League of Nations together with the French Foreign Minister **Aristide Briand** and it was signed by sixty five states, including defeated Germany. All the signatories to this pact renounced or outlawed war as an instrument of national policy. They therefore pledged themselves not to fight each other except in “self - defence”. This therefore promoted peace and international co-operation among the European powers which was an incredible achievement or success by the League of Nations.

The League of Nations succeeded in promoting human rights. It should be remembered that World War I had interfered with the freedom and rights of people in Europe. For example, during the course of the war, there was forceful conscription in countries like Britain, France and Germany as well as massive killing of people among other human rights violations. As a result, after World War I the League of Nations established the **International Court of Justice** (I.C.J) at Hague in 1921 to defend human rights. By 1926, this court had settled 26 (twenty six) cases related to human rights violation and by 1939 it had presided over 400 (four hundred) treaties aimed at promoting human rights in the member countries.

The League of Nations promoted education and intellectual co-operation among the member states. It set up the **Intellectual Organization** or **Committee** based in Paris through which League of Nations organized conferences and published materials in support of collective security where every member had the responsibility of ensuring disarmament. This committee which brought together intellectuals also published materials to arouse public opinion against war. Through the same agency or committee, the League of Nations promoted child welfare by checking on the trade in obscene literature. It also discouraged child labour as well as campaigning for good health and education for the children in the member states.

The League of Nations successfully administered the mandated territories through the **Mandates Commission** which it set up. These were the territories that were formerly under the control of Germany and Turkey but which were given to the victorious powers after World War I to administer them on behalf of the League of Nations. Such territories included Tanganyika, Cameroon, Togo, Namibia, Syria, Iraq and Iran. The Mandates Commission supervised the governments of these former German and Turkish colonies and used to make reports about how those former colonies were being administered and if a country that controlled the former colony was found practicing poor administration, the country would be forced to improve on the administration in the colony.

Similarly, the League of Nations succeeded in administering the **Saar region**. It should be remembered that the Saar region had been annexed by France from Germany at the end World War I as a compensation for the damages of the coal mines in the North East of France and also as part payment for the total reparations that Germany had to pay to the Allied Powers. This region was rich in coal and its annexation had created bitterness among the Germans. As a result, in **1935**, the League of Nations organized a plebiscite or referendum and the people of this region voted for

their return to Germany. Therefore, the League of Nations controlled events in the Saar region which was an important achievement.

The League of Nations succeeded in maintaining world peace in the 1920s which was one of its major objectives. It managed to settle conflicts or disputes that involved small states. Over forty political disputes were handled, some by the General Assembly and the Security Council of the League of Nations while others were handled by the International Court of Justice. The conflicts that were settled by the League Nations included the following among others;

In 1920, the League of Nations settled a dispute between Sweden and Finland over the **Aaland**. The two countries were claiming the Aaland which were islands in the Baltic Sea. The League of Nations ruled that the territory belonged to Finland and Sweden accepted the ruling and therefore the possibility of war between the two countries was avoided.

In 1921, the League of Nations settled a conflict between Germany and Poland over the ownership of **Upper Silesia** which was a rich territory on the border of the two countries. To avert war, the League of Nations divided Upper Silesia between Germany and Poland, leaving a greater part to Germany and both parties accepted the ruling which avoided the possibility of a war between the two countries.

In 1925 - 1926, the League of Nations settled a frontier or border dispute between **Greece and Bulgaria** in the Balkans. Because of the intervention of the League of Nations, Greece was forced to withdraw from the area and pay damages or fine to Bulgaria.

In 1926, the League of Nations settled a conflict between Turkey and Iraq over the oil rich **Mosul** province which Turkey had forcefully occupied yet it belonged to Iraq. The League of Nations decided or ruled in favour of Iraq and Turkey accepted the ruling.

In 1931, a dispute arose between Greece and Yugoslavia regarding the boundary of Albania. The possibility of war loomed so high but the League intervened in the matter and reconciled both parties by mutual discussion.

There was a dispute between Turkey and Iraq (ruled over by Great Britain) over the control of the Monsul area which was rich in oil on the Iraq-Turkish border. The two countries claimed the territory. In 1926 the League of Nations intervened and drew the boundary line giving a greater part of it to Iraq. Turkey protested but in vain.

The League of Nations successfully settled the conflict between Peru and Columbia over Leticia in South America. In 1922, Peru surrendered control of Leticia to Columbia. However, in 1933, Peru invaded Columbia and captured Leticia. The league set a commission of inquiry into the crisis. The commission investigated and recommended that Leticia should be handed over to Columbia. This was implemented and the matter permanently settled.

FAILURES OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

The League of Nations failed to **maintain the membership** especially of some key members which instead withdrew from the league as time went on. For example, in 1933 Japan and Germany withdrew from the League of Nations and in 1935 Italy also withdrew her membership. The withdrawal of these member states greatly affected the functioning of the Security Council of the

League of Nations because they started conducting actions like aggression which undermined the operations of the League of Nations.

It failed to win or secure the membership of some major powers like USA and Russia. Right from the start, the League of Nations was supposed to incorporate all the major world powers but unfortunately some countries due to their selfish interests refused to join this organization. For example, although it was the American President Woodrow Wilson who brought up the idea of forming the League of Nations, the Americans refused to support America's membership to the organization. Even Russia was not a member of the League of Nations until 1934 when she joined but this was rather too late. These were powerful states the world that would have greatly helped in the implementation of the resolutions of the League of Nations.

It failed to effect or enforce the disarmament policy which was one of its major aims. The **Disarmament Commission** of the League of Nations failed to persuade the member states to reduce armament even though they had signed and agreed to the covenant of the League of the Nations. For example, in 1935 Adolf Hitler announced conscription in Germany and also announced a new massive programme of re-arming Germany. These measures were violating the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 but the League of Nations failed to force him to abandon them. This revived the arms race in Europe as other countries also manufactured weapons and increased the size of their armies which eventually sparked off World War II in 1939.

The League of Nations failed to protect the democratic governments in Europe from being overthrown by dictators. For example, in Germany the democratic Weimar Republic that had been established in 1919 following the abdication of Kaiser William II was overthrown by Adolf Hitler in 1933 while in Italy the liberal government under King Victor Emmanuel III was overthrown by Benito Mussolini in 1922. The same was true in Spain where General Franco with the support of Hitler and Mussolini overthrew the Constitutional Monarchy in 1936 and established a Fascist regime there.

The League of Nations failed to improve the social and economic welfare of the nations outside Europe if even if these nations were full member states. Though the League of Nations was meant to be an international organization, its member states outside Europe like those in Africa such as Ethiopia continued to suffer from social and economic problems like poverty. This was a major failure on the part of the League of Nations.

The League of Nations failed to win the sympathy of the European nations or even the member states which greatly contributed to its failure. For the League of Nations to achieve its objectives the citizens of the member states were supposed to be part of its operations which was not the case. Instead it was dominated by the leaders of the leading member states like Britain and France without including the views and opinions of the grass root or common people. As a result, the local population rejected some of the core principles of the League of Nations. For example, the British people opposed the Geneva Protocol of 1920 which established the League of Nations and preferred the Locarno treaties of 1925.

The League of Nations failed to prevent the rise of dictators in the world. The 1920s and 1930s witnessed the rise of several dictators in the world like Adolf Hitler of Germany, Tojo Hirohito of Japan, Benito Mussolini of Italy and General Franco of Spain. These rulers ended up establishing authoritarian or dictatorial systems like Fascism and Nazism among others in their respective

countries which created difficult environment for the League of Nations to operate. As dictators, these rulers were also very much determined to fight against the democratic states like Britain, France and USA which were trying to defend the spread of democracy in the world. This therefore undermined the League's efforts to maintain world peace.

It failed to avert the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. In 1931, a civil war broke out in Spain which led to the overthrow of the monarchical regime. General Franco copied this example and also rose up in arms against the republican government in Spain. Therefore, from 1936-1939, there was a bloody confrontation in Spain between General Franco's rebels backed by Italy and Germany against the Spanish republican government backed by Russia, Britain and France. The League of Nations did nothing and was inactive over this bloody Spanish war. Moreover, Britain and France, the most influential members of the league took sides and supported Spain. The League is therefore further blamed for failing to settle the conflicts in Spain peacefully nor condemning and restraining Britain and France from participating in the civil war.

The League of Nations failed to resolve major disputes or conflicts among states which threatened European peace. For example, the conflict between Poland and Lithuania was not resolved. Both countries claimed the territory or city of **Vilna** which was located at their common border. In 1920, Poland declared Vilna as its territory and this act worsened the relationship between Poland and Lithuania. However, because the League of Nations was overruled by a conference of Ambassadors based in Paris on this incident it failed to resolve the conflict between the two countries.

The League of Nations failed to restrain or stop military aggression in the world. For example, it failed to avert the aggression of Japan on China. In 1931, the Japanese army invaded and occupied the northern province of China known as **Manchuria**. The League of Nations requested Japan to withdraw after the failure of economic and military sanctions that it had imposed on Japan. Instead in 1933, Japan withdrew from the League of Nations and no action was taken. This was a big failure of the League of Nations for not keeping Japan in the league.

It also failed to stop the Italian attack on **Corfu** which was an island for Greece. During this incident, Benito Mussolini who was the Prime Minister of Italy invaded the Greek island of Corfu as a revenge to the Greeks who had shot and killed some Italian soldiers at their boarder. Greece appealed to the League of Nations but it did nothing to force Italy out of the Island. Instead, Italy forced Greece to pay 50 million Lyres as compensation.

It also failed to stop the Italian invasion of Abyssinia or Ethiopia and this was a serious blow to the League's prestige and credibility. On 3rd October 1935, Benito Mussolini of Italy invaded Ethiopia to avenge the defeat of Italy in the Battle of Adowa of 1896 by the Ethiopians under Emperor Menelik II. The Ethiopian Emperor by then Haile Selassie personally presented his case to the League of Nations in Geneva but the League of Nations failed to force Italy out of Ethiopia. This was because the economic sanctions that were imposed on Italy did not include oil and coal. These were major energy sources that would have forced Italy out of Ethiopia.

It also failed to stop German aggression in Europe. After coming to power in Germany in 1933, Adolf Hitler set out a plan to violate the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 which he considered unfair to Germany by invading several small states in Europe. For example on **7th March 1936**, Adolf Hitler sent the German troops to occupy the **Rhine land territory** which had been declared

by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 as a **demilitarized zone** where Germany was not allowed to station her troops. However, the League of Nations failed to force Germany out of this zone. It also failed to stop the German invasion of Austria in 1938, Czechoslovakia in 1939 and finally Poland in September 1939. The League of Nations therefore failed to guarantee or protect the independence of the member states and yet this was one of its major objectives.

The League of Nations failed to win the support and sympathy of the small states. The League of Nations was meant to be an international organization of all countries in the world and was supposed to cater for their interests irrespective of their size. Unfortunately, the organization was dominated by the big powers of the day and the major decisions in the League were always made and determined by the victorious powers of World War I especially Britain and France. As a result, the small states like Ethiopia and Liberia refused to associate themselves with the League and they instead conducted actions that were against the League of Nations.

The League of Nations failed to totally eradicate the problem of drug trafficking in the world. Despite all the efforts put in by the league to fight this illegal practice like arresting of the drug traffickers and confiscation of the drug trafficking ships, the problem of drug trafficking persisted and became a major threat to international peace throughout the interwar period. This was a major failure on the part of the League of Nations.

The League of Nations failed to form a joint force for keeping peace in the world. This was because the member countries failed to contribute forces that could be used to create an independent army and navy. This joint force would be used to enforce the resolutions of the league as well as fighting against European aggressors like Italy and Germany. For example, in 1935 Benito Mussolini of Italy attacked Ethiopia but nothing was done to force him out of Ethiopia. This lack of a joint force clearly indicated that the League of Nations was a weak organization, thus making it unable to achieve its objectives.

It failed to stop the revival of the alliance system in Europe. The League of Nations was supposed to ensure collective effort among the member states especially in matters concerning international peace and security but which it was unable to achieve this. Consequently, a number of alliances were formed in the interwar period which revived the alliance system. For example, there was the **Rome-Berlin-Tokyo Axis** or Alliance of the dictatorial countries that stood against the democratic states of France, USA and Britain among others. This weakened the league because it failed to control the activities of such hostile alliances.

The League of Nations failed to avert the Economic Depression of 1929 - 1935. The world economic depression was the period when the world experienced a slump (crush) and a general recession (collapse) in the economies of the individual states or when the economic variables such as savings, incomes, investments, employment opportunities, prices and wages were all at their lowest. This depression broke out because the League of Nations failed to implement economic policies necessary for free trade. For example, it failed to stop the economic protectionism that was pursued by USA which made it difficult for European countries that had surplus to sell to USA. This shattered international trade which left many goods in Europe unbought, thus leading to the outbreak of the Great Economic Depression in 1929.

The League of Nations failed to avert or prevent the outbreak of another World War. The military and economic weaknesses of the League of Nations encouraged Adolf Hitler of Germany to invade

Poland on 1st September 1939 because he expected no resistance at all. Hitler wanted to annex the Polish territory which had Germans and also to take over the port of Danzig which the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 had declared a “free city” under the League of Nations. When this happened, Britain and France declared war on Germany on **3rd September 1939** so as to save their ally Poland which sparked off World War II.

REASONS WHY THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS FAILED TO ACHIEVE THE OBJECTIVES OF ITS FOUNDERS

The League of Nations was a product of Woodrow Wilson’s 14 points and was therefore born out of the Versailles Peace Settlement of 1919 after World War I. He suggested the creation of an international organization to maintain peace which was accepted and therefore on 10th January 1920 the League of Nations was officially launched in Geneva. The objectives of the League of Nations included;

- To maintain peace and security through collective security or responsibility
- To promote international co-operation in order to solve the economic problems
- To stop external aggression on the member states
- To provide economic aid to the member states
- To improve the social welfare of the masses
- To stop drug trafficking
- To address the refugee problem
- To administer the mandated territories

The League of Nations was bound to fail and indeed it failed to achieve the above objectives due to the following reasons;

The isolation of USA undermined the League of Nations. Although it was President Woodrow Wilson of USA who initiated the League of Nations in 1920, the people of USA especially the Republicans opposed the inclusion of USA into the League of Nations because President Woodrow Wilson who was a democrat did not take their views to the Paris Conference which gave birth to the League of Nations. They therefore refused to approve USA’s membership and this was a major setback to the organization because it meant that the League of Nations had lost a huge source of military and economic support and therefore it was bound to fail.

The League of Nations failed because lacked enough funds to finance its activities. The League of Nations as an organization entirely depended on the financial contributions from the member states. However, between 1920 and 1939 many member states were not willing to contribute money because they were still recovering from the adverse economic effects of World War I. Without enough financial resources therefore, the League of Nations could not successfully implement its resolutions, thus leading to its failure.

The League of Nations also failed because it lacked an independent army or joint force and navy to enforce its resolutions. The League of Nations depended on the forces from individual member states for its military operations and peace keeping missions. Unfortunately, in the 1920s and 1930s the member countries failed to contribute forces to form a joint force that could be used fight against European aggressors like Italy and Germany. For example, in 1935 Benito Mussolini of Italy attacked Ethiopia but nothing was done force him out of Ethiopia since the League of

Nations had no standing army to perform that function. This was a clear indication that the League of Nations was weak.

The absence of a number of big states in the League of Nations also greatly undermined its operation. At the start, the League of Nations excluded some big powers. For example, USSR was not a member until 1934, Germany was not a member between 1926 and 1933 while Italy became a member of the League between 1926 and 1935. These were great powers and therefore their exclusion meant that the resolutions of the League of Nations were not binding on them. As a result, they called it a British - French league, which made it hard for the League of Nations to achieve its objectives.

The principle of free entry and exit undermined the operation of the League of Nations. According to the structure of the League of Nations, the member states were free to enter and get out of the League without any restrictions. This weakness was therefore exploited by some member states to pull out of the league. For example in 1933, the League of Nations asked Germany to observe its principle of disarmament and in October 1933, Adolf Hitler refused and he instead withdrew Germany from the League of Nations. Russia also withdrew from the League of Nations in 1936 when she refused to observe the principles and decisions of the League of Nations. But the League of Nations took no action to keep these countries in the league. This affected the League of Nations because the absence of such members undermined co-operation which was vital in maintaining peace.

The association of the League of Nations with the harsh and unpopular Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 undermined its operation. The League of Nations was set up in 1920 in the aftermath of the Versailles Peace Treaty that had been signed in 1919 at the end of World War I between victorious powers and the defeated Germany. The terms of this treaty were considered too harsh and unfair by the Germans and therefore they rejected them. As a result, when the League of Nations was formed in 1920, the defeated powers especially Germany associated the League of Nations with this unfair Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919. This therefore made the League of Nations unpopular among the defeated powers which undermined its efforts to achieve the objectives of its founders like international co-operation.

The League of Nations failed because it neglected of the independent states. The League of Nations was set up to protect the member states from external aggression but it greatly failed in this area. For example, Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935 while Germany invaded Austria, Poland and Czechoslovakia. These were independent states which the League of Nations was supposed to protect but it failed to use its system of collective security or responsibility against the aggressive powers. This therefore made the League of Nations unable to achieve its objectives like maintaining peace in the world.

The failure of the disarmament policy was a major blow to the League of Nations. The League of Nations failed to disarm the big powers yet this was one of its major objectives. For example, Adolf Hitler of Germany publically denounced the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 and he introduced military conscription. He also started programmes to manufacture deadly weapons so as to re-arm Germany but the League of Nations did nothing to stop him. This gave Germany confidence to destabilize world peace which undermined the operation of the League of Nations.

The rise of dictators in the world created a difficult environment for the League of Nations to operate, hence making it unable to achieve the objectives of its founders. During the 1920s and 1930s a number of dictatorial rulers captured power in several states in the world. For example, there was Adolf Hitler of Germany, Tojo Hirohito of Japan, Benito Mussolini of Italy and General Franco of Spain. The above were dictators were very much determined to fight against the democratic states like Britain, France and USA which were trying to defend the spread of democracy in the world. Indeed, in 1935 Hitler and Mussolini invaded Spain to install General Franco, a fascist to power. This created instability in Europe which undermined the operation of the League of Nations, thus leading to its failure.

The revival of the alliance system weakened the League of Nations. After World War I, a number of hostile alliances were created in Europe which revived the alliance system. For example, in 1939 Britain, France and Turkey concluded an alliance to resist German aggression. Also in 1939, the three aggressors that included Japan, Italy and Germany signed an alliance known as the **Rome-Berlin-Tokyo Axis** to work together as dictators in their foreign policies and to fight against the democratic states of France, USA and Britain. This divided the world, hence weakening the League of Nations as it failed to control the activities of these hostile alliances.

The League of Nations lacked mass support which made it unable to achieve its objectives. The League of Nations neglected the small and weak member states because the major decisions and resolutions were made by the World War I victorious powers or nations of Britain and France without considering the interests of the small states. The smaller states like Ethiopia and Liberia therefore refused to associate themselves with the League of Nations and therefore refused to support its resolutions.

The weaknesses in the structure of the League of Nations also made it unable to achieve the objectives of its founders. For example, the League of Nations was based on the principle of equality in representation yet the members were not equal, for example Britain was not equal to Liberia. Also, in the voting procedure, voting was done on the **Unanimous** principle where by all the member states in the council had to first agree over some thing before it could be implemented which was difficult. This made it difficult for the League of Nations to achieve its objectives.

The League of Nations also failed to achieve its objectives because it was very slow in decision making. Although the League of Nations had clear objectives and methods to use in the implementation of the objectives, with its headquarters in Geneva, it never immediately put them into practice. This was partly due to the fact that the League of Nations met few times in its life time. As a result, all its resolutions ending up remaining of paper without being put into action and that is why it was referred to as a “backing dog that could not bite”, which eventually led to its failure.

The selfish national interests at the expense of international interests undermined the work of the League of Nations, thus making it unable to achieve its objectives. When the League of Nations was in its operation, some states of the world promoted their selfish national rather than international interests. For example, USA refused to join the League of Nations at the very start for fear of the American soldiers who, in an attempt to create peace, would get involved in wars on the European continent that would led to their death. This partly explains why USA refused to become a member of the League of Nations at the start and yet she was a very powerful country

with huge financial and military resources that would have greatly helped the League of Nations to achieve its objectives.

The League of Nations also failed to achieve its objectives because it used ineffective or weak punishments against the offenders. The League of Nations had clear mechanisms of punishing any member states that violated its principles and objectives but it never had the military and economic machinery to apply them to the maximum. For example, in 1935 Benito Mussolini occupied Ethiopia and Italy was declared the aggressor by the League. The League of Nations then imposed economic sanctions on Italy hoping that it was to withdraw from Ethiopia. However, Italy did not feel these sanctions because oil and coal, the two major energy sources were not included on the list. The Suez Canal also remained open to the Italian ships and Italy continued to import oil and other items from Asia through the Suez Canal.

There was disunity among the members of the League of Nations which also made it unable to achieve its objectives. The principle of collective responsibility where every member of the League of Nations had to share the responsibility of defending the other members from external aggression failed to work on some occasions. This is illustrated by the incident of the Italian invasion of Ethiopia. Countries like Austria, Albania and Switzerland refused to impose economic sanctions on Italy so as to force her out of Ethiopia yet they were members of the League of Nations. Mussolini therefore went ahead and consolidated the Italian control over Ethiopia which was an independent state.

The League of Nations worked on false assumptions which also made it unable to achieve its objectives. During its existence, the League of Nations used to work on some assumptions in order to achieve its objectives but unfortunately some of these assumptions were false. For example, it worked on a false assumption that all powers were interested in peace. This was a miscalculation because countries like Germany and Italy which were led by aggressive dictators were more than ready to go against the objectives of the League of Nations and create instability in Europe. They wanted to annex territories and also increase on their armament among other desires. Therefore, they could not be loyal to the League of Nations.

The outbreak of the Great Economic Depression in 1929 further weakened the League of Nations, thus contributing to its failure. From 1929, Europe was faced with a depression because there were many goods but less money to purchase them. This economic depression undermined the work of the League of Nations of promoting international relations because countries imposed very high taxes on the imports from other countries and abolished free trade. This increased enmity among the European powers which any hopes for lasting peace in Europe.

The ideological differences even among the victorious powers themselves which were members of the League of Nations affected the operation of the League of Nations. For example, there was little co-operation between communist Russia and the Western capitalist countries of Europe like France and Britain. That's why Russia was not a member of the League of Nations until 1934. Above, all some states were dictatorial while others were democratic. For example, France and Britain supported the policies of democracy yet Italy, Japan, Germany and Spain were despotic or dictatorial countries.

The magnitude of the problems of Europe made the League of Nations unable to succeed. Between 1920 and 1939, Europe witnessed several social, economic problems which largely a result of

World War I and yet the League of Nations was supposed to address all of them. For example, there was inflation, unemployment as well as a refugee crisis. These problems overwhelmed the League of Nations thus making it unable to maintain peace in Europe up to 1939.

The appeasement policy of Britain and France created difficulties for the League of Nations to operate. In the 1920s and 1930s, Britain and France pursued or practiced a policy of appeasement which was based on the wrong assumption of satisfying the two European dictators of Hitler and Mussolini so as to prevent them from engaging in acts of aggression and prevent the outbreak of another world war in Europe. For example, it was because of this policy that Britain and France allowed Benito Mussolini to take over Ethiopia in 1935. Unfortunately, this policy undermined the operation of the League of Nations because it just encouraged aggression by Mussolini of Italy and Hitler of Germany which undermined peace in Europe.

The outbreak of World War II in 1939 was the final blow to the League of Nations. Due to the failure of the League of Nations to protect the independent states, Adolf Hitler of Germany invaded Poland in 1939. Then, Britain and France declared war on Germany and this was the beginning of World War II. The League of Nations which had failed to avert the outbreak of this war was disbanded and replaced by United Nations Organization (UNO) in 1945.

Questions:

- **Why did the League of Nations fail to achieve the aims of its founders?**
- **“The League of Nations was bound to fail in achieving its aims” Discuss.**
- **How successful was the League of Nations as an instrument of peace in the interwar period?**
- **To what extent was the League of Nations successful as an instrument of peace between 1920 and 1945?**
- **Examine the successes and failures of the League of Nations between 1920 and 1945.**

THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTIONS OF 1917

Background

The Russian Empire stretched from the Baltic to the Black Sea and from Poland to the Pacific Ocean in the east, covering a sixth of the Earth's total land surface. It was a multi racial empire consisting of many nationalities like the Poles, Latvians, Ukrains, Fins and the Mongols among others. The empire had an autocratic or absolute system of government known as **Tsardom** or the **Tsarist regime** and because of this the leaders of Russia had the title of the **Tsar**. By 1917, Russia was under the leadership of Tsar Nicholas II who had succeeded Tsar Alexander III in **1894**. However, in 1917 Russia witnessed revolutions.

The Russian revolutions were violent reactions by the people of Russia against the conservatism and despotism of the Tsardom or Tsarist Regime in Russia. The revolutions were two i.e. one in February or March and the other one in October or November 1917. The one in **February** or **March 1917** overthrew Tsar Nicholas II and therefore led to the collapse of **Tsardom** in Russia. What followed was the establishment of a **Provisional Government** of the Mensheviks led by Prince **Lvov** and **Kerensky**. The one of **October** or **November 1917** led to the collapse or overthrow of the provisional government and brought in the **Bolsheviks** under the leadership of **Vladimir Lenin**.

NOTE:

The Russian revolution of 1917 is also known as the **Bolsheviks revolution** of 1917.

THE CAUSES OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTIONS OF 1917

The despotic and harsh nature of the Tsarist regime caused the Russian revolutions of 1917. The Tsars in Russia were dictators and never allowed any degree of democracy. For example, there was no constitution, no freedom of the press, association as well as no equality before the law. There was also no freedom of worship because the Protestants and Jews were persecuted while the Orthodox Church was given monopoly over the religious affairs of the Russians. By 1917, Tsar Nicholas II had refused any demand for reforms which generated discontent that sparked off revolutions.

The rise of socialist reformist or revolutionary parties like the **Bolsheviks** and **Mensheviks** led to the outbreak of the Russian revolutions of 1917. These political parties spread socialist ideas demanding for improvement in the general welfare of the masses which proved to be a solution to peoples' existing problems like unemployment. They therefore inspired the masses to rise up in 1917.

The negative effects of industrialization caused the Russian revolutions of 1917. Industrialization in Russia brought about problems like low pay, overcrowding in factories and poor ventilation among others. It also increased rural – urban migration which led to urban unemployment and the development of slums with poor sanitation and accommodation. Tsar Nicholas II failed to solve the above problems resulting from industrialization which caused discontent among the masses, thus sparking off the 1917 Russian revolution.

The weaknesses of Tsar Nicholas II contributed to the outbreak of the Russian revolutions of 1917. He was weak in character and therefore lacked the ability to solve the country's problems. He accepted to be under the influence of his wife the **Tsarina Alexandria** who poorly advised him against reforms in Russia. He was a dictator and therefore banned political parties and trade unions while the opponents of his regime were either imprisoned or exiled. He also censored the press and public meetings were controlled. He also established secret police known as the **Cheka Police** which was very brutal in suppressing the masses. He also failed to curb down corruption which was wide spread in his government. As a result, Tsar Nicholas II became very unpopular among the masses which finally caused a revolution in Russia by 1917.

The negative influence of the **Tsarina Alexandria** led to the outbreak of the 1917 Russian revolutions. She was the wife of Tsar Nicholas II but she was very conservative. As a result, she always poorly advised the Tsar to introduce reforms that would have improved the conditions of the ordinary masses in Russia. This increased the unpopularity of the Tsarist government, thus forcing the masses to rise up in 1917.

The influence of **Rasputin** caused the Russian revolutions of 1917. He claimed to be a holy man or monk and a priest. Rasputin was unsympathetic to peoples' suffering yet he had a lot of influence on Tsar Nicholas II. He advised Tsar Nicholas II to refuse any demands for reforms like freedom of speech, worship and association. As a result of this negative influence, the masses decided to organize a revolution against both Tsar Nicholas II and Rasputin in 1917.

The effects of the Russo – Japanese War of **1904 to 1905** led to the outbreak of the Russian revolutions of 1917. Following the Berlin Congress of 1878, Russian imperialism in the Balkans was checked. Consequently, Russia started expanding eastwards which brought her into war with Japan by 1904. This war was a disaster to Russia because she was defeated by Japan, leading to the death of many Russian soldiers as well as financial losses on top of losing the strategic Port Arthur to Japan. This increased internal opposition against the Tsarist regime of Nicholas II which finally sparked off a revolution by 1917.

The Russian policy of "**Russification**" of the conquered states caused the 1917 Russian revolutions. For example, the Tsarist government under Tsar Nicholas II imposed the Russian language on the people of Poland, Estonia, Latvia and Finland. This generated hatred against the Tsarist government, thus causing a revolution in Russia by 1917.

The land problem caused the Russian revolutions of 1917. By 1917, there was unequal distribution of land in Russia with most of the land owned by the aristocrats and the Orthodox Church. This left the peasants in Russia landless, hence forcing them to rise up in 1917 so as to bring about land reforms that would benefit the peasants.

The negative effects of World War I of 1914 - 1918 on Russia caused the Russian revolutions of 1917. This was a war that was fought between two hostile camps i.e. the Triple Entente powers and their allies led by France, Britain and Russia against the Triple Alliance or Central Powers led by Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria and Turkey. This war led to the death of many Russian soldiers at the battle front. The government also spent a lot of money to finance the war which caused economic problems at home. Tsar Nicholas II continued with the war despite opposition at home. As the war progressed, the soldiers were being forced into the war with poor and inefficient

weapons plus lack of training. As a result, most of them died and those who survived deserted the army and joined the peasants in causing the revolution by 1917.

World War I also resulted into the destruction and occupation of the Ukraine Wheat fields by the German forces and this was a major source of food supply for Russia. This resulted into shortage of food and unemployment in Russia. All these problems forced the masses to rise up against the existing government of Tsar Nicholas II which had maintained a war policy.

Natural disasters or calamities caused the Russian revolutions of 1917. For example, since 1912 Russia was hit by bad weather with extreme winter which led to poor harvests and subsequently food shortages. This made the government unpopular, thus forcing the peasants to stage a revolt demanding for food and better standards of living by 1917.

The role of Lenin and the Bolsheviks party inspired the masses in Russia to rise up in 1917. Lenin drew the attention of the working class to their bad conditions. He was the leader of the Bolsheviks party which was advocating for socialism in Russia. He advocated for the improvement in the working conditions like better pay, improved factory conditions in the factories. He therefore offered leadership which was vital in making the 1917 Russian revolution inevitable.

The influence of the revolutionary ideologies from Western Europe inspired the Russians to rise up in 1917. Revolutions like the 1789 French revolution, the 1830 and 1848 revolutions in Western Europe spread ideologies like liberalism into the Russian society. Such ideologies criticized the despotic policies of the Tsarist regime in Russia, thus encouraging the masses to rise up in 1917.

The weaknesses of the Russian parliament caused the Russian revolutions of 1917. By 1917, Russia had a parliament which was known as the "**Duma**". However, this parliament had several weaknesses. For example, it failed to bring about the desired reforms. Instead of pressing for reforms the Duma or parliament just co-operated with Tsar Nicholas II in oppressing the masses. This caused discontent which finally sparked a revolution by 1917.

The inadequate or half – hearted political and economic reforms introduced by Tsar Alexander II led to the outbreak of the Russian revolutions of 1917. He was the Tsar of Russia from **1855** to **1881** and during his regime he introduced many reforms like the "**Edict of emancipation**" of 1861 so as to liberate the serfs or peasants from their landlords, built schools and relaxed press censorship among other reforms. However, the reforms were inadequate. For example, the peasants or serfs did not enjoy real freedom and were denied secondary school education. This annoyed the peasants especially when Tsar Nicholas II continued with the same policy.

The impact of the "**Red or Bloody Sunday**" of **1905** led to the outbreak of the Russian revolutions of 1917. In January 1905, Father Gapon, a young priest and friend to the workers led a big crowd of people to the "**Winter Palace**" of Tsar Nicholas II in St.Petersburg. The demonstration by Father Gapon was peaceful and its purpose was to deliver a petition to the Tsar demanding for reforms like better pay for the workers as well as a reduction in the working hours. However, the royal troops, acting on the instructions of Tsar Nicholas II, blocked the demonstration and instead opened fire and many people were killed. This annoyed the masses and by 1917, it made a revolution inevitable.

The grievances of the army and police made the government unpopular among the soldiers. Tsar Nicholas II failed to improve the conditions of the army. As a result, there was poor pay as well as the continued death of the soldiers during World War I among other grievances. Consequently, there was a mutiny or rebellion of the **Cossacks** which was regarded by the Tsar as the more reliable supporters. This encouraged the rest of the masses to rise up against the Tsarist government.

The rise of **socialism** and **communism** in Russia increased the unpopularity of the Tsarist regime, thus leading to the outbreak of the 1917 Russian revolutions. These two economic ideologies advocated for the state ownership of property like land on behalf of the masses. They also advocated for the improvement in the conditions of the workers in the industries and factories. These ideologies therefore attracted the attention of the masses who were suffering under Tsar Nicholas II. As a result, they were inspired to join Lenin in 1917 to see that socialism or communism is established in Russia.

The support from the foreign or European powers contributed to the outbreak of the Russian revolutions of 1917. The European powers like Germany, Sweden and Switzerland provided funds, manpower and arms to the revolutionary leaders in Russia like Lenin and Trotsky. Such support inspired the Russians to rise up against the Tsarist regime in 1917.

The weaknesses of the **Provisional Government** led to the outbreak of the second revolution of **October 1917**. For example, the new leaders continued with fighting in World War I as Tsar Nicholas II had done. The leaders were also weak in their policies and they failed to solve the social and economic problems that had caused the March revolution like unemployment and food shortages. That is why in October 1917, Lenin and Josef Stalin organized a second revolution which overthrew the Provisional Government.

EFFECTS OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION(S) OF 1917

It marked the end of Tsardom and its autocratic rule in Russia after the resignation of Tsar Nicholas II. On **5th March 1917**, Tsar Nicholas II was advised to leave or abdicate the throne after the first revolution and accordingly, he abdicated in favour of his grandson Duke Michael. However, the Duke also refused and that marked the end of Tsardom in Russia.

It led to the withdrawal of Russia from World War I. After the revolutions, Russia signed the treaty of **Brest – Litovsk** with Germany in **March 1918** by which Russia was made to withdraw from the war and this ended the suffering that the war had brought to the Russians.

It led to the rise of a government of the peasants and workers (Bolsheviks) in Russia after the collapse of the Tsarist regime under Tsar Nicholas II.

It led to the rise of new men of common origin like Trotsky, Vladimir Lenin and Stalin in Russia. These men took over leadership in Russia and introduced a number of reforms aimed at addressing the grievances of the masses that had caused the 1917 Russian revolution.

It caused conflicts between Russia and the Western Powers, thus leading to the isolation of Russia from European diplomacy between 1917 and 1934. By 1917 nearly all the countries of Western Europe were following capitalism and therefore there was no way they would relate with Russia which was following the communist ideology after 1917. As a result, Russia missed the chance of

joining the allied powers in making the post World War I settlement of 1919 at Versailles. This further explains why Russia was not a member of the League of Nations until 1934.

Socialism and communism were established and entrenched in Russia. This therefore led to the elimination of capitalism in Russia.

After the revolution, educational reforms were carried out. For example, new schools were set up while the existing ones were improved upon. Such reforms led to the improvement in the educational standards in Russia.

It resulted into economic development in Russia. The new government launched the New Economic Policy (NEP), through which industrialization, agriculture and transport were improved upon, thus resulting into economic development.

After the revolution, Russia repudiated her foreign debts with other countries. This enabled Russia to concentrate on her domestic affairs.

The revolution ended the exploitation of the peasants in Russia. Before the revolution, the Russian peasants were exploited through over taxation as well as forced labour which had subjected them to widespread misery and suffering. With the collapse of the Tsarist regime in 1917, this exploitation was ended.

It led to the large scale loss of lives in Russia during the demonstrations and after. For example, it led to the assassination of Tsar Nicholas II and his royal family in **July 1918**.

Similarly, the revolution led to the destruction of property in Russia. During the course of the revolution, a lot of property was destroyed especially the property of the nobles and the Orthodox Church.

It led to the establishment of a new constitution of Russia. This constitution separated the church from the state affairs and also ended the question of the minorities in Russia through the establishment of equality on all nationalities in Russia. This ended the suffering that the minorities had witnessed in Russia before the revolution.

The revolution resulted into reforms in the local administration of Russia. For example, local Soviets or Committees were established which were elected by Universal Adult Suffrage.

It led to the end of **feudalism**, thus improving the land tenure system in Russia as all the land was nationalized. After coming to power, Vladimir Lenin nationalized all the land to benefit the peasants. Land originally belonging to the government, Orthodox Church and the private landlords was redistributed to the peasants.

It led to the birth and spread of communism in Europe. Many European countries especially in Eastern Europe adopted communism like Czechoslovakia, Poland and Bulgaria among others.

It led to the outbreak of civil wars in Russia between 1918 and 1921. This was a result of the clashes between the “**White Army**” of the anti – communists and the “**Red Army**” of the Bolsheviks or communists. The communists managed to defeat the anti – communists. This civil crisis in Russia after **1918** resulted into further loss of lives and property.

It led to the abolition of the socio-economic inequalities and class divisions that had existed in Russia. Before the revolution, the nobles and clergy had dominated all the important positions in the Tsarist government. After the revolution, the above inequalities were destroyed which established equality in Russia. It was the destruction of the social class divisions that destroyed bled men of a humble origin like Lenin to come to power in Russia.

It laid a foundation for a modern Russia especially economically. Russia was transformed into a Super Power from a poverty stricken state. After the revolution, the socialist government developed a number of industries as well as nationalizing the private enterprises. That is why Russia survived the Great Economic Depression of 1929 to 1933.

It led to the rise of Fascism in Italy and Nazism in Germany to fight communism. Both ideologies were an outcome of the fear and hatred for communism especially as the property owners feared the establishment of communist governments in those countries which would nationalize their property as the case had been in Russia after 1917.

It led to the establishment of the One Party System in Russia. After the revolution the Communist Party became the only party allowed in Russia by law. This therefore denied political liberty to the Russians through political pluralism or Multi-Partism.

It led to the abolition of religion in Russia. This was because before the revolution, the Russian Orthodox Church had collaborated with the Tsarist regime to oppress the masses through promoting religious intolerance and this had partly contributed to the outbreak of the 1917 Russian Revolution(s).

It led to the overconcentration of political power in the hands of Josef Stalin after the death of Vladimir Lenin. **Josef Stalin** succeeded **Vladimir Lenin** in the 1924 as the President of Russia but he concentrated all political powers in his hands thus entrenching dictatorship in Russia.

It led to the loss of Russian territories. The internal disorder caused by the revolution weakened Russia and therefore she lost her territories or conquered states like Georgia, Finland, Estonia and Latvia among others after World War I as they became independent.

REASONS FOR THE SUCCESS OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION(S) OF 1917

The abdication of Tsar Nicholas II led to the success of the 1917 Russian revolutions. On **5th February/March 1917**, Tsar Nicholas II abdicated the throne in favour of his grandson Duke Michael. However, the Duke and other princes also refused to take over the throne. This marked the end of Tsarist regime in Russia which eventually led to the success of the 1917 Russian revolutions.

The weaknesses of the provisional government led to the success of the 1917 Russian revolutions. This government had been set up by the Mensheviks following the February/March 1917 Russian revolution but it had so many weaknesses that made it unable to govern Russia. For example, the new leaders continued with the war policy just as Tsar Nicholas II had done. The leaders were also weak in their policies and they failed to solve the social and economic problems that had caused the February/March revolution like unemployment and food shortages. This inspired Vladimir Lenin and Josef Stalin to organize a successful revolution in October/November 1917.

The execution of the Romanov family (Tsar's family) contributed to the success of the Russian revolution. In July 1918, the Russian Imperial Romanov family (Tsar Nicholas II, his wife Tsarina Alexandria, and their five children) were executed by the Bolsheviks, bringing an end to the three-century old Romanov dynasty. This therefore contributed to the success of the 1917 Russian revolutions.

The popular support by the masses also contributed to the success of the revolution. When the revolution broke out, it was supported by the various sections of the Russian society because they had genuine grievances against the Tsarist government. The revolution was spearheaded by the intellectuals and supported by the peasants together with the workers which eventually led to its success.

The unity among the Russians enabled them to succeed in 1917. They were united under the Bolsheviks party with a determination to establish a socialist government in Russia which led to the overthrow of the Tsarist government.

The support given by the foreign powers enabled the revolutionaries to succeed. The revolutionary leaders like Stalin, Trotsky, Kerensky and Lenin secured funds, manpower and arms from some friendly countries like Sweden, Germany and Switzerland. Germany for example supported the revolution in order to cause chaos in Russia so that it could withdraw from World War I against her. That is why Germany smuggled Lenin into Russia in a disguised train. Germany wanted Lenin to overthrow the provisional government and end the war which he did in October 1917.

The role played by the revolutionary leaders like Lenin, Trotsky and Stalin was vital in the success of the Russian revolution of 1917. These men mobilized and organized the workers, peasants and soldiers through their attractive speeches. For example, Lenin promised peace and food which earned him support that led to the success of the revolution.

The success of the New Economic Policy (NEP) contributed to the success of the 1917 Russian revolution. This was the official economic reconstruction program of the Soviet Union (Russia) from 1921 to 1928. The policy was introduced by the new Soviet government in 1921 through which industrialization, agriculture and transport were improved upon. This guaranteed the provision of enough food and funds which contributed to the success of the revolution.

The support from the army led to the success of the 1917 Russian revolution. By 1917, the only remaining instrument for the unpopular Tsar Nicholas II was the army. Unfortunately, when the army was promised an end to the war by the Bolsheviks, they decided to join the revolutionaries, thus leaving Tsar Nicholas II powerless.

The support of the minority races in Russia contributed to the success of the 1917 Russian revolution. By 1917, Russia was a multi-racial empire consisting of many nationalities like the Poles, Latvians, Ukrainians, Fins, Lithuanians and the Mongols among others. These minorities had been subjected to several injustices which provoked anger amongst them by 1917. For example, the Tsarist language had imposed the Russian language onto them. They therefore decided to support the revolution when it broke out in big numbers which eventually contributed to its success.

The increased economic difficulties in Russia led to the success of the 1917 Russian revolutions. By 1917, Russia was experiencing economic chaos or instability characterized by inflation, increased food prices and unstable wages among other problems. These problems provoked anger among the citizens which forced them to join the revolution in big numbers so as to bring about a change in their living conditions. This eventually contributed to the success of the Russian revolutions of 1917.

The use of violence by the revolutionaries made the revolution to succeed. The Russian revolutionaries adopted violence or the “red terror” which was directed towards those who were against the revolution. For example, in 1919 over 100,000 peasants were executed by the revolutionaries. This policy of terror helped to eliminate any opposition to the revolution, thus contributing to its success.

The large number of the Red Army against the small white army contributed to the success of the 1917 Russian revolution. Between 1918 and 1921, there broke out a civil war in Russia. This civil war was sparked off by the clashes between the “**White Army**” of the anti – communists and the “**Red Army**” of the Bolsheviks or communists. However, the communists who had a very big army managed to defeat the anti – communists. This therefore facilitated the success of the revolution.

Questions:

- **To what extent was Tsar Nicholas II responsible for the outbreak of the Russian revolutions of 1917?**
- **Account for the collapse of Tsardom in Russia in 1917.**
- **Examine the causes and effects of the Bolsheviks revolution of 1917 in Russia.**

THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC IN GERMANY (1919 – 1933)

By the end of 1918, the Germany and all her allies or friends had been defeated. Public opinion in Germany, however, blamed the defeat of their country on the German Emperor Kaiser William II and therefore, the popular feeling was that he should be overthrown. As a result of such feelings and also due to the inspiration from the 1917 Russian revolution, the **Social Democrats** in Germany organized a revolution in **November 1918**, which overthrew Kaiser William II and forced him into exile to Holland. Later in **February 1919**, the National Assembly or parliament decided to meet in the German town of **Weimar** and proclaimed or declared Germany a Republic with a new drafted constitution known as the **Weimar Constitution**. The Social Democratic Party leader **Friedrich Ebert** became the first President of this new Weimar Republican government up. This government stayed in power until **January 1933** when President **Hindenburg** appointed Adolf Hitler as a Chancellor.

FACTORS FOR THE RISE OF THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC

The defeat of Germany in World War I frustrated many German nationalists like Hitler who often remarked that Germany had not been defeated but simply betrayed by the incompetent Kaiser William II’s government, and that Germany army was still strong enough to continue with the war. Subsequently, widespread discontent ensued in Germany, since the war had been so costly. Such Nationalists who supported war saw no justification to surrender. To this effect, people lost

confidence in Kaiser William II's government, and pressed for the abolition of the monarchy and the establishment of a republic in Germany in 1918.

The negative effects of World War I also paved way for the rise of the Weimar Republic. Kaiser Williams II's government had channeled enormous resources into the war which drained state treasury and therefore undermined both Agricultural and industrial production. Besides, by 1918, the allied powers had destroyed Germany economy, industry, agricultural fields and even its human resources. Consequently, unemployment, inflation, famine and starvation escalated and soon provoked strikes and demonstrations across Berlin and other towns of Germany. The Germans became so frustrated by the despotic government of William and the hardships causing every reason for the establishment of a democratically elected government which they hoped could alleviate German misery and desperations, hence the Weimar republic.

The rise of liberalism led to the establishment of the Weimar Republic. It was also facilitated by the growth of liberalism in Germany. For example even before German surrendered, several Germans advocated for a democratically elected Parliament and liberal constitution to safeguard their political liberties. The agitators of this type of government increasingly condemned the government Kaiser William II for lack of democratic institutions. It was also hoped that perhaps the new government would restore the internal political social and economic order since it would be the government of the people and not of absolute dictatorship.

The abdication of Kaiser William II and his subsequent movement to exile in Holland left a power vacuum which the opposition in Germany exploited to declare the Weimar republic. This came at the height of increased strikes, mutinies and demonstrations. For example, in October a mutiny occurred in German navy. Around the same time a series of violent demonstrations swept across Berlin. Besides, the socialists who had supported him to declare war in 1914 had also withdrawn from the government and while in the Reichstag (parliament) took the lead in demanding for his abdication. He finally succumbed to pressure and resigned on 9th November 1918 paving way for Ebert, a socialist to become the chancellor, hence the rise of the Weimar republic.

The role of Russian revolution of 1917 led to the establishment of the Weimar Republic in Germany. The Germans were encouraged by the success of the Russian revolution of 1917 to overthrow Kaiser William II and establish the Weimar republic. The Russians under Lenin had successfully waged a communist revolution that overthrew the despotic and conservative Tsardom of Nicholas II and established a people's communist government in 1917. The Germans led by the socialist democrats (socialists) were therefore encouraged to that effect to dislodge the government of Kaiser William II in November 1918 and subsequently established a new Republic called the Weimar republic 1919.

The need for constitutional rule in Germany led to the establishment of the Weimar Republic. On the eve of World War I, many Germans desired constitutional and democratic system of rule in Germany. They resented the despotic and conservative embodiment of monarchism which dominated the German empire especially from 1870. E.g., they desired an elected government, as opposed to hereditary monarchical government of the emperors. They also wanted an elected parliament as opposed to the one influenced by the king and his chancellor, they also resented the emperors emergence decrees through which he instituted dictatorship unto Germans. They also wanted individual liberties such as the freedom of press and association, freedom of worship and

the right to meaningful education as were the British and French systems. Inspired by such desires, the Germans overthrew Kaiser William II in 1918 and instituted a democratically elected Weimar republic in 1919

The influence of the allied powers led to the establishment of the Weimar Republic in Germany. The victor powers of World War I also favored the establishment of a republic. In the first place, the allies fought Keiser's government partly because of Keiser's adamancy and despotism. By 1915, the allies wanted to end dictatorship in Germany so that they could establish a submissive government in Germany which among other things would relinquish communism, accept to abandon militarism and aggression and generally adhere to their policies. This is why Britain, France and the USA highly backed chaos in Germany that overthrew Keiser and also supported the constituent assembly meetings that made the Weimar constitution, which led to the birth of the Weimer republic in 1919.

The role of Frederick Ebert led to the rise of the Weimar Republic. The rise of Weimar republic was also in part facilitated by the work of Frederick Ebert. He was a moderate socialist who used the former imperial army to silence the various coups attempted by the communists in Germany who wanted to establish communism in Germany. Ebert, was also the one who setforth the formation of the new constitution at Weimar that declared the Weimar republic in January, 1919.

The failure of the communist revolution in Germany in itself facilitated the rise of the Weimar Republic. The communist section of the socialists- the Spartacus, led by Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxemburg attempted a revolution in Germany so as to establish communist government in Russia. On January 6th 1919, their supporters numbering about 100,000 seized control of the main public buildings in Berlin. But the socialists and Free corps suppressed it with several deaths including Liebknecht and Rosa Luxemburg. Thus, the failure by the communists to establish a communist government in Germany implied that the socialists swiftly established the Weimar Republic in Germany in 1919.

The role of the socialist group led to the rise of the Weimar Republic. This was the most dominant party in Germany on the eve of Keiser's resignation. E.g. as the majority members in the Reichstag (parliament), they took the lead in demanding for Keiser's abdication. Led by the socialist minister Noske, the socialists with the help of the Free Corps suppressed the attempted communist revolution which was masterminded by the Nationalists. This essentially facilitated the establishment of a new government, Weimar republic in 1919.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC

The Weimar Republic helped to fill the power vacuum that was created after the abdication of Kaiser William II after World War I. On **9th November 1918**, Kaiser William II abdicated or left the throne and escaped to Holland following the defeat of Germany in World War I by the Allied Powers. The establishment of the Weimar Republic therefore saved Germany from the internal chaos or disorder immediately after World War I that had been created by the political vacuum left behind by Kaiser William II.

It signed the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 on behalf of Germany. This was a treaty that ended World War I and it was signed between Germany and the Allied Powers that included Britain, France, Russia and USA among others. Although the terms of this treaty were generally unfair to

Germany, it marked the end of World War I which promoted peace in Germany and Europe as a whole between 1919 and 1933.

Similarly, the Weimar Republic attempted to promote internal stability during its reign in Germany. Immediately after World War I, Germany descended into instability as the masses organized demonstrations and uprisings in response to the rampant social and economic hardships arising out of the war. However, the Weimar Republic crushed some of these uprisings which restored stability in the country. For example, it defeated the German communists and the Bavarians who were organizing revolts, thus further promoting peace in Germany.

It revived the German culture which promoted the German nationalism. For example, it restored the old German art, theatre and architecture. It also changed the national flag and introduced the New Republican flag consisting of Black, Red and Gold as its colours. This made the Weimar Republic popular at least in the initial days of its reign.

The Weimar Republic restored parliamentary democracy and constitutionalism in Germany. The Social Democrats were very eager to see that democracy is entrenched in Germany. Consequently, when they met in the German town of Weimar in February 1919, they proclaimed Germany a Republic with a new drafted constitution known as the **Weimar constitution**. This constitution provided for a parliamentary system of government in Germany, thus promoting democracy.

It secured foreign alliances for Germany which protected the German interests abroad. For example, it signed a treaty with Russia known as the **Secret Russo – German Collaboration of 1921** so as to protect the German military interests in Europe. This also made the Weimar Republic popular in Germany.

It promoted liberalism and political pluralism in Germany. This is a political system where two or more political parties are allowed to contest for national leadership without restrictions. The Weimar constitution of 1919 allowed the existence of several political groups or parties with equal representation in the German parliament. Such parties included the Social Democratic Party, the Nazi Party and many others. This gave the masses a chance to compete for political power.

It carried out economic reforms in Germany. These reforms were initiated during the reign of **Gustav Stresemann**, the Foreign Minister up to 1929. These economic reforms included the re-building of industries that had been destroyed during World War I, improving agriculture as well as encouraging foreign investment which subsequently increased production as well as export trade that fetched Germany foreign exchange. This therefore made the Weimar Republic popular in Germany especially during its initial days.

It also stabilized the Germany currency by 1929 through carrying out currency reforms. After World War I, Germany was hit by the problem of inflation which made the Mark (the German currency) to lose value by 1923. Consequently, the Weimar Republic issued a new currency known as the **Rent mark** in **November 1923** which was successful in stabilizing the currency by 1929.

The Weimar Republic reconciled Germany with her former World War I enemies of Britain and France through the **LOCARNO Treaties of 1925**. These were seven agreements negotiated at Locarno, Switzerland on **5th – 6th October 1925** and formally signed in London on **1st December 1925** in which Britain and France agreed to normalize their relations with the defeated Germany.

(under the Weimar Republic). This therefore restored friendship between Germany and her former enemies, thus promoting international diplomacy in Europe.

Similarly, the Weimar Republic secured Germany's admission into the League of Nations in **1926**. This entry of Germany into the League of Nations promoted international co-operation between Germany and other European powers until later when Adolf Hitler came to power and became aggressive which undermined international co-operation.

The Weimar Republic persuaded the victorious powers to reduce the war reparations that had been imposed on Germany by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 that was signed at the end of World War I. The war indemnity of 6.6 billion pounds was reduced and part of it was paid by the Weimar Republic up to 1933 which was a major achievement by the government.

The Weimar Republic also persuaded the victorious powers to remove the army of occupation from Germany. This army of occupation had been stationed in the German territory of the Rhine lands at the end of World War I to safe guard France from German aggression. However, through the efforts of the Weimar Republic, the army of occupation was removed and this restored the independence and national pride of Germany.

It secured financial assistance from abroad which enabled Germany to recover from the adverse effects of World War I. For example, it secured a loan of 800 Million Marks from USA through the **Dawes Plan of May 1924** (named after General Dawes, the American who chaired the committee that was in charge of these loans). Using this money, the Weimar Republic was able to rehabilitate the infrastructures that had been destroyed by World War I. For example, it rebuilt railways, bridges, roads as well as houses for over three million Germans which was a major achievement.

The Weimar Republic signed the famous **Kellogg Pact or Treaty of 1928** in Paris which was important in promoting international peace and the work of the League of Nations. This treaty was named after the American Secretary of State **F.W. Kellogg** who arranged it together with the French Foreign Minister **Aristide Briand** and was signed by sixty five states, including Germany under the Weimar Republic. All the signatories to this pact renounced or outlawed war as an instrument of national policy. They therefore pledged themselves not to fight each other except in "self - defence". This therefore promoted peace in Europe, at least in the years up to 1929.

FAILURES OF THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC

It accepted the harsh and unpopular Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919. Right from the start, the Germans blamed the Weimar Republic for having accepted a harsh treaty whose terms had greatly affected or humiliated Germany. This therefore undermined the popularity of the Weimar Republic and eventually contributed to its collapse by 1933.

It failed to stop civil strife and political unrest in Germany. During the reign of the Weimar Republic, Germany was characterized by political instability which resulted into the breakdown of law and order in the country. For example, there was the 1919 Berlin strike by the communists, the 1920 revolt of the Free Corps (war veterans) in Berlin as well as the 1923 attempted coup by Adolf Hitler. Similarly, Germany was characterized by political assassinations and violence

carried out by the **Storm Troopers** (a Nazi terrorist squad or group organized by Adolf Hitler's supporters). This unrest undermined the popularity of the Weimar Republic in Germany.

It failed to defend Germany against foreign invasion. For example, in 1923, the French and Belgian troops occupied the Ruhr industrial region of Germany in the Ruhr Valley to ensure that the war reparations were paid in goods such as coal from the Ruhr and other industrialized zones of Germany. This affected the Germany economy, thus increasing inflation in the country.

It failed to address or solve economic hardships in Germany. Immediately after World War I, Germany like many other European countries witnessed economic hardships like widespread unemployment and income inequalities due to the destruction of industries and factories. These economic problems led to social – economic instability in Germany in form of industrial unrest or strikes and demonstrations as the masses wanted to overthrow the Weimar Republic which they blamed for their suffering. This increased the unpopularity of the Weimar Republic in Germany.

It promoted the Jewish and American culture (foreign culture) in Germany which left many Germans bitter. This was done by encouraging Jewish and American Artistes and musicians in the German theatres which increased the unpopularity of the Weimar Republic in Germany.

It failed to contain the communist forces in Germany. Following the success of the 1917 Russian revolution and the subsequent establishment of communism in Russia, the communist ideology started spreading to the Western European countries, including Germany. Consequently, the communists opposed the Weimar Republic for not establishing a government like that of the Soviet Union (Russia) that had been established after the 1917 Russian revolution. They therefore organized strikes against the Weimar Republic which increased violence in Germany.

It failed to control the Great Economic Depression and its effects. Between 1929 and 1935, Germany, like many other European nations, was experiencing a devastating economic down turn, known as the **Great Economic Depression**. This depression created serious economic hardships in the country. For example, banks and factories collapsed which increased unemployment and poverty in Germany. The Weimar Republic was unable to solve these problems which increased its unpopularity and eventually led to its collapse by 1933.

The Weimar Republic failed to revive the German glory and military strength in Europe which had been reduced by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919. As a result, the Weimar Republic was characterized by military weakness throughout its lifetime which made it unpopular among the German nationalists and glory seekers.

The Weimar Republic also failed to liberate the Germans in the occupied territories or foreign countries like Austria, Czechoslovakia and Poland and this also increased its unpopularity in Germany.

Question

Assess the achievements of the 1919 – 1933 Weimar Republic.

THE COLLAPSE OF THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC

The government of the Weimar Republic failed to maintain its hold on power. It was overthrown by Adolf Hitler when he was appointed Chancellor of Germany in **January 1933**. The reasons for this untimely collapse of the republic include the following: -

The weakness of the Weimar parliamentary system led to the collapse of the government. The republic had a weak constitution based on proportional or equal representation where all political parties were to have a fair representation in the parliament. Unfortunately, there were many political parties in Germany and therefore no single group could ever win majority votes. This led to chaos in the parliament, hence undermining the republic. It also hindered progress because no single party could command overall leadership to carry out its national programmes. All this increased internal violence which undermined the infant republic.

Right from the start the, the German masses resented the Weimar Republic due to the fact it accepted the 1919 Versailles Peace Treaty imposed on Germany by the allied powers. This treaty had very harsh terms like the disarmament, the reparation as well the war guilt clauses among others which greatly affected Germany and hence, accepting it by the Republic was considered betrayal. This made the republic unpopular, thus leading to its collapse.

The Weimar Republic was also unpopular right from the start due to the fact *that* by the 1920's, the Germans had no respect for a democratic government. They had a long tradition in the army officials and kings as the rightful leaders of Germany because the power of such leaders especially the kings was never questioned since it was hereditary. That is why they disrespected the democratic Weimar republic and supported Adolf Hitler who was a dictator to come to power in 1933.

The Weimar Republic was associated with defeat and humiliation since it was an outcome of the devastating effects of World War I on Germany. Therefore, the German nationalists refused to support it.

The effects of the allied reparations crippled the German economy and led to economic hardships like unemployment and massive poverty which resulted into untold suffering. The opposition party groups like the Nazi took advantage of this misery to mobilize the masses so as to end the Weimar Republic since it had failed to address these problems.

The republic had weak politicians like **Friedrich** Ebert and later Hindenburg who failed to deal with the internal problems of Germany like violence. Uprisings organized by the opposition groups like the Communists, Free Corps and the Nazi under Hitler became the order of the day. This insecurity made the republic to lose public confidence in Germany. They also lacked the ability to solve the prevailing economic problems like unemployment, hence leaving the republic unpopular which led to its collapse. The only strong politician of the time was **Gustav Stresemann**, the Foreign Minister but who suddenly died in **1929**.

The Economic Depression that swept across Europe between 1929 and 1935 weakened the Weimar Republic by widening the scope of its troubles. Germany suffered from the negative effects of the depression such as massive unemployment and poverty due to the industrial breakdown that the Weimar government failed to address. This strengthened the propaganda of the opposition groups,

especially the Nazi under Hitler, which enabled them to attract mass support that they eventually used to do away with the republic by 1933.

The weakness of the League of Nations led to the collapse of the Weimar Republic. The League of Nations was an international organization that was set in 1920 after World War I to promote World peace and democracy among other aims. Due to its military and economic weakness however, it failed to defend the democratic Weimar Republic against its enemies like Adolf Hitler who eventually overthrew the government by 1933.

The rise of Adolf Hitler with his Nazi Party led to the collapse of the republic. Hitler undermined the Republic by promising to do for the Germans what the Republican government had failed to do. For example, he promised to restore the German glory, political stability as well as solving the unemployment problem. Most Germans accepted this propaganda and therefore they supported him to overthrow the republic. Hitler also carried out violence and made Germany ungovernable, thus forcing the leaders of the Weimar Republic to appoint him Chancellor in January 1933. It was from this high office that he overthrew the Republic and replaced it with a dictatorial government.

NOTE:

By 1932, the Weimar Republic was about to collapse and therefore, President Hindenburg had no option but to appoint Adolf Hitler as the new Chancellor in January 1933. He thought that by allowing Hitler to join the government, this would reduce the opposition from the Nazi party and thus enable the republic to survive. Instead, Adolf Hitler overthrew the republic and he set up a Nazi government in 1934.

Question

Account for the collapse of the Weimar Republic by 1933.

NAZISM IN GERMANY, 1933 - 1945

Nazism was a dictatorial political movement or ideology in Germany that was established by **Adolf Hitler** under the Nazi party after the collapse of the Weimar Republic. This political movement led Germany between 1933 and 1945 when Adolf Hitler and his Nazi party controlled the country through dictatorship. Nazism shared many elements with Italian fascism that was established by Benito Mussolini.

Adolf Hitler, who became the leader of Nazi Germany up to 1945, was born in the town of **Brannau** in Austria in **1889** to a customs official. He served in the German army during World War I. When the war ended, Hitler joined the **National Socialist German Workers' Party** formed in January **1919** in Munich town. Its initial membership was composed of the discontented people in Germany like the unemployed and demobilized soldiers. Given his oratory or good speaking skills, Adolf Hitler quickly dominated and eventually became the head of this party. The party later became the **Nazi Party** in 1923.

Adolf Hitler promised to overthrow the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 which had humiliated Germany and to revive the German prestige and power in Europe. Adolf Hitler always criticized the Weimer Republic blaming it for the suffering of the Germans and in 1923 he attempted a coup against the republic but failed and was sentenced to five years imprisonment, although released after only six months. Under Adolf Hitler, the Nazi party became very strong to the extent that by 1933, the strength and threat of Hitler's Nazi party forced President Hindenburg to appoint him as a Chancellor which led the Nazi Party and Hitler into power by 1933.

FACTORS FOR THE RISE OF ADOLF HITLER AND NAZISM TO POWER IN GERMANY

The following factors explain the rise of Adolf Hitler and the Nazism in Germany;

The negative effects of World War I on Germany led to the rise of Adolf Hitler **to power**. The war left Germany economically weakened which created misery, confusion and general turmoil in the country and this gave birth to the Nazi party. The climax of World War I was the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919, which among other things forced Germany to accept the war guilt clause, to lose all her colonies, her military and naval strength and some of her cherished territories in Europe. This hurt the nationalistic feelings of many patriotic Germans who became discontented and vowed to overthrow the Weimar Republic that accepted these humiliating terms. The Nazi party and Hitler himself exploited these grievances to win support from the masses which enabled him to come to power.

The weaknesses of the Weimar Republic led to the rise of Hitler to power. This was the republican government that was set up in Germany in 1919 following the resignation of Kaiser William II in 1918 and his subsequent escape to Holland. The government was characterized which undermined its credibility. For example, right from the start, the republic was unpopular because it accepted the harsh and unpopular Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919. This was quickly exploited by Adolf Hitler to turn the Germans against the republic as he blamed it for having accepted a harsh treaty whose terms had greatly affected Germany. Adolf Hitler therefore promised to rebuild a strong Germany without such humiliations which undermined the Weimar Republic, thus facilitating his rise to power.

The Weimar Republic also failed to restore Alsace and Lorraine to Germany which created discontent among the Germans who therefore decided to support Adolf Hitler. Germany had got these provinces which were rich in coal and iron from France through war. However, they were restored to France at the end of World War I. Adolf Hitler therefore criticized the Weimar Republic for this because their exploitation would have helped her to develop her industries especially the disastrous World War I. This also made Hitler popular in Germany.

Besides, the Weimar Republic failed to control the problem of inflation which affected Germany by 1923. Germany had lost most of her industries during World War I and this created scarcity of goods in the country. The German economy was further weakened by the French invasion of the Ruhr industrial region in January 1923. As a result, the prices of goods rose up. The government printed a new paper money which was put in circulation so as to stabilize the currency but the problem of inflation continued. Hitler exploited this to criticize the Weimar Republic as weak and therefore he got a lot of support which enabled him to rise to power.

The republic also had weak leaders who failed to stop violence in Germany since 1920. As a result, law and order broke down throughout the country, hence making it possible for the opposition groups such as the Nazi party to succeed. By 1933, President Hindenburg decided to appoint Hitler a Chancellor, hoping that he would use him both to stop the violence and also to maintain the Weimar Republic in power. Instead, Hitler exploited such weakness to capture power in Germany.

The fear or threat of Communism led to the rise of Hitler and Nazism in Germany. Nazism was opposed to communism as an economic system which advocated for the state control of businesses and giving much power to the workers. This fear therefore forced the industrialists and other wealthy Germans to support Adolf Hitler and the Nazi party to come to power so as to protect their private property or wealth.

The Economic Depression of 1929–1935 created conditions that favoured the rise of Adolf Hitler and Nazism. Between 1929 and 1935, the world was experiencing a devastating economic down turn, known as the **Great Economic Depression**. The negative effects of this Great Economic Depression like massive unemployment and poverty due the collapse of banks and industries created misery or suffering which increased the popularity of the Nazi party as Hitler blamed the Weimar Republic for all the suffering that the Germans were going through. As a result, many angry Germans supported Hitler and the Nazi party to come to power hoping that they would solve the problems caused by the depression.

The role of the Nazi **Storm Troopers** or the **Brown shirts** enabled Hitler to rise to power. This was a Nazi terrorist squad or group organized by Hitler's supporters like **Ernest Roehm**. They promoted violence in the country and intimidated the enemies of the Nazi ideology such as the Jews and communists. This weakened the Weimar Republic and forced the Germans to support Adolf Hitler and his activities. Indeed, their presence in the 1932 parliamentary elections intimidated the voters who ended up voting for the Nazi representatives, giving them 107 seats. It was also their threats to President Hindenburg that forced him to appoint Hitler as Chancellor in 1933.

The lack of experience in parliamentary democracy undermined the Weimar Republic, thus enabling Adolf Hitler to rise to power. Traditionally, the Germans loved dictatorship and therefore were used to the authoritarian governments of the kings and the power of the kings was rarely

questioned since it was hereditary. Some Germans therefore considered democracy which was being cherished by the Weimar Republic as a weak form of government not fit for the German nation. As a result, they supported the autocratic Hitler to come to power.

The influence of the Nazi propaganda facilitated the rise of Hitler to power. The Nazi party carried out an extensive propaganda campaign using all the means at their disposal. In their campaigns, they accused the Jews for being non-German, corrupt as well as traitors who betrayed Germany in World War I. They also denounced the communists for being revolutionary and the Versailles Peace Treaty for humiliating Germany. The propaganda was carried out through newspapers and public rallies. With such campaign landing into the ears of people who were already discontented, the Nazi party under Hitler gained a lot of support from the German population which enabled it to come to power.

Hitler's writings facilitated his rise to power. This was because they were in line with the interests of the German people. For example, while in prison in 1923, he wrote a book, **"Mein Kampf"** - meaning **"My Struggle"** which became the Nazi Bible. In this book, Hitler promised to address the problems that Germany faced after World War I as well as to create a great German empire covering Europe and Russia. Through his writings, Hitler provided hope to the German population that was for long in a state of despair or misery. This therefore made him popular among the Germans.

The popularity of the Nazi Ideology also facilitated the rise of Hitler to power. The Nazi had the **"Twenty-five point Programme"** that advocated for German nationalism, elimination of the Jews, territorial expansion by Germany, improving the conditions of the poor and the lower middle class among others. This attracted mass support to the Nazi party which enabled Hitler to come to power by 1933.

Hitler's special personality and oratory power assisted him to rise to power. Hitler was gifted with language and oratory skills which captured the attention of very many Germans especially the discontented people. Through such skills, he convinced the members of the National Socialist German Workers' party to appoint him as their leader in 1920 which was a stepping stone for his rise to power. In addition, as a good mobiliser, Hitler mobilised the masses through public rallies and propaganda campaigns which earned him a lot of fame and support that led to his appointment as the Chancellor of Germany in 1933.

The support of the army enabled Adolf Hitler to rise to power. The Nazi Party under Hitler won admiration from the army men and World War I veterans because it advocated for the revival of the German glory in Europe. These army men therefore supported Adolf Hitler to come to power in Germany by 1933 so as to create a strong Germany once again.

The weakness of his opponents enabled Hitler to come to power in Germany. All the anti-Nazi groups like the communists and Jews were weak and even failed to unite against the Nazi Party under Adolf Hitler. As a result, there was lack of effective opposition against Adolf Hitler which paved way for its rise to power in Germany.

The support from the press in Germany enabled Adolf Hitler rise to power. The news papers, magazines and other publications extensively covered Adolf Hitler's political rallies which made

him popular among the ordinary Germans. This therefore increased Adolf Hitler's popularity in Germany which helped him to come to power by 1933.

Hitler's negative attitude towards the Jews was responsible for his rise to power in Germany. Adolf Hitler hated the Jews so much and therefore he accused them of many crimes like betraying the German people in World War I as well the economic problems in Germany by then. This won Adolf Hitler mass support in Germany especially from the rich middle class and nationalists which enabled him to come to power by 1933.

The weakness of the League of Nations led to the rise of Hitler to power. The League of Nations which was economically and militarily weak failed to defend the democratic Weimar Republic against its enemies like Adolf Hitler due to its military and economic weakness. Such weakness was eventually exploited by Adolf Hitler to overthrow the Weimar by 1934.

The rise Benito Mussolini in Italy in 1922 was also responsible for the rise of Hitler in Germany. The success of Benito Mussolini in overthrowing the liberal Italian government under King Victor Emmanuel III in 1922 greatly inspired his comrade Adolf Hitler to also overthrow the democratic Weimar Republic in Germany. This therefore facilitated his rise to power by 1933.

The death of President Hindenburg in 1934 directly brought Adolf Hitler to power in Germany. He became the President of the Weimar Republic in **1925** following the death of President **Friedrich Ebert** and his was the last leader of the Republic. Earlier in January 1933, he had appointed Adolf Hitler Chancellor of Germany so as to satisfy his political ambitions. When he died in August 1934, Adolf Hitler took over the two offices, thus officially coming to power.

NOTE:

Adolf Hitler was appointed Chancellor in January 1933 but President Hindenburg remained the Head of State. When President Hindenburg died in August 1934, Adolf Hitler took over the two offices. He then ruled Germany from 1934 up to 1945 when Germany was defeated by the Allied Powers during World War II.

HOW ADOLF HITLER CONSOLIDATED HIMSELF IN POWER, 1933-1945

Hitler applied several means especially dictatorial ones to retain power until the time of World War II. They included the following:-

He centralized power while in control of Germany. He organised elections on **5th March 1933** by which he centralised powers of administration. He suppressed the communists and all other parties except Nazi. He blamed the communists for being too violent in character and democrats for being weak politically. This made Hitler a real dictator in Germany. Following the death of President Hindenburg on **2nd August 1934**, Hitler became both President and Chancellor of Germany and therefore all authority to govern Germany rested in his hands and a few of his party members.

Hitler made efforts to establish national unity in Germany. He abolished the separate provincial governments in favour of a powerful central government. He therefore established one party rule under the Nazi Party and abolished democracy for the sake of national unity.

Hitler enrolled many young girls and boys into his Nazi party. This helped him to strengthen his position since their population was big in Germany. This was through encouraging the formation of youth movements like the **German Maidens** for girls and **Hitler's Youths** for boys. The Nazi Party therefore had many supporters which helped Adolf Hitler to consolidate power in Germany.

He crushed the opposition which helped him to consolidate power. Hitler hated criticism and opposition to his policies. As a result, he set up a special Nazi police known as the "**Gestapo**". Using this secret police, the political suspects and enemies of his regime were either imprisoned or killed. Some of the victims of Hitler's terror methods were his associates who had tirelessly served the Nazi party like **Ernest Roehm**. These were shot by firing squad. This helped him to gain firm control over Germany.

Similarly, Hitler dissolved all the trade unions in Germany in June 1933. These trade unions represented the interests of the workers yet the private businessmen hated the growing power of the workers. Hitler further reduced their power by confiscating their funds as well as imprisoning of their leaders. This made him popular especially among the industrialists.

He used press censorship to consolidate power in Germany. Hitler suppressed public opinion through censoring the means of communication like news papers, radio broadcasting, music, drama, paintings, public films and books in schools. Only Pro-Nazi newspapers and publications were allowed to circulate in Germany. For instance, in 1935 all the forbidden books with anti-Nazi ideas were collected and destroyed in a huge bonfire in Berlin. Similarly, teachers, Professors and religious leaders were warned against spreading anti-Nazi ideas.

Hitler consolidated power in Germany through the persecution of the Jews. Hitler hated the Jews and accused them of having betrayed the German people in World War I. By the **Nuremberg Laws of 1935**, Hitler embarked on the systematic persecution of the Jews. He began by denying them German citizenship and preventing them from intermarrying with Germans. At the height of his power, the Jews were persecuted for heavy crimes such as failure to show solidarity with the German army in war effort. He also set up concentration camps where many Jews were confined and tortured. By doing so, the Germans thought that Hitler was solving their problems which therefore earned him a lot of support at home.

He modernized the German army and gave it a national outlook. He admitted only German people into the military service and eliminated foreign influences. He increased the size of the German army, acquired modern weapons and also expanded the navy and air forces. This army silenced internal opposition which helped Hitler to consolidate power. The army promoted German interests abroad which equally made Hitler popular. These military reforms however were a violation of the treaty of Versailles of 1919 and were strongly opposed by the other powers like Britain and France. Hitler did not take heed of the international calls for disarmament. Such a policy therefore led to international antagonism and subsequently sparked off World War II.

He dealt with the Catholic Church so as to consolidate power. Though he subjected the church to state control, Hitler made a compromise through signing a treaty with the Pope in 1933 by which the catholic priests would take no interest in politics. Hitler would therefore interfere in the religious matters. Catholic churches were however given the right to run their religious institutions and impart education in their own way. These reforms however did not please all Catholics and

their opposition against government continued. In return, Hitler continued to persecute the Catholics in order to consolidate his power.

He established full state control over educational institutions in Germany in order to promote the Nazi ideology which was the strongest instrument of his power. In the schools, Hitler spread the Nazi propaganda through changing the school curriculum so as to suit the Nazi principles. He therefore used education to brain wash the minds of the Germans so that they might walk in his footsteps. This enabled him to consolidate his position but left many dissatisfied with his policies.

Hitler initiated major infrastructural projects of public works. These projects included the building of government offices, stadiums, art galleries as well as housing developments. He concerned himself personally in the architectural designs for these projects, picking **Albert Speer** as his favourite assistant. Among these were the enormous stadiums and meeting halls built on the outskirts of **Nuremberg** town for the annual party congresses. This earned Hitler massive support.

Hitler introduced economic reforms which promoted economic development in Germany. Factories were set up to provide employment opportunities and acts or laws were passed to improve the labour conditions. With the help of the German scientists, arms, ammunition, steamships and aeroplanes were manufactured in Germany. He also restricted imports so as to protect the German industries. The Jews were expelled from the government jobs and replaced by Germans. All this led to economic prosperity and therefore increased the popularity of Adolph Hitler.

Similarly, Hitler developed the agricultural sector in Germany through introducing a number of reforms. For example, he recognized the successful farmers which increased their morale. He also extended credit facilities to the farmers which enabled them to finance their agricultural activities. This increased the production of agricultural goods which made the economy self-sufficient especially in terms of food production. This also made Hitler popular in Germany.

He used the foreign policy to consolidate power. In his foreign policy, Adolf Hitler was determined to reverse the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 which had humiliated Germany. Consequently, when he came to power he violated the treaty of Versailles by re-arming Germany. He went ahead and re-occupied the Rhine lands in 1936 which had been demilitarized, annexed Austria in 1938 and also conquered Czechoslovakia in March 1939. Hitler therefore tried to create the large and strong Empire in Europe which he had promised to the Germans which increased his popularity. However, this aggressive foreign policy sparked off World War II because when Hitler attempted to annex Poland in September 1939, Britain and France declared war on Germany so as to defend their ally Poland.

He exploited the policy of appeasement to restore the power of Germany in Europe which helped him to consolidate power in Germany. In the 1930s, the Prime Minister of Britain **Neville Chamberlain** and that of France **Deladier** had resorted to pleasing Adolf Hitler hoping that he would stop his acts of aggression. For example, when they left him to occupy Austria in 1938, he used this opportunity to occupy Czechoslovakia in March 1939. This made the Germans to consider Hitler as very strong and therefore they supported him.

Hitler also used alliances to strengthen his diplomatic relations with other European powers. For example, in 1935 he entered into an alliance with Benito Mussolini known as the **Rome – Berlin**

Axis. This alliance was later joined by Japan to form the **Rome – Berlin – Tokyo Axis**. These alliances however revived the alliance system in Europe which eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

NOTE:

Hitler committed suicide in 1945, during the course of World II and he died with most of his staunch supporters.

Question

Assess the achievements of Adolf Hitler's regime in Germany between 1933 and 1945.

FASCISM IN ITALY AND THE RISE OF BENITO MUSSOLINI, 1922 - 1943

Fascism was an Italian dictatorial and anti - communist movement or political system developed by Benito Mussolini after 1919. It derived its name from the word "**fasces**" which referred to a bundle of sticks around an axe, the symbol of state power in the Ancient Roman Empire. In short, Fascism expresses an extreme dictatorial political system and therefore a fascist is a dictator.

In 1871, the unification of Italy was completed and the Italians established a liberal or constitutional government with **VICTOR EMMANUEL II** as the king up to his death in **1878**. His government had a parliament and a constitution which allowed the different political groups to operate and they were represented in the parliament. However, liberalism was violated when Mussolini rose to power in Italy and replaced it with Fascism, a one man's dictatorship that turned Italy into a fascist state.

BENITO MUSSOLINI (1922-1943)

Mussolini was born in **1883** in **Romagna** - Italy to a Black Smith. He was a well educated man and graduate. In 1904, he joined a military school in Italy and in 1915 he fought in World War I. In **1921**, he founded the **National Fascist Party** and he adopted the **Black Shirt Uniform** which was the uniform of the soldiers that had served in World War I.

Mussolini's Fascist party got seats in the parliament of Italy and while there they demanded for representation in government. The government refused and in **October 1922**, Mussolini and his army invaded Rome. King **Victor Emmanuel III** refused to resist Mussolini and his men and instead he allowed him to become the Prime Minister and requested him to form a government. As a Prime Minister of Italy from 1922 to 1943, Mussolini created a fascist state. He abolished all the opposition groups and the Italian parliament collapsed. Therefore, liberal Italy had fallen to Fascism.

FACTORS THAT LED TO THE RISE OF FASCISM AND BENITO MUSSOLINI IN ITALY

The fear of the spread of communism by the capitalists led to the rise of fascism in Italy. The businessmen, government officials and land owners had fear for communism which advocated for the state control of business and giving much power to the workers. Mussolini opposed communism and therefore they gave him financial support to create a strong government that

would reduce the political powers of the working class and put an end to the strikes of the industrial workers.

The cause for which fascism stood for led to its rise in Italy. Mussolini and his fellow fascists often spoke about the restoration of the glory or prestige and military strength of the Ancient Roman Empire. They argued that the empire had covered a greater part of Europe and Napoleon I had led to its collapse in 1797. The dream of reviving the Empire attracted the attention of the army officers and nationalists who provided support to Mussolini's fascism. Fascism also stood for the creation of a strong or totalitarian system of government, a one party state and self – sufficiency in terms of food and manufactured goods which made it popular among the Italians, hence explaining its rise.

The frustrated nationalism characterized by the failure to get colonies by Italy led to the rise of fascism and Mussolini. For example, Italy had failed to get Ethiopia and instead she was defeated at the **Battle of Adowa of 1896**. She also lost Tunisia to the French in 1882 as well as Egypt to Britain in 1882. Mussolini therefore used this to promise that he was to create a strong Italy without such humiliation.

The disappointment arising from the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 led to the rise of fascism in Italy. During World War I, Italy was promised territories by like Trentino, Tyrol and Trieste among others which were not given to her at the end of the war. Similarly, the Italians expected a lot of compensation in the Versailles Peace Treaty having lost 700,000 men during World War I. However, they were not given any share on the German and Austrian possessions or colonies and therefore they felt cheated by Versailles Peace Treaty. As a result, Mussolini and his supporters started demanding for such shares and therefore they got a lot of support especially from the war veterans.

The negative effects of World War I on Italy led to the rise of fascism in Italy. This war broke out in 1914 following the murder of an Austrian prince Arcduke Ferdinand and his wife Sofie. In 1915, Italy joined the war and fought on the side of the Triple Entente Powers up to 1918 when the Central Powers led by Germany were defeated. The war left many negative effects on Italy which created circumstances that led to the rise of Fascism and Benito Mussolini. For example, it created a very high level of unemployment with over 2.5 million ex-servicemen, inflation, declining standards of living and general poverty. The government had also borrowed heavily from USA which created an economic crisis in Italy as the government struggled to repay the loans. Those Italians who were affected thought that the liberal government was not caring for them and therefore they joined the fascist party of Mussolini which they thought would solve their problems.

The failure of the parliamentary system of government in Italy led to the rise of fascism. Although Italy had a liberal government with a parliament, the government lacked consistency in policy making due to the presence of **many political parties** that dominated the parliament. By 1921, there were nine political parties and they included the Socialists, Liberals, Nationalists, Communists, Catholic Popular Party and the Fascist Party among others. The system therefore prevented the existence of a strong government in Italy. As a result many Italians joined Mussolini's fascist party, thus leading to the rise of fascism in Italy by 1922.

The civil unrest in Italy led to the rise of fascism in Italy. Between 1919 and 1920, there was a wave of strikes, riots, looting of shops as well as the occupation of factories by the workers. This was caused by the widespread unemployment in the country. For example, there was **Turin factory** which was taken over and in Southern Italy, the **Socialist League** of workers captured land from the wealthy landlords and they also set up co-operatives. The failure by the Italian government to stop this unrest or internal violence and protect the property of the wealthy groups (church, landlords and industrialists) made them to support the fascists whom they hoped to put an end to this disorder.

The personality of Benito Mussolini led to the rise of fascism in Italy. By character, he was a good orator or speaker and organizer with a lot of authority. He criticized democracy as a weak form of government. As a journalist, he set up a news paper through which he spread the Fascist propaganda and this made him popular in Italy. He also formed the Fascist Party in 1921 and when this was done, he suppressed all the other political parties and therefore, Italy became a fascist state.

The role of the “**Black Shirts**” and their violence from 1920 onwards led to the rise of fascism in Italy. This was a private army set up by Mussolini and they killed their opponents with high a degree of brutality or harshness which threatened those who would have opposed fascism. Mussolini also used his “Black Shirts” army to intimidate and torture any suspected opponents to fascism. This therefore made the Fascist Party to remain with no opponents, hence explaining the rise of fascism in Italy.

Furthermore, the military style, discipline and organization of the Fascist Party attracted many soldiers. The way Mussolini’s group smartly dressed in their Black Shirts carried weapons and fought battles with the Trade union members or workers made many former soldiers to join Mussolini and support Fascism.

The support from **Pope Pius XI** and the Roman Catholic Church led to the rise of fascism in Italy. Mussolini and his fellow fascists promised to repair the relationship between the Italian government and the Catholic Church which had been damaged since 1871 when the Italian government took over Rome. As a result, the Fascist Party received a lot of support from the Pope and the entire Roman Catholic Church in Italy which enabled it to come to power in 1922.

The failure of other opposition groups to gang up or unite against the fascists led to the rise of fascism in Italy. All the anti-fascist groups like the communists, socialists, nationalists, liberals and monarchists failed to unite against the Fascist Party under Benito Mussolini. As a result, there was lack of effective opposition against fascism which paved way for its rise in Italy.

The weakness of **King Victor Emmanuel III** also led to the rise of fascism in Italy. By 1922, the Italian liberal monarchy was under the leadership of King Victor Emmanuel III who had come to power in **1878** following the death of his father King Victor Emmanuel II. His government, however, failed to solve the prevailing economic problems in Italy like poverty and unemployment. He also failed to use the Italian army as recommended by the parliament to suppress the “Black Shirts” under Mussolini who had invaded Rome in 1922 and instead he invited Mussolini to form a new government. There was also wide spread corruption in the government of Victor Emmanuel III which made it unpopular, thus enabling the fascists under Mussolini to gain power in Italy by 1922.

The weakness of Prime Minister **Orlando** led to the rise of fascism in Italy. Besides King Victor Emmanuel III, Italy had a Prime Minister by the name of Orlando before Benito Mussolini came to power. However, Orlando was accused of being a weak and inefficient Prime Minister. This led to the appointment of Mussolini as the Prime Minister in 1922 and since he was a fascist, this led to the rise of fascism in Italy.

Hegel's Philosophy led to the rise of fascism in Italy. Hegel was a Professor at Berlin University in Germany who believed in **state power and authority**. According to Hegel, the state was the supreme manifestation or representation of God on the earth. He therefore advocated for the establishment of a strong government. His philosophy or belief made Mussolini popular in Italy since he promised to set up a strong government in Italy that would replace the weak Italian monarchy under King Victor Emmanuel III.

The success of the **“Fascist March”** to Rome in 1922 led to the rise of fascism in Italy. In October 1922, Benito Mussolini organized his fascists to march to Rome and capture power in a coup. King Victor Emmanuel III refused to resist the march even though the Italian army was well equipped to disperse it. Instead, the king invited Mussolini and told him to form a government. This marked the rise of fascism in Italy. Benito Mussolini governed Italy as a Fascist or dictator up to 1943 when he was overthrown during the course of World War II.

Questions:

- Why did liberal Italy collapse easily to fascism?
- Account for the collapse of liberalism in Italy.
- Account for Mussolini's rise and consolidation to power.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF BENITO MUSSOLINI'S REGIME

Mussolini reconciled the Catholic Church with the state. In 1929, he signed the **Lateran treaty** with **Pope Pius XI**. This treaty solved the conflict between the Catholic Church and Italian government. This treaty was important because since 1871 the Popes were in conflict with the Italian government for having taken over Rome which was their capital. By this treaty, the Pope accepted Rome to serve as the capital of Italy and in return the Popes were given Vatican to be their independent state.

Similarly, when Mussolini came to power, he initially denounced Catholicism. He also abolished the Roman Catholic Youth organizations and the influence of the Catholic Church in the state affairs. However, by the Lateran treaty of 1929 Mussolini changed his attitude and recognized the Catholicism as the state religion. He even went ahead and compensated the Catholic Church for all the losses incurred since 1871. This made Mussolini popular among the Catholics in Italy.

He carried out military reforms which created a very large army for Italy. The army was equipped with modern fighting tools. It was also trained to a very high level of efficiency or ability. This army helped to ensure internal order as well as promoting the Italian glory abroad.

Mussolini encouraged industrialization in Italy. Between 1931 and 1935, his government funded industrial establishment through giving credit facilities to the industrialists. The iron and steel

industry, ship building and the telephone systems were the main beneficiaries. This helped to create employment opportunities for the Italians, hence increasing Mussolini's popularity.

Mussolini increased the production of hydro-electric power in Italy. During his regime, all the rivers that had much water were exploited for this purpose. This helped to increase the level of industrialization as well as to provide power to the homes which also made Mussolini popular in Italy.

Mussolini contributed to the development of infrastructures and public works in Italy. For example, towns were built, leisure activities were encouraged through the construction of sports grounds, halls and libraries. Mussolini therefore modernized Italy which increased his popularity among the Italians.

Mussolini promoted law and order (peace) in Italy. He dealt with the opponents of his regime like the socialists and communists with a high degree of brutality through exiling them to Lapari Island in the Mediterranean Sea or killing them. For example, he ordered for the murder of the leader of the Socialists who was known as **Matteotti** in 1924. This scared all those who would have opposed the Fascist regime, thus promoting internal law and order in Italy.

His government contributed to the development of agriculture in Italy. Mussolini introduced modern methods of agriculture especially the use of farm machinery. Swamps were also reclaimed which increased food production especially wheat. This was aimed at achieving self – sufficiency in terms of food production in Italy.

Mussolini developed the transport and communication facilities in Italy. For example, he constructed new railway lines, roads, bridges and canals which helped to promote trade and commerce in Italy. This also increased his popularity among the Italians.

Mussolini carried out educational reforms which strengthened the education system in Italy. He introduced the Fascist curriculum which emphasized the fascist principles. He also constructed new schools in Italy which boosted the education sector. This also made him popular among the Italian fascists.

His government encouraged the establishment **Corporate trade unions**. Before Mussolini came to power, the unions of the workers were very strong and they used to give problems to the employers especially through strikes. However, Mussolini abolished the trade unions and replaced them with **corporations** where the workers, employers and the government were equally represented. These corporate trade unions settled the workers' wages and therefore created a disciplined working class in Italy.

Mussolini restored and promoted the Italian glory abroad. For example, in 1935, Mussolini sent the Italian troops to Ethiopia and they captured Addis Ababa, the Ethiopian capital. He therefore annexed Ethiopia to the Italian Empire. Mussolini went further and occupied Albania in 1939 and therefore he extended the Italian influence there. He also participated in the Spanish Civil War that broke out in 1936 which assisted General Franco to come to power in 1939 and this made Italy popular in Europe..

Similarly, Mussolini entered into alliances with other European countries which promoted the Italian foreign glory and national pride. For example, in October 1936, he entered into the **Rome**

– **Berlin Axis** with Germany under Adolf Hitler. This alliance was later joined by Japan to form the **Rome – Berlin – Tokyo Axis** in 1938. These alliances strengthened the position of Italy in Europe.

Mussolini promoted European diplomacy. For example, he was vital in the negotiation and later signing of the **Locarno Treaties** of 1925 between Germany and the victorious powers of Britain and France. In these treaties which were arranged in Locarno – Switzerland and later signed in London, Britain and France agreed to normalize their relations with the defeated Germany which promoted international peace and security and the credit goes to Mussolini who had mediated in these negotiations.

FAILURES OF BENITO MUSSOLINI

He failed to promote freedom of education in Italy. Mussolini introduced censorship of reading materials. For example, the history books that were as many as thirty seven before Mussolini came to power were reduced to only one. In 1938, fascism was taught in the class rooms. His government received a lot of resistance from the universities and this resistance was reacted to with brutality.

There was also an attempt on life which failed. Then on 3rd October 1936, he put up a special tribunal for the defense of the state and to try political offenders suspected to be opponents of his regime were arrested and imprisoned.

He crashed the opposition and formed a one party state. All the opposition groups to fascism were crashed especially from the socialists and communists. Mussolini killed most of the enemies of his regime. For example, the leader of the Socialists in the parliament called Matteotti was murdered by the fascists on the order of Mussolini in 1924 for criticizing the rigging parliamentary elections in 1923.

He established a constitutional dictatorship in Italy. He made sure that all powers to rule Italy rested in his hands as Prime Minister. He ruled by decrees and this denied democracy to the Italians.

Mussolini's government imposed high taxes on the foreign goods. As result, he refused goods from other European countries to be imported to Italy. This created scarcity of foreign goods which caused inflation in Italy. In addition, those who were dealing in the foreign goods closed their businesses and therefore, they became unemployed. These economic hardships made Mussolini's regime unpopular in Italy.

Although Mussolini encouraged increase in population, he failed to control the resultant high birth rates that affected Italy. He also resisted rural urban migration and this created shortage of land in rural areas.

Mussolini was very aggressive in his foreign policy and this contributed to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. He involved Italy in the **Rome-Berlin-Tokyo Axis**, an alliance which had a common plan of destroying democracy in Europe which led to World War II. He went ahead and ganged up with Hitler of Germany and overthrew the constitutional government of Spain and established a fascist government of General Franco. This annoyed the democratic states of Europe like Britain and France which eventually sparked off World War II.

Mussolini failed to establish a stable money or foreign exchange rate system in Italy. From 1922 to 1925, he set the value of the Italian currency very high. His aim was to make the Italian currency more prestigious (stronger) compared to the British Pound. As a result, the cost of living in Italy became very high and the Italian workers became the lowest paid in Europe. This also made his regime unpopular.

He failed to extend the benefits of his government to most of the Italians. As a result, Mussolini's achievements were limited to a few Italians and these were mostly supporters of fascism. For example, government jobs were only given to the fascists and the non-fascists were left out. This made Mussolini unpopular in Italy.

He failed to protect the interests of the minorities in Italy. As the Prime Minister of Italy, Benito Mussolini promoted racism especially against the Jews. He promoted hatred of the Jews (ant-Semitism) through the **anti – Semitism Law of 1938**. As a result, his police arrested, imprisoned them and many fled to exile. There was a systematic policy to expel the Jews from Italy.

Mussolini ganged up together with Adolf Hitler of Germany to promote fascism or dictatorship in Europe. This was aimed at destroying other political ideologies like democracy and communism. For example, in 1936, the two leaders went to Spain and supported General Franco during the Spanish Civil War. This eventually led to the overthrow of the liberal democratic government in Spain in 1939 and the subsequent establishment of a fascist or dictatorial government in Spain under General Franco.

HOW MUSSOLINI CONSOLIDATED POWER IN ITALY BETWEEN 1922 AND 1943

He abolished the multi-party political system that he had found in Italy. He banned all the opposition political groups like the Socialist and Communists and most of their leaders were either exiled on islands or killed. For example, **Matteotti**, the leader the Socialist Party that formed the major opposition party was murdered in 1924 on Mussolini's order for criticizing the Fascists who had rigged the 1923 parliamentary elections. This scared the opponents and as a result, the Fascist Party remained unchallenged in Italy.

Political education was used by Mussolini to indoctrinate the masses into fascism. The Italians were taught to be war-like and despise democracy. Teachers were to wear fascist uniforms and students were encouraged to criticize those teachers who were against fascism. The students were taught that "Mussolini is always right" and therefore could not be opposed. Even new books were re-written glorifying fascism.

Mussolini strictly censored the press in Italy from 1925 purposely to control public opinion. News papers, radio programmes, films and plays that did not subscribe to the Fascist ideology were closed and those writers who opposed Mussolini were arrested and exiled to lonely islands in the Mediterranean Sea. This therefore reduced opposition towards the Fascist regime which helped him to consolidate power up to 1943.

He established a constitutional dictatorship in Italy which helped him to consolidate power. He made sure that all powers to rule Italy rested in his hands as Prime Minister. He ruled by decrees and he clearly stated that he was always right and therefore, he could not be challenged. This also scared the opponents of his regime.

He strengthened the economy by building public works and infrastructures like roads. Iron and steel industries also set up, hydro-electric power projects were set up to generate power for industrial development, land was reclaimed through swamp drainage as well as irrigation of the dry lands which increased food production especially wheat.

He reconciled the state with the church through the 1929 Lateran treaty that he signed with Pope Pius XI. As a result, the Pope recognized the Italian kingdom and the Fascist regime of Benito Mussolini.

He filled the key government posts like the police and administration with fascist officials who supported his policies. This enabled him to crush his enemies.

He strengthened the army. The “Black Shirts” were turned into the national army paid by the state. This was to protect the state and Mussolini in power. To ensure that there was a constant supply of soldiers, Mussolini made it difficult for the Italians to leave the country. He also encouraged every family to have more children and those men who had big families received cash bonuses and very good government posts. With such a strong army, Mussolini consolidated himself in power.

He established a secret police to maintain law and order. This police was instrumental in suppressing the opposition and it also acted as a spy network for Mussolini.

Mussolini also used oaths and swearing to ensure loyalty to his government. For example, university professors were forced to take an oath of loyalty to the Fascist government and they had to promise never to teach against fascist principles.

Mussolini employed groups of armed Fascists to terrorize his opponents throughout Italy. By 1930, all the anti – Fascist elements or groups in Italy had been hunted down, thus leaving Mussolini’s government free from opposition.

He involved himself in a glorious foreign policy so as to consolidate himself in power. His foreign policy aimed at reviving Italy as a great nation in Europe, build the Italian Empire and to do away with the Italian failure in Africa. Therefore, in October 1935 he invaded Ethiopia in order to avenge the Adowa defeat of 1896. This made him to gain the support of the Italians.

Furthermore, in October 1936 Mussolini signed an agreement with Adolf Hitler of Germany known as the **Rome - Berlin Axis** which was later joined by **Hirohito** of Japan to form the **Rome - Berlin - Tokyo Axis** in 1938 as a strategy of fighting democracy and communism in Europe. Therefore, his successes in the foreign policy won him support from the Italian glory seekers, thus helping him to consolidate power.

THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION, 1929-1935

The Great Economic Depression was a situation characterized by the collapse of the global economy. It started in the Canadian agricultural sector and by 1929, it had spread to Europe and the entire world after the collapse of the Wall Street Stock Exchange Market in USA in October 1929. The European economies were badly hit except Russia which had a communist economy, especially due to the fact that they were just in the post-World War I recovery process. The depression was characterized by mass unemployment, low prices, failure of agricultural markets, closure of banks and other industries leading to the decline in the standards of living. During the depression, there was also widespread violence characterized by riots and strikes, human misery and social-political tensions. Generally, during this period there were many goods but with less money to purchase these goods.

THE CAUSES OF THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION

The effects of World War I of 1914-1918 led to the occurrence of the depression. This war devastated world economies, destroyed industries, ships, agricultural farms or gardens and even human resources. It's estimated that a total of 186 billion United States dollars were lost or incurred as a result of World War I. Such devastations affected production, employment rates, individual purchasing power and general economic activity in the world. For example, trade declined because countries were left so poor that they could not import large quantities of agricultural and industrial produce. Consequently, there was low level of import and consumption which explains why the depression was severest in the USA which was the greatest producer in the period after the war.

The effect of the **Gold Standard System** which operated in the world economies before 1929 created economic rigidities that led to the depression. Under this system, every individual economy in the world was supposed to have; in its circulation, a total sum of money equivalent to its gold reserves in the bank. However, the reality was that several nations naturally possessed less of such gold reserves, and secondly; many countries indebted to USA were by 1929 required to pay American debts in gold. As much of the gold reserves of the indebted nations flowed out to America, this created acute shortage of money supply among world economies because several nations were either paying their gold to USA or simply naturally endowed with little gold resources. As countries reduced their money supply in circulation, there was increasingly declining purchasing power which resulted into lower investment returns or profits. As the profits declined, this led to the failure and closer of businesses. This in effect made the employers to lay off workers, hence leading unemployment and thus the outbreak of the Great Economic Depression.

The policy of economic nationalism or protectionism pursued by some countries caused the Great Economic Depression. After World War I, countries of Europe and America pursued economic protectionism in order to safeguard their economies against foreign competition, but the policy instead ruined or shattered international trade hence leading to the economic depression. For example, America, the less affected economy after the war, adopted a protectionist policy by which she charged high import taxes as a way to discourage importation (to her internal markets) while pursuing an aggressive exportation of her industrial and agricultural output. Other countries especially in Europe also responded in similar ways not only to the USA but also among themselves. This undermined international trade as countries increasingly produced larger volumes of outputs and could only sell them locally where the purchasing power was very limited. As a result, home markets became flooded with locally produced goods which forced the prices to

decline. This led to a decline in profits which called for a decline in production, and a reduced production meant further reduced profits. This brought about the retrenchment of industrial workers and closure of businesses. All these paved way for unemployment, famine, general collapse of the economy and human suffering, hence leading to the occurrence of the Great Economic Depression of 1929-1935.

The effects of overproduction in the 1920s coupled with limited markets caused the Great Economic Depression. The post war period saw scientific and technological advancement not only in Europe but also America and other parts of the world. After the war, scientific innovativeness tended to shift from the warfare or military field to agricultural and industrial development. In the field of agriculture for instance, new machinery and tractors as well as modern farming techniques were invented to foster large scale farming while in the industrial sector; better industrial machines were also invented to facilitate rapid industrial production. Such scientific innovations more than ever increased the production of both agricultural and industrial goods that soon exceeded the domestic consumptions. This was worsened by the protectionism policy which virtually deprived such heavy production of external and overseas markets. The result was huge surplus production that could be sold only if prices were reduced. This mostly hit the agricultural sector whose products couldn't wait for the possibilities of price increase because they could easily perish. Producers that hesitated to sell at down cut prices had a great deal of their products unsold or expire which forced them to cut down production or simply fall from business. A situation of this kind led to enormous loss of incomes by producers, bred a financial crisis, unemployment, and general breakdown of economic activity in the various world economies, hence leading to the occurrence of the Great Economic Depression of 1929-1935.

The rumours about the closure of the World Stock Exchange Market at the Wall Street in USA sparked off the economic storm (fear or fight) that caused the depression. In the post war period, the value of stock (shares) had risen to unrealistic heights but as rumours began to spread about the impending end to this situation, about 600 investors rushed to sell their shares. On 24th October 1929, 13 million shares were sold and on 29th October 16.5million shares were exchanged. At the end of October 1929, American investors had lost 40,000 million dollars and even withdrew their short term loans from Europe. At the same time, they stopped lending and this was unfortunate for countries like Austria and Germany whose post war re-construction was entirely dependent on the American credit. The consequence was that there was less money to buy goods on the European continent. This caused paralysis in investment and production, hence causing the Great Economic Depression of 1929 -1935.

The widespread unemployment that existed in the world economies at that time caused the Great Economic Depression. For example, although most European countries like Britain, France and Germany registered some level of economic boom in the post-World War I period, unemployment remained high. This therefore caused falling standards of living as people could not afford to purchase the basic goods and services due to the lack of jobs. Consequently, industries closed down as their output lacked adequate markets, hence leading to the occurrence of Great Economic Depression by 1929.

Income inequalities and poverty also worked to plunge the world into an economic depression between 1929 and 1935. Most of the profits made by the industrialists were not evenly distributed among the workers. Although wages were increased by an average of 88% between 1923 and 1929, profits also shot up by 20%. This reduced the purchasing power of the workers at the same

time the manufacturers and industrialists were not willing to improve the welfare of the workers through increased pay. For example, millions of Europeans could not afford a radio, a car or electric washer while the employers at the same time seemed not to be willing to change the wage structure. This made an economic depression inevitable by 1929.

The nature of the American loan or credit scheme partly led to the occurrence of the Great Economic Depression. During and after World War I, both the victorious and defeated European nations borrowed huge loans from the USA in order to sustain the war and to rebuild their devastated economies respectively. Thus, at the end of the war, almost all European countries were deeply involved in repayment of the American loans. From 1924, when USA pressurized the repayment of the outstanding loans, this created a situation where huge sums of money and gold flowed from the European economies to the USA not in exchange of goods and services but rather in repayment of loans. This reduced the level of investment, aggregate demand and purchasing power across Europe, hence leading to a financial crisis that finally led to the Great Economic Depression by 1929.

The heavy war reparations or indemnity also partly caused the Great Economic Depression of 1929-1935. At the end of World War I, Germany and her allies like Austria and Bulgaria were fined huge sums of money for the damages (human and material) caused during the war. But as if not enough, these nations of Europe were forced to surrender some of their economically rich territories to the allied powers which hampered their economic prosperity. For example, Germany lost the rich mineral areas of Alsace and Lorraine, the Saar coal mines and all her African colonies. On top of this, the defeated nations were neither free to export nor import to and from the other European countries. All these strained relations and highly affected international trade between the victor and the defeated nations and the world at large. The result was an increased financial crisis which deteriorated into the Great Economic Depression by 1929.

The failure of the League of Nations also laid ground for the occurrence of the Great Economic Depression. For example, it failed to establish an economic framework or mechanism to promote free international trade. As a result of this weakness, countries began to pursue economic protectionism, a policy that paved way for the depression. International trade was therefore compromised as the world slid into over production without readily sufficient markets. Secondly, as the watch dog of global peace and prosperity, the League of Nations also failed to come out with a clear policy to regularize currency circulation in regard to the prevalent gold standard system. One may also argue that it was a league's weakness not to regulate the US-Gold based debt recovery and the reparation payments which ruined relations between the USA and her debtor nations on one hand and also the defeated powers and the victor powers on the other hand. All this affected the international trade, hence paving way for the occurrence of the Great Economic Depression by 1929.

The growing speculation by prominent politicians about the depression in different countries caused the Great Economic Depression. These people were using the mass media or press and they circulated rumours and propaganda about the impending depression which created panic, speculation and paralysis that disorganized economic activities even before the actual depression. For example, the speculation about the closure of the Wall Street Stock Exchange Market in USA made people to withdraw their money in the banks and kept it in other forms like buying gold. This reduced the amount of money in banks that would have been provided to people to buy the

goods on the market. A situation of this kind therefore paved way for the occurrence of the 1929–1935 Great Economic Depression.

EFFECTS OF THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION

The Great Economic Depression destroyed or shattered international trade. This was as a result of the policy of economic protectionism which was largely pushed by USA. Other countries also responded to this through retaliation and therefore adopted protectionism measures as they could not allow others to sell to them because every country had surplus products. This further frustrated the possibility of commercial intercourse or transactions between countries.

It also created social unrest in many developed countries in Europe. Almost all governments had failed to resolve the problems resulting from the Great Economic Depression. These included poverty, unemployment and starvation. These hardships therefore encouraged rebellions against the existing governments which had lost public confidence as the masses wanted to overthrow them and put in power those that they hoped would end their suffering.

It led to the collapse of industries and other economic sectors. This was because they could not find adequate market for their goods. Consequently, their prices went down which therefore acted as a disincentive to investment, hence leading to the subsequent closure of the industries, banks and insurance companies in several European countries.

It also led to further widespread unemployment as people failed to secure jobs. During the depression, banks were closing, factories were shutting down and yet governments were not recruiting civil servants because of their inability to pay them attractive salaries and wages. This widespread unemployment in turn, brought about other problems like general poverty due to low incomes which increased the misery or suffering of the masses.

It accelerated the decline in the standards of living as people could not afford the basic needs of life not because the cost of living was high but because money was scarce to purchase the available goods. During this period, people could not afford decent housing, food, basic medical care and other necessary demands of life which further increased misery or suffering in several countries.

It led to the fall in the prices of products. The Great Economic Depression was a result of over production of both agricultural and industrial products in the 1920s yet there was less money to buy these goods. This eventually led to a fall in the prices of goods since there wasn't enough money to buy the goods on the markets. This led to a decline in the profit margins of the investors which worsened the global economic crisis.

International relations among countries broke down as result of the Great Economic Depression. For example, the European countries blamed USA for her policy of economic protectionism or nationalism which disturbed free international trade. Enmity increased as the USA continued demanding for the repayment of her war debts or loans from the European countries like Germany, Britain, France, Austria and Bulgaria among others despite the prevailing economic hardships or problems. Even in Europe enmity increased as the victorious powers continued demanding for reparation payments from the defeated Germany. This therefore undermined the hope for lasting peace in Europe.

The Great Economic Depression led to political unrest or insecurity in Europe which gave rise to dictators. For example, in Germany the depression created serious economic hardships like widespread unemployment and poverty due to the collapse of banks and factories. The Weimar Republic which was in power by then was unable to solve these economic problems which increased its unpopularity. Consequently, Adolf Hitler exploited this unpopularity to overthrow the Weimar Republic and come to power Germany in 1933 as he promised to solve the economic problems created by the depression. The rise of these dictators increased the ideological differences and enmity between the Fascist states like Germany and Italy and the democratic states like Britain and France which were trying to defend the spread of liberal democracy in Europe. This undermined any hopes for lasting peace in Europe.

It also undermined the performance or work of the League of Nations. Countries refused to subscribe funds to the League of Nations because they were pre-occupied with solving their own domestic problems. Thus, the idea of collective security didn't work. This was exploited by Germany, Italy and Japan to undermine the work of the League of Nations. Similarly, countries refused to co-operate in international trade because they could not allow others to sell to their markets. Therefore, the League of Nations failed to achieve the objective of international co-operation because of the economic depression.

The depression facilitated the spread of the Russian ideology of socialism (communism) especially in Eastern Europe. The depression had been blamed on the idea of economic liberalism as emphasized by capitalism in which the quest for high profits by the capitalists made the whole world suffer. The socialist agitators then prescribed socialism as the best alternative. They asserted that socialism would improve on the suffering of the poor workers and ensure good standards of living. At the same time, many countries admired Russia which was not severely affected by the depression because of her socialist orientation. As a result, many Eastern European countries like Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia and Poland among others embraced socialism or communism.

It contributed to the collapse of the banking system in several countries. During the depression, banks ran out of money was because the customers withdrew their savings and as a result, banks had to close. Such banks included the Austrian Central Bank which closed in 1931 and the Central Bank of Germany.

It also facilitated the downfall and rise of new governments as a result of the discontent caused by the depression plus the failure by the existing governments to address such problems. In the USA for example, Franklin Roosevelt who was a Republican replaced Democratic government. In Germany, Adolf Hitler and his Nazi Party rose to power in 1933 and replaced the Weimar republic after the death of President Hindenburg while in Britain, the Labour Party government of Prime Minister Macdonald which could not deal with the problems resulting from the Great Economic Depression was forced to resign in 1935 and replaced by the Conservative Party. In Spain, the Liberal Republican government was overthrown by General Franco in 1939 after three years of a civil war from 1936. These new governments tried to overcome the depression by introducing several economic reforms in their respective countries.

The depression also gave birth to new economic reforms especially in USA. For example, the employers were encouraged not to lay off workers. The government also tried to recapitalize the banks as well as giving incentives or subsidies to the industrialists and farmers to combat unemployment. Other reforms included the introduction of pension schemes, unemployment

benefits and insurance schemes. Trade unions were also founded. In Britain, the new government also established **unemployment insurance schemes** to cater for the unemployed. There was also payment of relief or money to the poor and Britain also declared free trade which was followed by other countries in Europe so as to end the depression.

The Gold standard system was abandoned in Europe as a measure of controlling money in circulation up to date. European countries started controlling their money in circulation without reference to the amount of gold that they had in the banks. This was because the system had created economic rigidities before 1929 that led to the occurrence Great Economic Depression. In addition, during the depression people had rushed to the banks to withdraw their money in form of gold and the banks had to close.

The economic depression led to colonial rivalry as well as military aggression by the strong states against the weak ones. For example, in 1931 Japan invaded the Chinese Province of Manchuria so as to secure markets and raw materials. Italy also attacked and occupied Ethiopia in 1935 in search for raw materials and Germany invaded the Saar Coal fields as well as the Rhine lands among other territories. Therefore, the depression caused interstate conflicts and battles which threatened peace in the world.

The Great Economic Depression, however, led to the development of some major industries that proved to be very essential at that time of global economic collapse. These included the Radio industry to increase adverts as well as the automobile industry to facilitate the transportation of goods to the market centres so as to offset the surplus products in the different countries. This was perhaps one of the major positive results of the Great Economic Depression worth noting.

It also disqualified the classical Economists and therefore new revolutionary Economists like John Maynard Keynes emerged with new economic theories to explain the causes and solutions of the unemployment of the 1930s. During the Great Depression of the 1930s, John Maynard Keynes spearheaded a revolution in economic thinking, challenging the ideas of the classical economists that held that the free markets would, in the short to medium term, automatically provide full employment, as long as the workers were flexible in their wage demands. He argued that aggregate demand (total spending in the economy) determined the overall level of economic activity, and that inadequate aggregate demand could lead to prolonged periods of high unemployment. In the mid to late 1930s, most Western economies adopted Keynes' policy recommendations so as to overcome the economic depression.

It laid a foundation for the outbreak of World War II in 1939. The doctrine of liberalism and democracy had been denounced due to their failure to solve the economic depression. This gave rise to world dictators like Adolf Hitler of Germany and General Franco of Spain with the support of their population that hoped that these dictators would solve their economic problems. While they were in power, these dictators got involved in acts of aggression which eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

- (a) Examine the causes and effects of the Great Economic Depression of 1929-1935.
- (b) Assess the impact of the Great Economic Depression on Europe.
- (c) Discuss the causes and effects of the economic depression of 1929– 1935.

(d) Discuss the main features of economic depression of 1929 – 1935.

MEASURES TAKEN TO OVERCOME THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION

By 1936, almost all the countries of the world had recovered from the World Economic Depression. The following were the ways through which the depression was brought to an end.

A World Economic Conference was organized to overcome the economic depression. This conference was held in 1933 in Geneva and it was attended by representatives from 66 nations. The delegates worked out measures to solve the Great Economic Depression. For example, there was stabilization of the world currency, removal of free trade restrictions and implementation of uniform tariffs on imports and exports.

There was cancellation of the reparation payments that had been imposed on the defeated nations by the Versailles treaty of 1919 and had crippled their economies. This was done during the Lausanne conference of June – July 1932 that was held in Switzerland to liquidate the payments of reparations by Germany to the former Allied and Associated powers of World War I. It was attended by the creditor powers (Great Britain, France, Belgium and Italy) and Germany and it resulted in an agreement on 9th July 1932 between the above powers. By this agreement, it was concluded by the allied powers that the difficult economic conditions of that time made the continued reparation repayments by Germany impossible and therefore they were virtually abolished. This therefore helped Germany to overcome the depression.

There was charging of high tariffs on imports by some countries so as to overcome the depression. This helped to protect the domestic markets from foreign competition. With time, this increased the sale of both industrial and agricultural products which offset surpluses, thus leading to the end of the depression.

There was also the expansion of public works by some countries as a measure to end the depression. Giant projects like construction of bridges, dams and highways were undertaken which provided employment opportunities to many people, thus reducing the problem of widespread unemployment that had characterized the Great Economic Depression. This was the case in USA where the President Franklin Roosevelt introduced a series of public work projects and rural rehabilitation schemes between 1933 and 1936 under the famous **New Deal Policy**.

There was also the creation of trading blocs through regional economic integration or co-operation. This revived free international trade which had been shattered by the protectionist policies that were practiced by the different countries. For example, there was the formation of the British Common Wealth in 1932, USA came up with the integration of the South American states, and the Scandinavian countries formed the **OSLO Bloc** while the agricultural nations of Eastern Europe also teamed up under the one regional trading bloc.

There was also the change of governments in some countries as a measure to overcome the depression. The governments that had failed to address the economic problems caused by the depression were overthrown and replaced with new and strong ones that the masses expected to end their suffering. For example, in Germany the Weimar republic was overthrown by Nazis under Adolf Hitler in 1934 while in Britain the Labour Party government was also forced to resign in the same year and the Conservative Party took over power.

The abandonment of the Gold Standard system was another measure undertaken to overcome the depression. The European nations stopped the system of Gold standard because it had caused economic rigidities that had caused the depression. Therefore, regardless of the amount of gold in the reserves or banks, money was printed by the central banks of the various nations which increased the purchasing power of the masses, thus offsetting the surplus products which led to the end of the depression.

It was also solved through the provision of unemployment benefits. For example, in Britain and USA whoever was above 18 years of age was to be paid some money even if he or she was unemployed. There was also provision of aid to the women and children. All these increased the purchasing power of the masses, hence solving economic depression.

Some countries carried out currency depreciation or devaluation as a measure to overcome the economic depression. By this policy, countries like USA deliberately reduced the value of their currencies in relation to the currencies of other countries. This consequently made their exports cheaper, thus increasing their volume of sales to other countries. This increased production and subsequently more employment opportunities that helped countries to overcome the depression.

Economic imperialism was also adopted to overcome the depression. Some powerful countries became aggressive on others so as to solve the problems caused by the depression. Such countries embarked on territorial conquests to acquire raw materials, markets and areas for further investment so as to address the domestic problems created by the depression. For example, Japan invaded the Chinese province of Manchuria in 1931 which was rich in silk and cotton. Italy occupied Ethiopia in 1935 in search for raw materials and Germany invaded the Saar Coal fields, Austria and Czechoslovakia.

There was adoption of agro-based industries by several countries as a measure to overcome the depression. These industries provided ready markets to both the agricultural and industrial goods which subsequently boosted production. With increased production, more employment opportunities were created, thus reducing poverty and subsequently resulting in high a purchasing power among the masses. All these helped to overcome the economic depression by 1935.

Economic reforms were put in place to address the depression. These policies were designed to improve on the industrial and agricultural sectors. Trade unions in various countries were given power to organize and bargain for the rights of the workers like increased pay. Also, progressive taxes were levied on the rich to subsidize the poor. These measures increased peoples' earnings, created more jobs and improved the general welfare of the masses.

There was also the adoption of outright force by the existing governments against the rioters and other forms of social unrest. In France for example, the police shot and killed fifteen demonstrators during the February 1934 ant-government street demonstration in Paris. Those who survived were forced to abandon street protests and riots against the government.

There was also military conscription as a measure to overcome the economic depression. Some countries like Germany, France and Britain recruited many of their citizens into the army so as to reduce the unemployment problem which was rampant during the 1930s. This enabled such people to earn income which increased their purchasing power, thus helping such countries to overcome the Great Economic Depression.

Government control of banks was also adopted to end the depression. Through this measure, countries were able to restrict lending and borrowing. They argued that money which was borrowed for investment was simply consumed. The USA was also forced to stop granting loans to the European countries and she instead started demanding for the repayment to her loans especially those she had advanced to different European powers before 1929 in order to boost her economy.

Some European countries like Britain declared free trade. This helped them to increase on the volume of sales of the exports.

How were the European powers able to recover from the 1929 - 1935 Great Economic Depression?

THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR, 1936-1939

The Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939 was an armed conflict between the **conservatives** (church, land owners and Fascist elements) against the **Republicans**, socialists, communists and anarchists in Spain. The civil war broke out or started with a military or army uprising in Morocco on **17th July 1936** triggered by the events in Madrid and it eventually spread to mainland Spain. The war was led by **General Francisco Franco**, a senior army officer in the Spanish army.

The Nationalists, as the rebels under General Franco were called, were supported by Adolf Hitler of Germany and Benito Mussolini of Italy - the Nazis and Fascists respectively. The Republicans on the other hand received aid from the Soviet Union (Russia) as well as from the **International Brigades** composed of foreign volunteers from Europe and the United States. The war ended in 1939 with the victory of the Nationalists who overthrew a democratically elected Republican government and installed dictatorship in Spain that lasted up to November 1975.

CAUSES OF THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR, 1936-1939

The negative effects of the World Economic Depression of 1929-1935 caused the Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939. Between 1929 and 1935, there was a world economic meltdown situation or period of reduced economic activities characterized by increased unemployment, low consumption, low income levels, poverty and economic stagnation among others. It started in North America and later spread to other parts of the world including Spain. The Spanish Republican government failed to deal with these economic hardships which were worsened by the 1935 drought and 1936 storms which destroyed crops. This polarized the Spanish public, thus encouraging the army under General Franco to organize a civil war in 1936.

The success of the Republican Revolution in 1931 against the Spanish Monarchy laid a foundation for the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. In 1931, the Spanish King **Alfonso XIII**, under increasing pressure, authorized elections to decide the government of Spain and the voters overwhelmingly chose to abolish the monarchy in favour of a liberal Republic. King Alfonso XIII went into exile and therefore the Second Spanish Republic, initially dominated by middle class liberals and moderate socialists, was proclaimed. This success inspired a group of senior generals from the part of the Spanish army based in Morocco to stage a coup d'état led by General Franco on 17th July 1936 and Spain quickly erupted into a civil war.

The rise of Spanish nationalism fuelled by the loss of colonies caused the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. For example, there was loss of Cuba during the Spanish-American War of 1898 in which the United States joined Cuban in her war of independence against Spain. She also lost a battle to the Berbers in the Spanish Protectorate of Morocco in 1921 which heightened nationalistic feelings among the masses in Spain. The failure by the liberal Spanish government to restore such colonies and foreign glory undermined its credibility and therefore inspired a group of army officers under General Franco to stage a coup attempt in July 1936 which deteriorated into a civil war.

The general insecurity in Spain caused the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. In 1931, the Second Spanish Republic was established following a period of right-wing dictatorship under monarchical rule. Unfortunately, this republic fell victim of the deep historical divisions in the Spanish politics, thus polarizing Spain in early mid-1930s between the left-wing and the right-wing political sides. Because of this polarization of the Spanish public, there were endless clashes or strikes in the country. For example, during the first months of 1936, more than two hundred partial strikes took place in Spain, while one hundred and seventy churches, sixty nine clubs and offices of newspapers were set on fire by arsonists. Unfortunately, the Spanish liberal government failed to stop this insecurity in the country which undermined its credibility. This inspired the senior army officers under General Franco to stage a coup attempt in July 1936 which eventually resulted into a civil war.

The influence of the left-wing **Popular Front Party** caused the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. In February 1936, new elections were organized and the **Popular Front** - a left wing party gained a majority win in the Spanish government. This annoyed the Fascist and extreme-right wing forces and therefore they began plotting to overthrow the government under the Popular Front Party. Consequently, in July 1936 the right-wing military leaders under General Franco responded with an army mutiny and coup attempt against the Spanish liberal government that eventually expanded into a civil war.

The anti-Catholic policies of the Republican government caused the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. In 1936, the government passed a number of anti-clerical laws which alienated it from the Catholic Church. For example, it introduced laws which reduced the church's power over education. This therefore brought about the negative attitude of the Catholic Church against the government which inspired the church to join the land owners and fascist elements in Spain to launch a civil war in 1936 under the leadership of General Franco.

The attempts to reduce the influence of the army by the Second Republic of Spain caused the civil war. For example, in 1936 the government passed an army reform by which eight thousand officers were forced into retirement and this offended the army so much. Similarly, General Franco a senior army officer and strict monarchist, was sent to an obscure command in the Canary Islands off Africa. The army officers therefore decided to form the rebel Nationalist army led by General Franco which launched a civil war against the republican government in July 1936.

The need to end the separatist movements of **Catalonia** and the **Basque Country** caused the Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939. In 1922, an independence movement began in the Spanish region of Catalonia aimed at breaking this region away from the rest of Spain and create a separate state of Catalonia in North-Eastern Spain with its capital at the town of Barcelona. There was also the Basque country which was an autonomous province for the Basque people in Northern Spain. In

1932, the Second Spanish Republic granted autonomy to the region of Catalonia following negotiations between the Catalonian separatists and the leaders of the republic. General Franco and his colleagues hated this autonomy granted to these regions because it undermined national unity in the country. As a result, they launched a civil war in 1936 against the liberal Republican government so as to stop these separatist movements and maintain a United Spain.

The nationalization policies of the Second Republic caused the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. Since 1931, the Republican government had instituted several measures aimed at establishing state control over the major means of production in Spain as a step to end private ownership. For example, in the early 1930s the republican government put in place land reforms through which land in Spain was nationalized. This greatly annoyed the conservative land owners in Spain who had lost their land in this process. They therefore joined the Catholic Church and fascist elements under General Franco to stage a coup attempt against the republican government in July 1936 which deteriorated into a civil war in Spain.

The impact of urbanization in Spain caused the 1936-1939 civil wars. Spain witnessed rapid urbanization which saw the emergence of major towns like Madrid and Barcelona. Within these urban centers, were large numbers of people and this resulted into economic hardships like widespread unemployment and radicalization of the industrial workers due to the high cost of living. These problems increased the unpopularity of the liberal government and General Franco therefore exploited this situation to stage a coup attempt in July 1936 which resulted into a civil war in Spain.

The fear of communism in Spain caused the Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939. Communism was an economic system which advocated for the state control of businesses and other factors of production like land as well as giving much power to the workers. This ideology originated from Russia, following the success of the 1917 Russian revolutions which overthrew the Tsarist regime and led to the establishment of communism. From Russia, communism spread to the Western European countries including Spain, and sparked off instabilities that created fear among the businessmen, government officials and land owners. For example, in October 1934, a general strike and armed rising of workers or socialists was put down by the Spanish army under General Franco on behalf of the government. Therefore, fearing that the Spanish liberal government would give way to a communist or Marxist revolution, the army officers under General Franco conspired to capture power in July 1936 so as to rid Spain of Bolshevism or communism. These officers also received support from the church and land owners who wanted to protect their private property like land.

The weakness of the League of Nations caused the Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939. Formed in 1920, the League of Nations was expected to uphold democracy in Europe by defending democratic governments against any threats. However, due to its military and economic weaknesses, the League of Nations failed to defend the existing liberal democratic governments in Europe from being overthrown by dictators. For example, it failed to protect the Italian liberal government under King Victor Emmanuel III from being overthrown in 1922 by Benito Mussolini. It also failed to stop Adolf Hitler from overthrowing the democratic Weimar Republic in 1934 which had been established in 1919 following the resignation of Kaiser William II. Such weaknesses therefore inspired General Franco to launch a civil against the liberal Republican government of Spain in 1936.

The military uprising of 1936 against the liberal government caused the Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939. On 17th July 1936, a group of the most influential generals from the part of the Spanish army based in Morocco organized a military uprising against the Spanish liberal government. This army rebellion which was triggered off by the events in Madrid soon spread to mainland Spain and exploded into a full scale civil war that lasted from 1936 up to 1939.

The impact of the success of the 1922 Fascist revolution in Italy also caused the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. In October 1922, Benito Mussolini organized his fascists to march to Rome and capture power in a coup from the Italian liberal government under King Victor Emmanuel III. The King refused to resist the march even though the Italian army was well equipped to disperse it. Instead, the king invited Mussolini to enter the parliament and told him to form a new government which marked the rise of Fascism in Italy. This success inspired General Franco to launch a civil war in Spain against the Republican government in 1936.

The inspiration from the success of Adolf Hitler of Germany in 1934 also caused the Spanish civil war of 1936-1939. In August 1934, Adolf Hitler rose to power in Germany after overthrowing the democratic Weimar republic which had failed to address Germany's social, political and economic problems. This success by Adolf Hitler inspired General Francisco Franco to also stage a coup attempt in July 1936 against the Spanish liberal government and this eventually exploded into a civil war in Spain.

The desire by Benito Mussolini to extend the Fascist ideology in Spain also caused the civil war. He was an Italian patriot who founded the Fascist ideology in Italy in the 1920s. This was a dictatorial system of government which aimed at destroying other political ideologies in Europe especially like liberal democracy. This is what inspired Mussolini to join Hitler-a fellow Fascist to go to Spain and assist General Franco to overthrow the liberal Spanish government. This eventually caused the civil war in Spain.

EFFECTS OF THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR OF 1936-1939

The Spanish civil war led to the collapse of the Republican government in Spain. The Second Spanish Republic was defeated by the Nationalist army of the rebels under General Franco in 1939 because it was militarily weak yet the rebels were being supported by strong powers like Germany and Italy. As a result, democracy in Spain was destroyed by this civil war.

It led to massive loss of lives on both sides of the conflict. Up to one million people that included combatants and civilians were killed in this conflict, which was the most devastating in the Spanish history. For example, over 6,000 priests and monks lost their lives because of the church's involvement in this civil war.

It increased the media involvement in war coverage. Because the Spanish civil war was a major international event that even involved foreign powers, it was given wide spread media coverage. The war was therefore covered by well-known international reporters like Ernest Hemingway, George Orwell and Robert Capa. Some of these reporters even produced international award winning films about the Spanish civil war. For example, Ernest Hemingway and Lillian Helina co-produced the "Spanish Earth", a film which was used to advertise Spain's need for military and monetary aid during the civil war.

It attracted the intervention of the foreign powers. The Spanish Civil War aroused widespread passion across Europe and the world, which was increased by the efforts to both sides to win international support. As a result, Germany and Italy aided General Franco with planes, tanks and arms so as to stop the spread of communism in Spain while the Soviet Union (Russia) supported the Republican side. In addition, thousands of communists and radicals from France, the USSR, America and elsewhere formed the **International Brigades** composed of foreign volunteers to aid the republicans. These foreign forces successfully defended Madrid until the end of the civil war.

The Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939 led to the massive destruction of property. During the course of this three years' war, there was widespread destruction of cities like Madrid and Barcelona as well as churches and homes using modern weapons like mortars, tanks and air crafts that were supplied by the foreign countries. As a result, a lot of property was destroyed in Spain by the war which left the country devastated.

The Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939 made the Fascists (dictators) popular in Europe. The Spanish Civil War was the first great clash of the 20th century ideologies of dictatorship and democracy as the rebel Nationalist army led by General Franco was aided by Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy while the Spanish republican government was supported by communist Soviet Union (Russia) and many volunteers from the liberal democratic nations. The success of the civil war in 1939 marked the triumph or success of dictatorship over western democracy. This therefore boosted the image of the Fascists or Axis powers in Europe.

The war clearly promoted the appeasement policy. The appeasement policy was a policy that was followed by the British and later French of avoiding war with aggressive powers such as Germany and Italy by giving in to their demands provided they were not too unreasonable. During the Spanish Civil War, the western democratic powers like Britain, France, Sweden and Belgium pursued a policy of non-intervention and therefore did not support the liberal democratic government of Spain. This was a clear manifestation of the appeasement policy and it stopped the Spanish conflict from becoming a global conflict as the situation had indicated especially with the intervention of some foreign powers.

The war led to the displacement of many Spanish people. The civil war that raged on for three years forced many people to migrate from Spain to other European countries like France, Russia and Latin America where they became refugees. This increased their suffering while staying in these foreign countries.

It led to the establishment of Fascism or dictatorship in Spain under General Franco. After their victory in 1939, the Nationalists installed a dictatorial regime in Spain under General Franco that lasted for thirty six years until General Franco's death in November 1975. Therefore, the Spanish civil war led to the extension of fascism (dictatorship) to Spain which marked the end of liberal democracy that Spain had enjoyed since 1931 when the Second Spanish Republic was established.

It enabled the Germans and the Russians to use the war as a testing ground for their weapons. The Spanish civil war involved the use of modern weapons that were availed to the two warring sides by Germany and the Soviet Union (Russia). These included sub-machine guns, mortars (bombs), artillery, tanks and combat air crafts among others. This therefore increased the arms race in Europe which threatened peace and stability and eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

The Spanish Civil War consolidated the friendship between Adolf Hitler of Germany and Benito Mussolini of Italy. Following their common foreign policy in Spain where they jointly supported General Franco against the Republican government, the two fascist leaders became great allies. This therefore led to formation of an alliance of dictators known as the Berlin-Rome Axis on **25th October 1936** which united the two fascist states. This alliance was later joined by Hirohito of Japan to form the Berlin-Rome-Tokyo Axis or an alliance of the Axis powers. The formation of these alliances partly contributed to the outbreak of the World War II in 1939.

It increased the Russian hostility towards the Germans and Italians. Before the Spanish civil war, the relations between communist Russia and Germany together with Italy had been hostile because Adolf Hitler and Benito Mussolini were anti-communists and yet Russia was a major communist country following the success of the 1917 Bolshevik revolution. When Russia clashed with Germany and Italy during the Spanish civil war, this intensified the Russian enmity towards Germany and Italy especially following the victory of the fascists in Spain by 1939. This therefore drew communist Russia to the western democratic or capitalist powers of Britain and France during World War II of 1939-1945.

The civil war enabled the Spanish to overcome the Great Economic Depression. The depression which broke out in 1929 had resulted into a period of economic stagnation characterized by collapse of industries, increased unemployment and poverty in Spain. With the economic assistance from Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy, Spain was able to recapitalize her economy which helped her to recover from the economic hardships that had been caused by the Great Economic Depression.

It encouraged Adolf Hitler of Germany to pursue further aggressive policies in Europe. When Adolf Hitler succeeded in invading Spain with the support of Italy so as to install a fascist regime under General Franco, this encouraged him to conduct further acts of aggression in Europe. For example, in 1938 Hitler invaded Austria, in March 1939 he also attacked and occupied Czechoslovakia and finally in September 1939, he attacked Poland. Such aggressive foreign policies of Adolf Hitler partly contributed to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

The Spanish Civil War generated a new wave or method of warfare that had never been there before. This was characterized by the use of tanks and air crafts that spread terror through the bombing of cities. This was because during the war, Spanish cities like Madrid and Barcelona were heavily bombarded by the German and Italian air crafts. Such war strategies were adopted during World War II. For example, USA bombed the two Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in August 1945 which ended the Japanese resistance in World War II.

It unearthed or exposed the weakness of the League of Nations. During the Spanish Civil War, Russia, Germany and Italy ignored the League of Nations covenant on arms which had limited the manufacture and use of deadly weapons after World War I. They instead resorted to the massive exportation of arms like tanks, air crafts, sub-machine guns and bombs to Spain. However, the League of Nations was unable to stop these powers from doing so which therefore exposed its weakness as an international body that was charged with the responsibility of maintaining world peace and stability after World War I.

The Spanish civil war of 1936-1939 contributed to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. The Spanish civil war served as a military ground for World War II because Germany, Italy and Russia

used it to test their weapons and tactics. It was also a dress rehearsal of World War II as it split the world into forces that either supported democracy or dictatorship in Europe. This division of the world on ideological grounds eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

- (a) Explain the causes and consequences of the 1936-1939 Spanish Civil War.**
(b) Explain the significance of the 1936-1939 Spanish Civil War in the History of Europe.

WORLD WAR II (1939 - 1945)

World War II was a devastating war that befell the world during the period between 1939 and 1945. It broke out on 3rd September 1939 following the German invasion of Poland on 1st September 1939 and ended with Japan's surrender on 15th August 1945. Like World War I, it was fought between two rival camps namely; the **Axis Powers** and the **Allied Powers**. The Axis Powers comprised Germany, Italy and Japan and this constituted *the Berlin-Rome-Tokyo Axis* while the Allied Powers included Britain, France and Russia and later USA and their Allies which constituted the democratic powers.

THE CAUSES OF WORLD WAR II

The effects of World War I of 1914-1918 led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. This was one of the world's greatest catastrophes ever fought by man and it occurred in the period between 1914 and 1918. It was fought between two rival camps namely; the Triple Alliance or central powers of Germany, Austria-Hungary and later on joined by Bulgaria and Turkey and Triple Entente or Allied Powers of France, Britain, Russia, and Serbia and later on joined by Italy and USA. The war ended in 1918 with the defeat of the Central Powers by the Allied Powers. This defeat created a spirit of revenge among the defeated nations like Germany which began planning for another war against the Triple Entente Powers. This finally culminated in the outbreak of World War II by 1939. To some scholars therefore, World War I was a continuation of World War II.

The weaknesses of the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 led to the outbreak of World War II. This was a treaty that ended World War I and it was signed between Germany and the Allied Powers on 28th June 1919 in the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles Palace. This treaty was considered to be harsh or unfair by the Germans and this therefore significantly contributed to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. In the first place, the Germans stated that this treaty was dictated on them because they were not allowed to negotiate it. During the course of the deliberations, the German delegates apart from being denied the right to express their views, they were treated as criminals. For example, they were escorted in and outside the Hall of Mirrors to humiliate them as if they were under criminal prosecution. This created enmity or hatred among the Germans that eventually erupted into World War II by 1939.

Secondly, the Versailles treaty held Germany solely or entirely responsible for causing War World I through the **War Guilt Clause**. The Germans took this as unfair since even other powers like France and Britain had significantly contributed to the outbreak of the war. The bitterness arising from this clause among the Germans made them to start preparing for another World War which came in 1939.

The treaty also imposed an unrealistic or unfair war indemnity or fine on Germany which left her longing for revenge. The victor powers imposed 6,600 million pounds or 6.6 billion dollars on Germany as a fine for the damages (material and human) caused to the Allied Powers during World War I. These reparations strained the already devastated German economy and instead worsened the social-economic crisis in Germany. When Adolf Hitler came to power in 1934, this prompted him to renounce these war reparations and began to prepare Germany for a possible war of revenge. This therefore led to the outbreak World War II in 1939.

It also deprived Germany of her territories in Europe which also made her bitter. Under the **Territorial adjustment Clause**, for example, Germany lost the provinces of Alsace and Lorraine to France which Germany had occupied for forty eight years since 1871. She also lost her two territories of Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium. These two territories had been important to Germany for agriculture. She also lost the Rhine lands and the Ruhr industrial region. Northern Schleswig which had been under German control since 1864 was also given to Denmark. Therefore, the treaty led to the collapse of the German empire in Europe which greatly annoyed the Germans and this eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

The treaty also ignored German nationalism which left the Germans very bitter, hence preparing the ground for the outbreak of World War II. By the Versailles peace of 1919, some Germans were given to the newly created states in Europe after World War I like Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, Poland and Austria. Germany therefore lost enormous resources and its nationals which later compelled Adolf Hitler to pursue an aggressive foreign policy so as to liberate the German people from foreign domination. Consequently, in 1939 Germany invaded Poland which sparked off World War II.

It also imposed an unfair army of occupation on Germany which provoked her into a war of revenge. As guarantee that the terms of the treaty shall be implemented and accepted by Germany, the Allied Powers occupied the German territory to the West of the Rhine for fifteen years. This was a denial of freedom and independence to the Germans that lived in that area, hence making them very bitter. Such were the discontents that Adolf Hitler exploited to pursue military aggressions which ended in the invasion of Poland in September 1939 which sparked off World War II.

The Versailles peace treaty also unfairly disarmed Germany thereby provoking her into another war. By the disarmament clause, Germany was forced to destroy her navy, air force and to reduce her army to only 100,000 men. No more was she to manufacture military tanks, aircrafts and heavy artillery. Whereas the clause was set up to disarm all powers both the victors and the vanquished to the lowest consistent with domestic safety, the victor powers like Britain, France and Russia instead continued re-arming themselves and therefore escalating the arms race. When Adolf Hitler came to power, this gave him every excuse to re-arm Germany and pursue aggression on continental Europe which deteriorated in World War II by 1939.

The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 also made Germany to lose her **colonies in Africa** which left the Germans very bitter. These colonies were entrusted to the victorious powers to administer them on behalf of the **League of Nations** which was formed at the end of World War I. For example, she lost South West Africa (Namibia) to South Africa, Rwanda to Belgium, Tanganyika and part of Cameroon to Britain while Togo was given France respectively. These powers exploited the natural resources in these colonies like minerals for their economic benefit which created bitterness among the Germans. This created hatred and the determination by the Germans to wage a war of revenge which eventually led to the outbreak World War II in 1939.

The Versailles Peace Treaty also created very **weak states** around Germany that were vulnerable to aggression which eventually caused World War II. For example, there was the creation of Czechoslovakia, Romania, Poland and Yugoslavia. These were small and weak states and therefore they were unable to defend themselves against external aggression yet the authors of the settlement did not provide security measures to these new states. This is what later inspired or

encouraged Germany under Adolf Hitler to invade Poland in 1939, an event that sparked off World War II.

The Versailles peace treaty also disappointed some of the Allied Powers, hence prompting them to ally with Germany to organize World War II. Italy and Japan; members of the victor camp were disappointed at the rewards they received from the treaty as compared to their counterparts. For example, Japan regarded the reward of the few islands and some parts of China as too little compensation for her role. She complained of being treated as unequal at Versailles. Italy too complained that the reward was not commensurate with her defection to the Triple Entente in 1915. Such disappointments made Japan and Italy to pursue reckless policies which made the war inevitable. For example, Japan conquered the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931 and withdrew from the League in 1933. Italy under Mussolini invaded and occupied Ethiopia in 1935. By 1939, the three countries had formed an alliance known as the Rome –Tokyo- Berlin axis which fought the Allied Powers in World War II.

The treaty also gave rise to the weak League of Nations that could not to bring about lasting peace in Europe. Formed in 1920, the League of Nations neither had an international army nor a police force to enable it maintain world peace. Because of this therefore the League remained for most of its life, a “barking dog that could not bite”. Its use of economic sanctions as a weapon also proved useless in the face of the growing era of dictatorship in Europe. This is why by 1939, world dictators like Germany’s Hitler, Japan’s Hirohito and Italy’s Mussolini had withdrawn from the league and pursued aggression, which culminated in the outbreak of World War II.

The rise of dictators in Europe and Asia created circumstances that led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. The interwar period witnessed the rise of dictatorial regimes in both Europe and Asia who undermined World peace. For example, there was Benito Mussolini who came to power in Italy in 1922, Adolf Hitler also rose to power in Germany in 1934 while **Hirohito** became Emperor in Japan in 1926. Similarly, General Franco came to power in Spain in 1939 with the support of Benito Mussolini and Adolf Hitler. This alliance of dictators threatened the Western democratic powers like Britain and France which were advocating for the spread of liberal democracy in the entire world. This tension and suspicion between the two sides eventually led to the outbreak of World War II by 1939.

The revival or renewal of the alliance system in Europe also led to the outbreak of World War II. In the post-World War I period, the alliance system was initiated by France and was meant to check the German threat. For example, in 1935 France signed a five years’ alliance with Russia to assist each other in case of attack by any European country. This alliance was formed after realizing that Germany was increasing her re-armament. In addition to her alliances against Germany, France encouraged Czechoslovakia, Romania and Yugoslavia to form the little Triple Entente. She also signed defensive treaties with Poland and Belgium.

In reaction, Germany and Italy formed an alliance in October 1936 known as the **Rome - Berlin Axis**. It was an understanding between Hitler and Mussolini to work together in their foreign policies as fascists or dictators. In 1938, another aggressor in the Far East known as Japan joined the Rome – Berlin Axis, thus leading to the formation of the **Rome-Berlin-Tokyo Axis** which made the western democratic powers suspicious. Consequently, in 1939 Britain, appealed to France and Russia to form an alliance against Germany and her allies. Therefore, by 1939 the alliance system had put Europe back to a dangerous situation because Europe was again divided

into two hostile camps namely; the Allied Powers against the Axis Powers. This increased tension and suspicion in Europe which made the outbreak of World War II inevitable by 1939.

The alliance system also intensified the arms race in Europe which contributed to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. Since hostile camps had been created, it became necessary to manufacture dangerous weapons for purposes of defence in case of any war. This eventually resulted into a dangerous competition in the manufacture of deadly weapons among the Great Powers which brought about the re-armament of Europe that eventually made the outbreak of World War II inevitable by 1939.

Similarly, like in World War I, the alliance system made the localization of conflicts difficult. This consequently transformed or magnified small conflicts into international disputes or conflicts which finally exploded into World War II by 1939. For example, when Adolf Hitler invaded Poland on 1st September 1939 which had signed a defensive alliance with France and Britain to fight against Germany, this eventually sparked off the war on 3rd September 1939 as Britain and France declared war on Germany in order to save their ally Poland.

The ideological conflicts in Europe led to the outbreak of World War II. In the interwar period there existed ideological conflicts in Europe and these were between the fascist or dictatorial states like Italy and Germany and the democratic states of Britain and France joined by USA which were trying to defend the spread of democracy in the world. Fascism was to do with dictatorship and therefore these two ideologies were conflicting. Therefore, the fascists had to fight the democrats which led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. The conflict is dearly illustrated by Mussolini's statement when he said; "*The struggle between the two worlds can permit no compromise, either we or they.*"

Nationalism led to the outbreak of World War II. The Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 did not fulfill the promise of granting independence to all the nationalities in Europe especially the minorities. Consequently, in the post-World War I period, the minorities insisted that they are either given full independence or allowed to re – unite with their mother countries. For example, the Germans in Czechoslovakia and Poland wanted to go back to Germany while the German speaking people of Austria wanted to be re-united with Germany. When Adolf Hitler came to power in Germany, he exploited such nationalistic feelings and demanded that all the German speaking people in other countries should be annexed to Germany. As a result, in 1938 Hitler occupied Austria in order to fulfill this demand. Hitler also invaded and annexed Czechoslovakia and Poland in 1939 yet these countries had been created as independent states by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919. This aggressive nationalism increased enmity in Europe which eventually sparked off World War II by 1939.

The Great Economic Depression of 1929-1935 played a significant role in causing World War II. Between 1929 and 1935, the world was experiencing a devastating economic down turn or collapse, known as the **Great Economic Depression**. This depression brought about economic hardships such as massive unemployment and poverty in countries like Germany which provoked considerable anger among the citizens. This gave rise to dictators like Adolf Hitler as they de - campaigned the existing governments which had failed to solve the problems of the Great Economic Depression. While these dictators were in power, they got involved in acts of aggression which eventually led to the outbreak of World War II by 1939.

The revival of the arms race or re-armament of Europe led to the outbreak of World War II. This started with Germany which revived its navy and also increased the number of soldiers. Military competition intensified as Britain increased its armed forces and its navy and declared that the re-armament programmes were to challenge Germany. France and Russia also intensified recruitment of soldiers. They were followed by Japan and Italy and these two increased the arms race. This created tension, suspicion and fear among the European powers which eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

The Spanish Civil War of 1936 – 1939 also led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. This civil war took place between 1936 and 1939 when the army officers in Spain revolted against the liberal Republican government. The rebel forces chose General Francisco Franco as their leader. During this civil war, the rebels were aided by Adolf Hitler of Germany and Benito Mussolini of Italy with weapons, aircrafts and advisors. Russia on the other side supported the Republican forces of the then liberal democratic government of Spain. However, General Franco and his allies won the civil war in 1939. The Spanish civil war served as a military ground for World War II because Germany, Italy and Russia used it to test their weapons and tactics. It was also a dress rehearsal of World War II as it split the world into forces that either supported democracy or dictatorship in Europe. This division of the world on ideological grounds eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

Aggression led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. This aggression was largely promoted by Adolf Hitler of Germany and Benito Mussolini of Italy and their acts of aggression led to the outbreak of World War II by 1939. Adolf Hitler became aggressive as he denounced the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 which he regarded as a very unfair treaty to Germany and therefore he embarked on reversing it. For example, on **7th March 1936**, Adolf Hitler sent the German troops to occupy the **Rhine land territory** which had been demilitarized by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919. Similarly, in **1938** Hitler annexed Austria and in **1939**, the German army occupied Czechoslovakia and the Nazi Party took over power in Czechoslovakia. In the same year, Hitler invaded Poland which which move made European countries declare war on Germany hence, sparking off World War II.

Similarly, Mussolini's invasion of Ethiopia in 1935 led to the outbreak of World War II. On the 3rd of October 1935, Benito Mussolini of Italy invaded Ethiopia in order to avenge the defeat of Italy in the battle of Adowa of 1896 by the Ethiopians. Due to the weakness of the League of Nations, it failed to force Italy out of the independent state of Ethiopia. The successful occupation of Ethiopia by Italy inspired Adolf Hitler of Germany to invade Poland in **1939** hoping for the same success. This therefore sparked off World War II as Britain and France declared war on Germany so as to force her out of Poland.

Aggression strengthened the alliance system in Europe which led to the outbreak of World War II. For example, European countries especially Britain and France decided to unite so as to resist German aggression in Europe. Therefore, when Hitler invaded Poland in 1939, Britain and France jointly declared war on Germany which sparked off World War II.

The policy of appeasement also contributed to the outbreak of World War II. This was a policy that was followed by Britain and later France of avoiding war with the aggressive powers like Germany, Italy and Japan by giving in to their demands provided they were not too unreasonable. Under this policy, the two Allied Powers of Britain and France deliberately ignored the policies of

the aggressive powers so as to satisfy their demands. This would please them and hence help to avoid a military confrontation with the aggressive powers of Germany and Italy. This would therefore prevent the outbreak of another World War. This policy was given a new dimension when **Neville Chamberlain** became the Prime Minister of Britain in **1937**. He believed that since the League of Nations was weak, the only way to avoid war was to establish a direct link or personal contact with the dictators. The democratic states felt that Germany and Italy had been treated unfairly at Versailles in 1919 and therefore they reacted to them in sympathy. The policy of appeasement however failed to satisfy at all the needs of the European dictators like Adolf Hitler. Instead, it was misinterpreted and abused so much that it also had to facilitate the circumstances that led to the outbreak of World War II in the following ways;

The policy increased aggression which eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939. This was because it gave Adolf Hitler and his allies the impression that the western powers were weak and that they had feared the Axis Powers. This is what inspired Benito Mussolini to invade Ethiopia in 1935 yet she was an independent country and member of the League of Nations. Similarly, in March 1936, Adolf Hitler sent the German troops to occupy the demilitarized zone in the Rhine lands that had been created by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919. Adolf Hitler also invaded Austria in 1938 and Czechoslovakia in 1939. Out of this rising aggression, Adolf Hitler invaded Poland on 1st September 1939 and even refused to comply to the ultimatum of withdrawing from Poland as issued by the Allied Powers which eventually sparked off World War II.

The appeasement policy also led to the renewal of the arms race in Europe which contributed to the outbreak of World War II. The silence from the western democratic powers of Britain and France helped Adolf Hitler to rearm Germany, recruit more soldiers and pursue rigorous training as well as to invent new weaponry while testing them through his aggressive foreign policy. Therefore, the policy made the European powers to ignore the **Disarmament Clause** of the Versailles treaty of 1919 as Germany declared re – armament programmes without being checked. This was adopted by other powers like Italy. This eventually led to the revival of the arms race in Europe which finally sparked off World War II by 1939.

The policy increased Adolf Hitler's prestige and popularity at home as he gained success in carrying out his war plans without being opposed by Britain and France. The Germans at home thought that it was because of Hitler's strength that he was succeeding in all his aggressive actions and therefore they massively supported him. It was because of this prestige and support at home that Hitler was encouraged to provoke the world into World War II in 1939 by invading Poland.

The policy undermined the Versailles Peace Settlement of 1919 which eventually led to the outbreak of World War II. For example, it encouraged Adolf Hitler to invade Austria in 1938 and yet the Versailles peace settlement had forbidden the two countries from re-uniting. This invasion was because Adolf Hitler expected no resistance at all from the Great powers of Britain and France. This made Germany and Austria to re-unite again, hence enabling Adolf Hitler to recover 3.5million Germans and other resources. With such resources, Adolf Hitler got the confidence to engage in World War II in 1939.

The policy gave Germany and other aggressors a chance to form military alliances which led to the outbreak of World War II. This therefore gave room for the renewal of the alliance system and all its evils. For example, there was the Rome-Berlin Axis formed in October 1936 as well as the

Rome–Berlin–Tokyo Axis formed in 1938. These alliances revived the alliance system in Europe which created mistrust and suspicion that eventually led to the outbreak of World War II by 1939.

The appeasement policy weakened the League of Nations which eventually led to the outbreak of World War II. The continued silence of the Western democratic powers of Britain and France to the aggressive policies of the European dictators like Adolf Hitler and Benito Mussolini greatly undermined the efforts of the League of Nations in achieving the objectives of its founders like maintaining peace as well as stopping aggression on the member states. This therefore exposed the league as a weak organization which further inspired Adolf Hitler to invade Poland in 1939 and this event sparked off World War II.

The policy gave room for the rise and spread of the new ideologies of **Fascism** and **Nazism** in Italy and Germany respectively which increased ideological differences in Europe. These were fascist or dictatorial ideologies which were totally opposed to democracy as advocated for by the Western European powers. Therefore, Britain and France should have stopped the emergence these ideologies but this was not possible because of the appeasement policy. The resultant ideological differences in Europe are what caused World War II by 1939 as the democratic states fought against the dictatorial powers.

The weaknesses of the League of Nations contributed to the outbreak of World War II. Formed in 1920, the League of Nations was characterized by many weaknesses which it unable to act as an instrument of peace. For example, it lacked the good will of some of the major states in Europe like Germany and Russia right from 1920. She also lacked effective means of restraining the strong aggressive states. Between 1920 and 1939 the league was tested and found increasingly wanting as a result of these weaknesses. A case in point was when Japan invaded the Chinese province of Manchuria in 1931 but the league failed to punish Japan over this incident. It also failed to force Mussolini to withdraw his troops from Ethiopia and Greece. It also failed to control German aggression in the demilitarized zone of the Rhine lands between France and Germany, Austria, Czechoslovakia as well as Poland. This aggression therefore became a major cause of World War II by 1939.

The League of Nations also failed to stop the German's re-armament programme and militarism which led to war by 1939. This was a violation of the Disarmament Clause of the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 which reduced Germany's military strength. This threatened other European powers which also reacted by re-arming themselves. This eventually led to the revival of the arms race in Europe which contributed to the outbreak of World War II.

It failed to stop Britain and France from using the policy of appeasement on Italy and Germany. When the League of Nations was set up in 1920, it had clear methods or measures that were recognized by the member states to maintain peace which included the use of economic sanctions, force and expulsion among others but the appeasement policy was not among them. However, Britain and France employed this policy which encouraged more aggressive acts in Europe and eventually led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

It failed to maintain the membership of Germany and Italy in the League. As the League of Nations continued with its operations, Germany and Italy withdrew from its membership. This was dangerous because when these two countries pulled out of the League, their actions were no longer in line with objectives of the League of Nations. For example, they became aggressive as they

invaded several independent states like Austria, Czechoslovakia and Poland which eventually sparked off World War II by 1939.

Hitler's invasion of Austria in 1938 also contributed to the outbreak of World War II. In 1938, Adolf Hitler invaded Austria and put it under the Nazi control. The purpose of the invasion was to re-unite Austria with Germany, revoke or reverse the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 and revive the German power in Europe. Britain and France treated this as German aggression which they had to fight against, thus later influencing them to declare war on Germany which led to the outbreak of World War II in 1939.

Secondly, the invasion of Austria and its annexation to Germany encouraged Adolf Hitler into further acts of aggression. For example, after the successful annexation of Austria, Hitler invaded Czechoslovakia in March 1939. He also later invaded Poland in September 1939 and this sparked off World War II.

Thirdly, the occupation of Austria by Hitler encouraged aggression by Italy. Adolf Hitler set an example which made Mussolini of Italy who was his close ally to also invade the independent state of Albania in April 1939. However, the reaction of Britain and France to this Italian aggression was to declare war on Italy which therefore caused World War II.

In addition, Hitler's invasion of Austria intensified the arms race in Europe. Britain and France feared the growing power of Germany following the invasion of Austria and they wanted to protect themselves from any possible German aggression. They therefore increased the re-armament of their countries. By 1939, this had revived or renewed the arms race in Europe which eventually led to the outbreak World War II.

The annexation of Austria by Hitler also gave Germany control of another large area in Europe with abundant resources like minerals and manpower. With the help of these resources of Austria, Adolf Hitler became confident to lead Germany into another World War. This inspired him to invade Poland in September 1939 which sparked off World War II.

Imperialism was another factor that led to the outbreak of World War II. Some major powers had imperial ambitions which made them to become aggressive. For example, Japan invaded and occupied the Chinese province of Manchuria in 1931 in order to acquire raw materials like Silk. Italy which did not get many colonies in Africa invaded and occupied Ethiopia. These imperial ambitions were interpreted by Britain and France as acts of aggression which they had to fight against and this eventually led to the outbreak of World War II by 1939.

The role of the press led to the outbreak of World War II. The war was sparked off partly due to the poisonous influence of the press in Europe. In Germany, for example, the Nazi government under Adolf Hitler popularized an aggressive program through the press propaganda. This policy extended to other rival states of Europe. For example, Neville Chamberlain's appeasement policy was glorified by the British press. The newspapers also reported events like the military competition showing how each camp was prepared to go against each other and sometimes with exaggeration. These newspapers therefore put Europe into a war mood and thus contributed to the hostility and tension between the members of the Axis powers and the Allied powers which eventually sparked off World War II by 1939.

The persecution of the Jews especially in Italy and Germany led to the outbreak of World War II. Both Mussolini and Hitler hated the Jews and therefore when they came to power, they embarked on the systematic persecution of the Jews through denying them citizenship and other forms of mistreatment. For example, at the height of Hitler's power, the Jews were persecuted for heavy crimes such as failure to show solidarity with the German army in war effort. He also set up concentration camps where many Jews were confined. This encouraged the Allied Powers like Britain and France to declare war on Germany and Italy so as to stop the persecution of the Jews which sparked off World War II.

The **German invasion of Poland in 1939** was the immediate cause of World War II. On **1st September 1939**, Germany under Adolf Hitler invaded Poland because of the mistakes made by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919. The treaty for example, had left the German population annexed to Poland through the creation of the Polish Corridor and therefore, Adolf Hitler wanted to annex the Germans in Poland to his country.

Hitler also invaded Poland because he wanted to restore the Baltic Sea **Port of Danzig** that had been taken by Poland from Germany. This port or city had very many Germans but the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919 had put it under the control of Poland. Consequently, Hitler demanded from Poland the Port or City of Danzig to be given to Germany and those areas with the German population in Poland and if this was not done by 1st September 1939, Hitler would attack Poland. With the support of Britain and France, Poland refused to meet Adolf Hitler's demands and therefore on **1st September 1939**, he sent the German forces to invade Poland. This made the British Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain to give up his appeasement policy and therefore, on **3rd September 1939**, Britain and France declared war on Germany so as to save their ally Poland which this marked the beginning of World War II.

WHY THE AXIS POWERS WERE DEFEATED OR WHY THE ALLIED POWERS WERE VICTORIOUS IN WORLD WAR II

The German invasion of Russia in June 1941 in the famous "**Operation Barbarossa**" was a miscalculation on the side of the Axis Powers and therefore led to their defeat. This was because the German forces were defeated and they failed to capture Moscow because of the severe winter of November to December 1941. The German troops, with inadequate winter clothing were frozen to death by the Russian winter. The winter also disorganized their movement and as a result, they were held back by the Russians. In addition, the German soldiers suffered from the effects of the Russian **Scorched earth policy** which weakened them, leading to their defeat by the Russians troops.

The Axis powers were also defeated in World War II because they were outnumbered in military personnel and allies. For example, the Allied Powers like Britain and France secured support from their colonies like East Africa, Egypt, Sudan, the British Somaliland, Algeria, India and Indo – China (Vietnam). These colonies contributed man power to which the military personnel from other allies like Belgium, Holland, South Africa, Canada and later USA were added. This therefore gave the Allied Powers numerical strength over the Axis Powers which contributed to the defeat of the Axis Powers.

The Axis powers underestimated the military strength of the Allied Powers which led to their defeat. For example, Adolf Hitler invaded Russia thinking that his enemies were weak basing on

his earlier success when he annexed Austria and Czechoslovakia. Instead, Russia defeated him. Similarly, Hitler did not believe that Britain would involve her entire colonial empire in World War II. When Britain finally involved her colonies in the war, this led to the defeat of the Axis Powers by 1945.

The negative attitude of Europe towards the Axis powers led to their defeat. The Axis leaders were very unpopular both at home and in their occupied territories. They looked at the axis leaders as simply aggressive, dictators and had no sympathy for them. For example, Hitler and his Nazi regime were unpopular both in Germany and in the conquered areas due to the Nazi brutality in Eastern Europe. Similarly, there was the increasing unpopularity of Mussolini in Italy due to his dictatorial regime. Therefore, these leaders did not receive international support that would have enabled them to defeat the Allied Powers.

The Allied Powers had the huge or vast resources of USA and Russia which also enabled them to defeat the Axis Powers. During World War II, USA reached a production capacity of 70,000 tanks and 120,000 Aircrafts a year and most these resources were extended to the Allied Powers to boost their military capacity. For example, by 1945 the Allied Powers had four times as many military tanks as the Germans which therefore explain why Germany and her allies were defeated by the Allied Powers.

The prolonged Russian resistance contributed to the victory of the Allied powers against the Axis Powers. There was a lot of fighting on the Russian territory because Russia had a very large territory. Unlike in World War I, Russia did not withdraw from World War II and one of the reasons was that it had the largest force. As a result, Russia defeated Germany at **Stalingrad** in 1943 which destroyed the myth that the Germans could not be defeated. It also boosted the Russian morale to continue fighting against the Axis Powers, hence leading to their defeat by Axis Powers.

The economic superiority of the Allied Powers led to the defeat of the Axis Powers in World War II. During World War II, Britain and France used their colonies to obtain raw materials to boost their industrial capacity. On the other hand, the Axis Powers like Italy and Japan had few colonies, while the German colonies had been taken away in 1919. Worse still, during the course of the war, the Allied Powers managed to cut off supplies to Japan, Germany and Italy, hence leading to the shortage of raw materials. This together with the destruction of the German industrial area of the **Ruhr** by the Allied Powers left the Axis Powers economically inferior to the Allied Powers.

The entry of USA on the side of the Allied powers in December 1941 led to the defeat of Axis powers. In 1941, the Japanese navy attacked the United States naval base at **Pearl Harbour** on Hawaii islands in the Pacific Ocean. This prompted USA to enter World War II which strengthened the Allied Powers, hence leading to the defeat of the Axis powers. For example, the American air force destroyed the industrial areas in Germany. The same force bombarded the German transport routes especially the railways and this affected the movement of the German troops. It was also the same American air force that threw the first atomic bombs on the towns of **Hiroshima** and **Nagasaki** in August 1945 that forced Japan to withdraw from World War II.

The success of the “**Battle of El Alamein**” in Egypt in **October 1942** against the German and Italian forces led to the victory of the Allied Powers in World War II. This was because it prevented Egypt and the Suez Canal from falling in the German hands. It also broke the linkup between the Axis forces in the Middle East and those in Ukraine. It also led to the complete expulsion of the

Axis Powers from North Africa, thus enabling the British troops in Morocco and Algeria to force the German forces in Tunisia to surrender in **May in 1943**. This therefore led to the defeat of the Axis Powers in North Africa.

The military superiority of the Allied Powers enabled them to defeat the Axis Powers in World War II. For example, the Allied aircrafts had improved **Radar Systems** that were used to detect submarines in poor visibility areas and at night. Therefore, their planes were used to hit and finish the submarines or **U-boats** of the Axis Powers. The initial success of the Axis powers had depended on the U-boats which were destroyed. Above all, the Allied Powers used the resources from the colonies to strengthen their military capacity.

The dynamic or able leadership of the Allied Powers led to their success in World War II. The able command of the military officers of Britain, USA, France and Russia was more superior to that of the Axis Powers. Besides, **President Roosevelt** of USA influenced his country to fight Germany and Japan and his successor **Harry Truman** authorized the use of atomic bombs on Japan. Even **Winston Churchill** of Britain and **Josef Stalin** of Russia were good leaders who influenced their people to fight against the Axis Powers. This therefore led to the defeat of the Axis Powers.

The manufacture of the U-boats by the Allied Powers led to their success. The Axis powers were initially superior on water with the use of their U-boats. However, during the course of the war, Britain and USA manufactured superior U-boats. Because of this therefore, the Allied Powers were able to defeat Japan and her allies in World War II.

There were also serious tactical mistakes committed by the Axis Powers which led to their defeat by the Allied Powers. For example, Japan failed to recognize the importance of **Aircraft Carriers** which would have facilitated the transportation of her aircrafts to the battle fronts. Similarly, Hitler refused to allow a **strategic retreat** or withdrawal of the German soldiers from Russia and as a result, he led to the death of 300,000 men at the hands of the Russians. Hitler also concentrated of the production of **V-Rockets** instead of **Jet Aircrafts** that would have challenged the military superiority of the Allied Powers especially in the air. Such mistakes therefore enabled the Allied Powers to defeat the Axis Powers.

The fall of Mussolini in Italy disabled the Axis powers, thus contributing to their defeat by the Allied Powers. In September 1943, Mussolini was driven off from power and eventually assassinated. The new government in Italy abandoned the alliance of Italy and Germany and therefore by 1944, Italy had defected the Axis Powers and joined the allied powers. The Allied powers now used Italy as a base to fight the Axis Powers. This disorganized Germany and Japan and therefore strengthened the Allied Powers, hence leading to the defeat of Axis Powers.

The increasing war fronts on the side of the Axis Powers by 1944 led to their defeat in World War II. A country like Germany had many war fronts at which to fight and that's why she was defeated. For example, in Eastern Europe Germany was fighting with Russia yet in Western Europe, there was Britain and France while in the air there was the American air force in Central Europe. Therefore, because of these many war fronts the Allied Powers lost command and they could not be effective which weakened them, thus leading to their defeat by the Allied Powers.

The fall of Adolf Hitler and his Nazi government in Germany led to the defeat of the Axis powers. Adolf Hitler who led Europe and the entire world into World War II committed suicide in 1945

and he died with most of his Nazi staunch supporters. When Hitler died, his successor **Donitz** accepted to surrender and therefore on **8th May 1945**, he signed a treaty of peace with the Allied Powers which ended the German resistance in World War II.

The scientific advancement and the use of the atomic bombs on Japan led to the victory of the Allied Powers in World War II. At the height of the fighting, the USA while using atomic bombs bombarded the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki on 6th and 9th August 1945 respectively. This highly demoralized Japan so much that on 15th August 1945, Japan which apparently seemed to be the strongest axis member, surrendered unconditionally which officially marked the defeat of the Axis Powers.

THE EFFECTS OF WORLD WAR II

World War II had both positive and negative effects on Europe as noted below;

THE POSITIVE EFFECTS OF WORLD WAR II

World War II promoted economic prosperity in some states. For example, some states like Switzerland, Canada, Sweden and the United States America gained from the war through supplying the war materials like weapons and food stuffs.

The war led to the advancement in science and technology. The demands of World War II promoted scientific innovations or research in science and technology especially in the military field. For example, Germany developed pilot rockets that could carry rocket propelled bombs, USA and USSR also ventured into the production of sophisticated or advanced weapons like the Intercontinental Ballistic Missiles. USA also manufactured the Jupiter and Hydrogen bombs as known as atomic or nuclear bombs which were the most powerful at that time. These advanced weapons helped to create military balance of power in the world after 1945 and because of this there was peace and stability in the world.

World War II gave birth to the spirit of co-operation among the Western European countries. As a result of the economic destruction caused by the war, the Western European countries saw the need of cooperating closely among themselves than ever before. Consequently, in 1952 the **European Coal and Steel Community** was set up and it exploited iron, steel and coal in France, Britain, the Netherlands and Luxemburg. This spirit of co-operation also led to the formation of the **Western European Union in October 1954** as well as the **European Economic Community (EEC)** in 1957 after the signing of the Treaty of Rome. These regional organizations saw Western Europe moving closer towards the formation of a Common Market, thus promoting economic recovery in the region after World War II.

World War II also led to the birth of the United Nations Organization (UNO) in 1945. The outbreak of World War II in 1939 revealed to the world the weaknesses of the League of Nations. It was therefore felt that a much stronger international organization should be created if the world was to have peace. Thus, the UNO was formed in 1945 at San Francisco, USA for the purpose of maintaining peace and promoting international diplomacy and also to solve the immediate social and economic problems across the world. The UNO tried to maintain world peace by resolving international disputes between 1945 and 1970.

NEGATIVE EFFECTS OF WORLD WAR II

Germany and her allies were defeated one by one by the Allied Powers. This was because Germany was highly indebted and weakened which forced to surrender on **8th May 1945**. As a result, Germany was occupied by the Allied powers in 1945 which went ahead and divided her into four military occupation zones with France in the Southwest, Britain in the Northwest, the United States in the South and the Soviet Union in the East. Later in 1949, the USA, Britain and France united the Western zones and established the Federal Republic of **West of Germany** with its capital at the town of Bonn. The Soviet Union responded by forming the **Democratic Republic** of Germany in **East Germany**. The two countries (Germanys) were separated by a strong wall known as the **Berlin Wall** which was constructed in 1961.

It led to shortage of food and an economic crisis. During the course of the war, both agricultural and industrial production had been interrupted which caused scarcity of goods and services. Other problems like inflation and high rates of unemployment among others also emerged which continued to pose great challenges to the post war governments in Europe.

World War II led to heavy death rates. Between 50 and 70million people lost their lives during the course of the war. For example, Russia lost 15million people, Germany lost about 3.7 million people, the Poles lost 2 million people and the Japanese lost 1.2 million people while the Italians lost about 1 million people.

The war also led to massive destruction of property. Infrastructures like roads, railway systems, buildings, factories, towns and cities in either of the camps were greatly destroyed. For example, in August 1945, the USA bombarded the two cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in Japan in order to force her to abandon her war policy. In addition, almost all the German cities were bombarded, agriculture was disrupted which led to food shortages and famine in Germany.

It led to social problems in Europe. For example, there was population re - organization as well as the problem of refugees because World War II led to the displacement of many people. For example, the Jews and other people were taken as prisoners of war and put in concentration camps while many other Jews fled Germany and Italy to avoid persecution. Thus, the war resulted into human misery as such people lacked shelter, food and families. These were to become the challenges of the postwar period. A case in point was that after World War II, the Allied Powers faced a problem of transferring these people to their individual countries.

It also led to a change in the balance of power in Europe and in the world at large. Because of World War II, Britain and France declined as major traditional powers and instead Russia (USSR) and USA emerged in the East and West respectively as the new world super powers. This was because USA had suffered relatively little from the war since it never reached the American soil.

The war led to the spread of communism or socialism to the countries of Eastern Europe. These were countries which were liberated from the Nazi or German occupation by the Soviet Union (Russia) during the course of World War II and therefore the Russians took advantage of this to convert them to the communist or Eastern bloc. These countries included Poland, Czechoslovakia, Romania, Hungary and Yugoslavia among others. Communism was also spread to the Low Developed Countries in Africa. This increased the ideological differences between the Western European powers and communist Russia after World War II.

It led to the rivalry between USSR (Russia) and USA which gave birth to the “**Cold War**”. During World War II, USSR and USA had been close allies, forgetting their ideological differences of capitalism and communism. However, when they emerged as super powers after World War II, this temporary co-operation was replaced by competition or rivalry as the two super powers struggled to extend their ideologies to other parts of the world. This led to the division of the world into two hostile blocs namely; the capitalist and communist blocs. This threatened international peace between 1945 and 1970 as it led to conflicts in Africa and Asia like the Korean war of 1950 - 1953, the Vietnamese War of Independence 1948-1954 and the Congo crisis 1960 - 1963 among others.

It led to the **decolonization** of Asia and Africa. World War II weakened the colonial powers like Britain and France and therefore after the war, these powers could no longer sustain their colonial empires. As a result, a number of countries in Africa and Asia started securing their independence after World War II. For example, in 1947 India and Pakistan got their independence from Britain and later Indonesia from the Dutch as well as Vietnam from France in 1954. The same trend was experienced in Africa where countries like Sudan, Egypt, Libya, Ghana and Algeria achieved independence. This contributed to the loss of territories by the European powers like Britain, France, Belgium and Portugal.

The war led to the creation of the Jewish state of Israel in **1948**. Both before and during World War II, many Jews were displaced or scattered all over Europe. Therefore, at the end of the war, the Allied powers through the UNO decided to set up the state of Israel so as to resettle those Jews who had been scattered and persecuted in Europe. This however resulted into enmity between Israel and the Arabs whose land had been occupied by the newly created Jewish state of Israel, leading to the “**Israel – Arab**” conflict that continued to threaten world peace up to 1970.

The war led to the formation of new military and defensive alliances. These alliances emerged as a result of the continued tension or **Cold War** between the communist and capitalist blocs. For example, in **1949** the capitalist countries in the **North Atlantic region** led by USA formed the **North Atlantic Treaty Organization** (NATO) to defend themselves against the advance of communism into their region. In reaction, the communist countries led by Russia formed the **Warsaw Pact** of 1955. Similarly, in 1955 Britain influenced the Arab countries in the Middle East like Iraq, Turkey and Pakistan to sign a military alliance known as the **Baghdad Pact** so as to check on the expansion of Russian communism into the Middle East. There was also the **South East Asian Treaty Organization** (SEATO). This was ant-communist organization formed by in **September 1954** by USA, Britain, France, Australia and New Zealand to counter communist aggression in the South West Pacific below Latitude 21°30'. These alliances further increased the enmity between the capitalist and communist countries after World War II.

THE WAR - TIME CONFERENCES

These were regular meetings that were held by the leaders of the Allied powers during the course of World War II to discuss the conduct of the war and its aftermath. The conferences were several and they were held in different parts of the world especially towards the end of the war and the major ones took place at Yalta and Potsdam in 1945.

THE YALTA CONFERENCE, 1945

The Yalta Conference was a war – time conference that was held between **4th and 11th February 1945** at the Russian resort town of Yalta in the Crimean Peninsula. It was between President Franklin D. Roosevelt of USA, Prime Minister Winston Churchill of Great Britain and Premier Josef Stalin of the Soviet Union (Russia). The Yalta Conference was held to discuss future arrangements as regards post-war Europe and a strategy against Japan in the Far East or Pacific region. It therefore became significant in the following ways;

With the Allied victory against Germany looking likely, the main aim of the Yalta conference was to decide what to do with Germany once it had been defeated. Consequently, it was agreed at Yalta that post-war Germany would be divided into four Allied zones of military occupation with the Soviet Union (Russia), Britain, France and the USA each controlling a zone. This division of Germany became a potential cause of suspicion and mistrust between the Western capitalist powers led by USA and communist Soviet Union (Russia) which laid a foundation for the occurrence of the Cold War.

The German capital of Berlin, which was located one hundred miles inside the Soviet (Russian) zone, was also to be divided into two i.e. the Russian zone of **East Berlin** and British, French and American zone of **West Berlin**. As later events showed, Berlin would become a continuing source of tension between the Soviet Union (Russia) and the Western Allied powers led by USA once the Cold War began in the near future and indeed served to increase this ideological conflict.

It was also agreed that all displaced civilians and prisoners of war would be returned to their mother countries. The Yalta conference for example laid a foundation for the repatriation of Prisoners of War to Poland and East Germany.

It was also agreed at the Yalta Conference that major war criminals would be pursued and tried by the Allied Powers. This therefore led to the **Nuremberg Trials** of 1945 – 1946 after World War II. During these trials, the prominent members of the political, military, judicial and economic leadership of Nazi Germany who planned and carried out or otherwise participated in the Holocaust and other war crimes were tried before an International Military Tribunal or Court at Nuremberg Town, Germany and those who were convicted were sentenced to death as a punishment.

The issue of how to deal with the liberated countries of Europe was another point of discussion at the Yalta Conference. It was agreed by the three leaders that all the countries liberated from the Nazi control should be helped to establish democratic governments through holding free

democratic elections. In practice, this proposal was never implemented. Moreover, Josef Stalin was given sphere of influence in Eastern Europe where communist ideals would dominate. This laid a foundation for future conflicts between the Soviet Union (Russia) and the western Allied powers that did not want this geographical expansion of the Soviet Union.

The future of Poland was another major issue of discussion at the Yalta Conference. Josef Stalin claimed that historically Poland either attacked Russia or had been used as a corridor through which other hostile states like Germany attacked her. He thus reasoned that only a strong pro-communist government in Poland would ensure the security of the Soviet Union. USA and Britain therefore grudgingly agreed to Stalin's proposal that the reconstituted state of Poland should include large territory which was formerly part of Germany up to the line of **Oder and Neisse Rivers**. Poland was also supposed to give some of its former territory in the East to Russia. There were great fears from the Western powers and USA regarding Stalin's Polish agenda, leading to suspicion and mistrust between Russia and her former allies who interpreted the agenda as a plan for Russia to increase her influence in Eastern Europe. This together with the increased Russian influence in other Eastern European countries by 1945 like Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Romania and Bulgaria increased the rivalry or enmity between the Soviet Union and the Western Powers after World War II.

The conference also dealt with the war reparations to be paid by Germany and this issue generated more disagreements. Josef Stalin wanted the Germans to pay twenty billion dollars and half of which would go to the Soviet Union. Winston Churchill of Britain on the other hand did not want any war reparations. He reasoned that it was the high war reparations at Versailles in 1919 that led to the rise of Adolf Hitler. Eventually the issue was abandoned and the three Allied leaders agreed to refer the matter to a Reparation Commission.

At the Yalta Conference, the Soviet Union agreed to join the war against Japan in the Far East, once Germany had been defeated. This was important for the Americans who were suffering heavy losses from the Japanese in the Pacific Region. In return as a reward for this joining of the war against Japan, the Soviet Union would obtain from Japan the **Kuril Islands** and territories like Port Arthur lost in the Russo – Japanese War of 1904 – 1905 as well as Outer Mongolia from China. Consequently, Russia declared war on Japan in August 1945, three months after Germany's surrender and two days after the first atomic bomb was dropped on Japan by USA. The next day the second atomic bomb was dropped and Japan surrendered. This however, increased Russian influence in the world which worried the Western powers.

Finally, it was resolved that anew international organization should be set up to replace the defunct League of Nations. It was only on this issue that all the three Allied leaders were in complete agreement. Following this resolution at the Yalta Conference, the United Nations Organization (UNO) was formed on **24th October 1945** at San Francisco, USA with its headquarters in New York as an organization dedicated to international co-operation and the prevention of war. This body had the General Assembly representing all nations and the Security Council of fifteen members which was the executive organ and therefore held all the real authority. Britain, China, Russia, France and USA were permanent members of the Security Council since the task of stopping aggression lay in the hands of those great powers.

Explain the significance of the Yalta Conference of 1945 in the history of Europe.

THE POTSDAM CONFERENCE, 1945

The Potsdam Conference was a war – time conference that was held between **July 17th and August 2nd 1945** in the old royal suburb of Berlin. It was between Britain represented by Winston Churchill and Clement Attlee, Russia by Josef Stalin and USA by Harry Truman to discuss the post-war administration of Germany which had surrendered to the Allied forces on **8th May 1945** among other issues. It was a continuation of the Yalta Conference held in February 1945.

By the time the Potsdam Conference was held, the relationships between the war – time Allies had increasingly become less friendly following the untimely death of President Franklin D. Roosevelt on 12th April 1945 and the subsequent rise of Harry Truman to the Presidency in USA. The Western Allies had also become highly suspicious of the Russian activities in Eastern Europe. The Soviet Union was occupying Central and Eastern Europe with the Russian army effectively controlling the Baltic states of Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Bulgaria and Romania and many refugees were fleeing from these countries. Stalin had also set up a puppet or communist controlled government in Poland which worried the Western Allied Powers. The conference was therefore held amidst a state of mistrust and suspicion between the Western powers and Russia. The Potsdam Conference of 1945 was, however, significant in the following ways;

The Potsdam Conference settled further details concerning Germany. Germany which was by then occupied by the Allied Powers, was disarmed and demilitarized. In addition, Germany was to be **denazified** by trying and hanging the Nazi war criminals. Similarly, Germany was divided into four military occupation zones with France in the Southwest, Britain in the Northwest, the United States in the South and the Soviet Union in the East. The intended governing body of Germany was the **Allied Control Council**. This division of Germany became a major source of tension between the Western Allied Powers and the Soviet Union after World War II. As a result, in 1949 the USA, Britain and France united the Western zones and established the Federal Republic of **West of Germany** with its capital at the town of Bonn. The Soviet Union responded by leaving the Allied Control Council and created Democratic Republic of **East Germany** which further escalated the rivalry between the two sides.

At the Potsdam Conference, the former capital of Germany, Berlin, which lay in the Soviet Eastern zone, was also divided into three Western sectors and one Soviet sector with the Western sectors later becoming **West Berlin** and the Soviet sector becoming **East Berlin**, the capital of East Germany. West Berlin was therefore completely surrounded by the East German territory. This division of Berlin later generated enmity between the Western Allied Powers and the Soviet Union.

At Potsdam, a reparations agreement was designed to reduce the Soviet's claims to the Germany's industries. Each of the Allied powers was allowed to take reparations freely from its own zone of occupation. In recognition of the huge losses that the Russian industries had suffered when Germany attacked her, the Russians were allowed to get additional reparations of 10% from the western zone. However, the Western Allies resisted the Russian demands to share the control of the Ruhr industrial area. As a result, no major agreement was reached on reparations because USA and Britain refused to be bulldozed by Russia. Germany therefore survived a repeat of the Versailles settlement of 1919 that crippled her economy. The reparation issue, however, led to increased friction between Russia and the Western Allied powers which created more enmity between the two sides in the post-World War II period.

The Potsdam Conference concluded an agreement on joint efforts against Japan. On **July 26th 1945**, Britain, USA and China issued the ***Potsdam Declaration***, a document which outlined the terms of surrender for Japan during World War II as agreed upon at the Potsdam Conference. The Soviet Union was not involved in this declaration as it was still neutral in the war against Japan. In addition, to unconditional surrender, the declaration stated that Japanese sovereignty was to be limited to the home islands, war criminals would be prosecuted, the dictatorial government was to end and Japan would be disarmed. Consequently, when Japan ignored these terms, Russia joined USA to declare war on Japan on **8th August 1945**. The use of the atomic bomb on Hiroshima on August 6th and Nagasaki on 9th August 1945 led to the unconditional surrender of Japan on 2nd September 1945 which marked the end of World War II.

The Potsdam Conference also re-affirmed **the Oder-Neisse line** as the future Western boundary of Poland and this was accepted by USA and Britain. It was also agreed that East Prussia should be divided between Poland and Russia. Because of this, Germany lost a lot of her pre-war territory with most of it going to Poland and a large part of East Prussia was transferred to the Soviet Union (Russia). This arrangement increased Russian influence in Eastern Europe which later led to conflicts between the Western powers and Russia.

At the Potsdam Conference, the Soviet Union further promised free elections in Poland. It had been agreed by the three allied leaders at the Yalta Conference of February 1945 that all the countries liberated from the Nazi control including Poland, should be given the right to hold free democratic elections so as to choose their own governments. This proposal was however not implemented, prompting the Western Allied Powers to renew such demands at the Potsdam Conference. The Soviet Union had no choice but to make further promises of future free democratic elections in Poland.

The conference led to the spread of communism in Europe by Russia especially in Eastern Europe. At Potsdam, Russia officially took over the zone of East Germany as the Western Allied powers took over the Western zone. She also used the conference to entrench her influence in Poland where she had installed a communist dominated regime. After the Potsdam Conference, Russia based in these two territories to convert other countries of Eastern Europe into satellite states within the Communist or Eastern bloc such as the People's Republic of Bulgaria, People's Republic of Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Romania and Albania. This created friction between Russia and the Western European powers which were capitalist.

The Potsdam Conference concealed temporarily the growing divergence between the **East** and **West**. By the time the Potsdam conference was held, the old suspicion and mistrust between communist Russia and the Western capitalist powers had started coming to the surface again especially following the disagreements at the Yalta Conference of February 1945. However, the two sides buried these differences and managed to sit on the same round table to discuss the future administration of Germany and other issues of the time. This therefore helped these Allied Powers to build some consensus that enabled them to fight and defeat the remaining Axis power of Japan by September 1945 which marked the end of World War II.

Finally, the Potsdam Conference of 1945 sowed the seeds for the Cold War which became prominent immediately after World War II. During this conference, disagreements over the future of Poland between USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) featured prominently, thus leading to suspicion and mistrust between the two sides. This was because Russia was determined to

strengthen its communist ideology in Poland and East Germany which were capitalist. As a result, USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) left Potsdam un-reconciled. Therefore, from the Potsdam Conference, the Allied leaders did not meet again due to the increased enmity which eventually contributed to the Cold War that affected international relations in the post-World War II period up to 1970.

a) Explain the significance of the 1945 Potsdam Conference in the history of Europe.

b) To what extent were the Yalta and Potsdam Conferences responsible for the outbreak of the Cold War?

THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION (UNO) 1945-1970

The United Nations Organization (UNO) was an international organization that was established on **24th October 1945** at San Francisco, USA after World War II to replace the defunct League of Nations and it brought together the different countries of the world. It was formed following the signing of the 1941 Atlantic Charter between President Franklin D. Roosevelt of USA and Prime Minister Winston Churchill of Britain. Its formation was concluded after three major conferences namely; the Yalta Conference (February 1945) in Crimea, Russia, the Dumbarton Oaks Conference (August – October 1945) in Washington D.C, USA and the San Francisco Conference (October 1945) in USA. The big powers behind its formation were USA, Britain, France, Russia and China. Initially, the UNO had 51 members and its Headquarters were at New York- USA.

AIMS OF THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION (UNO)

- It was formed to maintain world peace and security in the post-World War II period through collective security. Therefore, it was formed to prevent the outbreak of another World War.
- To enforce disarmament and stop the manufacture of dangerous weapons i.e. to prevent an arms race after World War II.
- To safe guard the world especially the weaker nations from military aggressors.
- To facilitate the decolonization of those countries those were still under foreign domination.
- To promote international co-operation after World War II
- To find a way of bringing to justice those who committed crimes against humanity during World War II like the Nazis and Fascists (war criminals) who had conducted mass killing of the Jews, communists and other innocent civilians.
- To promote economic development in the world especially after World War II. It was to mobilize funds and help the Third World Countries to develop.
- To protect the environment against pollution and desertification.
- To fight against all forms of racial discrimination in the world
- To eliminate international crimes like drug trafficking and the consumption of narcotic drugs.
- To rehabilitate and resettle the refugees who had been displaced and prisoners of war. The UNO was to provide them with food, water, shelter and medical care.

THE ORGANS OF THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION (UNO)

The UNO had six principal or major organs to carry out its functions and these included;

a) The General Assembly

This was the largest organ of the UNO. All member states of the UNO were members of the General Assembly. Each member state could send up to five representatives but it was entitled to one vote in the Assembly. This ensured that all the members had equal status. The General Assembly met once a year but special sessions would be held during times of crisis. At the beginning of every session, the Assembly would elect a new president. The General Assembly was responsible for discussing any matter affecting international peace and security as well as making recommendations for peaceful settlement of disputes among other functions.

b) The Security Council

This was the most important and effective organ of the UNO and it was the Executive wing of the UNO. It therefore almost held all the real authority or powers. It consisted of fifteen members, five of them permanent members and these were Britain, China, France, Russia and the USA. The non-permanent members were elected by the General Assembly for a term of two years.

The permanent members had the power to 'veto' or 'reject' any of the decisions being taken by the Security Council. This means that even if the issue was being supported by a majority, it could not be implemented. It therefore implied that there had to be a consensus of all the five permanent members for a decision to be taken. The main responsibility of the Security Council was to maintain peace and security in the world. The Security Council met once a month but in the event of an emergency, a meeting would be held to resolve the crisis.

c) The International Court of Justice (ICJ)

The International Court of Justice (ICJ), located in the city of Hague, Netherlands, was the principal judicial organ of the UNO. The court consisted of fifteen judges from different countries elected by the General Assembly and the Security Council. They were elected for a nine year term. This court was responsible for settling disputes brought to it by the member states as well as providing legal advice to any organ of the UNO on request.

d) The Trusteeship Council

The Trusteeship Council was set up immediately after World War II. It was set up to ensure the proper administration and development of those areas of the world that were under foreign rule especially the **Mandated States**. The council was also to take steps to help them attain self-governance or independence.

e) The Economic and Social Council

This was elected by the General Assembly for a three year term. This council gave proposals for solving international economic, social, cultural, educational and health problems. The council also tried tirelessly to wipe out poverty in the world. Its responsibility was to co-ordinate the functions of the specialized agencies of the UNO like the International Monetary Fund (IMF), the International Labour Organization (ILO), the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO), the World Health Organization (WHO), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) and the United Nations International Children's Emergence Fund (UNICEF) among others.

f) The Secretariat

This was the principal administrative organ of the UNO that was charged with the responsibility of running the day-day activities of the UNO like organizing conferences to solve international problems and giving information to the press on behalf of the UNO. It was headed by the Secretary General who was appointed by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the Security Council for a term of five years which would be renewed. The staff of the Secretariat was approved by the Secretary General and were chosen from among the member countries.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION (UNO), 1945 - 1970

The UNO increased membership which was an incredible achievement. The UNO was formed in 1945 with 51 members but by 1970, the membership had increased to about 150 members. This strengthened the organization, thus enabling to achieve the objectives of its founders.

It speeded up the decolonization process in the Third World Countries, hence granting independence to most colonized countries. Many Third World Countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America that were still under colonialism were supported financially and militarily in their struggles for independence by the UNO especially through the Trusteeship Council. The UNO also condemned colonial rule and persuaded the colonial powers to grant independence to their colonies. As a result, many countries attained their independence by 1970 for example Ghana in 1957, ~~Cameroon~~ in 1960, Togo in 1960 as well as India and Pakistan in 1947 among others.

It succeeded in the protection of the rights of the children through its specialized agencies. For example, it set up the United Nations International Children's Emergence Fund (UNICEF) in 1946 which helped to provide relief, health care and **education** to the children suffering as a result of disasters. It also went ahead to declare the rights of the children in 1959 as a step to guard against the mistreatment of the children in the world which was an important achievement.

It helped to maintain world peace and security to the extent that no major war on a world scale broke out between 1945 and 1970. Through the **Security Council**, the UNO attempted to resolve a number of international conflicts that broke out between 1945 and 1970. Among the major conflicts where the UNO intervened were the following;

(a) THE BERLIN BLOCKADE INCIDENT OF 1948–1949

This was an attempt by Russia to block all **roads, railways and canal** linking West Berlin and West Germany which was under the Allied Powers between 1948 and 1949. During the Potsdam Conference of 1945 that was held following the Allied victory over Germany on **8th May 1945**, Berlin, the former capital of Germany, which lay in the Soviet Eastern zone, was divided into three Western sectors and one Soviet sector with the Western sectors later becoming **West Berlin** and the Soviet sector becoming **East Berlin**, the capital of East Germany. West Berlin was therefore completely surrounded by the East German territory which was under Russian control. With the continuation of the Cold War, this division of Berlin increased the enmity between the Western Powers and Russia. This forced Russia to create a blockade on the city of West Berlin. This blockade was aimed at preventing food and other supplies from arriving in **West Berlin** so as to force the Allied Powers out of the city. This created scarcity of goods for the local population and the armed forces of the Western Powers that were still stationed in West Berlin. The United Nations Organization through the USA, Britain, France, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and

several other countries began a massive "**Berlin airlift**", supplying West Berlin with food and other necessities. This therefore forced Russia to abandon or lift the blockade in May 1949. Therefore, the UNO influenced the destruction of the Berlin Blockade by 1949 which was a major achievement.

b) THE KASHMIR CRISIS OF 1948

After 1947, Kashmir lying between the newly independent states of India and Pakistan was claimed by both states. In 1948, war broke out between the two states. The UNO negotiated a cease fire and India occupied Southern Kashmir while Pakistan took over Northern Kashmir. The UNO continued policing the border between the two countries. When Pakistan invaded the Indian zone later in 1965, a short war broke out between the two countries. However, once again the UNO successfully intervened and stopped the hostility.

(c) THE KOREAN CRISIS OR WAR OF 1950-1953

The UNO achieved some success in restoring peace in Korea during the **Korean War** of 1950 - 1953. In June 1950, Communist North Korea with the support of Russia attacked capitalist South Korea. The United Nations Security Council supported the defence of South Korea and therefore directed North Korea to withdraw its troops. When North Korea refused to do so, the United Nations Organization sent its troops to fight North Korea and stop the invasion. The result was that a peace agreement was signed and the hostilities between the two countries temporarily ended.

(d) THE SUEZ CANAL CRISIS OR WAR OF 1956

In 1956, Egypt was invaded by Britain, France and Israel over the control of the Suez Canal in what came to be known as the **Suez Canal Crisis or War**. The United Nations General Assembly condemned the invasion and called for the withdrawal of the foreign troops which was done, leading to the end of the crisis. It even sent troops to safe guard the Suez Canal.

(e) THE CONGO CRISIS OR CIVIL WAR OF 1960-1963

The Republic of Congo dissolved into a civil war immediately after getting independence from Belgium in **June 1960**. This was due to the attempted break away from the rest of Congo-Zaire by the diamond rich Katanga province located in South Eastern Congo. A United Nations force was sent to Congo which managed to defeat the secessionist forces in Katanga under Moise Tshombe and restored law and order there by 1963. This therefore stopped the province of Katanga from breaking away from the rest of Congo.

(f) THE CUBAN MISSILE CRISIS OF 1962

Cuba, located in Latin America or the Caribbean was a communist country and therefore an ally of Russia. In **October 1962**, Russia sent nuclear missiles to Cuba to protect her from a planned invasion by capitalist USA which was her neighbour. This move by the Russians threatened USA which responded to the installation of the missiles by imposing a naval blockade on Cuba. This increased the enmity between USA and Russia and indeed brought the world closer to a nuclear war than ever before. The United Nations Security Council intervened in this Cuban Missile crisis and forced Russia to remove the missiles from Cuba which ended the crisis by **November 1962**.

(g)THE TURKISH-GREEK CRISIS OR CIVIL WAR OF 1963-1964

Cyprus, a British colony since the Berlin Congress of 1878 was granted independence in 1960. In 1963, a civil war broke out between the Greeks who made up to 80% of this Mediterranean Sea Island population and the Turks. The United Nations peace keeping force arrived in **March 1964** and restored some peace in Cyprus.

It promoted economic development in the member states. The UNO formed international economic agencies like the **International Monetary Fund** and the **World Bank**, which extended or offered a lot of financial assistance to the under developed or Third World Countries for economic development. This assistance greatly helped such countries to raise their levels of investment especially after World War II.

The UNO made efforts to protect the environment against degradation. Through the **United Nations Environmental Programme** (UNEP) based in Nairobi, the UNO tried to combat environmental problems like desertification and pollution caused by industrialization, technological progress and nuclear testing among others. It also created awareness among governments on the dangers of environmental degradation and the policies to reduce such degradation.

It promoted agricultural development as a step towards achieving food security in the world. Through the **Food and Agricultural Organization** (FAO), the UNO funded research and technological development in the agricultural sector. This helped to increase food production among the member countries, thus leading to the attainment food security in the world between 1945 and 1970.

It improved on the welfare of the workers in the world. Through the **International Labour Organization** (ILO), the UNO put in place labour laws and also labour conditions worldwide in terms of wages and retirement were looked into seriously by the UNO. The ILO also encouraged the formation of trade unions so as to protect the interests of the workers in the world. All these measures led to the improvement of the workers' conditions by the UNO.

The UNO also succeeded in promoting cultural development in the world. The UNO established the **United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation** (UNESCO) which helped to promote education for all, press freedom and communication. The (UNESCO) also helped to protect the world's natural and cultural heritage sites in the world which greatly helped to promote cultural development.

The UNO attempted to check the problem of drug trafficking in the world. Before the formation of the UNO, there was rampant drug abuse and addiction that became a social evil. The members of UNO formed the drug trafficking committee to monitor and frustrate the production, sale, transportation and consumption of intoxicating drugs such as opium, marijuana and cocaine. It also carried out sensitization programmes among the member states on the dangers of consuming drugs. By 1970, these measures had drastically reduced the production, sale and consumption of toxic drugs. This restored peace, order and made the world a better place to live in.

The UNO promoted health conditions in the world between 1945 and 1970. Through the **World Health Organization** (WHO), the UNO carried out immunization programmes among the

member states which helped to fight against epidemic diseases like small pox, sleeping sickness, measles, tetanus, polio and malaria among others. The UNO also financed the building and renovation of health centres in the member states, which helped to improve the health conditions in the world up to 1970.

The UNO also tried to solve the refugee problem after World War II. During the course of World War II, many people were displaced from their homes and they became refugees. For example, the many Jews and other people fled Germany and Italy to avoid persecution and massive killing. In the post-World War II period therefore, there was a problem of transferring these people to their individual countries. Consequently, the UNO formed specialized agencies like the **United Nations High Commission for Refugees** (UNHCR) and the **United Nations Refugee and Work Agency** (UNRWA), through which it succeeded in giving relief assistance as well as resettling these displaced persons after World War II. These agencies also helped areas that were affected by wars in the world up to 1970 as a step to deal with the refugee problem.

The UNO also encouraged the trial and punishment of those people who had committed crimes against humanity during the course of World War II. For example, through the International Court of Justice (ICJ) that was based in the city of Hague, in the Netherlands, the UNO tried the Nazis and Fascists (war criminals) who had conducted mass killing of the Jews, communists and other innocent civilians during the course of World War II. This helped to bring about justice in the world.

The UNO campaigned against cultural and racial discrimination in the world. For example, it secured an agreement of the member states to remove all forms of social and economic discrimination against the children as well as the women through encouraging women emancipation. It was also vital in the fight against Apartheid in South Africa and Namibia by supporting ant-Apartheid struggles that were carried out by the Blacks in the above countries.

It established the Jewish state of **Israel** in 1948 which was another achievement. During the course of World War II, many Jews were massacred by the Nazis under Adolf Hitler. As a result, after the war the UNO created the state of Israel in the Middle East to accommodate all those Jews who had been scattered all over Europe. This helped to end the persecution of the Jews and for that matter therefore, the UNO was successful in the protection of the minorities like the Jews.

The UNO encouraged the disarmament process which helped to regulate the production and use of the weapons of mass destruction after World War II. For example, it established the **Atomic Energy Commission** in 1946 and this greatly helped to check on the production of dangerous weapons. It also influenced the signing of the **Nuclear Test Ban Treaty** of 1963 by the member states. It also initiated disarmament negotiations or talks between USA and USSR – the Cold War super powers aimed at reducing the manufacture of dangerous weapons after World War II. These **bilateral** talks came to be known as the **Strategic Arms Limitation Talks** (SALT). The negotiations commenced in **Helsinki** in Finland in November 1969 and resulted into the signing of international treaties involving the two super powers i.e. **SALT I** of 26th May 1972 and **SALT II** of 18th June 1974.

THE FAILURES OF THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION, 1945-1970

The UNO failed to end cultural intolerance and racism in the whole world. When the UNO was established in 1945, it declared racism as a crime against humanity and therefore it worked hard to eliminate this bad practice, including imposing economic sanctions against racist regimes in the world. Despite this, however, racism and discrimination continued to exist in the world up to 1970. For example, there was Apartheid in South Africa by 1970 despite the anti-Apartheid campaigns that were carried out against the Apartheid regime in South Africa. Racial segregation also increased in the Middle East and America between 1945 and 1970 which undermined the credibility of the UNO.

The UNO failed to eliminate or stop the Cold War. This was a state of global affairs characterized by tension, fear, suspicion, military skirmishes and conflicts between the Eastern or Communist bloc led by USSR and the Western or Capitalist bloc led by USA. It emerged after the end of World War II when USA and USSR emerged as super powers with divergent political and economic ideologies, dividing the world into two hostile camps. The UNO was not able to convince the two Super powers of USSR and USA to give up this conflict which threatened international peace between 1945 and 1970.

The UNO failed to disarm the big powers of the world. Both USA and USSR together with Britain, China and France continued manufacturing and testing atomic or nuclear weapons despite the banning by the UNO. This eventually led to the spread of the weapons of mass destruction to the Third World Countries. Therefore, the development and spread of nuclear weapons continued up to 1970 which was a big failure.

It failed to wipeout or end drug and human trafficking which were major problems before and after World War II and were indeed crimes against humanity. Worse still, these activities were carried out by some member countries of the UNO.

The UNO failed to complete the decolonization process by 1970. Many Third World Countries remained under the **Yoke** or influence of colonial rule especially in Africa like Angola, Mozambique, Namibia and Guinea Bissau among others by 1970. Therefore, the UNO failed to enforce total decolonization in the world which was one of the major objectives behind its formation in 1945.

The UNO failed to maintain complete or total peace in the world. Between 1945 and 1970, there broke out a number of conflicts in different parts of the world despite the presence of the UNO. For example, there were widespread civil wars in Africa like Congo Crisis or civil war of 1960-1963, the Sudan Civil Wars since 1955 and the Nigerian or Biafran Civil War of 1967-1970. Other conflicts included the Suez Canal Crisis (war) of 1956, the Hungarian Crisis or revolution of 1956, the Cuban Missile crisis of 1962 as well as the Korean war of 1953-1955 that was between North and South Korea. All these conflicts that threatened world peace yet this was one of the major objectives behind the formation of the UNO in 1945.

The UNO failed to promote economic development in the world. Despite the enormous financial aid that was offered to the member states by the UNO through the **International Monetary Fund** and the **World Bank**, the socio – economic welfare of most people in the world remained poor by 1970. For example, many people worldwide especially in the Third World Countries lived below the poverty line and also the refugee problem persisted by 1970. Therefore, the UNO was not successful as regards economic development.

The UNO failed to solve conflicts in the world by 1970. For example, there was the Kashmir conflict between India and Pakistan as well as the North – South Korean conflict which continued to create tension on the Korean Peninsula up to 1970. In addition, the Arab - Israel or Palestinian conflict in the Middle East was not resolved by the UNO due to the ineffective or weak economic sanctions imposed by the UNO on Israel. These conflicts further threatened world peace between 1945 and 1970, thus a major failure by the UNO as regards matters concerning world peace and security.

The UNO also failed to eradicate tendencies of terrorism or violence in the world. International terrorism became a major problem in the post-World War II period due to the Cold War rivalry between the Western or Capitalist and the Eastern or Communist blocs as each of the two hostile camps sponsored terrorist activities against each other like suicide bombings, hijacking of ships and planes as well as assassination of prominent leaders. This also threatened international peace up to 1970.

The UNO failed to create an army of its own. Due to their ideological differences, the UN member states failed to establish a joint army that was necessary to maintain world peace after 1945. Because of this therefore, the UNO lacked a permanent army of its own to enforce its resolutions especially in the face of global conflicts that broke out in the period 1945 to 1970. This is perhaps why the UNO failed to resolve international conflicts like the Arab-Israel conflict, the Kashmir crisis as well as the Korean conflict up to 1970.

It failed to stop the emergence of **neo-colonialism** or foreign influence in the newly independent countries of the Third World regions like Africa. As a result, there was foreign aid being given to the developing countries by the United Nations Economic agencies like the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund with strings attached or in non – priority areas. This therefore undermined their political, social and economic independence yet one of the objectives behind the formation of the UNO was to promote the self-determination and decolonization of all those countries that were still under foreign domination by 1945.

Questions:

- To what extent did the United Nations Organization (UNO) live up to the expectations of its founders between 1945 and 1970?
- How successful was the United Nations Organization (UNO) in the search for peace by 1970?
- To what extent did the United Nations Organization (UNO) fulfill its aims between 1945 and 1970?

THE STRENGTHS OF THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION (UNO)

- ⇒ The UNO had a wider membership. Formed in 1945 with only 51 members, by 1970 the membership of the UNO had increased to about 150 members. This was a major strength that enabled the organization to achieve most of the objectives of its founders.
- ⇒ The membership of the two World super powers in the UNO was strength. Both USA and USSR – the key world super powers of the time were full and permanent members of all the UN agencies, including the Security Council. These were powerful states with huge financial, human and military resources which strengthened the UNO and therefore enabled it to deal with the challenges of the time, hence achieving the objectives of its founders.

- ⇒ Its earlier successes earned it approval and respect in the world as a viable international organization that would address the global challenges of the time. This partly explains why many countries joined the UNO after 1945 which strengthened it, hence enabling it to achieve the objectives of its founders by 1970.
- ⇒ The prevention of a series of wars between Israel and the Arab states was strength of the UNO. After World War II, the Middle East was plunged into instability following the establishment of the Jewish state of Israel in 1948 on Arab land. This resulted into a series of wars between Israel and her Arab neighbours like Syria, Jordan and Egypt in 1948 – 1949, 1956 as well as 1967. In all these wars, the UNO intervened and restored some peace and order in the region.
- ⇒ The UNO had various specialized agencies to handle the different challenges of the time. These included the **International Labour Organization** (ILO), the **World Health Organization** (WHO), the **Food and Agricultural Organization** (FAO), the United Nations International Children's Emergence Fund (UNICEF) and the United Nations High Commission for Refugees (UNHCR) among others. Through these various agencies, the UNO offered a lot of social and economic support to the world nations which helped to deal with many problems of the time up to 1970.
- ⇒ The Disarmament policy of the UNO was strength. Through this policy, the UNO encouraged the disarmament process in the post-World War II period which helped to avert the outbreak of a Third World War. For example, it encouraged the member states to sign the **Nuclear Test Ban Treaty** of 1963. It also established the **Atomic Energy Commission** in 1946 which helped to check on the production of dangerous weapons. It also arranged disarmament talks from 1969 between USA and USSR to reduce the manufacture of dangerous weapons after World War II. These **bilateral** talks came to be known as the **Strategic Arms Limitation Talks** (SALT). This disarmament policy enabled the UNO to achieve its objective of maintaining world peace up to 1970.
- ⇒ The UNO had a strong administrative structure which enabled it to achieve its objectives. When the UNO was set up in 1945, it inherited some of the administrative organs of the League of Nations and even went ahead to establish new ones. These were the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Secretariat, the Trusteeship Council, the Economic and Social Council as well as the International Court of Justice. These organs and committees facilitated the implementation of the United Nations resolutions up to 1970.
- ⇒ The UNO also had clear guiding principles based on the UN Charter of 1945 which all member countries signed. For example, there was the principle of “non- interference in the internal affairs of the member states”. Such clear guiding principles strengthened the organization, hence helping it to achieve the objectives of its founders by 1970.
- ⇒ The ‘Veto’ powers of the five permanent members of the UN Security Council enhanced joint decision making. The Security Council of the UNO was made up of five permanent members and these were basically World War II victorious powers which included USA, USSR, Britain, France and China. Each of these permanent members had the power to veto or reject the council’s decision and therefore stop it from being implemented even if all the other members agreed. This therefore encouraged joint decision making by the UNO which was a major strength of the organization.
- ⇒ The UNO had the capacity to mobilize a peace keeping force in case of need and this was another sign of strength. Whenever a dispute broke out, the UNO mobilized a joint force that intervened and restored peace in such areas. For example, when the Congo crisis broke out in June 1960 following the declaration of Katanga’s independence from the rest of Congo, the

UNO quickly mobilized troops from member countries like Nigeria, Ghana, India and Sweden. These troops later launched military operations against Moise Tshombe's forces in the Katanga region using modern weapons. This weakened greatly Moise Tshombe and his forces, thus contributing to the failure of the secession by 1963.

THE WEAKNESSES OF THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION (UNO)

Despite its much strength, the UNO also had a number of weaknesses which made it hard to achieve its objectives by 1970 and these included the following;

- ⇒ The organisation lacked a permanent army to its own by 1970. This made it difficult for it to enforce its resolutions. For example, the Israel-Arab Six Days of 1967, when the member states withdrew their forces from the Egyptian border with Israel, the conflict escalated.
- ⇒ The ideological differences and internal divisions especially among the Security Council members or big powers always deterred the success of the United Nations Organisation. For example, it was ideologically divided between the capitalist states led by USA and the communist countries led by USSR and China. This is perhaps why they failed to form a permanent force as well as to enforce the international law.
- ⇒ The domination of the UNO by the USA and USSR promoted suspicion and mistrust from the other members, which deterred the organisation from achieving its objectives.
- ⇒ The organisation embraced the formation of regional security organisations like the NATO to which some member countries paid more allegiance than the UNO.
- ⇒ It lacked a strong financial base. The UNO largely depended on financial contributions from member countries to finance its operations but which contributions were irregular. This limited or deterred the implementation of its activities.
- ⇒ The organisation gave the permanent members of the Security Council **veto powers** but these powers were many times abused or misused by the members to frustrate the implementation of the UNO resolutions. This affected decision making in the United Nations Organisation, thus deterring its success.
- ⇒ The existence of alliances within the United Nations members was a major weakness. A number of military alliances were formed by the different UN member states in the post-World War II period. These alliances were a result of the Cold War tension and suspicion between the Eastern bloc led by USSR and the Western bloc led by USA that emerged after the end of World War II. For example, there was the **North Atlantic Treaty Organization** (NATO) formed in by the capitalist countries in the **North Atlantic region** led by USA as well as the **Warsaw Pact** formed in 1955 by the communist countries led by USSR. The existence of these greatly affected decision by the UNO.
- ⇒ The timing of its involvement in the areas of dispute was not clear. As a peace keeping body, the UNO was expected to take immediate action whenever a crisis broke out but sometimes it delayed to intervene which escalated such conflicts up to the extent of threatening international peace. For example, it took long to intervene in the Congo crisis or civil war of 1960-1963 as well as the Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962. It also hesitantly or reluctantly handled the Middle East crisis since 1948. Therefore, the UNO was always reluctant to take decisions or took along to implement her decisions.
- ⇒ The organisation was racist and isolated the Third World States. It was largely dominated by the developed countries of the world which always dominated the discussions in the UNO. This alienated the organisation from the Third World States yet they were the majority in the world.

- ⇒ It lacked the personnel or manpower to handle most of the challenges that confronted the organisation. This deterred the UNO from implementing its decisions.
- ⇒ The UNO's disarmament policy was weak and selective. The major world powers like USA, USSR and China continued manufacturing weapons of mass destruction in the post-World War II period as UN just looked on yet the small countries were always discouraged from doing so.
- ⇒ The UNO lacked effective penalties to deal with those countries which violated its objectives. For example, it played double standards in the decolonisation process of Africa where it imposed weak economic sanctions of the colonial regimes like the Apartheid regime in South Africa. These sanctions were ineffective and therefore explain why such African countries took long to be liberated from colonial domination.
- ⇒ The UNO extended financial aid to the world nations through its financial agencies like the **International Monetary Fund** and the **World Bank**, as a step to promote economic development. However, this financial aid was always selective and with conditions attached which was a weakness and therefore could not end poverty in the world. The member states even went ahead and set up the Economic and Social Council of the UNO but this council also had no financial footing to alleviate poverty from the Third World States.
- ⇒ The International Court of Justice which was the judicial arm of the UNO based in the city of Hague, in the Netherlands was always determined by the whites only and its decisions were always selective because they favoured the major powers. This also made the UNO unable to fulfil its objectives.
- ⇒ The UNO lacked facilities to effect its decisions and roles. For example, it did not have like jets, ships, and even vehicles of its own to carry out peace operations in the world. This explains why it was always reluctant to intervene in areas of conflicts.

(a) Examine the strengths and weaknesses of the United Nations Organization (UNO) by 1970.

CHALLENGES FACED BY THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANIZATION (UNO) BETWEEN 1945 AND 1970:

- ⇒ The aims and objectives of the UNO are part and parcel of the challenges and these were;
- ⇒ To maintain international peace and security
- ⇒ To check the rise of aggressive leaders
- ⇒ To ensure equal rights to self-determination of all member states and nations
- ⇒ To promote international diplomacy
- ⇒ Its leadership involved in international controversies
- ⇒ Promotion of better health conditions
- ⇒ To punish the war criminals such as the Nazis and Fascists
- ⇒ Rehabilitation of the war torn countries – Japan, Germany, Italy
- ⇒ Promote economic co-operations
- ⇒ Promote children's rights and emancipation of women
- ⇒ To address refugee crisis
- ⇒ To combat environmental threats
- ⇒ Enforcing disarmament in the face of the Cold War
- ⇒ Democratization and decolonization especially in the Third World countries
- ⇒ Limited number of permanent members of the Security Council which were only five denied the UNO more financial and military resources
- ⇒ The Cold War undermined the performance of the UNO because it increased international conflicts.
- ⇒ Differences in ideology between communist USSR and capitalist USA

- ⇒ International tension and crises like the Congo Crisis of 1960-1963, the Suez Canal Crisis of 1956, the Hungarian Crisis of 1956 and the Korean Crisis of 1953-1955 overstretched the resources of the UNO
- ⇒ The presence of local or regional organizations which had conflicting aims like NATO, WARSWA PACT, SEATO, BAGHDAD PACT
- ⇒ Widespread civil wars in Africa, Asia and Latin America
- ⇒ Increased racial segregation in the Middle East, South Africa and the America
- ⇒ The continued human and drug trafficking among the member states
- ⇒ Continued Israel aggression against the Palestinians, leading to instability in the Middle East from 1948 to 1970 without viable solutions
- ⇒ The increased tendencies of terrorism in the world characterized by the hijacking of planes, suicide bombings and assassinations increased instability in the world which undermined the performance of the UNO.
- ⇒ Bad governance, corruption and dictatorship
- ⇒ Ineffectiveness of the UNO penalties like economic sanctions
- ⇒ The rise of stronger nations than the UNO for example, USA, USSR and China
- ⇒ Shortage of funds
- ⇒ Lack of permanent peace keeping force of its own
- ⇒ Influence of Veto powers
- ⇒ Renewed imperialism and neocolonialism
- ⇒ Renewed arms race

THE COLD WAR, (1945 - 1970)

The “**Cold War**” was a global conflict or the **bad relations** between the **Western (Capitalist) Powers** that believed in liberalism and democracy like Britain, France, Canada, Belgium, Italy, Sweden, Switzerland, Norway and Denmark among others led by USA and the **Eastern Powers** that believed in **Communism** led by the **Soviet Union (Russia)** and her allies like Albania, Yugoslavia, Poland, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary and East Germany among others. This conflict developed after World War II between the two Super Powers and their respective allies. The conflict is referred to as the “**Cold War**” because it did not involve actual fighting. Instead, the rival powers attacked each other with **propaganda** or psychological war fare and economic measures as well as a general policy of non – co-operation. The Cold War became a major threat to world peace in the post-World War II period because it was characterized by tension, fear, suspicion, military skirmishes and conflicts between the Eastern or Communist bloc led by the Soviet Union (Russia) and the Western or Capitalist bloc led by USA.

The Cold War originated from the ideological differences that existed between the Western Powers and the Soviet Union (Russia). While the Western powers led by the USA wanted the spread of **liberal democracy and capitalism** throughout the world, the Soviet Union (Russia) on the other hand wanted **communism** to be spread throughout the world. Communism is the belief in the system of government ownership of resources like land, factories, railways and banks among others and equal distribution of wealth. On the other hand, capitalism believes in private ownership of the factors of production.

THE CAUSES OF THE COLD WAR

The differences in ideology between the capitalist or liberal democratic states led by USA and the communist states led by the Soviet Union (Russia) caused the Cold War. Before World War II, there were marked differences in ideologies in that the Western powers led by USA wanted the spread of **liberal democracy and capitalism** throughout the world, while the Soviet Union (Russia) on the other hand wanted **communism** to be spread throughout the world. After World War II, these differences intensified when USA and the Soviet Union emerged as the leading super powers of the world. This was worsened when communist governments were established by Russia in much of Central and Eastern Europe which divided the continent between two hostile camps or blocs of the communist and non-communist (capitalist) nations with profound political, social and economic differences. The non-communist nations made what came to be called Western Europe or the Western bloc led by USA. The communist countries made up Eastern Europe or the Eastern bloc. These countries were Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Poland and Romania and the Soviet Union (Russia). Both blocs gathered allies between 1945 and 1948 and this marked the beginning of the Cold War as it led to fear and suspicion between the capitalist and communist states.

The disagreements in the **Yalta** and **Potsdam** Conferences of **February 1945** and **July - August 1945** respectively led to the occurrence of the Cold War. These war-time conferences were held between Britain, the Soviet Union (Russia) and USA to discuss the future administration of Germany after World War II among other issues. However, the Allied Powers failed to agree on the future of Germany. The Western Allied Powers led by USA wanted to create a new Germany under a liberal democratic government while the Soviet Union (Russia) wanted to take over the control of the entire Germany and put it under communism. This therefore sowed the seeds of the

Cold War since USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) left the Yalta and Potsdam Conferences of 1945 not reconciled. Consequently, Germany was divided into four military occupation zones with France in the Southwest, Britain in the Northwest, the United States in the South and the Soviet Union in the East. Later, the USA, Britain and France united the Western zones and established the Federal Republic of **West of Germany**. The Soviet Union responded by forming the **Democratic Republic** of Germany in **East Germany**. This division of Germany became a major source of tension between the Western Allied Powers and the Soviet Union after World War II, hence leading to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The Russian imperialism caused a conflict with the Western powers which led to the occurrence of the Cold War. After World War II, the Western European powers were giving up control over their colonies. However, the Soviet Union (Russia) took a firm control over a number of countries like Poland, Bulgaria, East Germany, Hungary and Czechoslovakia and dominated them politically, militarily and also exploited them economically. This was seen as a violation of the freedom of individuals which Russia had promised Winston Churchill of Britain and Franklin Roosevelt of USA at the **Yalta Conference of February 1945** towards the end of World War II. This therefore annoyed the Western powers, thus causing a conflict that led to the occurrence of the Cold War .

The spread of communism into Eastern Europe caused the Cold War between Russia and the Western powers. During World War II, Russia liberated a number of countries in Eastern Europe from the Nazi or German occupation like Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria and Albania. Consequently, after World War II, Russia established communist regimes in most of these states which spread communism into Eastern Europe. This threatened the Western powers led by USA which were capitalist and therefore they embarked on the policy of trying to **contain** or stop the spread of Russian communism. This increased tension between the Western Powers led by USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) which led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The 1946 “Iron Curtain Speech” made by Winston Churchill led to the occurrence of the Cold War. In **March 1946**, the former British Prime Minister Winston Churchill visited USA where delivered what came to be known as the “Iron Curtain Speech” in which he condemned the policies of the Soviet Union in Eastern Europe. He stated that an “Iron Curtain” had descended across Europe from Stettin in the Baltic Sea in the North to Trieste in the Adriatic Sea in the South. By this he meant the efforts by the Soviet Union to block itself and its satellite states in Eastern Europe from open contact with the western powers. He therefore called for an alliance between Britain and USA against the Soviet Union which he accused of establishing an Iron Curtain across Europe. This speech annoyed the Soviet Union and therefore widened the gap between the Soviet Union (Russia) and the Western powers, thus leading to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The Truman Doctrine of 1947 also led to the occurrence of the Cold War. The Truman Doctrine was an American foreign policy whose purpose was to counter or contain the Soviet geographical expansion during the Cold war. This policy was put in place in **March 1947** by President Harry Truman who became the USA President after the death of Franklin D. Roosevelt, the war-time president. Through this policy, America gave financial support to the Greek and Turkish governments against communist movements or threats in Greece and Turkey so as to prevent these two states in Eastern Europe from falling under the Soviet “sphere of influence”. Truman further pledged American support for other nations that were threatened by the Soviet aggression or

communism. This doctrine threatened the Soviet Union, and therefore caused a conflict between the two super powers which led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The Marshall Aid plan of **1947** also led to the occurrence of the Cold War. The Marshall Aid plan, also known as the European recovery program was a United States program providing economic aid to Western Europe following the destruction caused by World War II. It was initiated by the American Secretary of State **George Marshall** in **June 1947** and it was intended to halt or block the spread of communism on the European continent. It was believed by USA that those Western European nations that benefited from this American economic aid would reject communism and instead ally with the USA. What caused the Cold War was that Russia under President Josef Stalin reacted by preventing the states of Eastern Europe where she had influence to go for the Marshall Aid Plan aid even when they would have wished to do so. This greatly annoyed USA, hence causing the Cold War.

The Molotov plan of **1947** also led to the occurrence of the Cold War. This was the system created by the Soviet Union in 1947 in order to provide economic aid to rebuild the countries in Eastern Europe that were politically and economically aligned to the Soviet Union. It was a counter reaction to the Marshall Aid plan of 1947 and therefore it symbolized the Soviet Union's refusal to accept economic aid from the Marshall Aid plan or allow any of her satellite states in Eastern Europe to do so. This was because of their belief that the Marshall Aid plan was an attempt to weaken the Soviet influence in her satellite states by making the beneficiary countries to depend on the United States of America. Through this system, the Soviet Union even encouraged and sponsored the economic integration of the communist states in Eastern Europe and elsewhere in the world which later led to the formation of an economic organization known as the **COMECON** (*The Council for Mutual Economic Assistance*) in 1949. This promoted cooperation between the Soviet Union and the communist states in Eastern Europe. This further annoyed USA which was trying to contain the expansion of the Soviet influence in Eastern Europe, thus leading to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The Cold War also intensified by the conference that was held in Warsaw, the capital of Poland in September 1947. The conference was a counter reaction of the Marshall Aid Plan it was held by the communist countries to co-ordinate communist activities that were determined in Moscow, the capital of Russia. This conference resulted into the formation of the **Communist Information Bureau** or office in Warsaw to coordinate communist political parties in Europe. The conference therefore increased the conflicts between the capitalist powers in the West and the communist countries in the East which led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The “**Berlin Blockade**” incident of **1948** to **1949** led to the occurrence of the Cold War. This was an attempt by Russia to block all roads, railways and canals linking West Berlin and West Germany which was under the Allied Powers. During the Potsdam Conference of July- August 1945, Berlin, the former capital of Germany, which lay in the Soviet Eastern zone, was divided into three Western sectors and one Soviet sector with the Western sectors later becoming **West Berlin** and the Soviet sector becoming **East Berlin**, the capital of East Germany. West Berlin was therefore completely surrounded by the East German territory which was under Russian control. This division of Berlin later generated enmity between the Western Allied Powers and the Soviet Union (Russia). This forced Russia to create a blockade on the city of West Berlin in 1948. This was aimed at preventing food and other supplies from arriving in **West Berlin** so as to force the Allied Powers out of the city. This created scarcity of goods for the local population and the armed

forces of the Western Powers that were still stationed in West Berlin. The Western powers responded to the blockade by organizing the “Berlin Air Lift” of June 1948 – May 1949 to carry supplies to the people of West Berlin which was a difficult task, given the big size of the city’s population. The Soviet Union did not disrupt the air lift for fear that this might lead to open conflict. She instead decided to lift the blockade of West Berlin on 12th May 1949. This incident increased the enmity between the Soviet Union (Russia) and the Western Allied Powers which led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The renewal of the alliance system also led to the occurrence of the Cold War. In the post World War II period, a number of defensive military alliances were formed by the rival camps. For example, in 1949 the **North Atlantic Treaty Organization** (NATO) was formed by the capitalist countries like USA, Italy, Britain, France, Canada and Norway - the headquarters of NATO. These members agreed to help each other against aggression in Europe and the **“North Atlantic Area”** and it also meant that this Organization (NATO) stood against the aggression by communist Russia. In reaction, the Soviet Union (Russia) formed the **Warsaw Pact** in 1955 with her communist allies that included Poland, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, East Germany, Albania and Czechoslovakia. The Warsaw Pact was not to allow the influence of the Western Powers in the member countries. These alliances increased tension and suspicion between the capitalist and communist powers, thus leading to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The revival of the arms race led to the occurrence of the Cold War. After World War II, there was a nuclear arms race or competition in the manufacture of nuclear weapons between USA, the Soviet Union (Russia) and their respective allies. For example, in 1949 Russia developed an **Atomic bomb** which shocked the Western Powers. This was a challenge especially to the monopoly of the Americans in the manufacture the atomic weapons and technological warfare. This marked the birth of the competition between the two super powers to develop weapons capable of destroying all their opponents within the few minutes. The United States reacted to the competition by developing **“nuclear bombs”** as well as the **“Hydrogen bomb”** in 1952. Russia also did the same in 1953. This increased tension between the Western and Eastern blocs, thus leading to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The success of the Chinese Revolution of 1949 also led to the occurrence of the Cold War. This revolution involved the defeat of the Nationalist government of Chiang Kai-Shek in China which was under American support. The government was defeated by the communists under the leadership of **MAO TSE-TUNG** who was supported by the Soviet Union (Russia) and he established a new government he called the **People’s Communist Republic of China in October 1949**. The Nationalists who had been defeated took over the neighbouring Island of **Taiwan** and regarded themselves as the true Chinese and were even recognized by the UNO. The presence of a communist regime in China supported by the Soviet Union (Russia) increased the enmity between Russia and the Western powers that supported the Chinese in Taiwan, thus leading to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The role of the international press propaganda caused the Cold War. The newspapers in USA and Britain like the **“New York Times”** and the **“Daily Telegraph”** respectively as well as those in Russia published information about their rivals, including military secrets, sometimes with exaggeration. This negative press propaganda poisoned the minds of the politicians in either camps. This increased tension between the Western Allied Powers led by USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) which led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The demise of compromising leaders led to the occurrence of the Cold War. Both the Western and Eastern blocs witnessed the disappearance of good and compromising leaders who had struggled to promote good international relations. These were instead replaced by uncompromising leaders who got involved in bitter exchange of words that built tension and worsened the already fragile relationship between the West and East. For example, there was President Franklin D. Roosevelt of USA who died on **12th April 1945** and was replaced by Harry Truman. In Britain, there was Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain who was replaced by Winston Churchill in **October 1940** while in the Soviet Union (Russia), there was Vladimir Lenin who was replaced by Premier Josef Stalin in **1924**. The presence of such new and uncompromising leaders, therefore increased the hostility between the Western powers and the Soviet Union (Russia) which led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The impact of the spying network system also caused the Cold War. In the post-World War II period, a number of spy networks or agencies were formed by the two rival camps which secretly collected both military and intelligence information from their rivals. This information was then published in the different newspapers which worsened the relations between the Western and Eastern blocs. For example, there was the **Central Intelligence Agency** (CIA) of USA, the **Federal Bureau of Investigations** (FBI) of Britain, **KGB** of the Soviet Union (Russia) as well as the **MOSSAD** of Israel. This increased fear and suspicion that eventually led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The struggle to control the world economic resources also led to the occurrence of the Cold War. There was a bitter struggle between the Western powers led by USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) in the post-World War II period to access and dominate the economic resources of the world especially minerals like oil, diamond and gold. This together with the desire to control the strategic places of the world like the Suez Canal in Egypt, Constantinople in Turkey, the Mediterranean and Black Seas as well as the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa made the two super powers and their allies to clash in the different parts of the world. This increased tension between the two rival camps which eventually brought about the occurrence of the Cold War.

The Korean War or conflict of **1950 to 1953** also caused the Cold War between the Western powers and the Soviet Union (Russia). The Korean Peninsula had been part of the Japanese Empire but after World War II, Korea was split into two divisions (North and South Korea). However, in **June 1950**, North Korea which was supported by communist Russia under **Josef Stalin** invaded South Korea which was capitalist and democratic. The USA through the UNO intervened to stop the invasion by supporting South Korea. The result was that a peace agreement was signed and the hostilities temporarily ended. This confrontation between USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) increased the enmity between the two super powers, hence leading to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The **Arab – Jewish conflict** in the Middle East caused the Cold War. This conflict originated from the bad relations between Israel and her Arab neighbours like Syria, Jordan and Egypt since **1948** when the Jewish state of Israel was established on what the Arabs called their land. Both the Soviet Union (Russia) and the Western powers conflicted over this issue because the two rival camps gave arms, funds and technical advice to the warring parties. The Western powers supported Israel while Russia supported the Arab states. This increased enmity between the two sides which led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The struggle for world supremacy or dominance between USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) also led to the occurrence of the Cold War. These two nations had emerged as the leading super powers after World War II, replacing Britain and France which were the traditional super powers in the world. In the post-World War II period, each of these two super powers wanted to outcompete the other. As a result they tried to get as many allies as possible especially in Africa, Asia and other strategic areas of the world, leading to clashes between the two super powers. These clashes increased the enmity between the USA and Russia together with their respective allies which led to the Cold War.

The **Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962** also led to the occurrence of the Cold War. In October 1962, the Soviet Union (Russia) sent nuclear missiles to her Latin American communist ally - Cuba in order to protect her from a planned invasion by capitalist USA. This move by the Russians threatened USA which responded to the installation of the missiles by imposing a **naval blockade** on Cuba that lasted until **November 1962** when Russia removed the missiles following the pressure from the United Nations Organisation (UNO). This confrontation in Cuba increased the enmity between USA and Russia which led to the occurrence of the Cold War.

The weakness of the United Nations Organization (UNO) led to the occurrence of the Cold War. The UNO as an international organization set up in 1945 was charged with the responsibility of maintaining world peace after World War II. The USA and the Soviet Union (Russia) were permanent members of the Security Council of the UNO, but the UNO failed to stop these two super powers from producing weapons of mass destruction in the post-World War II period. This revived the arms race not only between these two super powers but also in the entire world which eventually contributed to the occurrence of the Cold War.

THE EFFECTS OF THE COLD WAR ON EUROPE

The Cold War had both positive and negative effects on Europe as noted below;

THE POSITIVE EFFECTS OF THE COLD WAR

The Cold War led to the spread of capitalism and communism by the super powers. As the Cold War raged on, each of the two super powers became determined to spread their ideologies to other parts of the world. For example, communism was spread by the Soviet Union (Russia) to Eastern Europe especially in the Balkan states and the Russian satellite states like Poland, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Albania and Hungary. On the other hand, capitalism was extended by the USA to many countries in Western Europe. This promoted friendship or co-operation between those countries that embraced the different ideologies with the two super powers.

The Cold War increased the flow of capital or aid into the member countries of the various hostile camps. Each of the two super powers decided to extend foreign aid to their respective allies as a way of winning them on their respective sides. For example, there was the flow of the **Marshall Aid** from the USA to Western Europe to reconstruct the shattered economies of Britain, France and West Germany. In reaction, the Soviet Union (Russia) gave financial aid to the Eastern European countries through the **Molotov Plan of 1947** in order to counter the Marshall Aid Plan. This aid from the two super powers led to economic recovery in Europe after the destructive World War II.

The Cold War promoted education in the satellite states. During the Cold War, many foreign students in the American and Russian satellite states of Europe were offered scholarships by their respective Super powers to study a broad as away of indoctrinating them into either Capitalism or Communism by the two super powers. This was because the students who studied in those countries became major proponents of those ideologies whenever they returned to their home countries. This promoted educational advancement in many countries.

It led to the advancement in science and technology. During the Cold War era, there was serious competition in science and technology between the Western powers led by the USA and the Eastern bloc led by the Soviet Union (Russia). Each camp tried to improve its political, economic and military capabilities by carrying out intensive scientific research and innovations. This eventually brought about many scientific discoveries like advanced military weapons, computers and robots which promoted rapid development in the two camps up to 1970.

The Cold War further strengthened the alliances in Western Europe with USA and Canada. The growing threats from Communist Russia during the Cold War era created an urgent need for unity and co-operation between the Western European nations and USA together with Canada which led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) in 1949. The formation of this organisation therefore helped to promote **Trans-Atlantic co-operation** between USA, Canada and the Western European countries like Britain, France, Belgium and Italy among others.

The Cold War led to the production of more advanced military hardware or weapons by the two super powers and their allies. This was done in preparation for a full scale war between the two hostile camps which was likely to happen any time given the hostility that was going on between the two super powers and their respective allies. This helped to create military balance of power between the Western and the Eastern powers. Because of this therefore, there was peace without a major war breaking out in the world in the period 1945 to 1970.

The Cold War led to the presence of USA troops in Europe. These troops were brought to Europe by USA so as to protect the Western capitalist nations from a possible Russian aggression which was very eminent or likely as Russia wanted to spread her communist ideology in the region at all costs. This invasion was likely to happen any time given the way the Soviet Union had invaded many Eastern European nations immediately after World War II. These American troops helped to maintain peace and stability in Europe.

The Cold War led to the formation of the **Warsaw Pact** in 1955. The Warsaw Pact was a military alliance established in 1955 between the Soviet Union and numerous Eastern bloc states like Poland, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Romania and Albania. The major aims or objectives of the Warsaw Pact of 1955 were; to counter the spread of capitalism, promote economic cooperation among the communist states as well as to spread communism among others. It was therefore established as a defensive alliance against the threats from the NATO or Western powers. The Warsaw Pact helped to promote close co-operation between the Eastern European nations that were communist and the Soviet Union (Russia) up to 1970.

It led to the competition in **space exploration** between USA and the Soviet Union (Russia). Because of the Cold War, there was competition for the dominance of the space and the Moon in particular between USA and the Soviet Union using rockets, satellites and other techniques as a way of showing which super power had more knowledge of the universe. For example, 1959 the

Soviet Union sent a rocket to the Moon which landed on 14th September 1959 and this was the first man-made object to reach the Moon. In an effort to compete with this Soviet success, USA embarked on a project to launch a man into the Earth Orbit and also to land a human being on the Moon. But on **12th April 1961**, the Soviet (Russian) Yuri Gagarin became the first human being in the space and the first to orbit the Earth. As a result, on 20th July 1969, USA sent its Space Flight or Rocket which landed the first two people on the Moon and these were Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin. This race in space exploration resulted into more scientific discoveries and innovations by mankind.

The Cold War led to the formation of the **Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) in 1961**. This movement was started by **NEHRU**, the Prime Minister of India, President **Josip Tito** of Yugoslavia and President **Surkano** of Indonesia among others. The NAM was officially born in 1961 during the Belgrade conference that was held in Yugoslavia. This organization was formed to encourage the Third World Countries to be neutral by not taking sides during the Cold War either with the NATO or the Warsaw Pact members. The movement therefore helped to unite those Third World Countries of Asia and Africa that chose to be neutral in the Cold War and also safeguarded the member countries from the direct confrontation with the either the West or East.

The Cold War led to economic integration in Europe. For example, there was the formation of the Western European Union in **October 1954** and later the **European Economic Community (EEC) in 1957** by the Western European nations. These organizations began as a response to the American offer of the Marshall Aid Plan as the Western European countries organized themselves to draw up a plan for the best use of the American aid. These regional organizations saw Western Europe moving closer towards the formation of Common Market, thus promoting economic recovery in the region. Similarly, because of the Cold War Russia sponsored the economic integration of the communist countries in Eastern Europe which later led to the formation of an economic organization known as **COMECON (The Council for Mutual Economic Assistance)** in 1949.

NEGATIVE EFFECTS OF THE COLD WAR

The Cold War led to the polarization or division of Europe into two hostile camps or blocs. Because of the Cold War, Europe was divided into two antagonistic camps with divergent political and economic ideologies. These were the Western or Capitalist bloc led by USA and the Eastern or Communist bloc led by USSR (Russia). This increased the tension, fear, suspicion and conflicts between the European powers which threatened peace and security up to 1970.

The Cold War increased the arms race between the two super powers. The Cold War contributed to a continuous state of tension, fear and suspicion between the Eastern bloc led by the Soviet Union and the Western bloc led by USA which created a desire to manufacture weapons in preparation for an actual war between the two sides. This led to the manufacture of weapons of mass destruction by the two super powers like the American Thermal nuclear bomb of 1954 to 1953, the atomic bomb of 1945 as well as the Russian Ballistic Missiles of 1957 among others. This manufacture of these deadly weapons threatened world peace up to 1970.

The Cold War also led to confrontations or clashes between the USA and the Soviet Union (Russia). Due to the Cold War, the two super powers found themselves clashing or conflicting in the different parts of the world especially in those areas that were strategically located. For example, they clashed in the Korean Crisis of 1950 to 1953 as well as the Cuban Missile Crisis of

1962. These confrontations increased the enmity between USA and Russia, thus undermining world peace up to 1970.

The Cold War promoted the decolonization of Africa and Asia, thus leading to the loss of territories by the European powers like Britain, France, Portugal and Belgium. The two super powers (USA and Russia) supported independence struggles so as to extend their ideologies. For example, in Angola USA supported a political party known as UNITA (the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola) while Russia supported MPLA (the Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola). This eventually led to the independence of Angola from Portugal in 1975.

The Cold War led to the formation of secret international spying agencies. During the Cold War, a number of antagonistic spynetworks were formed by the two conflicting blocs to spy and gather secret information about their rivals. For example, there was the Central Intelligence Agency of USA, the MOSAD of Israel, the Federal Bureau of Investigations (FBI) of Britain as well as the KGB of Russia among others. As these organizations spied over their opponents, this increased the tension between the two hostile camps, thus threatening international peace up to 1970.

The Cold War led to the division of Germany into two parts and these were West and East Germany. West Germany was under capitalism and therefore followed democratic and capitalist ideas while East Germany under communism. This division was later strengthened when the Soviet Union (Russia) constructed the "**Berlin Wall**" in 1961. When this huge and heavily guarded wall was built, it effectively divided West Germany from East Germany. As a result, the Germans in the East would not be allowed to cross to the West. They therefore became prisoners within their own country. The continued division of Germany into two parts increased the tension and enmity between the Western Capitalist Powers and the Soviet Union up to 1970, thus undermining peace.

The Cold War led to political unrest or instability in European countries like Czechoslovakia and Poland. This is so because there existed communist and capitalist wings (political parties) in these countries and each of them struggled to take over power with the support of the Eastern and the Western powers.

The Cold War facilitated the rise of dictatorship in Eastern Europe while democracy flourished in Western Europe. The communist ideology was associated with dictatorship while capitalism was associated with liberal democracy. As a result, those Eastern European countries that embraced Russian communism like Yugoslavia, Rumania and Poland among others fell under dictatorial regimes that were directly supported by the Soviet Union. This increased the enmity between these countries and the Western democratic nations like Britain, France and USA among others.

The Cold War led the division of Berlin into two regions. Because of the continuous enmity between the Western Powers and the Soviet Union during the Cold War era, Berlin, the former capital of Germany was split up into different administrative regions by the World War II with the Western Powers of France, Britain and USA taking over what later became **West Berlin** while the Soviet Union (Russia) took over **East Berlin**. This division of Berlin further increased the enmity between the Western Powers and the Soviet Union (Russia). The climax of this enmity was in 1948 - 1949 when Russia attempted to limit or block the ability of France, Great Britain and the United States to travel by railway, road and canal to their region of West Berlin in what came to be known as the "**Berlin Blockade**" incident of **1948 – 1949**. Though Russia later lifted the blockade

on **12th May 1949**, the incident increased the enmity between the Soviet Union and the Western Powers which undermined international peace and stability.

The Cold War led to the formation of antagonistic hostile military alliances by the rival camps. These included the **North Atlantic Treaty Organization** (NATO) that was formed in 1949 as well as the Warsaw Pact formed in 1955. The NATO was composed of the Western capitalist countries while the **Warsaw Pact** had the membership of countries of Eastern Europe that believed in communism led by USSR (Russia). The formation of these military alliances increased tension and suspicion between the capitalist and communist powers, thus undermining international peace and stability up to 1970.

The Cold War undermined the operation or performance of the United Nations Organization (UNO), thus weakening the organisation. Formed in 1945 with the primary objective of maintaining world peace, the UNO was not able to convince the super powers to give up this conflict which threatened international peace after World War II. This therefore undermined its credibility and indeed exposed it as a weak organization.

The Cold War contributed to the Anglo-French invasion of Egypt in 1956 which caused the Suez Canal Crisis or war of 1956. In 1956, Egypt was invaded by Britain, France and Israel over the control of the Suez Canal in what came to be known as the **Suez Canal Crisis or War**. Britain and France decided to join Israel against Egypt because Egypt under President Gamel Abdel Nasser had adopted communism which did not please the above two capitalist powers. The war was a diplomatic victory by Egypt because Britain and France were forced by the United Nations General Assembly to immediately withdraw their troops from the Suez Canal zone, leading to the end of the crisis.

The Cold War led to international terrorism and conflicts sponsored by the Western powers led by USA on one side and Russia on the other. During the Cold War era, the two super powers sponsored terrorist activities against each other in Europe and other parts of the world. For example, there were frequent suicide bombings, hijacking of ships and planes as well as assassination of prominent leaders who did not subscribe to their respective ideologies. These terrorist activities contributed to the mass loss of lives in the region and the world over.

The Cold War led to the signing of the Baghdad Pact in 1955. Because of the Cold War, Britain influenced the Arab countries in the Middle East like Iraq, Turkey and Pakistan to sign a military alliance known as the **Baghdad Pact** of 1955 with her so as to check on the expansion of the Russian influence or communism into the Middle East. This alliance annoyed the Soviet Union (Russia) which increased the tension or enmity between her and the Western European Powers especially Britain.

The Cold War promoted the Russian and American imperialism in Europe. Europe became a battle ground for the Cold War from the late 1940s through the early 1960s as each of the two super powers struggled to extend her influence in the region by securing as many allies and satellite states as possible. For example, the Soviet Union (Russia) entrenched her control over most Central and Eastern European states like Poland, Romania, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria and Albania while USA's dominance was felt more in the Western European nations. This imperialism undermined the political, social and economic independence of the European nations.

Questions:

1. Describe the features of the Cold War between 1945 and 1970.

- ⇒ The Cold War was an ideological conflict between the capitalist West led by USA and the communist East led by USSR and their allies.

Features/characteristics/manifestations of the Cold War

- ⇒ Establishment and consolidation of communism in Eastern Europe
- ⇒ Communist states were set up like Poland, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Romania, Albania and Yugoslavia
- ⇒ Escalation of political instabilities like the Korean War of 1950-1953, the civil war in China, 1946-1975
- ⇒ Increased financial expenditures or extension of economic aid through the Marshall Aid Plan for the capitalist countries and the Molotov Plan for the communist countries.
- ⇒ Involvement in the formation of rival military alliances like NATO and Warsaw Pact.
- ⇒ Undermining the work of the UNO through the intervention in civil wars and taking sides like in the Korean War of 1950-1953.
- ⇒ Germany remained divided between West Germany for the Western Allies and East Germany remained communist under Russian control.
- ⇒ Involved support to promote the communist and capitalist ideologies in power.
- ⇒ Escalation/intensification of the Middle East conflict between Israel and Palestine.
- ⇒ Maintaining of dictatorial regimes/governments in power like in Cuba, Apartheid regime in South Africa.
- ⇒ Promotion of economic cooperation/integration
- ⇒ Involved espionage using secret intelligence agencies like CIA, MOSSAD, KGB etc.
- ⇒ Competition for the dominance of the space. For example, in 1959 USSR sent a rocket to the Moon and USA also sent two human beings on the Moon in 1969.
- ⇒ Involved serious competition in science and technology
- ⇒ Establishment of military bases and domination of strategic international waters like oceans and seas as well as deserts.
- ⇒ Characterized by the arms race especially in the manufacture of nuclear weapons.
- ⇒ Involved provocative speeches like the Iron Curtain Speech made by the British Prime Minister Winston Churchill.
- ⇒ It was characterized by giving scholarships to the students in the satellite states by the two super powers so as to indoctrinate them into their ideologies.

2. “Josef Stalin’s policies were primarily responsible for the outbreak of the Cold War.”

Discuss

- ⇒ The Cold War was a conflict between the Eastern bloc and the Western bloc. The Eastern bloc was led by communist Russia (Soviet Union) and Western bloc was led by capitalist USA. This conflict however did not result into an open war. It developed after 1945 dividing Europe into two hostile camps with divergent political, social and economic ideologies of communism and capitalism.
- ⇒ Josef Stalin succeeded Vladimir Lenin as leader of the Soviet Union (Russia) in 1924 and ruled up to 1953 when he died. He was primarily responsible for the occurrence of the Cold War.
- ⇒ **Role of Josef Stalin in the outbreak of the Cold War:**
- ⇒ Stalin’s foreign policy of Soviet control of Eastern Europe (sovietisation of Eastern Europe) after World War II increased conflicts with the Western capitalist powers led by USA.

- ⇒ The uncompromising character of Josef Stalin supported by his Foreign Minister Vyacheslav Molotov led to worsening relations between the West and East.
- ⇒ His disagreements with USA in the Yalta and Potsdam Conferences of 1945 over the future of Germany and Poland sowed the seeds of the Cold War.
- ⇒ Stalin supported Russian imperialism and he wanted Russia to dominate the world annoyed the Western powers led by USA.
- ⇒ Stalin supported the Arabs against the Israelites in the Middle East since 1948, leading to tension with USA and Britain.
- ⇒ He supported the division of Germany into two parts which increased conflicts between the West and the East.
- ⇒ He supported the division of Berlin into West Berlin and East Berlin, leading to the Berlin Blockade of 1948-1949 which led to disagreements with the Western Powers like USA and Britain.
- ⇒ His intervention in the Korean Crisis of 1950 – 1953 increased tension with the capitalist powers. He supported communist North Korea against capitalist South Korea which was being supported by the Western powers led by USA.
- ⇒ He escalated the nuclear arms race by venturing into the development of atomic bombs, hence leading to conflict with the West.
- ⇒ He issued scholarships to foreign students of the Soviet satellite states for indoctrination which increased tension between the East and West.
- ⇒ He supported the establishment of communist regimes in Eastern European countries like Poland in 1947 when he replaced the Polish People's Party with the Polish Communist Party. He also supported a coup d'état in Czechoslovakia in 1948 which led to the rise of a communist regime to power. Similar regimes were established in Hungary, Rumania and Bulgaria between 1945 and 1950. This increased tension between the East and the West.
- ⇒ He supported the establishment of communist political parties in Western European countries like Italy, France, Spain and parts of East Germany. These political parties spread communist ideas in Western Europe which annoyed the Western Powers, hence worsening the relations between the West and the East.
- ⇒ He supported the communist Greek rebels in 1946. These rebels wanted to overthrow the existing Greek government which was capitalist. This annoyed the Western capitalist powers, hence increasing the tension between the West and East.
- ⇒ He concluded the 1950 **Sino-Soviet** Treaty or alliance with China which worried the Western powers led by USA as it threatened their interests in the region. This increased tension between the two sides, hence leading to the Cold War.
- ⇒ He supported the formation of Communist Information Bureau (COMINFORM) in October 1947. Thus was an office that was set up to co-ordinate the activities of the communist political parties in the region. This worried the Western powers.
- ⇒ He instituted the Molotov Plan of 1947 to counter the Marshall Aid Plan which annoyed USA so much, hence leading to the Cold War.
- ⇒ He supported the communist victory in China in 1949 under **Mao Tsetung** against the government of Chiang Kai – Shek who was being supported by USA. This victory annoyed USA so much, hence increasing tension between the two super powers.
- ⇒ He misused Russia's Veto powers in the UNO for example, in the Korean crisis of 1950 – 1953. This annoyed USA which was supporting South Korea against an invasion by communist North Korea supported by Russia
- ⇒ **Other causes**

- ⇒ The emergence of two super powers with conflicting ideologies ie Russia with communism led to fear and suspicion.
- ⇒ The arms race or nuclear competition between the East and West e.g. of the development of atomic bombs
- ⇒ The demise of compromising leaders like President Franklin D. Roosevelt of USA, Neville Chamberlain of Britain and Vladimir Lenin of Russia caused the Cold War. These were instead replaced by uncompromising leaders like Harry Truman, Winston Churchill and Josef Stalin.
- ⇒ The Korea crisis of 1950 – 1953
- ⇒ The occupation of Berlin by the Victor powers and the subsequent Berlin Blockade of 1948 – 1949
- ⇒ The formation of NATO and Warsaw Pact created more tension between the two super powers
- ⇒ The Cuban Missile crisis of 1962
- ⇒ The press propaganda between the East and the west
- ⇒ The differences arising from the YALTA and POTSDAM Conferences over the future of Germany and Poland
- ⇒ The Truman Doctrine of 1947
- ⇒ The Marshall Aid Plan of 1947 increased tension and suspicion between the East and the West.
- ⇒ The Iron Curtain speech of March 1946 in reaction to the spread of communism
- ⇒ Neo-colonialism or Russian imperialism against European imperialism
- ⇒ The weakness of the UNO eg it was dominated by USA and USSR which failed to compromise their differences, thus leading to tension.
- ⇒ The Chinese revolution of 1949 and the subsequent communist victory
- ⇒ The formation of spy networks increased tension by leaking out secrets and technology. These included the MOSSAD of Israel, the KGB and the Communist Information Bureau of USSR while USA had the CIA (Central Intelligence Agency)

3. How did the Truman Doctrine affect Europe between 1947 and 1970?

Truman was the USA President after the death of Franklin D. Roosevelt who was the war time President. The Truman Doctrine referred to the USA policy of containment of Communism. The effects of the policy included the following;

- ⇒ It affected relations between the East and West, thus sparking off the Cold War.
- ⇒ It gave rise to the Marshal Aid Plan of 1947 to revive the war torn economies of Europe which could have easily succumbed to Communism.
- ⇒ The Doctrine supported the anti-communist rhetoric in Western Europe.
- ⇒ It resulted into economic development of European countries like Switzerland, Greece, Turkey and France. Even the former enemies of Austria, Italy, West Germany and Turkey were assisted by USA through the Marshal Aid Plan.
- ⇒ It improved the standards of living in Europe.
- ⇒ It protected Europe from Russian domination of Europe.
- ⇒ It increased the USA influence in European politics.
- ⇒ It led to the formation of NATO in 1949.
- ⇒ It increased USA's influence in the Mediterranean region and the Balkans.
- ⇒ It supported West Germany and its nationalism.
- ⇒ It increased scientific research and education among European Countries through the Marshal Aid and Moltov Plans.
- ⇒ It renewed the Alliance System (NATO – WARSAW PACT).

- ⇒ It promoted the arms race.
- ⇒ It encouraged economic integration of Europe through the formation of EEC in 1958.
- ⇒ It instigated the 1948-1949 Berlin Blockade incident.
- ⇒ It led to the division of Germany into West Germany and East Germany.
- ⇒ It led to the Hungarian crisis of 1956.
- ⇒ It led to the formation of spying networks between the East and Western Europe like KGB, CIA and Scotland Yard.

4. “Winston Churchill was primarily responsible for the outbreak of the Cold War”. Discuss.

- ⇒ He was the British Prime Minister from 1940 to 1945 and from 1951 up to 1955. He also led Britain to fight against Nazi Germany during World War II. Between 1945 and 1951, he was the Leader of the Opposition in Britain.

Role of Winston Churchill in the outbreak of the Cold War

- ⇒ He disagreed with Josef Stalin and the Yalta and Potsdam Conferences of 1945.
- ⇒ His Iron Curtain Speech increased tensions.
- ⇒ He supported the ideology of capitalism which worsened the relations with Communist Russia.
- ⇒ He called for the formation of NATO as a military alliance against the Soviet aggression which increased tension between the two sides
- ⇒ He allied with other western leaders like Franklin D. Roosevelt and later Sir Harry Truman of USA, West Germany and France to frustrate the Soviet expansion and her interests in Europe.
- ⇒ His policy over Greece caused the Cold War. For example, he supported the Greek monarchy against the communist rebels backed by Russia or Soviet Union which increased tension between the Western and Eastern blocs.
- ⇒ He supported the Truman Doctrine of 1947 to contain the spread of communism.
- ⇒ His anti-communist speeches influenced USA to provide the Marshall Aid of 1947.
- ⇒ He promoted a special relationship between Britain and USA which increased hostility with USSR.
- ⇒ As a Prime Minister in the 1950s worked hard to revive the British global influence which clashed with Russian interests.

⇒ Other factors

- ⇒ Ideological differences between the capitalist and communist countries
- ⇒ The disagreements at the Yalta and Potsdam Conferences of 1945
- ⇒ The fear of the spread of communism
- ⇒ The nuclear arms race
- ⇒ Josef Stalin's foreign policies
- ⇒ The Berlin Blockade of 1948-1949
- ⇒ The Truman Doctrine of 1947
- ⇒ The role of the ambassadors of USA and USSR
- ⇒ The Molotov Plan of 1947
- ⇒ The Marshall Aid Plan of 1947
- ⇒ The rise of communism in China in 1949
- ⇒ The Korean War of 1950-1953
- ⇒ USA's imperialism
- ⇒ The Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962
- ⇒ The formation of military alliances i.e NATO and Warsaw Pact
- ⇒ The press propaganda

- ⇒ The role of spy networks like CIA, KGB, MOSSAD etc
 - ⇒ The weaknesses of the UNO
 - ⇒ The question of Poland
 - ⇒ The desire to control the world resources and strategic areas
 - ⇒ The German question
4. Examine the causes and consequences of the Cold War in Europe up to 1970.
 5. Assess the impact of the Cold War on Europe between 1945 and 1970.
 6. How did the “Iron Curtain Speech” affect international relations after 1945?
 7. “USA’s policies were responsible for the outbreak of the Cold War.” Discuss.
 8. “Russia was mainly responsible for the outbreak of the Cold War”. Discuss.

THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANISATION (NATO), 1949 - 1970

The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) was a defensive and military alliance of the Western bloc countries formed on **4th April 1949** in Washington, D.C. The founding members were twelve nations which included USA, the United Kingdom, France, Belgium, Italy, Canada, the Netherlands, Luxemburg, Norway, Iceland, Portugal and Denmark. Greece and Turkey joined in **1952** and West Germany in **1955** as the fifteenth member. It was mainly a defensive alliance against the spread of Russian communism which was a threat to the capitalist powers led by USA. NATO was therefore formed as a result of the **Cold War**.

NATO originated from the **Treaty of Brussels** signed on **17th March 1948** by the Western European countries which included Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, France and Britain. This treaty was intended to protect Western Europe against the communist threat and to bring about greater collective security.

NATO had a permanent headquarters in Paris, France and a joint military command known as the **Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe** (SHAPE) initially commanded by a US. Army General **Dwight David Eisenhower**.

REASONS THE FORMATION OF THE NORTH ATLANTIC ORGANISATION (NATO) IN 1949

According to its Charter, NATO was formed to achieve the following aims;

The burning desire by the Western powers to prevent the spread of Soviet or Russian communism after World War II led to the formation of NATO in 1949.

The desire to maintain peace and stability in the region of alliance (the North Atlantic area) led to the formation of NATO. It was for this reason that the member states of NATO later established a joint military command (SHAPE) in 1950.

The need to protect the member states against authoritarian or dictatorial rule led to the formation of NATO. Therefore, NATO was to promote freedom and democracy among the member states.

The desire to defend the independence and territorial integrity of the member states which was being threatened by Russian aggression also led to the formation of NATO in 1949. Therefore, NATO was formed as a bulwark or protection against Soviet or Russian aggression especially in Western Europe.

The need for unity and co-operation among the member states led to the formation of NATO. It was formed to promote **Trans-Atlantic co-operation** between USA, Canada and the Western European countries like Britain, France, Belgium and Italy among others.

Besides the above aims in the Charter, the formation of NATO in 1949 was prompted by the prevailing circumstances which included the following;

The rise of Harry Truman in USA led to the formation of NATO in 1949. Harry Truman took over Presidency in the USA following the death of Franklin D. Roosevelt who was the war time President on 12th April 1945. Harry Truman formed the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) in 1949 so as to keep world peace and also protect Western Europe from communist Russia.

The effect of the **March 1946 “Iron Curtain Speech”** of Winston Churchill led to the formation of NATO. This speech warned the Western Capitalist powers against the spread of Russian communism and therefore it called for a stronger alliance amongst the Western powers which would stand against the communist Russia. This therefore influenced the Western powers to form NATO in 1949.

The **Truman Doctrine** of **March 1947** led to the formation of NATO. By this policy, USA gave financial assistance to the Greek and Turkish governments to suppress communist movements in their countries so as to prevent them from falling under Russian influence. America also promised assistance to any country in Europe that was threatened by Russian aggression. This promoted friendship between USA and the Western European powers which facilitated the formation of NATO in 1949.

The **Marshall Aid Plan** of **June 1947** also led to the formation of NATO. By this plan, the Americans gave economic aid to both the defeated and victorious nations of Europe for the post World War II recovery programmes. This also promoted friendship and co-operation between USA and those countries in Europe that received the aid. This co-operation eventually led to the formation of NATO in 1949.

The **Berlin Blockade incident of 1948 to 1949** by Russia led to the formation of NATO. The threat of the Soviet or Russian blockade of West Berlin City in 1948 to 1949 and the inconvenience it created to the Western powers through the **Berlin AirLift** made them to form NATO so as to counteract such threats in future. This was because the Western powers interpreted this as a clear evidence that Russia would aggress extensively in future.

The ideological differences between Russia and the Western democratic powers i.e communism versus capitalism also led to the formation of NATO. This was because it created fear, mistrust and suspicion between Russia and the Western powers.

The Russian imperialism or expansion in Eastern Europe threatened the Western capitalist powers. Russia had taken over a number of countries in Eastern Europe like Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Bulgaria and East Germany which dominated both politically and economically. This threatened the Western powers which therefore decided to form a defensive alliance against Russian imperialism in 1949.

The imperial interests of the super powers led to the formation of NATO. There was a struggle between USA and Russia to control the world's resources like minerals and strategic areas. As a result, USA influenced the Western European powers to join her and form NATO so as to protect the American political, economic and strategic interests in the North-Atlantic area.

The spying network system also led to the formation of NATO. A number of secret agencies were formed in the post-World War II period by the Western powers to spy on Russia. For example, there was the **Central Intelligence Agency** (CIA) of USA, the **Federal Bureau of Investigations** (FBI) of Britain and the **MOSSAD** of Israel. These agencies exaggerated the Russian threat towards the Western capitalist powers which influenced them to form a defensive alliance against Russia in 1949.

The arms race led to the formation of NATO in 1949. After World War II, there was a nuclear arms race between USA and Russia as both super powers competed in the manufacture of nuclear and other weapons of mass destruction. There was therefore a fear among the Western European powers that Russia would use her weapons to attack them. As a result, they decided to form NATO in 1949 so as to defend themselves against any possible Russian aggression.

The Treaty of Brussels signed on 17th March 1948 by the Western European countries which included Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, France and Britain led to the formation of NATO. This treaty was intended to protect Western Europe against the communist threat and to bring about greater collective security. This eventually led to the formation of NATO.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANISATION (NATO)

It led to the union or integration of the forces of the member states into a joint command force or army in 1950 which they named "**The Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe**" (SHAPE). Its first military base was in Paris, the capital of France and it was initially commanded by a US. Army General **Dwight David Eisenhower**. It was this force that was used to maintain peace and among the member states.

NATO maintained its presence in Europe as a security body up to 1970 which was itself an incredible achievement. Therefore, despite the challenges that the organization faced, it managed to survive up to 1970.

It created balance of power in Europe. The formation of NATO created tension and fear in Eastern Europe, thus leading to the formation of the **Warsaw Pact** in 1955 by the communist countries led by the Soviet Union (Russia) as a reaction to NATO. Therefore, despite the Cold War balance of power was relatively achieved between the Western and Eastern countries. This also helped to create stability in the region.

It strengthened unity and economic co-operation among the member states which was vital in maintaining peace in the World. Various economic organizations were established in Western Europe along the NATO principles. Among these bodies included the **European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC)** formed in 1952 as well as **the European Economic Community (EEC)** which was formed in 1957 by the Western European nations. These regional organisations helped to bring Western Europe closer to a Common Market which was a major achievement.

It modernized and increased the naval and military structures of the member states. It called up on the member states to contribute forces and military equipments to the NATO members which they did for example USA to Britain. This also helped to maintain peace and security in the region as it strengthened the military capacity of such powers like Britain.

NATO extended financial assistance to the member states like Belgium, Norway and Denmark. This money came mostly from USA and it made them financially stable. This therefore contributed to the economic recovery of such countries after World War II. For example there was the Marshall Aid from USA to a number of European countries.

It defended the independence and territorial integrity of the member states against external aggression especially from the Soviet Union (Russia). The small member countries like Greece, Turkey, Belgium and Holland among others had their independence protected from the Russian aggression by the NATO joint command or army.

NATO contained or checked the extension of Russian communism into Western Europe between 1949 and 1970. This was through the creation of closer political union among the member states or the Western capitalist powers. This strengthened them against the expansion of communism up to 1970.

It protected the member states by ratifying or signing treaties aimed at limiting the production and testing of deadly arms or nuclear weapons after World War II. For example, the NATO member states were instrumental in the signing of the **Nuclear Test Ban Treaty of 1963**. This treaty which was signed on **5th August 1963 in Moscow** by the United States, the Soviet Union (Russia) and the United Kingdom (Great Britain) banned all tests of nuclear weapons in the Atmosphere, in Outer Space and under water.

As a result of NATO'S efforts, the occupation of West Germany by the Allied powers since World War II was ended and she was recognized as an equal power. After World War II, the Allied Powers occupied with the Western Powers occupying West Germany while the Soviet Union occupied the East Germany. When NATO was formed in 1949 by the capitalist powers, West Germany was consequently admitted into this organization (NATO) in **1955**. This increased the membership of the organization which helped to strengthen her.

NATO succeeded in keeping wars away from the European continent between 1949 and 1970 despite the threats from the Cold War. Its joint military command or army worked hard to prevent the outbreak of another destructive war in Europe, thus creating peace and stability in the region up to 1970.

FAILURES OF THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANISATION (NATO)

NATO failed to stop the existence of communist activities in Western Europe between 1949 and 1970. As a capitalist organization, NATO was formed with a primary objective of checkihg the spread of communism from Russia to Western Europe but this was not fully achieved. For example, there existed communist political parties especially in France, Italy and West Germany and this posed a threat to the survival of NATO and peace in the region.

NATO failed to punish some of the member states that abused its charter or constitution. For example, some NATO member states got involved in the affairs of the states outside its area of

operation like in Africa especially during the struggles against the Apartheid regime in South Africa and in the Middle East conflict between Israel and her Arab neighbours where USA and Britain chose to take sides. This therefore caused conflicts among the member states because it was against the principles of NATO as an organization.

NATO failed to ensure absolute or total unity and co-operation among the member states. There were always conflicts among the member states over some issues like the hatred of **American dominance** of NATO. It was because of this that France withdrew all her forces from the NATO military command in **1966** and all NATO troops and SHAPE were asked to leave Paris, France which had served as their headquarters. She therefore adopted a neutral position between the Soviet Union (Russia) and America. There were also disagreements between Greece and Turkey which forced Greece to withdraw from the organization.

It also failed to stop the emergence of small groups or alliances among its member states. For example, there was the **Anglo-American Alliance of 1962**. By this alliance, Britain was supposed to be supplied with advanced nuclear weapons and sub-marines by USA. This caused suspicion among the member states. France and West Germany also reached an agreement to assist one another in times of problems. These small alliances undermined the performance of NATO, thus threatening world peace and order.

NATO members in Europe failed to live up to their promises of their defence spending by **3%** of their national budgets. This eventually led to the manufacture of dangerous weapons like nuclear weapons which threatened world peace and order up to 1970.

NATO failed to check on the dominant position and attitude of USA and Britain which brought about divisions among the NATO member states. As a result, there was **anti-Americanism** among the European public opinion as far as the leadership of NATO was concerned.

The creation of NATO increased international tension between the Soviet Union (Russia) and USA. This led to the **Cold War** which threatened world peace between 1949 and 1970. For example, it led to the formation of the **Warsaw Pact** in 1955 by the communist countries led by the Soviet Union (Russia) to oppose NATO. There was always a possibility of war as the NATO powers were determined to stop the Soviet expansion at all costs to places in the “**North Atlantic area**”.

Reference Questions:

- **To what extent was NATO successful in maintaining peace in Europe between 1949 and 1970?**
- **How successful was the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) successful in achieving the objectives of its founders up to 1970?**
- **“The formation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) in 1949 was inevitable”. Discuss.**
- **Examine the challenges faced by the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) between 1949 and 1970.**

THE WARSAW PACT, 1955 -1970

The Warsaw Pact was a political and military alliance of the communist states in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union. It was established on **14th May 1955**, during the Cold War with its headquarters and command in Moscow. It was born out of treaty that was signed in Warsaw, Poland and it was officially called the “Treaty of Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Assistance”, with their motto “union of peace and socialism”. The original member states included the Soviet Union, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungry, Poland, Romania and Albania.

EVENTS THAT LED TO THE FORMATION OF THE WARSAW PACT

The formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955 was prompted by the prevailing events which included the following;

World War II of 1939 – 1945 led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. Following World War II, the Soviet Union had concluded bilateral treaties with several Eastern European states. These treaties promoted friendship between the Eastern European states that were communist and the Soviet Union which eventually led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact by 1955.

The 1946 “Iron Curtain Speech” made by Winston Churchill led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. In **March 1946**, the former British Prime Minister Winston Churchill visited USA where delivered what came to be known as the “Iron Curtain Speech” in which he condemned the policies of the Soviet Union in Eastern Europe. He stated that an “Iron Curtain” had descended across Europe from Stettin in the Baltic Sea in the North to Trieste in the Adriatic Sea in the South. By this he meant the efforts by the Soviet Union to block itself and its satellite states from open contact with the western powers. He therefore called for an alliance between Britain and USA against the Soviet Union which he accused of establishing an Iron Curtain across Europe. This speech annoyed the Soviet Union, hence prompting her to establish the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The Truman Doctrine of 1947 also led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. The Truman Doctrine was an American foreign policy whose purpose was to counter or contain the Soviet geographical expansion during the Cold war. This policy was put in place in **March 1947** by President Harry Truman who became the USA President after the death of Franklin Roosevelt, the war-time president. Through this policy, America gave financial support to the Greek and Turkish governments against communist movements or threats in Greece and Turkey so as to prevent these two states in Eastern Europe from falling under the Soviet “sphere of influence”. Truman further pledged American support for other nations that were threatened by the Soviet communism. This doctrine threatened the Soviet Union, thus prompting her to form the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The Marshall Aid plan of **1947** also led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. The Marshall Aid plan, also known as the European recovery program was a United States program providing economic aid to Western Europe following the destruction of World War II. It was initiated by the American Secretary of State **George Marshall** in **June 1947** and it was intended to halt or block the spread of communism on the European continent. It was believed by USA that those Western European nations that benefited from this American economic aid would reject communism and instead ally with the USA. This threatened the Soviet Union, thus prompting her to form the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The Molotov plan of **1947** also led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. This was the system created by the Soviet Union in 1947 in order to provide economic aid to rebuild the countries in Eastern Europe that were politically and economically aligned to the Soviet Union. It was a counter reaction to the Marshall Aid plan of 1947 and therefore it symbolized the Soviet Union's refusal to accept economic aid from the Marshall Aid plan or allow any of her satellite states in Eastern Europe to do so. This was because of their belief that the Marshall Aid plan was an attempt to weaken the Soviet influence in her satellite states by making the beneficiary countries to depend on the United States of America. Through this system, the Soviet Union even encouraged and sponsored the economic integration of the communist states in Eastern Europe and elsewhere in the world which later led to the formation of an economic organization known as the **COMECON** (The *Council for Mutual Economic Assistance*) in 1949. This promoted cooperation between the Soviet Union and the communist states in Eastern Europe which later led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The formation of the **COMINFORM** (the *Communist Information Bureau*) in 1947 was another event that led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. This was an information bureau or office that was set up by the Soviet Union under Josef Stalin on **5th Oct 1947**. It was an organization set up to represent communist parties all across Europe and bring them under the direction of the Soviet Union. It therefore promoted cooperation between the communist states in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union and this eventually gave birth to the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The “Berlin Blockade” of **1948 – 1949** also led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact. The Berlin Blockade was an attempt in 1948 -1949 by the Soviet Union to limit the ability of France, Great Britain and the United states to travel by railway, road and canal to their sectors of Berlin, the capital city of Germany which lay within the Russian – occupied East Germany. This was aimed at forcing the Western powers out of Berlin, the German capital. The Western powers responded to the blockade by organizing the “Berlin Air Lift” of June 1948 -1949 to carry supplies to the people of West Berlin which was a difficult task, given the big size of the city’s population. The Soviet Union did not disrupt the air lift for fear that this might lead to open conflict. She instead decided to lift the blockade of West Berlin on **12th May 1949**. This incident increased the enmity between the Soviet Union and the Western Powers which prompted the Soviet Union to form the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The formation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949 led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact. When USA and other Western nations formed NATO in 1949, the Soviet Union and its affiliated communist nations in Eastern Europe decided to establish a rival or counter alliance known as the Warsaw Pact in 1955. Through this alliance, the member states promised to defend any member that may be attacked by an outside force. The Warsaw Pact was therefore formed as a defensive alliance against the threats from the NATO powers.

The success of the communist revolution of **1949** in China also led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. This revolution involved the defeat of the nationalist government in China under Chiang Kai-shek which was supported by America. The government was defeated by the communists under the leadership of Mao Tsetung who was supported by the Soviet Union and he established a government he called the People’s Communist Republic of China on **1st October 1949**. The nationalists who had been defeated fled to the neighboring Island of Taiwan where they established a government and regarded themselves as the true Chinese and were even recognized by the United States as well as the United Nations Organization. The success of this revolution

worsened the already fragile relations between the United States and the Soviet Union. This therefore prompted the Soviet Union, thus prompting her to set up the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The formation SHAPE (the Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe) also led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. This was a joint army (force) of the NATO member states that was set up in 1950 to defend the member states against any possible aggression from the Soviet Union during the Cold War. Its first military base was in Paris, the capital of France and it was initially commanded by an American Army General known as **Dwight David Eisenhower**. The formation of this joint force threatened the Soviet Union, thus prompting her to establish the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The Korean Crisis or War of 1950 - 1953 was another event that led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact. This was a war between North Korea (with the support of China and the Soviet Union) and South Korea (with the support of the United States). It broke out on 25th June 1950 when communist North Korea invaded South Korea which was capitalist. This invasion was the first military action of the Cold War. Although the Korean War finally came to an end in July 1953, it increased the enmity between the Soviet Union and the United States. This therefore prompted the Soviet Union to establish a defensive military alliance known as the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The formation of the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) in **1951** was another event. This was an organization of six European countries created after World War II to regulate their industrial production through a centralized authority. It was formally established in on 18th April 1951 by the Treaty of Paris, signed by Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg plus France, West Germany and Italy as the members. This treaty officially came into force on 23rd July 1952. The ECSC was the first international organization to bring about formal integration in Western Europe which strengthened the region. This threatened the Soviet Union which prompted her to establish the Warsaw Pact in 1955 with several Eastern European states.

The entry of Greece and Turkey into NATO led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact. Greece and Turkey were located in Eastern Europe near the Soviet or Russian influence. In **April 1952** the Western powers agreed to admit Greece and Turkey to NATO so as to prevent the above two states from falling under the "*Soviet Sphere of influence*". This therefore led to the expansion of NATO's strategic frontiers or boundaries which troubled the Soviet leaders so much as it was a threat to the spread of communism in Eastern Europe. The Soviet Union therefore responded to this threat by founding the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The death of Josef Stalin in 1953 led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact. In **March 1953**, Josef Stalin, who had ruled the Soviet Union since 1928, died at the age of 73 years and was replaced by Nikita Kruschchev. As a new leader of the Soviet Union, Nikita Kruschchev wanted to project his influence on the international scene and challenge the American dominance especially in Europe. He therefore influenced the Soviet Union join the other communist states in Eastern Europe so as to form the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The **1953** East German uprisings led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. These uprisings broke out in **June 1953** after the communist authorities in East Germany attempted to increase working hours without raising wages. They began on 16th June 1953 when strikes and riots broke out in East Berlin and other cities which eventually turned into a wide spread uprising against the communist German Democratic Government that was supported by the Soviet Union. These anti

– communist uprisings therefore threatened the survival of communism in Eastern Europe which prompted the Soviet Union to establish the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The formation of the South East Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO) in **1954** was another event that led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. In September 1954, the United States, France, Great Britain, New Zealand, Australia, the Philippines, Thailand and Pakistan formed the South East Asia Treaty Organization or SEATO. The purpose of this organization was to prevent communism from gaining ground in the region (South-East Asia). This also threatened the interests of the Soviet Union in the region, thus prompting her to establish the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The formation of the Western European Union in **October 1954** led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. This was the international organization and military alliance that succeeded the Western Union that had been set up in **1948** immediately after World War II. This organization was capitalist and therefore its member states were also allies of the Western bloc led by the United States during the Cold War through the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). This threatened the Soviet Union, hence prompting her to set up the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The entry of West Germany into NATO in **May 1955** was another event that led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact. When the Federal Republic of Germany (West Germany) entered NATO in early May 1955, the Soviet Union feared a very powerful NATO and a re-armed West Germany. This was because NATO allowed West Germany to start a small army again which annoyed the Soviet leaders especially with World War II still fresh in their minds. They therefore decided to put security measures in place in the shape of a political and military alliance known as the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The Baghdad Pact in 1955 also led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact. This was a defensive military organization founded in 1955 by Iran, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain. The main purpose of this organization was to prevent the spread of communism and foster peace in the **Middle East**. This organization was anti-communist and strongly linked to the NATO which therefore threatened the Soviet Union. This therefore prompted her to establish the Warsaw Pact in 1955.

The spread of communism into Eastern Europe led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955. Between 1945 and 1955, the Soviet Union spread communism to several Eastern European states like Czechoslovakia, Poland, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria and Albania. In such countries, the Soviet Union set up local communist political parties that were intended to promote communism and destroy capitalism. This therefore brought the Soviet Union closer to these Eastern European states and in 1955, these states accepted to join the Soviet Union so as to establish the Warsaw Pact.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE WARSAW PACT, 1955 – 1970

The Warsaw Pact was a military alliance established in 1955 between the Soviet Union and numerous Eastern bloc states like Poland, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Romania and Albania. The major aims or objectives of the Warsaw Pact of 1955 were; to counter the spread of capitalism, promote economic cooperation among the communist states as well as to spread communism among others. It scored a several achievements between 1955 and 1970 as noted below;

- It reduced and in some cases eliminated capitalist tendencies especially in Eastern Europe.
- It strengthened economic co-operation in the region among the communist countries. This co-operation had begun with the formation of an economic organization known as the **COMECON** (The *Council for Mutual Economic Assistance*) in 1949 by the communist countries led by the Soviet Union.
- It controlled East Germany which was under the Soviet control. This helped to avoid this region of Germany from falling under capitalist sphere of influence.
- It protected the independence of the member states especially from aggression by the Western capitalist powers led by USA.
- It successfully spread communism to Eastern Europe and even when its survival was threatened in some Eastern European nations, the Warsaw Pact intervened and maintained communist regimes in power as the case was in Czechoslovakia in 1968.
- It maintained peace in the region, hence supplementing the efforts of the United Nations Organization (UNO) up to 1970.
- It controlled or checked the spread of America's imperialism in Europe especially in Eastern Europe.
- It contributed to the decolonization of Africa.

FAILURES OF THE WARSAW PACT BETWEEN 1955 AND 1970

- It failed to win West Germany on the side of the Eastern or communist bloc. Up to 1970, West Germany remained a capitalist country and a full member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) that had been formed by the Western powers led by USA in 1949.
- It failed to fully rehabilitate East Germany after World War II. As a result, this region lagged behind in terms of economic development as compared to West Germany which registered rapid progress in economic development because of the financial assistance from the Western Powers led by USA.
- It failed to increase its membership from the original eight members. As a result, the Warsaw Pact had limited membership by 1970 and this undermined her ability to achieve the objectives of its founders.
- It failed to stop the mistrust, suspicion and tension between the Western and Eastern powers, thus leading to Cold War which threatened international peace up to 1970.
- It interfered with work of the United Nations Organization (UNO) that had been set up in 1945 to maintain world peace and security.
- It led to instability through creating proxy wars.
- It led to the Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962

Questions:

- a) Discuss the events that led to the formation of the Warsaw Pact in 1955.
- b) Assess the achievements of the Warsaw Pact between 1955 and 1970.

THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (EEC), 1957 – 1970

The European Economic Community (EEC) also called the **European Common Market** was a regional organization or association of European countries that was set up to promote economic integration (unity) among the member states. It was established in **1957** by the **Treaty of Rome** with its headquarters based in the Belgian capital of Brussels and it became operational on **1st January 1958**. The original members were six Western European countries that included France, West Germany, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxemburg. The formation of the European Economic Community (EEC) was part of a wider effort to economically integrate Western Europe after World War II which had started with the establishment of the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) in 1952.

OBJECTIVES OF THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (EEC)

The major objectives behind the formation of the European Economic Community (EEC) included the following;

- To create a single or common market among the Western European nations.
- To promote peace and liberty among the European people.
- To build a political union of the states of Western Europe.
- To uplift the socio- economic conditions among the member states.
- To economically resist the spread of communism in Europe.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (EEC)

The European Economic Community promoted trade among the member countries. The members of the European Economic Community (EEC) abolished all tariffs affecting trade among themselves. They also set up a common tariff on goods imported from other countries into any community member. This therefore encouraged smooth trade relations among the Western European nations which was an incredible achievement. For example, between 1960 and 1961, trade increased in the region by 29%. This therefore boosted economic development in the region.

The European Economic Community (EEC) increased **productivity** in the region. This was due to the expansion of the market. The European Economic Community (EEC) brought together six Western European nations with total population of about one hundred and seventy million people by then. This therefore created a large market that stimulated the production of both industrial and agricultural goods in the region which was another incredible achievement of the community.

The European Economic Community (EEC) influenced the establishment of common price levels for the agricultural products by 1962 which was another important achievement of the community. The European Economic Community (EEC) was composed of leading agricultural nations in Europe like Netherlands and France and therefore the community embraced agriculture as one of its pillars for the development of the region. As a result, in 1962 the community set up common prices for agricultural products like wheat. This helped to protect the farmers in the region from exploitation, thus improving the agricultural sector.

Similarly the European Economic Community (EEC) established a Common Agriculture Policy (CAP) for the region to support agricultural programmes among the member states. The CAP set up a free market system for agricultural products inside the European Economic Community

(EEC) and also established protectionist policies that reduced competition from the agricultural products of other countries outside the community. This enabled the European farmers to earn sufficient revenue from their products which was a major achievement of the community.

The European Economic Community (EEC) encouraged the formation of similar trading groups in Europe like the **European Free Trade Association** (EFTA). The EFTA was established on **3rd May 1960** to serve as an alternative trading bloc for those European states that were unable or unwilling to join the European Economic Community (EEC) and the member states included Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom (Britain). It was set up by the **Stockholm Convention** that was signed on **4th January 1960** in the Swedish capital by the above seven countries. This further promoted economic integration in Europe.

The European Economic Community (EEC) helped to increase the economic welfare of the citizens of its members. Since the late 1950's up to 1970, the European Economic Community (EEC) member states like France, Belgium, West Germany and Luxembourg experienced rapid economic growth characterized by industrial and agricultural expansion. This resulted into more employment opportunities in the region which increased the per capita income (income per person). This therefore contributed to the improved standards of living among the citizens of the member states of the European Economic Community (EEC) which was a major achievement up to 1970.

The European Economic Community (EEC) promoted democracy in Europe. The European countries that were undemocratic were forced to carry out political reforms as a requirement to gain membership to the European Economic Community (EEC) which was made up of democratic nations. For example, in 1962 Spain requested to join the European Economic Community (EEC). However, because Spain under General Franco was not a democratic country, all the member states rejected this request in 1964. This forced the Spain and other undemocratic countries of Europe like Portugal and Greece to embark on the democratic process as step to gain access to the European Economic Community.

The European Economic Community (EEC) encouraged the free movement of persons (labour), capital and services among the member states. This therefore enabled people from one member state to live and work in other member countries. For example, many Italians went to West Germany where they secured employment opportunities. Similarly, in the sports field there was free movement of talented players from one member state to go and play in other member countries. The European Economic Community (EEC) went ahead to protect the rights of the workers of the member states who took jobs in the member states. All this brought about economic development in the region.

The European Economic Community (EEC) passed regulations which tried to harmonize safety standards in the region. As a result, there were common safety standards for things like food, transport, trade and agriculture through labeling and packaging. For example, the community introduced the "CE" marking standards for compliance among all the member states. The "CE" was a certification mark that indicated compliance with health, safety and environmental protection standards of the products sold within the European Economic Community area. It was therefore a manufacturer's declaration that the product met the required standards and hence was fit for consumption in the region.

The European Economic Community (EEC) successfully merged its governing bodies into the *European Committees* by 1970. In 1965, the member countries of the European Economic Community (EEC) signed a treaty in Brussels, Belgium so as to bring together the governing institutions of the European Economic Community (EEC), the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) and the European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM). The ECSC had been set up in 1952 by the Western European countries to exploit iron, steel and coal in Europe while the EURATOM had been formed in **1957** by the same treaty of Rome that established the European Economic Community (EEC) to promote cooperation among the Western European countries in the field of nuclear power. On **1st July 1967** the governing bodies of these three regional organizations were officially merged and therefore the ECSC, EURATOM and EEC started operating under a single or common administrative system. This system had four branches which were collectively known as **European Committees**. There included the executive (the Commission), the legislative (the Council of ministers), the advisory (the European parliament), and the judicial (the Court of justice). This merger therefore strengthened the European Economic Community (EEC).

The European Economic Community (EEC) resisted the spread of communism from the Soviet Union (Russia) to the rest of Europe. The community was set up during the time of the Cold War between the Western powers led by USA and the Eastern powers led by the Soviet Union (Russia). During this Cold War era, Russia was determined to extend her ideology of communism to the rest of Europe, including Western Europe so as to expand her geographical sphere of influence. The formation of the European Economic Community (EEC) in 1957, however, created a single trading bloc in Western Europe. This therefore economically and politically strengthened the region, thus enabling it to resist the spread of communism from Russia up to 1970, which was one of the major objectives behind the formation of the community in 1957.

The European Economic Community (EEC) promoted unity among the member states. The community was set up in 1957 to promote European economic unity into a single common market and later on bring about political unity in the region. By bringing together six Western European nations that included France, West Germany, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxemburg, the European Economic Community (EEC) therefore succeeded in achieving this objective of promoting unity in the region by 1970 especially in the economic field.

The European Economic Community (EEC) promoted reconciliation among the Western European nations after World War II. Politically, the European Economic Community (EEC) aimed at reducing tensions in the region in the aftermath of World War II. In particular, it was hoped that the integration of Western Europe would promote a lasting reconciliation of France and Germany, thereby reducing the potential for war in the post-World War II period. Indeed, when Germany (West Germany) became one of the founding members of the European Economic Community (EEC), this assisted her to reconcile with the countries it had fought with during World War II especially France. The community also promoted reconciliation between France and the members of NATO who were in the European Economic Community (EEC) like Belgium, Italy, the Netherlands and Luxemburg for some time. This therefore helped to create stability in the region.

The community also facilitated the re-construction of Europe after World War II which was another incredible achievement. World War II had caused massive destruction of infrastructures like roads, railway systems and industries among others in Europe, thus posing a challenge of

recovery in the post-war period. In order to deal with this challenge, the European Economic Community (EEC) set up the **European Investment Bank** in 1968 which provided capital to the member states to reconstruct their economies. For example, such money was used to reconstruct roads, railways and industries that had been destroyed during the war, thus bringing about rapid economic recovery in Western Europe.

FAILURES OF THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (EEC)

Despite above achievements, the European Economic Community (EEC) registered a number of failures by 1970 which included the following:

The Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) failed in some areas of Western Europe. This was a policy that had been put in place by the European Economic Community (EEC) member states to establish a common system of market and price controls for agricultural goods in Western Europe. However, in some countries like West Germany, Holland (the Netherlands) and France the farmers used political influence to get high prices for their products instead of selling them at the common prices that were set by the European Economic Community. This was a major failure on the part of the European Economic Community.

It failed to regulate the productivity levels, thus resulting into over production in the region. When the European Economic Community (EEC) widened the market, this increased the production of both the industrial and agricultural goods which soon surpassed (exceeded) the demand in the region. This eventually resulted into surpluses of products like meat, milk, butter and wines. This led to losses that partly undermined economic development in the region.

The European Economic Community (EEC) failed to achieve political unity in the region by 1970. Besides fostering economic unity, the European Economic Community was set up in 1957 to build a political union of the states of Western Europe. Unfortunately, due to the fear by the member countries to lose their sovereignty (independence) powers, the community was unable to bring about this political unity in the region by 1970. For example, the European parliament was a mere debating forum rather than a strong political institution to unite the member states into a political union.

The European Economic Community (EEC) also failed to resolve differences among the member states by 1970. Major differences existed among the member states which undermined their efforts to bring about economic and political co-operation. For example, France was acting alone in defense matters. Similarly, there was economic rivalry in the region which made France to reject the cheap imports of wine from Italy. This therefore undermined the progress of economic integration in the region.

The community also failed to accept the membership of some Western European countries by 1970. Although the European Economic Community (EEC) was meant to include all the countries of Western Europe as a step to economically and politically integrate the region, this was not the case as many other Western European nations were unable to join this organization. As a result, the community was limited to the original founding members by 1970 yet these were few. For example, in 1961 Britain applied to join the European Economic Community but her application was rejected by member countries like France because of her strong military and financial ties with the USA which would bring the American dominance in the region. Even the membership

application of other countries like Denmark, Ireland and Norway were suspended. The absence of such countries in the community partly weakened it by 1970.

The European Economic Community (EEC) failed to stop the withdrawal of some member states and this greatly undermined its operations. Because of the disagreements among the member states over issues like infringement of sovereignty and financing of the Common Agricultural Policy (CAP), it became inevitable for some of the founding members to withdraw their membership from the community. For example, in 1967, the French temporarily withdrew their membership from the organization which was a major setback.

The European Economic Community (EEC) failed to stop economic sabotage by the United States of America (USA). When the community was formed, the United States of America (USA) became its chief trade partner where the member countries imported and exported more goods than any other country in the world. Given the economic strength of the USA, this gave her the chance to sabotage the economies of Western Europe through exporting her cheap products to the region. These products outcompeted the locally produced goods in region which therefore undermined economic development in Western Europe.

The European Economic Community (EEC) failed to stop completely the presence of communist activities in Western Europe yet this was one of the major aims behind its formation in 1957. The community was formed by the capitalist countries of Western Europe and therefore, it was strongly against the spread of Russian communism to the region. Despite this however, communist activities existed in some member countries of the community like France, Italy and West Germany where communist political parties were set up and these spread communist ideas in the region.

Questions:

- a) Assess the achievements of the European Economic Community (EEC) between 1957 and 1970.
- b) Assess the impact of the European Economic Community (EEC) on Europe up to 1970.
- c) Examine the challenges faced by the European Economic Community (EEC) between 1957 and 1970.

ASSESSMENT OR MARKING OF HISTORY AT A'LEVEL

History at A' Level is marked through **IMPRESSION**. It is not the mere accumulation of points or facts that matters but the total presentation of the work by the student that matters. Therefore, the students' work is marked as a whole.

The impression, whether a student is;

- ✓ Excellent,
- ✓ Very Good,
- ✓ Good,
- ✓ Fairly Good
- ✓ O' Level Type,
- ✓ Just to the Point or Almost irrelevant, is got through looking at the following **two** aspects in the student's work.

a) Presentation of the Answer:

Many students fail to score marks because of the nature of their presentations. A History answer is presented in **essay form** so as to create a good impression. While presenting a good History essay, the following are major aspects that must be emphasized by the student;

i) Introduction:

This should be clear and relevant or limited to the question and not the whole topic where the question where the question from. The student should therefore avoid "**Topical**" introductions. In the introduction, the student should show awareness of the question interpretation.

ii) A stand Point:

A clear stand point must also be given after the introduction of the essay in case the question demands for it. A stand point is a position taken by the student in a double or two sided question. It must be stated after the introduction, body and conclusion. It must be stated in **measurable terms** and the following are examples of common stand points;

- ✓ To a greater extent,
- ✓ To a bigger extent,
- ✓ To a smaller extent,
- ✓ To a larger extent,
- ✓ Largely,
- ✓ Vital,
- ✓ Paramount,
- ✓ Influential,
- ✓ Primarily,
- ✓ Significant,
- ✓ Land mark,
- ✓ *Etc*

The following are not stand points;

- ✓ *To a certain extent*
- ✓ *To a smaller extent*

NOTE: The student should always avoid contradicting the stand point already taken in the essay.

iii) Body:

This is the centre of the essay and it must be in paragraphs. A paragraph is made up of several sentences. The first sentence should **correctly identify the point** in relation to the question. Avoid **paraphrasing** i.e. complete sentences must be written. The sentences that follow must **explain in depth** the point as well as give examples. The last sentence must give the **analysis or logical conclusion** of the point in relation to the question.

NOTE:

- (i) Make sure that the answers to questions like what, when, where, how etc are provided for in the paragraph.
- (ii) The body must have a transitional statement. This must be presented while changing over to the second part of the essay for questions that demand for two sides.

iv) Conclusion:

The essay must have a conclusion and this must be made in line with the **stand point** already taken in the introduction especially for questions which demand for two sides.

b) Question interpretation:

This refers to the ability of the student to understand what the question demands for. It involves two things i.e. understanding the examiner's instructions as well as the scope of coverage and time frame.

Depending on instructions, there are four (4) major types of questions in History at A' Level.

1. Analysis Questions:

These questions demand for an elaborate or detailed explanation of one side of the argument i.e. they are **single sided**.

Examples:

- a) Explain the contribution of Marie Antoinette to the outbreak of the 1789 French Revolution.
- b) Account for the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte to power in France.
- c) Why did the Ancient Regime collapse in 1793?
- d) How did King Louis XVI contribute to the outbreak of the 1789 French Revolution?
- e) Examine the causes of the "Reign of Terror" in France.
- f) Discuss the causes of the 1789 French Revolution.

2. Synthesis Questions:

To synthesize means combining separate parts into one whole. Therefore, these are questions that demand for a two sided answer but with no stand point.

Examples:

- a) Explain the causes and effects of the 1789 French Revolution.
- b) Discuss the causes and effects of the “Reign of Terror” in France.
- c) Account for the outbreak and success of the 1789 French Revolution.
- d) Account for the rise and fall of Maximillien Robespierre.
- e) Account for the rise and consolidation of Napoleon Bonaparte in France.
- f) Examine the causes and effects of the 1789 French Revolution.

3. Evaluation Questions:

To evaluate is to **assess or judge** the amount, quality or value of something. Therefore, these questions demand for a two sided answer with **a stand point**. This stand point must be presented consistently without any contradiction.

Examples:

- a) To what event did the Catholic Church lead to the outbreak of the 1789 French Revolution?
- b) How far did bankruptcy contribute to the outbreak of the 1789 French Revolution?
- c) Examine the impact of the 1789 French Revolution.
- d) Assess the role or contribution of the American War of the Independence in the outbreak of the 1789 French Revolution.
- e) “Louis XVI was primarily responsible for the outbreak of the 1789 French Revolution.” Discuss.
- f) Assess/Examine achievements of the National Assembly in France up to 1791.
- g) How successful was Directory Government between 1795 and 1799?

NOTE:

Most of the questions in this category have a **stem**. Therefore, regardless of the nature of the stand point taken, the stem of the question must be exhausted by the student before looking at other issues.

4. Unique Questions:

These questions that do not follow in the any of the above categories and therefore they call for special handling.

Examples:

- a) “The Reign of Terror of 1792-1794 was inevitable.” Discuss.
- b) “The collapse of the Ancient Regime in 1793 was inevitable.” Discuss.

Inevitable means unavoidable. Questions in this category demand for a one-sided answer but with **a stand point**. However, the stand point must be stated as; “..... was inevitable because of the following reasons”.

NOTE:

This categorization, however, does not tell the scope of coverage which is another crucial element in determining a good impression. This refers to how much a student is supposed to present on a given question (Content scope) or the time period in which the student is supposed to operate (Time scope or frame).

Examples:

- ✓ How did the 1789 French Revolution affect Europe?
- ✓ How did the 1789 French Revolution affect France?
- ✓ Examine the impact of the 1789 French Revolution on Europe up to 1848.
- ✓ Examine the impact of the 1789 French Revolution on Europe. (No time frame).

Basing on presentation and question interpretation, there are seven categories of essays that students may present;

MARK RANGES	CATEGORY OF THE ESSAY
00 – 05	Very Poor Essay (<i>Hopeless</i>) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ This is almost irrelevant. ✓ The student does not understand the question being answered.
06 – 09	Just to the point essay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Student shows little understanding of the question. ✓ Students work is sketching or mere outline of points. ✓ No analysis. ✓ Few points are given. ✓ Essay has misplaced points. ✓ Paraphrasing of points.
10 – 12	Generalized / O' Level essay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No stand point where required. ✓ Mixed up points without historical examples. ✓ Essay is not balanced i.e. over side is given instead of two. ✓ Essay does not show the correct frame.
13 – 15	Fairly Good Essay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Correct interpretation of the question. ✓ Limited examples given. ✓ Fair coverage of the points expected both in length and depth. ✓ Reasoning is fairly good. ✓ No logical sequence or presentation of facts. ✓ Essay reflects correct time frame. ✓ A clear stand point is given where required.
16 – 18	Good essay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Correct interpretation of the question. ✓ Well developed arguments with examples. ✓ Essay has a correct time frame. ✓ Wide coverage of the points expected. ✓ A clear stand point is given. ✓ Logical sequence or presentation of the facts. ✓ Good style of communication.
19 – 21	A very good essay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ There is accuracy of facts.

MARK RANGES	CATEGORY OF THE ESSAY
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Reflects correct time frame. ✓ A clear stand point where required. ✓ Good flow of ideas. ✓ Very good coverage in both depth and length of the expected points.
22 - 25	<p>Excellent Essay</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Work well analyzed by the candidate ✓ Work presented in a systematic and chronological order ✓ High level of originality and creativity by the candidate ✓ Wide coverage of the expected ideas ✓ Very clear stand point ✓ Time frame is highly respected

In summary, the following are the examiner's expectations from an A' Level student;

- ✓ Correct question interpretation
- ✓ Clear point identification
- ✓ In depth or elaborate explanations
- ✓ Wide coverage or scope
- ✓ Analysis or conclusion of the point
- ✓ A clear stand point where required

A good A' Level History student should also be equipped with the meaning of the following terms;

- ✓ Achievements
- ✓ Weaknesses
- ✓ Failure
- ✓ Strengths
- ✓ Survival
- ✓ Triumph
- ✓ Crisis
- ✓ Conflict
- ✓ War
- ✓ Rebellion
- ✓ Revolt
- ✓ Revolution
- ✓ Shortcomings
- ✓ Cause
- ✓ Event
- ✓ Nationalism
- ✓ Liberalism
- ✓ Policy
- ✓ Character
- ✓ Significance